

Papers by Jeremy James – 2016

Page numbers refer to the **PDF document as a whole**,
not to the page numbering of individual papers.

The Awesome Holiness of God: Understanding Christ and His Church through the Tabernacle and the Offerings	3-107
Fatal Flaws in the Gap Theory: Why the Earth and the Heavens are around Six Thousand Years Old	108-118
The Enemy is Working Stealthily to Replace Our Two Greatest Weapons	119-143
Hatha Yoga, the Coiled Serpent, & Undiscerning Christians	144-147
Choral Chaos: How CCM is Undermining and Destroying True Christian Worship	148-173
Let's Talk About <i>Calvinism</i>	174-187
The Hounds of Hell: Two Potentially Fatal Threats to US National Security	188-199
Be Not Soon Shaken in Mind: Clear Scriptural Proof of a Pre-tribulation Rapture	200-254
Reiki, the Occult, and Psychic Attack	255-276
The Deity of Jesus and a Seriously Flawed Tract	277-290
The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie	291-319
The Tent We all Dwell In – Why the Sky is Blue	320-326
How to Distinguish Biblical Reality from Satan's Alternative Reality	327-368

/...

Midsummer's Day, Shattered Union, and the World Financial Crisis	369-376
Biblical Cosmology as the LORD in His Mercy has Revealed	377-415
CCM, <i>Hillsong</i>, and the Organized Assault on True Christian Worship	416-434
The Wicked Transgender Agenda	435-451
Transgenderism, <i>Pharmakeia</i> and Sorcery	452-460
In Praise of <i>Mayo Man</i>	461-464
<i>The Sunday Times</i> and Transgender Politicians: The Illuminati Attack on Natural Women Continues	465-476
A Simple Scientific Proof that the Earth is Flat	477-490
The Curse of Abortion in Ireland: Why the Baal-worshipping Elite want to Kill Our Children	491-512
Most Feminist Icons are Male-to-Female Transgenders	513-521
Why the Enemy Hates the Pre-Tribulation Rapture	522-542
How a Lone Gunman could Trigger a Constitutional Crisis in the US	543-550
The Dark Art of Deception: Why Dinosaurs are a Hoax	551-578
Revolutionary Advances in Gene Splicing are a Sign of the End Time	579-596
The Sign of Jonah: Three Days and Three Nights	597-613
The Wicked Shall Do Wickedly: The US Betrayal of Israel	614-631
The Alpha Course: Ecumenism, Romanism, and an Empty Gospel	632-668

The Awesome Holiness of God

Understanding Christ and His Church through the Tabernacle and the Offerings

by Jeremy James



Myrrh Tree

The Awesome Holiness of God

Understanding Christ and His Church through the Tabernacle and the Offerings

Table of Contents

Chapter One	Approaching the Tabernacle
Chapter Two	The Courtyard
Chapter Three	The Brazen Altar
Chapter Four	The Brazen Laver
Chapter Five	The Tabernacle Tent
Chapter Six	The Golden Lampstand
Chapter Seven	The Table of Shewbread
Chapter Eight	The Golden Altar
Chapter Nine	The Veil
Chapter Ten	The Most Holy Place
Chapter Eleven	The Ark of the Covenant
Chapter Twelve	Notable Absent Features
Chapter Thirteen	The Priesthood
Chapter Fourteen	The Holy Anointing Oil
Chapter Fifteen	The Offerings
Chapter Sixteen	The Red Heifer
Chapter Seventeen	The Silver Trumpets
Chapter Eighteen	Conclusion

Chapter One

APPROACHING THE TABERNACLE

The complete and perfect solution to all of the difficulties and challenges facing the church in the world today can be found by simply studying and believing God's Holy Word! But men forget this indelible truth.

The great Bible teacher, Vernon McGee, who had a very effective radio ministry, pointed to this crisis about 40 years ago when, in his commentary on Romans, he said:

"How I wish that more men who claim to be evangelical really believed the Word of God – that it *is* the Word of God, that it is God speaking...In my opinion, the greatest sin in the church of Jesus Christ in this generation is ignorance of the Word of God."

Today a believer who knows the word of God and refers to it often is sometimes marked out as a troublemaker or a Pharisee or a legalist or, perhaps, an old-fashioned fundamentalist who doesn't know the true meaning of love. Few want to talk in depth about the glorious truths that the LORD has revealed for our benefit in His Word.

In a book published more than a hundred years ago, Dwight Moody said he had stopped going to parties or social gatherings made up of church members because "if you talk of a personal Christ, your company becomes offensive; they don't like it; they want you to talk about the world...When you speak of a risen Christ and a personal Savior, they don't like it." (*Secret Power*, Chapter 5).

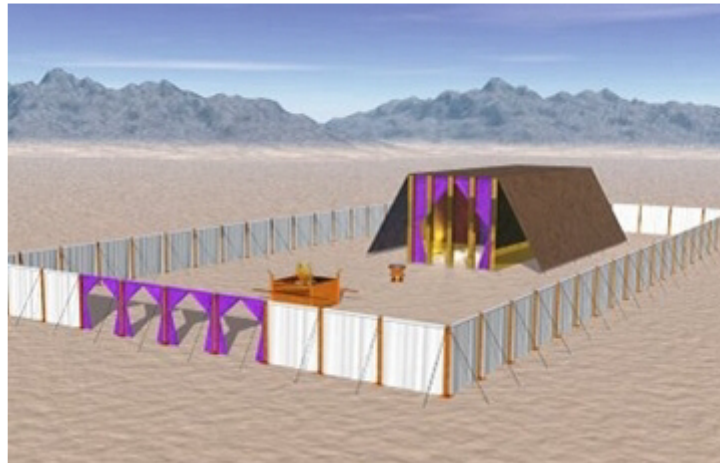
Well, the Tabernacle of the Congregation speaks about the risen Christ! And it does so in remarkable detail. But few want to hear what the Father has told us about His Son through the wonderful structure known as the Tabernacle. Believers today would appear to have little or no knowledge of the Tabernacle or its significance. And yet it is one of the most rewarding studies that we can undertake in our walk with Christ.

This simple guide is designed to awaken in readers a renewed interest in the Tabernacle and its significance. The attached bibliography lists a number of excellent in-depth studies that will further enrich one's understanding of this remarkable subject (David Cloud's recent work, *A Portrait of Christ: The Tabernacle, the Priesthood, and the Offerings*, is recommended).

A huge part of God's Word is devoted to the Temple and to the central role that it played, and will continue to play, in the remarkable spiritual drama of the Jewish people. The main focus in the Book of Revelation, both geographically and spiritually, is on Jerusalem and its Temple, while a large part of the Book of Ezekiel is dedicated to describing the Millennial Temple that Christ himself will build on his triumphant return. And yet, historically, the Temple did not incorporate any significant element that was not already found in the Tabernacle.

The LORD gave the Israelites the Tabernacle in order to teach them about Himself and the glorious program of Redemption that He had prepared from the foundation of the world. ALL of this centers on His Son, Christ Jesus. To understand and relate to our Father, we must understand and relate to His Son. Until we do this we will miss most of what the Bible is telling us.

As Ironside stated: "It is of inestimable value to the soul to dwell upon God's estimate of His Son." (*The Levitical Offerings*, p.19)



The Tabernacle (tent and courtyard)

Some Christians believe that a study of the priestly functions described in the book of Leviticus is properly the preserve of scholars or 'advanced' Bible students, but this is not the case. Anyone who loves God's Word will be struck by the depth of truth contained in its pages. Many 'scholars' and 'experts' on the other hand have shown themselves to be largely unacquainted with the spiritual elegance of its teachings and the blueprint that it provides for a proper understanding of the New Testament and the church.

M R DeHaan, another Bible teacher with a much-loved radio ministry, put the matter like this:

""But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God..."
1 Corinthians 2:14. This explains why the Bible remains to a great degree a closed book to the most educated but unconverted man, while it is an open book to the most ignorant believers. This explains why a man may be educated and trained and hold all the theological degrees that all of the theological seminaries in the world can bestow upon him, and yet be utterly blind to the great spiritual revelations of the Word of God, while a poor, uneducated believer will see truths and revelations of infinite depth and glory in this Book of books."

– M.R. DeHaan, *The Tabernacle*, 1955

The Name of the Tabernacle

As a spiritual concept, the term *tabernacle* is immensely rich. It connotes something that is truly beautiful to man – home, shelter, security, habitation, protection, and a tranquil place to rest, set apart from the chaos of the world.

The Hebrew word for 'tabernacle' is *mishkan*, meaning habitation or dwelling place, especially a tent. The *mishkan* that the LORD asked the Israelites to build for the Ark of the Covenant is referred to in a number of ways in the Word of God. These include:

"Tabernacle of the congregation" – 133 times in the KJV

"Tabernacle of the LORD" – 12 times

"Tabernacle of witness" – 5 times

"Tabernacle of testimony" – 5 times

"Tabernacle of the tent of the congregation" – 4 times

"Tabernacle of the house of God" – 1 time

Sometimes the word "Tabernacle" refers both to the tent and to the courtyard that surrounds it, and sometimes to the tent only. Please bear this distinction in mind as we proceed.

The literal translation of the Hebrew words which the KJV renders "tabernacle of the congregation" is "**tent of meeting**." Even though it was the place where God dwelt among His people – the "Tabernacle of the LORD" and the "Tabernacle of the house of God" – the Bible refers to it overwhelmingly as the place where God met man.

Having said that, only designated members of the tribe of Levi could enter the courtyard, and a far smaller number, the sons of Aaron, could enter the Tabernacle tent. Members of the other tribes, if they could enter the courtyard at all, could come no nearer than the Brazen Altar which stood near the entrance to the courtyard. Thus, out of a total population or "congregation" of some two million people at the time of the Exodus, only a small proportion were able to enter the courtyard and approach the Tabernacle tent, while only a tiny handful could actually enter the tent itself.

The 'average' Israelite would only have known the Tabernacle from the outside. He would have been able to see the top half of the Tabernacle tent, draped with a sober covering of animal hide. The tent – which covered an area of just 15ft by 45ft – stood 15 feet high, while the surrounding bleached linen 'fence' was just 7½ feet high. The only colorful element was the linen 'gate', 30ft wide, which was embroidered with blue, purple and red stitching. It too was 7½ feet high.

The bleached linen fence – which enclosed a rectangular area of desert terrain 150ft by 75ft – comprised 20 pillars on each of the two longer sides, and 10 on each of the shorter sides. The only visible part of each pillar was a silver coated capital or knob ("chapter") just above the linen fence and, possibly, a small portion of the brass-coated pillar. Each of the pillars sat in a heavy brass socket set in the ground which was held in place by fixed cords, both inside and outside the courtyard.

Pillars of Cloud and Fire

If there was little to see from the outside, then in what sense was it a tabernacle *of the congregation* or *tent of meeting*? By what tangible means could the assembled tribes of Israel relate to it? The answer lies in a detail that many believers today seem to have forgotten. The living God manifested His presence to everyone through the pillar of cloud which towered above the Tabernacle by day and through the column of fire that rose above it by night. No matter where one was in the camp – an area that must have been three miles across, at least, to accommodate some two million souls – the cloud and fire, respectively, were always visible. They were a tangible ever-present consolation to every Israelite, from the smallest child to the oldest adult, since the cloud, which spread over the entire encampment, gave cover by day from the heat of the sun, while the fire gave a gentle light by night: **"He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night."** (Psalm 105:39)

All day, every day, and all night, every night, the LORD was making Himself known to His people from His habitation in the Tabernacle. And He did so continuously for forty years:

"And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. (Exodus 13:21-22)

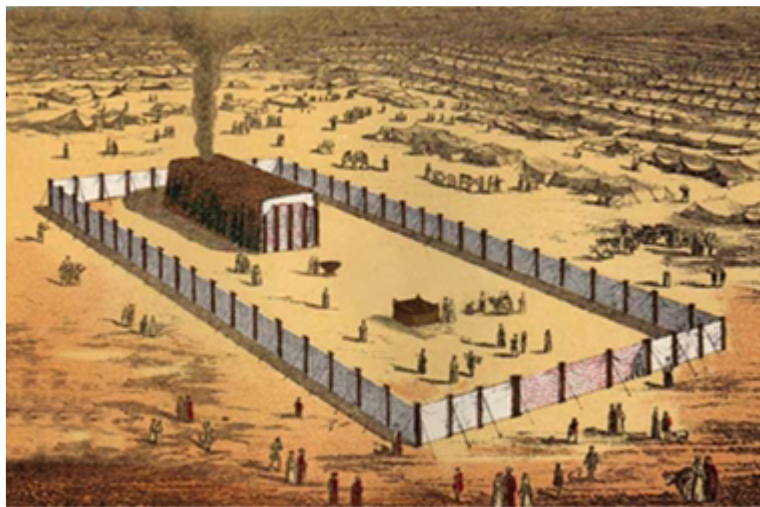


A pillar of fire covered the entire encampment by night.

It is important also to recognize that, even at this early stage in the revelation of His program of Redemption, the LORD had made provision for the edification of gentiles. The congregation included a **"mixed multitude"** (Exodus 12:38), that is non-Israelites – presumably Egyptians and Ethiopians in the main – who had been living in Egypt at the time of the Exodus and had decided to join the Jewish migration. Also, during their forty years of wandering in the wilderness, enterprising members of surrounding gentile nations would likely have gone out to see the huge Israelite encampment and witness for themselves the canopy of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night.

Isaiah tells us that exactly the same signs of divine protection will be visible in the Millennium, when Christ Jesus the Messiah reigns triumphantly in perfect righteousness in Jerusalem:

"When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain." (Isaiah 4:4-6)



Numerical Meaning in the Tabernacle

As we consider the constituent elements of the Tabernacle, we need to bear in mind the numerical language that the LORD has used throughout His Holy Word. Numbers are used, not in a symbolic or numerological sense, but as a means of marking a characteristic or a property. Many great Bible scholars have drawn attention to this aspect of Scripture, including F W Grant and A J Pollock. It has nothing to do with codes or hidden meanings, but rather with the way Scripture employs numbers in a consistent manner in order to underline certain truths. For example, the number 7, which recurs so often in the Book of Revelation, signifies divine perfection, while the number 6 signifies man acting in his own strength. Thus the number '666' denotes man's wicked conviction that he can live without God and rely totally on his own resources.

The table below gives a short description of the significance of these numbers as God has employed them in His Word. Their relevance will become more apparent as we examine the structure of the Tabernacle and the remarkable program of Redemption that it embodies.

Number	Typical Significance in Scripture
One	supremacy, unity, self-sufficiency
Two	intensification, witnessing, testimony
Three	fullness, completeness, manifestation
Four	universal, inclusive, worldwide
Five	human responsibility, responsible action
Six	human limitation, the world under judgment
Seven	perfection, divine accomplishment, rest
Eight	new beginning, new era
Nine	[no generally accepted meaning]
Ten	perfected universality
Eleven	[no generally accepted meaning]
Twelve	manifest sovereignty, administration
Forty	testing, completed probation

Sources: *Bible Encyclopedia and Dictionary* by A R Fausset
The Numerical Structure of Scripture by F W Grant
The Tabernacle's Typical Teaching by A J Pollock

Please bear in mind also, as we study the Tabernacle, the living power and ongoing relevance of every verse in the Bible. Each is as filled with vitality today as when it was first written by the prophets. Alas, man in his foolishness has introduced many conventions that blind him to this truth. Even the terms Old and New Testament are a barrier to understanding God's Word in its totality. As Adolph Saphir remarked:

"The very names, Old and New Testament, I believe to be erroneous, and to have been productive of mischief. For what is meant by calling the writings of Moses and the Prophets "Old Testament"? Do they not set forth the covenant of grace? The doctrine of justification by faith: does not Paul in his Epistle to the Romans prove it from Genesis (case of Abraham) and from the Psalms (case of David, Psalm 32)? Where is the doctrine of substitution and the vicarious sufferings of the Messiah set forth more clearly than in Leviticus and in the 53rd of Isaiah? The term "Old Testament" leads people to fancy it is an antiquated book; whereas, in many respects, it is newer than the New Testament, referring more fully to the age of glory and blessedness on the earth which is still before us."

- *Christ and Israel*, Adolph Saphir, Chapter 8

Chapter Two

THE COURTYARD

The Tabernacle enclosure or courtyard was defined by a rectangular fence and gate, as follows:

- the fence consisted of 60 pillars.
- it enclosed an area 100 cubits (150ft) by 50 cubits (75ft).
- the 60 pillars were made of acacia wood overlaid with brass (See [Appendix A](#)).
- the pillars stood upright in brass sockets.
- each pillar was 5 cubits tall (7½ feet).
- the pillars were held upright by cords tied to brass pins fixed in the ground.
- all hooks and "fillets" (rings, clasps) were made of silver.
- each pillar was surmounted by a "chapiter" (crown, capital) of silver.
- 20 pillars stood to the north of the Tabernacle and 20 to the south.
- 10 pillars stood to the east and 10 to the west.
- the gate, which was east-facing, had 4 pillars and was 20 cubits (30 feet) wide.
- the gate consisted of a linen curtain with scarlet, purple and blue "needlework".
- the rest of the fence was covered with a curtain of fine-twined bleached white linen.
- the hanging along each side may have consisted of a continuous roll of fabric.

Nēchosheth

The Hebrew word *nēchosheth*, which the KJV translates as *brass*, may have been copper. Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc, but zinc is known to have been quite rare in ancient times. Bronze was another possibility. An alloy of copper and tin, it was much less ductile than copper and difficult to work without being recast. Every Israelite family would very likely have taken numerous items of copper kitchenware with them when they left Egypt. Archeological evidence shows that this metal was commonly used at the time. It was also of more practical value than bronze since it could be beaten into new shapes. It could also take a high polish and serve as a "looking glass" or mirror for cosmetic purposes (Exodus 38:8).

We also have another clue in Deuteronomy 8:9 which states, "**and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.**" Since brass is an alloy and cannot be mined, the metal in question was most probably copper.

For these and other reasons many scholars today believe that, in most instances (though not necessarily all) where the word *něchosheth* is used in the Bible, it actually meant copper. However, to avoid confusion, we will continue to refer to this metal as "brass."

Metals

Three metals were used in the construction of the Tabernacle – gold, silver and brass (copper). As we have already seen, the number three denotes completeness, so we know that these metals between them conveyed a complete spiritual message. Bible scholars are generally agreed that

- gold signifies divinity or divine righteousness
- silver signifies atonement, redemption and sanctification
- brass signifies judgment and the consequences of sin.

Colors

The Tabernacle comprised two main color groups, namely, the three metallic colors – gold, silver and copper – and the four colors in the woven fabric – blue, purple, scarlet and white. As a set, these latter four denoted universality and therefore a spiritual truth that was applicable to the whole of mankind:

Blue, the color of the sky, signifies the heavenly origin of Christ;
Purple signifies the kingship of Christ;
Scarlet signifies the shed blood of Christ;
White signifies the perfect righteousness of Christ.

The other notable color was that of the outermost covering of the Tabernacle itself. Since this has been a matter of conjecture, we will discuss it separately (see Chapter Five).

While the word "white" is not found in Exodus, it is implied by the Hebrew word *byssus* meaning *fine linen*. Thus the term "fine twined linen" means a very pure, bleached white linen of the most expensive kind, which would normally have been available only to the Egyptian aristocracy. The Book of Revelation confirms the importance of linen as a symbol of perfect purity when it states:

"Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints." (Revelation 19:7-8)

The fence around the Courtyard, which consisted of pure white linen, declared that only a person clothed in righteousness could enter. The acacia pillars denoted our humanity, while the brass coating on each declared that the whole of humanity is under judgment before an awesomely holy God.

The fence would have formed a permanent barrier to lost souls were it not for the message of hope portrayed by the silver chapter or capital on top of each pillar. Silver denotes atonement and so points at all times to the shed blood of Christ.

The single entrance stood at the eastern end of the Courtyard. It comprised a gateway of four pillars, showing that it was accessible by all mankind (four being the number of universality). The curtain which draped the entrance was also made of "fine twined linen," but it was emboidered throughout with blue, purple and scarlet thread. These colors were an invitation to all to avail of the perfect work of Christ, to approach him in his deity, to submit to his sovereignty, to seek salvation in his shed blood, and to accept the gift of perfect righteousness which he alone could bestow.



Acacia tree (source of shittim wood)

The Tabernacle constituted a remarkable picture of Christ. Every detail of its construction and its various ceremonial activities proclaimed some aspect of his holiness, his purpose, and his perfect work. Through the Tabernacle and its prescribed ceremonial rites the Father was introducing mankind to His Son. In particular He was portraying His plan of Redemption, whereby fallen man could approach Him and be reconciled to Him.

By portraying His plan in this way, He was telling the world that there was no other path to salvation. If we refuse to approach Him in accordance with His holy will, keeping to the path that He has specified, we will never find Him.

Does this mean that all other religions are false and will never lead to God? Yes, that is exactly what it means. This is not something that men wish to hear, but it is the message of the Tabernacle.

The Law set a standard that no man – apart from Christ – could fulfill ("**...no man is justified by the law in the sight of God...**" – **Galatians 3:11**). The great hope in the Pentateuch lay, not in obedience to the Law, but in the promise of the Tabernacle, represented by the Mercy Seat in the Most Holy Place.

The Law, which was represented by the two stone tablets, confirmed with terrible force that man was under sentence of death and that there was absolutely nothing he could do to save himself. It allowed him to see that his condition was even worse than he had previously thought. But the tablets were under quarantine in the Ark, and the wrath of God, which they continuously authorized and invited, was held permanently in check by the Mercy Seat resting above them.

The two robes

The Tabernacle speaks about Christ in unexpected ways. Take, for example, the two robes which Christ wore briefly prior to his crucifixion:

"And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band. And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, and began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!" (Mark 15:16-18)

"Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him." (Matthew 27:27-31)

The Greek word for "purple" in Mark is *porphyra*, while the word for scarlet in Matthew is *kokkinos*. Despite the fact that two distinct colors are mentioned, some commentators, including Gill and Barnes, believed that, since the same sequence of events is being described in both Gospels, the same robe is being referred to each time. But the typology of the Tabernacle says otherwise. The four colors in the fabric of the Tabernacle are the same four colors that Christ 'wore' on the day of his crucifixion. In addition to his white linen robe, for which the soldiers on Calvary drew lots, he was stripped and dressed successively by the Praetorian soldiers in two different robes, one scarlet and one purple. The fourth color – blue – is the color of heaven, a cloudless or "naked" sky.

The Tabernacle and the Church

If the Tabernacle deals with the holiness of God, the fallenness of man, the pernicious effects of sin, the need for atonement, the death and resurrection of Christ, and the redemption of mankind, then it has a great deal to say about the church!

By comparing the attitude and practices of the professing church with the holy principles enshrined in the Tabernacle, we should be able to tell whether, and to what extent, it has kept to its ordained course.

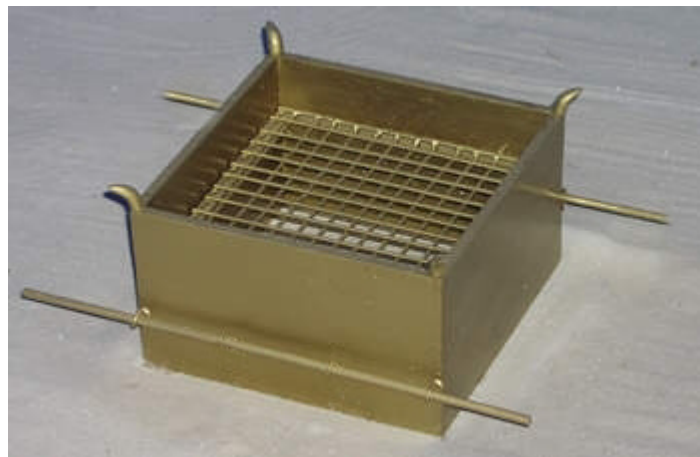
Chapter Three

THE BRAZEN ALTAR

All sacrifices in the LORD's program of Redemption took place at the Brazen Altar, which was located near the entrance to the Tabernacle Courtyard. There was no perpetual altar anywhere else on earth where man could come before God and receive atonement for his sins.

The altar comprised an open-ended rectangular acacia box coated with brass. It was 3 cubits (4½ ft) high, with a top surface of 5 x 5 cubits (7½ by 7½ ft). A brass grill was fixed inside the box, 2¼ ft below the surface, on which the sacrificial offerings were placed. A brass ring was attached to each of the four corners and the altar was conveyed from place to place by two staves overlaid with brass which ran through the rings. A horn of acacia wood, coated with brass, was attached to the top of each corner. A set of brazen utensils were made for use in the various ceremonial functions. These included firepans (to take coals from the fire), shovels (to scoop up the ashes), basins (to hold the blood), and fleshhooks (to take flesh to the altar).

The fire beneath the grill was lit initially from heaven and burnt perpetually. The burning embers were conveyed carefully from place to place whenever the Tabernacle was moved to a new location.



Model of the Brazen Altar

The Sacrificial Offerings

The person who brought an animal offering – whether goat, sheep or bullock – placed his hands on the head of the sacrificial animal, an act that expressed his submission to God. The person then killed the animal himself, while the priest collected the flow of blood in a basin and sprinkled it on the altar:

"And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation." (Leviticus 1:4-5)

This ceremony was a stark reminder to each participant that sin always resulted in death, and that atonement came only when a living substitute died in one's place:

**"...and without shedding of blood is no remission."
(Hebrews 9:22)**

**"...for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."
(Leviticus 17:11)**

We know that the blood of animals cannot take away sin – **"For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins."** (Hebrews 10:4) So how did the blood of the animals sacrificed under the Mosaic Law have an atoning effect? Each and every one of them pointed to the only sacrifice that *could* take away sin, namely the sacrifice of Christ on Calvary. In accepting the animal sacrifice, the LORD was showing His willingness to forgive sin in anticipation of the sacrifice that His Son would one day make on Calvary. The **"sweet savour"** that the LORD received from the burnt offering was not that of the sacrificed animal but what it denoted, namely the perfect love and obedience expressed by His Son on Calvary:

**"And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD"
(Exodus 29:25)**

**" And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour."
(Ephesians 5:2)**

Christ was the only **"sweetsmelling savour"** at the Brazen Altar. The Father, whose view of earthly events is not bounded by time, could perceive the perfect love of His Son in the faith-filled sacrifice of every burnt offering. This is why the animal sacrifices will be reinstituted in Jerusalem in the Millennium (per chapters 40-48 of Ezekiel). Of themselves they did not atone for sin in Mosaic times and will not do so in the future. Calvary alone achieved that. Instead the Millennial offerings will look back to Calvary, just as the Mosaic offerings looked forward to the one perfect sacrifice that would settle the sin question forever. Just as the Mosaic offerings anticipated Calvary, the Millennial offerings will commemorate it.

If that is so, then why were the Mosaic sacrifices introduced in the first place? The answer lies in faith. Through their faith, which they expressed through their obedience to the precepts of the sacrificial offering, the Israelites – both as individuals and as a nation – were committing themselves to the Redemptive program instituted by God. Just as we are saved today by our faith in what Christ achieved for us on Calvary, the Israelites of old were saved by their faith in the sacrifices that pointed to Calvary and which drew their efficacy, completely and entirely, from the atoning sacrifice of Christ.

We will discuss the details of the various offerings and their respective meanings in Chapter Fifteen.

The Grill on the Brazen Altar

The grill (or grate) inside the Brazen Altar (which may actually have been made of bronze rather than copper) extended from side to side, foursquare. This meant that nothing placed on it could escape the fire beneath.

The grill was fixed midway in the hollow of the altar: **"And thou shalt put it [the grill] under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net [grill] may be even to the midst of the altar."** (Exodus 27:5) Since the altar was 4½ ft high (3 cubits), the grill was 2¼ ft (1½ cubits) above the ground, which meant it was at exactly the same elevation as the Mercy Seat. It is significant that both the place where the sin question was settled and the place where the merciful benefits of that settlement were dispensed were on the same level.

Since the Bible speaks of Christ being "lifted up" at his crucifixion, we might conjecture that his elevation on Calvary was the same, namely 2¼ ft above the ground: **"And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me."** (John 12:32)

This surprising concordance is made more unusual by the fact that the Table of Shewbread (which we will discuss later) was also 2¼ ft high.

The following chart shows the relationship:

Brazen Altar	Altar height = 3 cubits. The grill is in "the midst of the altar" = 1½ cubits.	"...and the height thereof shall be three cubits." (Exodus 27:1)
Mercy Seat	Sits on the Ark, which is 1½ cubits in height.	"...and a cubit and a half the height thereof" (Exodus 25:10)
Table of Shewbread	The "shewbread" of the 12 tribes sits on top of the table, which is 1½ cubits in height.	"and a cubit and a half the height thereof." (Exodus 25:23)

We can see in this chart a striking connection between the mercy of Christ (the Mercy Seat), the suffering of Christ (the grill of the Brazen Altar), and the beneficiaries of the sacrifice made by Christ – the 12 tribes of Israel and, by extension, the church.

Acacia (shittim) wood

Whether measured by weight or by volume, the material that was employed most in the making of the Tabernacle was acacia. In the spiritual typology of the Tabernacle, wood represented our humanity, but our humanity must be covered or protected in some way, otherwise it is consumed by fire.

The only exposed wood within the Courtyard was the wood burned at the Brazen Altar. This is the fate of all who reject the atonement that Christ offers each one of us.

Some argue that hell is not a real place, but the Tabernacle says otherwise.

If we look again at the meaning of the three metals used throughout the Tabernacle, we can see more clearly their deep spiritual significance. The brass shows man as he stands before God, protected only by the glorious fact that someone else – Christ our savior – has taken upon himself the fire of judgment that would otherwise consume us. When we come before the LORD and repent of our sins, we are born again, covered thereafter by the protective blood of Christ. The process of spiritual purification continues thereafter throughout our life. We are sanctified by prayer, worship, study, service, good works, and above all by perfect obedience to the will of God. This sanctification is represented by the silver used in the Tabernacle. Finally, after this life has ended, the saints receive in due course, at the first resurrection, their immortalized physical bodies, represented by the covering of gold.

There is no alternative means of salvation. Let no man deceive you with vain words: hell is real, the final destination for the children of disobedience:

**"Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience."
(Ephesians 5:6)**

This is exactly what happened to the 250 followers of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. When they rebelled against the priestly system of atonement that the LORD had instituted, they were consumed by fire from heaven:

"And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense." (Numbers 16:35)

Let there be no doubt about the severity of this judgment! God will punish all who reject the way of salvation that He has graciously provided through the sacrifice of His Son. The Apostle Paul referred to this solemn reality when he said:

**"Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness..."
(Romans 11:22)**

In order to ensure that the Israelites understood this fundamental truth, he instructed Moses to take the brazen censers that each of the rebels carried at the moment they were consumed and beat them into "**broad plates.**" These were then attached to the outer surface of the Brazen Altar as a "**memorial unto the children of Israel.**" (Numbers 16: 35-40)

By any reckoning this was an extraordinary act. The very place on earth where sin was expiated was now emblazoned with a startling reminder that sin *will* be judged! Unless men accept the one and only means of atonement that the LORD has provided, they will face the wrathful fire of His righteous judgment. The beaten censers pinned to the altar were a dramatic ongoing reminder of this!

The Horns of the Brazen Altar

The strength of an animal, such as a ram, he-goat or bull, was concentrated in his horns. Thus, in a Biblical context, the word "horn" designated a strong leader or a focal point of power and authority. The four acacia horns on the Brazen Altar, each of which was coated with brass, spoke of universal or worldwide judgment. The number four designated universality, while the brass represented the judgment of a righteous God upon the sins of all mankind.

Ultimately all nations, not just Israel, must come before the Brazen Altar. Since all are under condemnation, all must seek expiation for their sins and become reconciled to God. Thus the Brazen Altar is at once the most terrifying place in the universe, since it utterly consumes all who reject it, and yet, paradoxically, it is also the most wonderful since it frees each and every one of us from spiritual bondage.

With the totality of God's wrath focused on this one location, it is difficult to think of it as a place of mercy. Perhaps this is why the LORD added a highly unexpected blessing to the horns of the Brazen altar:

"He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die." (Exodus 21:12-14)

Before the cities of refuge were instituted, a person guilty of causing the accidental death of another person could flee to the Brazen Altar and take hold of its horns. This offered immediate protection from an angry pursuer until a fair hearing could be obtained. It continued to serve as a place of clemency in later times, even after the six cities of refuge were established. For example, when Adonijah appealed for mercy by clinging to the horns of the altar, he was pardoned by Solomon (1 Kings 1:50), but when Joab, who was guilty of murder, tried to secure clemency in the same way, he was executed.

Sin must be punished. There are no exceptions. Believers are redeemed, not because God decided arbitrarily to forgive them, but because Christ took upon himself the full punishment in our place.

The Brazen Altar is the most forbidding place in the Bible – along with Calvary, its antitype – since it spared no-one, not even the Son of God. However, in requiring such a place, the LORD marked it with a special token of His infinite mercy, the four horns of refuge.

Chapter Four

THE BRAZEN LAVER

The Brazen Altar dealt with sin. As a figure of the cross, in which the continual animal sacrifices typified the one and only perfect sacrifice, it secured the complete reconciliation of man with God. The animal sacrifices, in themselves, did nothing for sin except to defer the punishment which divine justice demanded. Each and every animal sacrifice pointed to Christ. The **"sweet savor"** that the Father received from these burnt offerings was, in reality, the sweet perfume of His Son's perfect obedience to His holy will. Humanly, we see these events in an historical context, but our Father sees and knows all things in a timeless manner: **"Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world."** (Acts 15:18)

The sin question is settled forever when we are born again. When that happens our sin is "covered" by the blood of Christ, who made atonement in our place. He paid or covered our sin debt for us. This concept of "covering" is found throughout the Tabernacle, where all acacia wood – representing our humanity – is covered by Christ in one of the three aspects of his work as Redeemer – the one who took on our humanity to dwell among us and save us from divine judgment (brass), the one who shed his blood and gave his life for us by dying in our place (silver), and the one in whom dwelt **"all the fulness of the godhead bodily"** (Colossians 2:9) (gold).

Thereafter, following justification by our faith in Christ, while we are still living here in our fallen, sin-damaged mind and body, the LORD requires that we undergo a continual cleansing from earthly defilement. This ongoing process is represented by the Brazen Laver.



The Brazen Laver

Every time they approached the Brazen Altar to make a burnt offering or entered the Tabernacle sanctuary, the priests had to wash their hands and feet, **"that they die not"** -

"For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD: So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

(Exodus 30:19-21)

Christ was making reference to this essential act when he washed the feet of the apostles at the Last Supper. Since their feet were in constant contact with the world, they were continually accumulating the stain of the world. This stain or defilement had to be removed – **"If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me."** (John 13:8). The priests of the Tabernacle had to wash their hands as well since they were in constant contact with death when handling the sacrifices at the Brazen Altar.

The modern church has virtually abandoned the Brazen Laver. The majority of professing Christians no longer see the need for an ongoing daily cleansing in the Word of God, with heartfelt repentant prayer and separation from the world.

The Brazen Laver was made entirely of brass, the quantity of which was not specified. Neither were its dimensions specified. The absence of any acacia wood is a reminder that, even after the sin question has been settled, man himself, in his humanity, can do nothing to remove his own daily defilement. This too is a work that Christ alone can perform – but which man must request. Just as Peter had to permit the cleansing of his feet by Christ, and the priests had to approach the Brazen Laver many times each day, the believer too must humbly submit himself to Christ every day and ask for this cleansing.

In specifying neither the quantity of brass required nor the size and shape of the laver, the believer is being invited to approach Christ each day as often as he chooses, without limit. The cleansing from defilement – which is contracted continuously through our daily contact with a sin-damaged world – is a never-ending task.

The Brazen Laver contained only water. Throughout Scripture, when used symbolically, water designates the Word, whether the written Word or the living Word. Christ declared that all who came to him would find a well of living water that never ran dry: **"...but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life"** (John 4:14). So, just as the Brazen Altar – a representation of Christ – used blood to cleanse us of our sin, the Brazen Laver – another representation of Christ – used water to cleanse us of our defilement: **"... as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word."** (Ephesians 5:25-26)

In a remarkable detail the Word of God tells us that the Brazen Laver was made entirely of cosmetic "lookingglasses" which were donated by the women:

**"And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation."
(Exodus 38:8)**

[This is further evidence that *nēchosheth* was copper since it is more reflective than either brass or bronze when brought to a high polish.]

The copper 'mirrors' reflected the pride of the world and the vanity of man. By using them to form the Brazen Laver the LORD was showing that, in order to approach Him, we must completely renounce our pride and turn our backs on the world. Our hearts must reflect Him and His glory, not the world or our own selves. We are made in the image and likeness of God and must therefore be perfect reflectors of the wonderful God whose image we are – **"Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect"** (Matthew 5:48).

This may have been what Paul was referring to in his second letter to the Corinthians:

"But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord." (2 Corinthians 3:18)

If so then the Laver was very likely a simple open-topped basin sitting on a stem or pedestal (*kēn* in Hebrew, meaning a base or pedestal). The priests would remove some water with a jug or ladle and pour it over their hands and feet. In this way the purity of the water in the laver was unaffected. The "glory" to which Paul referred was not unlike the blue sky above, which was reflected continually in the waters of the laver. Every time the priests approached the laver and were about to cleanse themselves, they were reminded of the sapphire sky above and the glorious perfection of the wonderful God who made it.

The Book of Job even compares the sky to a "molten looking glass" –

**"Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong,
and as a molten looking glass?"
(Job 37:18)**

The same figure appears also in Exodus 24, a breathtaking passage of scripture, where Moses, the priests, and seventy of the Israelites were invited by "the God of Israel" to ascend the mount and meet personally with him:

**"Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in its clearness."
(Exodus 24:9-10)**

The floor beneath their feet was like sapphire, as blue in its purity as the sky above their heads.

The modern church has forgotten the need for perpetual self-cleansing. It has greatly underestimated the pernicious effects of defilement and the need for separation from the world. Believers are not being taught to rise each morning with an unshakeable desire to please God and to reflect as far as possible the perfection of His image in a fallen, sin-damaged world.



Modern Mount Sinai.
[Believed by many to be the Biblical Mount Sinai.]

Chapter Five

THE TABERNACLE TENT

The Tabernacle tent represents communion with the LORD. By the same token it also represents separation from the world. When he turned his back on the world and entered the Courtyard, the sinner submitted to the program of Redemption that the LORD had provided.

Today all believers are priests. There is no separate Levitical caste among born-again Christians. This means that we too must make daily use of the Brazen Laver.

Many believers today have made the mistake of seeking after signs and wonders and neglecting the Brazen Laver. Many believe also in a second baptism. They forget that the problem of sin was addressed once and for all at the Brazen Altar and that our cleansing thereafter is at the Brazen Laver.

As the Word of God makes perfectly plain, there is **"One Lord, one faith, one baptism"** (Ephesians 4:5). Anyone who seeks a second baptism has little understanding of the sufficiency and perfection of the first and only baptism, and may not even be saved.

This is a very serious matter, but one that professing Christians often choose to ignore. When the Apostle Paul met with this problem at Corinth, where many church members had a great desire for signs and wonders, he asked them to examine themselves and determine whether they really were saved:

**"Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove [test]
your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that
Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? "
(2 Corinthians 13:5)**

Strong words!

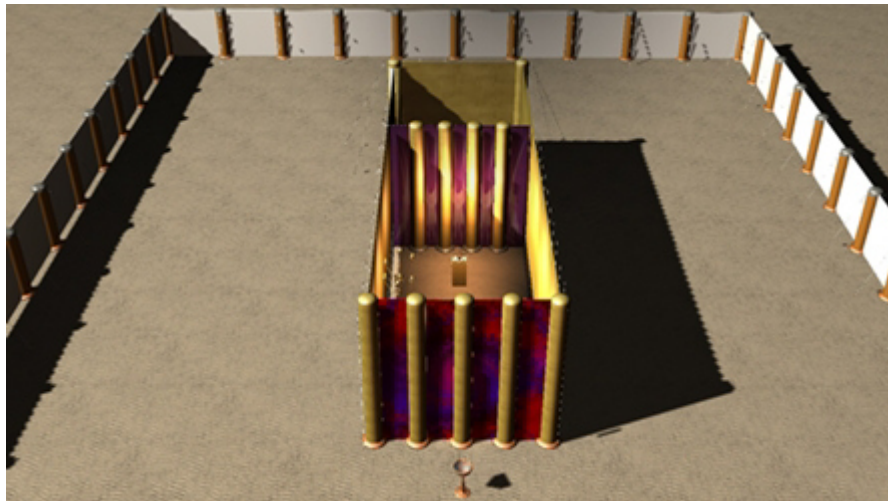
There is one Brazen Altar and one baptism! Doctrines which depart from this basic truth are in conflict with Scripture. They almost invariably excite a lust for signs and experiences, for miraculous demonstrations of God's power and a sense of His 'manifest presence'. While this may be satisfying to the flesh, it does real harm to one's relationship with God.

The just shall live by faith. Having been justified at the Brazen Altar, the believer now seeks to live thereafter in humble service and obedience to God. He seeks to please Him in every way he can, not by lusting after signs, but by waiting on the LORD and seeking His holy will. This is the true meaning of the Brazen Laver. It is the place where we must go every day – indeed many times a day – to cleanse ourselves of our defilements, submit ourselves to the living God, and ask Him to sanctify us for His holy purpose.

To sanctify means to separate from the world. Through the mercy of Christ and his sacrifice on Calvary, we went to the Brazen Altar once, but we go to the Brazen Laver as often as we can.

The purpose of the Lord's Supper is to remind us, every few weeks or thereabouts, of the glorious work that Christ performed for us on Calvary. In that sense – and in that sense only – do we revisit the Brazen Altar. But there is no second baptism.

The Brazen Laver prepares us to enter into the tent of the Tabernacle. It clothes us momentarily in the perfection of Christ. In doing so it gives us something that we still lack in our non-glorified state and enables us to draw closer God. Over time, as we grow in Christ, we learn to appreciate more and more just how important the Brazen Laver is in our Christian walk. It reminds us daily that we have no strength of our own, that we possess absolutely nothing that we have not received and that, without the ever-present indwelling of the Holy Spirit, we would be lured by Satan from our appointed course.



Tabernacle (without its coverings) and Courtyard

Dimensions of the Tabernacle Tent

The tent of the Tabernacle was a simple rectangular structure, 15 feet high, with a flat roof. It comprised three walls of gold-coated acacia boards and four overlying roof coverings. It was 15 feet wide and 45 feet long [10 cubits x 30 cubits] and comprised two compartments. The first, the Sanctuary or Holy Place, was 15ft by 30ft [10 cubits x 20 cubits], while the inner sanctum or Most Holy Place was 15ft by 15ft [10 cubits x 10 cubits]. Since it was also 15ft high [10 cubits], the inner sanctum was a perfect cube.

The Word of God contains passages, other than those in the Pentateuch, that add to our understanding of the Tabernacle:

"Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it." (Zechariah 5:1-3)

The roll (or scroll) was seen by the prophet Zechariah in a vision. Inscribed thereon were two commandments that were representative of the Ten Commandments as a whole. As the passage states, the scroll was a curse on all who were unable to live perfectly in accordance with God's holy law. It is significant that the dimensions of the scroll were twenty cubits by ten, the same dimensions as the Holy Place. The Tabernacle is the only answer to the 'curse' of the law, but it is the all-sufficient answer. The Holy Place leads to the Most Holy Place where perfect mercy is found.

The entrance to the Sanctuary or Holy Place comprised five gold-coated acacia pillars and a curtain of fine-twined linen embroidered with purple, scarlet and blue thread (just like the curtain at the Courtyard entrance). Each of the five pillars sat in a brass socket. As we noted in Chapter One, the number five speaks of the need for responsible action on the part of man. Before he entered the Holy Place the priest had to ensure that he was fully prepared in accordance with God's law.

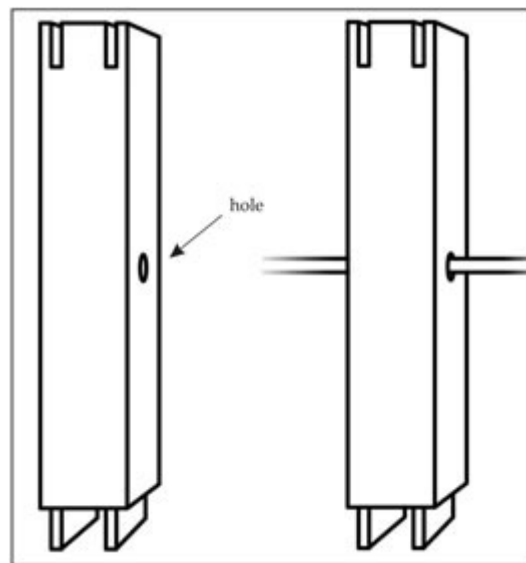
The entrance to the Most Holy Place, on the other hand, comprised four gold-coated acacia pillars and a heavy curtain or veil of fine-twined linen embroidered with purple, scarlet and blue thread, but which displayed in addition a number of cherubim in fine needlework with their wings extended. Seemingly these too were sewn in similar thread.

The rigid walls of the tent comprised 48 boards in total. Each of the boards was 15 feet long and 2¼ feet wide. It had two prongs or tenons at its base and sat firmly in a silver socket. Each silver socket weighed a talent or about 95lbs. If one adds to these the sockets used to support the four pillars at the entrance to the inner sanctum (the inner compartment or Most Holy Place), the Tabernacle frame had exactly 100 silver sockets ((48 x 2) + 4 = 100).



Side view of Tabernacle.

The boards of the Tabernacle were held firmly in place on either side by five gold-plated rods, 45ft long, running from end to end. Four of the rods were fixed firmly to the outside of the wall, two up and two down, while the middle one ran through a row of holes in the side of each board – **"And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from one end to the other."** (Exodus 36:33) [see chart]. This would suggest that the boards could have been as much as two inches thick, possibly more, and were unusually heavy. The ten rods, in conjunction with the tent pegs and ropes, plus the exceptional weight of each board, would have ensured that the frame was both robust and stable.



The middle rod ran through the upright boards, while the other four rods were fixed to the outside.

The five pillars at the outer entrance to the Sanctuary were supported by five *brass* sockets. This is significant since the other sockets in the tent structure – 100 in total – were made of silver. As we have already seen, brass indicates the absolute divine requirement that all sin be judged. The presence of brass at the threshold of the Sanctuary was a final reminder of this universal truth, perhaps even a warning. The number five, the number of responsibility, is also significant. Man must prepare himself fully in order to come before God since His awesome holiness demands it: **"O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth."** (Psalm 96:9)

The Coverings of the Tabernacle Tent

The Sanctuary or Holy Place (*qodesh*) contained three items of furniture whose typology we will discuss in later chapters. These were the Golden Lampstand on the lefthand side, the Golden Table of Shewbread on the righthand side, and the Golden Altar of Incense which stood next to the Veil of the Most Holy Place (*qodesh qodesh*).

The Tabernacle itself had four coverings which completely enveloped the entire structure and hung taut down the outside of the walls, possibly at a slight angle. They were also sufficiently long to cover the front entrance if required.



**Inside the Holy Place, facing the Most Holy Place
[Note that the Veil is drawn back in this image]**

The innermost of the four coverings consisted of fine twined linen embroidered with purple, scarlet and blue thread, and cherubim of fine needlework. Interestingly, since the four coverings hung outside the walls, a significant portion of the innermost covering was permanently hidden from view. This would seem to represent the innermost depths of God which, despite all that man is privileged to learn and know about Him, will remain forever inaccessible to our understanding.

This covering consisted on 10 curtains of equal size, with 50 loops along each edge so that corresponding loops could be coupled together with short cords made of plaited gold thread. Each curtain was 28 cubits (42 feet) long and 4 cubits (6 feet) wide. Thus in total, when coupled together, it comprised a single piece, 42ft by 60ft. These dimensions confirm that the covering was just long enough to cover the tent structure and did not quite touch the ground on either side. When set in place it ran along the roof and down the back wall on the outside ($45\text{ft} + 15\text{ft} = 60\text{ft}$), while the shorter dimension (42ft) ran up one side, across the roof, and down the other side ($15\text{ft} + 15\text{ft} + 15\text{ft} = 45\text{ft}$).

Everything about the Tabernacle says "just enough." There was no excess, no surplus, no redundancy. In giving His son, our Father gave everything that could be given for our salvation. He held nothing back. The "just enough" of the Tabernacle did not mean bare sufficiency, but the very opposite – that nothing was held back. All that God could give, He gave.

Men, in their fallen state, are incredibly selfish. They expect God to do more for them, when in reality He has done everything that can be done. Through His Son, He paid our entire sin debt for us. He left nothing undone. He could not have done more! Salvation is a free gift, perfect and eternal. There is not a single thing any man can do, either to earn it or to add to it. It is a gift so great that we can barely understand how wonderful it is. And yet, in our fallen state, men still spurn the gift, trying to earn their salvation through good works and sacramental rites. In doing so they have become enflattered with their own strength and have rejected the sufficiency of what Christ achieved for them on Calvary. With their lips they claim to accept the cross, but in their hearts they have rejected it:

"For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God." (1 Corinthians 1:18)

The next covering is made entirely of woven goat's hair. We tend to forget that the goat was a clean animal in God's eyes and just as suitable as a lamb for a sacrificial offering. Everyone knows that the sacrifice at Passover was a **"lamb without blemish"** but fail to note how Exodus defined a **"lamb"**:

**"Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year:
ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats"
(Exodus 12:5).**

Christ, at his first coming, was the Lamb, gentle and submissive, but at his second coming he will be capable of delivering the most powerful blow in the field of battle that mankind has ever known. Just like a young goat he will thunder through the ranks of the Enemy and utterly destroy them.

This is why Satan has tried to appropriate the goat as a demonic icon. It both mocks the Second Coming of Christ and puts Satan's "son," the Antichrist, in his place. This trick has been reinforced by a serious failure on the part of many Bible scholars to properly understand the sacrificial ceremony involving the two goats on the Day of Atonement or *Yom Kippur*. This was the most important ceremony in the annual calendar of the Israelites. The other Jewish Feasts were all joyous occasions, but not the Day of Atonement:

**"It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls,
by a statute for ever." (Leviticus 16:31)**

This was the only day in the year when the High Priest could enter the Holy of Holies. Before doing so he had to atone for his own sins by the sacrificial offering of a bullock and a ram. When he had done this, one of two young goats was selected by lot and offered by the High Priest as a sacrifice for the sins of the children of Israel. Having completed that task he turned his attention to the second goat:

"And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness." (Leviticus 16:20-22)

The first goat, which the High Priest sacrificed on the Brazen Altar, was representative of Christ and his sacrifice on Calvary. The second goat, however, has puzzled many Bible scholars. Some have even speculated, blasphemously, that it represented Satan.

Believers need to understand that the second goat – the "scapegoat" – is *also* representative of Christ, but in an aspect of his work that is not sufficiently recognized within the church. The first goat (the equivalent of a lamb) represented the first gift of Calvary, where our sin debt was paid in full. The second, however, represented a another remarkable gift that Christ *also* earned for believers on Calvary. By placing his hands on its head, the High Priest figuratively transferred all the iniquity of the people to the living goat. The goat was then led into the wilderness and released, never to be seen again. Through his death on Calvary Christ earned the right to remove their sin nature from the saints on the day they enter eternity.

Resurrection Day will be a very special day indeed! All who dwell thereafter with Christ will no longer have the *capacity* to sin. It will be taken from them and they will never see it again.

The sacrificed goat frees us fully and forever for our sin **debt**, while the scapegoat frees us fully and forever from our sin **nature**.

This explains the otherwise obscure meaning of Proverbs 27:26:

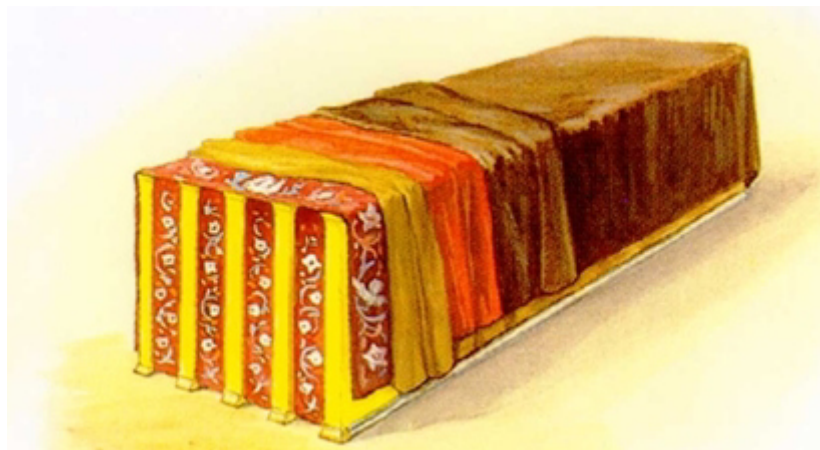
"The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field."

The lambs provide our cloak of righteousness before an awesomely holy God, while the goats allow us safely into the place (or field) of God, where our former sin nature can never again assert itself. The price has been paid. The Shepherd has brought us safely home

This great double blessing is also expressed in the second and third coverings of the Tabernacle. The second covering, as we have seen, consisted of woven goat's hair, which corresponded to the goat released on *Yom Kippur*, while the third covering, which consisted of rams' skin dyed red, corresponded to the goat sacrificed on *Yom Kippur*.

The dimensions specified for both the linen covering and the goats' hair covering were sufficient to envelop most of the Tabernacle structure. However the Bible did not specify dimensions for either the rams' skin covering or the outermost covering, which was made of animal hide. This would suggest that these two coverings were intended to fully envelop the Tabernacle structure – front, back, and sides – and provide complete insulation against the elements when required. It is quite possible that one or both of these latter coverings was partly rolled back from time to time, thereby allowing the Israelites a glimpse from afar of the canopies underneath.

It has been suggested that the two outer coverings may have been large enough to stand high above the Tabernacle, rather like a fly-sheet supported by ridge-poles. However, this speculative hypothesis conflicts with Scripture by introducing elements – such as the additional poles – which are nowhere mentioned and which, if present, would alter the typology of the Tabernacle.



The four coverings of the Tabernacle

The outermost covering was made entirely from the skin of an animal called *tachash* in Hebrew. The KJV translates this as "badgers' skin," but this is doubtful, not because badgers were not native to the region – the Egyptians could have imported badger skin from Syria – but because the badger was a ritually unclean animal. It should be remembered that an unclean animal was not just forbidden to the Israelites for dietary purposes but was actually repugnant to them: "**Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing**" (Deuteronomy 14:3). We would note that it was forbidden even to handle the dead carcass of an unclean animal, such as a badger. In light of this the use of badger skin for the outermost covering is highly improbable, especially as the covering itself was meant to typify some aspect of Christ and his redemptive work.

Other commentators have suggested porpoise or seal skin as suitable alternatives, particularly as they would have been in plentiful supply in the Nile and Red Sea area, but these too are unclean animals.

The only other category of clean animal – apart from the sheep, goat or ox – whose hide would have been suitable for this purpose, was the deer: ("**The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer...the pygarg...and the chamois**" – Deuteronomy 14:5). The most common Egyptian equivalent would have been the antelope or gazelle. These are quadrupeds that chew the cud and have hoofs cloven into two parts ("**And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat**" – Deuteronomy 14:6). In light of these scriptural considerations, the outermost, *tachash* covering was very likely made of antelope hide.

Being desert animals, the varieties of antelope in the region would have had a rather dull color, such as tan or a deep shade of beige. The Tabernacle tent would therefore have blended into the desert terrain and made little impression on an observer. This outermost covering represented the unassuming humanity of Christ described by Isaiah: "**...and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.**" (Isaiah 53:2).

This *tachash* covering was virtually all that that the common Israelite could see of the Tabernacle tent. Only when he made an offering might he possibly get a glimpse of an inner covering or one of the golden pillars. If he was truly fortunate, he might briefly savour a trace of the incense that burned continually on the Golden Altar.

The fourth or outermost covering completed the sequence. The first depicted Christ in his divinity and kingship, while the second and third depicted the two aspects of his redemptive work. Finally, the outermost, which alone the world could see, depicted his unassuming humanity.

Those who "**received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved**" (2 Thessalonians 2:10) will look no further than the outer covering and reject the good news of the gospel.

Chapter Six

THE GOLDEN LAMPSTAND

The Golden Lampstand (*Menorah*) sits on the righthand side of the Sanctuary as seen from the Most Holy Place, just as Christ sits at the right-hand of the Father. Since the Sanctuary was east-facing, the Golden Lampstand stood on the southern side of the tent.

The Word of God specified that the Golden Lampstand should comprise one talent of gold (about 95lbs), that it should have seven branches, and that it should be formed through beating or hammering only (not caste in a mould or assembled from component parts). Some scholars have estimated that it was a little over 4ft tall. (A carved image of the Golden Lampstand from the Second Temple may still be seen today on the Arch of Titus in Rome, which dates from 82 A.D. or thereabouts – see photo.)



The Brazen Laver, the Golden Lampstand and the Mercy Seat were similar in that each was made entirely from one material (brass and gold, respectively). The daily cleansing of the believer, represented by the Laver, is a continual work of Christ, just as the light that shines within him – represented by the Lampstand – is a continual work of Christ. And they both point to our wonderful Shepherd and Intercessor whose substitutionary atonement – represented by the Mercy Seat – paid for our salvation.

Since there were no windows or open portals in the Sanctuary, the Golden Lampstand was the only source of light, just as Christ is the only supernatural light in our lives today. He will also be the only source of Light in the New Jerusalem (Revelation 21:23) which will descend from heaven at the end of the Millennium.

The spiritual significance of the *Menorah* is further emphasized in the fourth chapter of Zechariah, where the prophet foresees an abundant outpouring of the Holy Spirit in the End Time. Thereafter the oil of the seven lamps will burn copiously into eternity.

The Almond

The Word of God specified that the Golden Lampstand should have 3 almond buds and 3 almond blossoms on each of its three outer branches, and 4 almond buds and 4 almond blossoms on the central branch.

The use of the almond for this purpose is significant, as shown by an incident recorded in the Book of Numbers:

"And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers. And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you...And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not." (Numbers 17:1-5 and 8-10)

Through this dramatic demonstration of His authority, the LORD was confirming in a very public way that, among all the tribes of Israel, the tribe of Levi had alone been chosen by Him to serve in the priestly office. Furthermore, none of the other tribes would have any role or say in this arrangement. The rebels, who had presumed to challenge the will of the LORD in this matter, had received a solemn warning.

Aaron's Rod was made of almond wood. Miraculously, in the course of the night, it came back to life. As such it was a figure of the Resurrection, where Christ – to whom the Word refers several times as The Branch – came back to life after lying in the darkness of the tomb for three days and three nights.

The buds and blossoms on the Golden Lampstand speak triumphantly of the Resurrection and of the eternal Light that would in consequence illuminate our lives. It also speaks of Christ and his Resurrection as the only way to salvation. Men in their pride may have their opinions, their philosophical convictions, and their religious traditions, but the LORD has provided only one way.

The Hebrew word for almond – *shaqed* – literally means "the wakeful tree" because it is the first of the fruit-bearing trees to bud or "awaken" after the winter season. As such it symbolized God's early execution of His purpose. This same thought is strongly expressed by Jeremiah when, in his youth, he was called to his prophetic office:

**"Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it."
(Jeremiah 1:11-12)**

Aaron and his sons – who were the only ones authorized by God to enter the Sanctuary – were required to trim the Golden Lampstand every morning and every evening without fail. This was to be done continually, throughout all their generations. Each time he did this, the priest would cleanse himself at the Brazen Laver and bring with him into the Sanctuary a fresh supply of olive oil to refill the seven lamps. In doing so, he would renew the wicks with the golden tongs and gather spent material in a snuff dish.

Just as the Golden Lampstand itself was made of beaten or hammered gold, the oil in the seven lamps was made from beaten rather than compressed olives – "**pure oil olive beaten**" (Exodus 27:20). As a figure of Christ, the Golden Lampstand speaks of the suffering endured by our Redeemer, the Light of the World – "**He was bruised for our iniquities**" (Isaiah 53:5).



The Golden Lampstand or *Menorah*

Flaxen wicks

Interestingly, the third and final element in the Golden Lampstand, the flaxen wick, is also obtained by beating. According to Holman's Bible Dictionary, wicks in Old Testament times were generally made of twisted flax. Isaiah 42:3 gives confirmation of this and even makes reference to a smoking wick when describing the spiritual character of the Messiah: **"A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth."** This verse tells us that, despite their manifold spiritual weaknesses, Christ will neither reject nor condemn those lost sinners who come to him in faith.

The wicks in the Golden Lampstand represent regenerated humanity. As Christ said to his disciples, **"Ye are the light of the world."** (Matthew 5:14). A believer has no light of his own but when he is filled with the "oil" of the Holy Spirit he is a lamp through whom the Light of Christ can shine into the world: **"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."** (Matthew 5:16)

The LORD must sometimes chasten the believer in order to equip him to serve in this capacity, just as the High Priest, by trimming the wick, turns it from a "smoking flax" into a source of radiant light. The believer too must do his part by ensuring that he fills himself anew every day, not with the wine of the world, but with the oil of the Holy Spirit: **"Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit"** (Ephesians 5:17-18).

The Golden Lampstand is a glorious figure of Christ in his divinity. With its seven branches the *Menorah* is also a representation of the church of Christ, the collective body of true believers in whom the Holy Spirit dwells. The seven branches may also anticipate the seven churches addressed by Christ in the Book of Revelation (chapters 2 and 3) and the "seven spirits of God" (chapter 4 and Isaiah 11:1-2).



Sweet almond blossom.

As Christ said, "**I am the vine, ye are the branches**" (John 15:5). The shape of the Golden Lampstand is itself suggestive of a vine, a set of branches attached to and supported by a central stem. The following table shows how this image permeates the four Gospels.

Gospel	Christ, the Branch
Matthew: Christ as Man	"...Behold the man whose name is The Branch ..." (Zechariah 6:12)
Mark: Christ as Servant	"...for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch " (Zechariah 3:8)
Luke: Christ as King	"Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch , and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth." (Jeremiah 23:5)
John: Christ as God	"In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious..." (Isaiah 4:2)

In his discourse to the seven churches in the Book of Revelation, Christ confirmed that each local assembly of believers – each *living* church – was a lamp or lampstand which gave light to the world through the power of the Holy Spirit:

"The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks [lampstands]. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks [lampstands] which thou sawest are the seven churches." (Revelation 1:20)

He also raised the possibility that a church could lose its lamp or lampstand should it fail to do "**the first works**" – reaching the lost with the gospel message – and become preoccupied with other tasks:

"Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick [lampstand] out of its place, except thou repent." (Revelation 2:5).

The Golden Lampstand tells us that it is incumbent upon every believer to do all that Christ has commanded us to do, to have fellowship in a church that is dedicated to the salvation of souls, and to fill oneself daily with the Holy Spirit. In the depths of his human frailty the believer is invited to serve the living God as a burning vessel for the Holy Spirit and to bring into the world the Light – the only Light – that can lead the lost to salvation.

Chapter Seven

THE TABLE OF SHEWBREAD

The light of the Golden Lampstand shone directly onto the Table of Shewbread which stood on the lefthand side of the Sanctuary as seen from the Ark.

The table was just 2¼ ft tall, with a small surface area (3ft x 1½ft). We have already noted the surprising fact that its height was the same as that of the Mercy Seat and the grill in the Brazen Altar.

The table consisted of an acacia frame on four legs, overlaid with gold. The surface had two raised rims or "crowns" around the edge, a hand's breadth apart. Like the Brazen Altar it was conveyed on two staves inserted into rings, one at each corner. The staves were of acacia wood overlaid with gold, while the rings themselves were of pure gold.

Twelve loaves of bread of equal size – one for each tribe – were displayed continually upon the table, arranged in two groups of six. The bread, seemingly, was unleavened, though this is not expressly stated. Given the size of the table, the loaves were likely placed one on top of another. The table was replenished by a fresh set of twelve loaves baked every Sabbath. The priests were invited by the LORD to consume the bread they had just removed. This invitation tells us that, despite the dry desert environment, the loaves were as fresh as when they were first baked – the LORD serves only perfect bread. The priests then ate the loaves in a representative capacity on behalf of Israel as a whole.



The Table of Shewbread

The bread was called *lechem haPanyim*, the 'Bread of the Presence' – "**And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me always**" (Exodus 25:30). *Panyim* literally means 'face', thus the bread was always before the face (or in the presence) of God. The King James Bible translates *lechem haPanyim* as 'shewbread' because it was on display or 'on show' before the LORD.

The priests were allowed to bring the week-old bread home to be eaten by their families. A purchased servant of the family could also eat it, but not a hired servant. All who ate it had to be ritually clean.

Each loaf was made from a fifth of an ephah of highly refined wheaten flour, without grit or impurities of any kind. This measure, which seemingly represented the amount that a man would normally eat in a day, was equivalent to several pounds of flour per loaf.

A golden dish of frankincense was placed on top of each pile of six loaves, the contents of which were burned before the LORD "**as a memorial**" on the following Sabbath. The frankincense dishes were then replenished.

The various vessels associated with the table, such as dishes, spoons, jars and bowls, were made of pure gold.

The bread – the Bread of the Presence – was a figure of Christ as Shepherd, feeding and providing for his sheep. The bread would have been prepared in the traditional manner – with olive oil, salt and water – where each ingredient referred in some manner to the office and work of Christ. The oil designated the presence of the Holy Spirit; salt, the preserving and sustaining power of Christ; and water, the Word, both the living Word, which is Christ himself, and the written word of Scripture. The thorough grinding of the flour and kneeding of the dough represented the suffering of Christ in the hours before Calvary, while the fire which baked the loaf was Calvary itself.

The Bread of the Presence has mistakenly been construed by some theologians, such as Luther, to mean that the bread of the Lord's Supper is imbued in some way with the 'real presence' of Christ. They overlook the fact that the 'Presence' to which the *lechem haPanyim* refers is that of the LORD in the Holy of Holies. It is not in the bread, either mystically or spiritually. When Jesus broke the bread at the Last Supper and said, "**This is my body...**", he was referring to his earlier description of himself as "**the bread of life.**" For others to share in this bread, like the priests in the Holy Place, it would have to be broken on Calvary: "**...and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.**" (John 6:51)

The blasphemous Roman Catholic doctrine that the communion bread becomes the actual body of Christ is deeply injurious to anyone who wants to know Christ personally, as he truly is, the wonderful Savior who died once, and once only, for our sins.

Chapter Eight

THE GOLDEN ALTAR

The Golden Altar of Incense has a special affinity with the Brazen Altar in that both involved the consumption of an offering by fire, the release of an odour or perfume that was pleasing to God, four horns in a foursquare arrangement, and a flame that originated from the same source, namely fire sent from heaven. In addition, both were made of acacia wood overlaid with metal, and both were conveyed by two staves set in rings.

The symmetry between them is striking. In fact it served to make their disparity in size even more pronounced. In volume terms the Brazen Altar was nearly forty times larger than the Golden Altar of Incense!

The Golden Altar was made of acacia wood overlaid with gold. It was three feet tall, with a top measuring 18 inches x 18 inches and a golden rim or crown. It had four horns of acacia wood overlaid with gold, and two – not four – rings of gold set just beneath the crown. It was conveyed by two staves of acacia wood overlaid with gold.

Only one object – a golden censer – ever sat on the Golden Altar and only one type of offering was ever made thereon, namely the burning of incense.

The High Priest (or one of his sons) renewed the offering of incense every morning and every evening, during which time he also trimmed the Golden Lampstand. Apparently a golden censer was filled with a fresh supply of incense and coals from the Brazen Altar; this was then carried into the Holy Place and substituted for the censer that was sitting on the Golden Altar. The censer itself seems to have comprised an upper and a lower compartment, with incense filling the upper compartment and coals the lower.

In the language of God's Holy Word, incense designated an offering of prayer that was acceptable to our Father. As David wrote, "**Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense**" (Psalm 141:2).

The Golden Altar of Incense in the Tabernacle is a reflection of the golden altar of incense which stands before the throne of God:

"And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand." (Revelation 8:3-4)

The fragrance of the incense designates the selfless obedience of Jesus. Our prayers are only acceptable to the Father because they carry with them the fragrance of what His Son achieved on Calvary: **"And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour."** (Ephesians 5:2)

We need to consider once again the burnt offerings on the Brazen Altar and what they meant to the Father: **"And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD."** (Exodus 29:18). The pleasure that the Father derived from the burnt offering was grounded, not in the offering itself, but in the perfect sacrifice that it represented, the selfless offering on Calvary. Even at the time the Levitical sacrifices were instituted, the **"sweet savour"** that they conveyed to the Father was that of Calvary, an event which in His omniscience was ever before Him.



Intercessor

The Golden Altar of Incense represents the remarkable role that Christ performs as our Intercessor before God. Our prayers come before our Father only because Christ intercedes continually on our behalf and renders them acceptable to Him: **"Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them."** (Hebrews 7:25)

It is daunting to realize that, without this act of Intercession, our prayers would never come before our Father. Only those who are born again can reach the Father with their prayers. The prayers of nominal Christians and non-believers, no matter how devout and sincere they may be, are not heard. Much has been said about the 'great religions' of the world, but these so-called great religions are dead to the core. Their followers have no access whatever to the Father, and until then repent and accept the salvation that Christ has earned on their behalf, they are completely cut off from God.

Christ referred specifically to this daunting truth when he said, "**...I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me...**" (John 17:9). We are given to Christ – and received by him – when we are born again on this earth. All who reject Christ, including those who spurn or "**neglect so great salvation**" (Hebrews 2:3) are calling upon themselves the righteous wrath of God on the day of judgment.

The church today is very slow to proclaim this truth, but it is part of the gospel. The good news is good for those who hear and accept it, but not for those who hear and reject it.

The Incense

The incense itself comprised four sweet spices compounded together with salt (which represented incorruptibility). These would appear to have come from distant lands:

Stacte – a gum from the *storax* tree in Syria

Onycha – probably from the *strombus* shell found in the Red Sea

Galbanum – a gum imported from Persia

Frankincense – an aromatic gum imported from India.

These four aromatic ingredients represented the perfection of Christ and his obedience to the Father. As they burned their perfume diffused slowly into the atmosphere and spread thereafter to the four corners of the world. The presence of *four* spices denoted the universal nature of the work that Christ would perform. Interestingly, even the incense had to be beaten to a very fine powder to serve this purpose, reflecting yet again the truth expressed by Isaiah: "**He was bruised for our iniquities**".

According to Exodus 30:37, no-one could make or use incense of the same kind. Anyone who did would be expelled from the nation of Israel. Furthermore, only incense prepared exactly in accordance with the requirements of Scripture would be acceptable before the LORD. Any other kind ("**strange incense**"), no matter how rare or expensive it might be, was absolutely forbidden.

The Word of God states that the incense "**shall be unto you most holy**." It is akin to the prayer that Christ makes to the Father on our behalf, which is indeed most holy and cannot be duplicated by anyone. Throughout his walk with the Lord, the believer must recognize that his prayers have absolutely no efficacy unless they are imbued with the perfume, the holy incense of our Savior's intercessory prayer.

We can never pray in our own strength. The modern church has mostly forgotten this. We need the Holy Spirit who is dwelling within us to guide us in our supplication, and we need the intercession of our Redeemer, who sits at the right hand of God, to bring our words before the throne of the Most High.

Professing Christians who pray to the Holy Spirit are gravely mistaken. They fail to understand the clear teaching of the Tabernacle and have adopted in place of true prayer an invocation of their own invention, a "**strange incense**" that cannot be pleasing to God. They forget – or choose to ignore – that Jesus *never* prayed to the Holy Spirit. Neither did anyone else in the Bible.

This is why the Roman Catholic Church has incorporated charismatic prayer into its Catechism (1992) – paragraphs 2670-2672. It will be one of the poisonous devices that this counterfeit church will use to create a universal world religion.

Strict obedience

There are many occasions in the Bible where man's attempt to modify or improve upon what God has prescribed is roundly rebuked. Sometimes this rebuke is fatal. For example, when the Ark was being transported by cart to a new location, Uzzah grabbed it with his hand in order to keep it steady. For this presumptuous act he was immediately struck dead. Uzzah and his team knew – or should have known – that God had given clear instructions as to how the Ark should be transported, using only the staves that slid between the golden rings. Their attempt to 'improve' on this by using a cart had angered the LORD.

How many in the church today are provoking the LORD to anger by using methods of prayer and worship that have not been given in God's holy Word and which, in many cases, are in violation of what He has clearly ordained?

The two eldest sons of Aaron committed a similar act of disrespectful worship, an act which in most churches today would likely pass unnoticed. Instead of filling the golden censer with coals taken from the Brazen Altar, they would seem to have taken them from another source. Their "**strange fire**" was at variance with God's Word – see Leviticus 16:12: "**And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD...**" (See also Numbers 16:46) As a result of their disobedience they were both struck down by fire from the LORD. What is more, neither Aaron, their father, nor Eleazar and Ithamar, their brothers, were allowed to mourn their dramatic and untimely deaths. They were commanded instead to grieve the need to punish their brothers' disobedience in this manner:

"And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled." (Leviticus 10:6)

Remember, too, that Nadab and Abihu had actually been part of the elect group of 74 who had ascended the mountain in Sinai and seen the God of Israel:

"Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in its clearness." (Exodus 24:9-10)

They were blessed beyond measure, and yet they still fell headlong into the sin of disobedience. And when they did, their special privileges and exalted experiences made no difference. Their punishment was swift and final.

Only the sons of Aaron could offer incense

Only descendants of the house of Aaron could offer incense on the Golden Altar. As time passed and the number of eligible persons increased, it proved necessary to assign this great honor by lot. By the time of Zechariah, the father of John the Baptist, a priest of Aaron might fulfil this special act of service (for a two week period) only once in his lifetime. As it happened, Zechariah's opportunity came only when he was well advanced in years.

Men in their pride imagine that the LORD's commands are not truly absolute but are akin rather to instructions whose application may vary from person to person and from place to place. But this is false. The Tabernacle teaches that all who love the LORD must do exactly as He commands, not simply from obedience, but from a true desire to please Him and to serve Him as a faithful son. This attitude is almost entirely absent from the modern church, where man himself decides what ought to be pleasing to God. The Emerging Church, the New Apostolic Reformation, the Word Faith preachers, the sign seekers, the wonder workers, the ecumenical movement, contemplative spirituality, the Purpose Driven Church, the Rome-approved Alpha Course – and many more – are in open revolt against the Tabernacle. They are led by men who profess to understand the Word of God in a new way but who, in reality, have decided to set aside or simply ignore what God has plainly stated. In their presumption and pride they are similar to the mighty king Uzziah whose story is told in the second book of Chronicles:

"But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men: And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house [i.e. a place of separation], being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land." (2 Chronicles 26:16-21)

Unwavering obedience to God's holy Word is at the heart of true Christianity. Few today seem to appreciate the radical difference in God's eyes between a believer who strives at all times to be completely obedient to His Word and one who is satisfied with a modern, user-friendly interpretation of what He has plainly stated.

Chapter Nine

THE VEIL

The Holy Place was separated from the Most Holy Place by a veil, which in Hebrews 9:3 is called "**the second veil**", the first being that of the Sanctuary itself. This veil marked the boundary line between God and man. As a topographical feature, it covered only a few feet of space, but as a spiritual and historical reality it was an insuperable barrier that no man could pass.

Fortunately for mankind, following the tragic journey taken by all nations since the Fall, the LORD chose one man to give birth to a special nation and another to lead that nation to the Tabernacle.

Only a handful of its members could get as far as the second veil, and only one could pass beyond it. This unique individual was the High Priest.

He did this only on a designated day each year. He had absolutely no qualification or right to pass through the veil, except the authority given him by God. As an individual he was just as ineligible as everyone else. The authority to do so derived solely from his office of High Priest, in which capacity he represented the person of Christ.

The work that Christ would later do on Calvary would make payment in full for all of the past and future sins of mankind. If the six days of Creation brought all things into existence, the six hours of Calvary would restore them, in the fullness of time, to their original perfection.

When Christ uttered the words, "**It is finished**," just moments before he died, the veil in the Temple was torn in two, straight down the middle, from top to bottom:

**"And the veil of the temple was rent in twain
from the top to the bottom." (Mark 15:38)**

**"And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple
was rent in the midst." (Luke 23:45)**

The veil was so dense and heavy that the noise of this supernatural action must have shocked everyone in the vicinity of the Temple. Interestingly, when referring to the months that followed, the Bible states that "**...the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.**" (Acts 6:7)

By doing this, the Father was telling the world that the veil of separation between God and man had been removed through the payment made by His Son on Calvary. The Greek word translated **"It is finished"** is *tetelestai*, which literally means 'paid in full'. Greek was the language of commerce in the Middle East at the time, and when a trader received payment in full he marked the invoice accordingly – *tetelestai*!

The Father removed the veil Himself, as a sign of His complete satisfaction with what His Son had achieved on Calvary. What is more, He didn't delay. We are reminded of His precious words at the baptism of Christ in the Jordan:

"This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." (Matthew 3:17)

If there is a single image that encapsulates the salvation of mankind, it is probably that of the veil, torn decisively in two. It expresses both the Father's love for the Son and the Son's love for the Father. And for each individual believer it expresses **"the unsearchable riches of Christ"** (Ephesians 3:8), the glorious privilege that we now enjoy, as adopted children of God, to come before our Father at any time in prayer, thanksgiving, and joyful expectation.

Chapter Ten

THE MOST HOLY PLACE

The innermost part of the Tabernacle was the Holy of Holies or the Most Holy Place (*qodesh qodesh*). The Ark of the Covenant sat in this sealed enclosure, separated by the second Veil from the Sanctuary or Holy Place (*qodesh*). Only one person could enter the Most Holy Place, namely the High Priest, and he could do so on only one day in the year, the Day of Atonement or *Yom Kippur*.

The precise dimensions of the Most Holy Place are not given explicitly in Scripture, but they may be inferred. Since the tent structure was symmetrical, we know the portal of the Most Holy Place had the same height and width as the Sanctuary entrance, namely 15ft by 15ft. Thus we need only determine the distance from the Veil to the western wall – the back of the Tabernacle tent – to know the exact size of the Most Holy Place.

This may be inferred in three ways. Firstly, since the dimensions of the Temple of Solomon (like those of Ezekiel's Millennium Temple) were double those of the Tabernacle, and since the Holy of Holies in the Temple was 30ft by 30ft by 30ft – a perfect cube – it may be inferred that the unstated dimension in the Tabernacle was 15ft, forming another perfect cube.

The second line of reasoning is based on the size of the Tabernacle coverings. In his commentary on Exodus 26:32, Rashi, the 12th century French rabbi, gave the following lucid analysis (Note: *Mishkan* is the Hebrew term for the Tabernacle tent):

"The dividing curtain was ten cubits long, corresponding to the width of the Mishkan [from north to south], and ten cubits wide, like the height of the planks. [It was] spread out at the one-third [point] of the Mishkan [from east to west], so that from it [the dividing curtain] toward the [Mishkan's] interior were ten cubits, and from it [the dividing curtain] toward the exterior were twenty cubits. Hence, the Holy of Holies was ten [cubits] by ten [cubits], as it is said: "And you shall place the dividing curtain beneath the clasps" (verse 33), which join the two sets of the curtains of the Mishkan, the width of the set being twenty cubits. When he [Moses] spread them on the roof the Mishkan from the entrance [all the way] to the west, it [the first set of curtains] ended after two-thirds of the [way into the] Mishkan. The second set covered [the remaining] third of the Mishkan with the remainder [of the curtains] hanging over its rear to cover the planks."

The cube-shape of the Holy of Holies was repeated later in Solomon's Temple and will feature also in the Millennium Temple foretold by Ezekiel:

"So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place." (Ezekiel 41:4)

Incredibly the Most Holy Place in the heaven of heavens will descend at the end of the Millennium and will be known on earth as the New Jerusalem:

**"And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God... And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."
(Revelation 21:10 and 16)**

This gives the third, and conclusive, line of reasoning. Since the LORD required that each of the elements of the earthly Tabernacle should be an exact copy of its heavenly counterpart – **"Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount."** (Hebrews 8:5) – we can be certain that the Most Holy Place that Moses built, along with the Most Holy Place built by Solomon and the one foretold by Ezekiel in the Millennium Temple, must **all** have been cube-shaped. The New Jerusalem that will come down from heaven – whose length, breadth, and height are equal – was the original upon which the earthly versions were modelled.

By the shedding of his blood on Calvary, Christ removed the Veil that had hitherto made it impossible for man to enter the Most Holy Place. In the fullness of time, when all things are renewed, all who are now living in Christ through faith will live with him forever in the New Jerusalem, the most holy place.

It will be known from that day forth as *Yahweh Shammah*, **"the LORD is there"** (Ezekiel 48:35).

Chapter Eleven

THE ARK OF THE COVENANT

There are four arks in the Bible and are all related.

The first was the ark of Noah which took 120 years to build. As instructed by the LORD he covered it with pitch, both inside and out, to make it waterproof.

The second ark was the one made of bulrushes that Jochabed, the mother of Moses, covered with pitch or tar to provide a watertight vessel for her infant son.

The third ark, so often overlooked, is the one that Moses himself made to convey from the mountain the second set of stone tablets, as instructed by the LORD:

"At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me." (Deuteronomy 10:1-5)

We are not told what became of this ark, which Moses made of acacia wood, possibly by his own hand. It was clearly used to hold the two stone tablets until the fourth ark, the gold-coated Ark of the Covenant, was constructed by Bezaleel in accordance with the measurements dictated to Moses when the law was given to Israel.

Many respected commentators (e.g. Gill, Jamieson-Fausset-Brown) understand the acacia ark to be the finished ark in its pre-gilded form. The Word of God is not specific on this point, but it is difficult to see how the exceptional skills needed to construct the acacia frame of the final ark could have been available before Bezaleel and Aholiab were supernaturally enabled by the Holy Spirit to build it. Scripture gives no indication that they were.

This interim ark, made entirely of wood, was a figure of humanity. By itself it could never protect fallen man from the wrath of God. Another ark was needed for that purpose, one whose humanity was clothed in divinity and shielded from the fire of God's wrath by a cover of pure gold. There was nothing that man in his fallen state could do to protect himself, so the LORD in His mercy would send a perfect man to absorb, on behalf of all mankind, the full force of His righteous anger.



The Ark of the Covenant

Damaged by sin, the frailty and deficiencies of the third ark rendered it useless for any redemptive purpose. However its very existence served to highlight the perfection of mercy that the fourth would embody.

The Dimensions of the Ark

The Ark was $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft high, $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft wide, and $3\frac{3}{4}$ ft long. It was made of acacia wood and overlaid with gold, inside and out. The walls and base of the Ark comprised a distinct receptacle or chest. For this reason it may be considered a separate item of furniture from the 'lid' that sat on top of it. This feature is underlined by the fact that the lid, known as the Mercy Seat – *kapporeth* in Hebrew or *hilasterion* in Greek – was made entirely of gold and was not fixed by clasps or hinges to the Ark. Instead it sat in a "crown" or ridge of gold on the rim of the Ark (Exodus 25:11).

Two large cherubim were wrought or beaten from the same portion of gold as the Mercy Seat and stood facing one another on either side of the Mercy Seat, their outstretched wings enclosing the space from which the LORD spoke to Moses, "**for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.**" (Leviticus 16:2)

The Ark was conveyed by two acacia staves overlaid with gold. These rested in solid gold rings fixed to the Ark, two on each side. While the Israelites were permitted to remove the staves that were used to carry the Brazen Altar, the Table of Shewbread, and the Golden Altar, they were not permitted to remove the staves of the Ark (Exodus 25:15). This suggested that the Ark was to be kept in a continual state of readiness until it reached its final home in Zion (1 Kings 8:8).

The cherubim above the Ark conveyed the same meaning as those woven into the inner Veil and into the innermost covering above the Tabernacle. Just as Adam and Eve were prevented by cherubim from entering the Garden of Eden, lest they eat of the Tree of Life and live forever – with no hope of salvation – so the cherubim in the Tabernacle depicted both the judgment and the protection of God. Man must be prevented from approaching the Most Holy Place until every vestige of sin had been removed by the redemptive work of Christ.

The Tabernacle contains many profound truths about God. Among these is one that the church today has largely forgotten. This relates to the character of sin and its alarming destructiveness. In our fallen human state we can hardly begin to grasp the infinite perfection of God's holiness. Therefore we think of sin as an error or blemish or fault, a lapse of some kind. But none of these capture the absolute destructiveness of sin. In our pride we forget that even the mind that we use to gauge the nature of sin is itself so badly corrupted by sin that it cannot handle the task. Unless the Holy Spirit convicts us of our sin, we will never see it as it truly is.

Sin and Leprosy

This is why the Bible frequently compares sin to leprosy. In its initial stages the symptoms of leprosy are barely noticeable and the disease may pass undetected for many years. Only as the condition progresses do more obvious symptoms begin to emerge. Since it causes a numbing of nerve receptors and a slow deterioration of the immune system, the patient may incur further injuries through neglect and secondary infections. In its final stages, if left untreated, leprosy will cause hideous physical deformities and a slow, painful death.

If the LORD compares sin to leprosy, we should take note! In ancient times, nobody recovered from leprosy. Like sin, it was a death sentence, and like sin its symptoms were barely noticeable in its initial stages. The Word of God emphasizes the deadly nature of this disease by frequently describing its miraculous cure as a cleansing rather than a healing.

In God's eyes we are born into this world in a leprous condition, entirely polluted by sin. Only the cleansing that comes through the blood of Christ can remove it.

Many unbelievers are perplexed by sin and its deadly effects. They can't understand how a kind, generous individual, who has spent his entire life serving others and causing no harm to anyone, can be condemned 'simply' because he rejected the free gift of salvation. What they don't understand – or wilfully choose to ignore – is that sin is already present in every one of us from birth and that, like leprosy, it will continue indefinitely to eat away anything of value that we seemed to have. Anyone who rejects Christ will end up eventually with the same craving for wickedness that today torments the Adversary and his army of fallen angels: **"There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked" (Isaiah 48:22)**. Jesus himself appeared to be referring to this solemn truth when he said:

"...Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant ... For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath [gained] shall be given; and from him that hath [gained] not, even that he hath [received] shall be taken away from him. But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me." (Luke 19:22-27)

In his commentary, Adam Clarke suggests that the words 'gained' and 'received' be added where appropriate (as shown above in square brackets).

The Mercy Seat

The Hebrew word for Mercy Seat is 'kapporeth', from the root of the word *to cover, to forgive, to reconcile, and to atone*. It is the ultimate covering since it perfectly protects all who believe in Christ from the punishment that their sins justly deserve.

The concept of *covering* occurs over and over in the Tabernacle. The tent itself has four coverings, and in all instances where wood is used it too has a covering, whether of bronze, silver or gold. The bronze coverings point to the promise that judgment can be held in abeyance if man is obedient and adheres to God's plan; the silver coverings – on the capitals of the Courtyard pillars – point to the promise that the blood of Christ can cleanse us of all sin; while the gold coverings – which are found only within the Tabernacle tent – point to the divine perfection in all that Christ has achieved on our behalf.

It is notable that the only gold found in the Courtyard was in the ceremonial garments and gold plate worn by the High Priest. As the representative of Christ, he carried on his person the emblems of divinity.

As we have already noted, the only uncovered wood in the Courtyard was the fuel for the fire of the Brazen Altar. This fire burned continuously, even when the Tabernacle was being transported from one encampment to another.

Moreover, the fire itself came from heaven:

"And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces." (Leviticus 9:24)

This happened the very first time the Brazen Altar was used for ceremonial purposes. The LORD lit the fire Himself. This meant that all sacrifices that were laid on the Brazen Altar during their 40-year sojourn in the desert – and presumably thereafter – were burned on the fire that God Himself provided:

"And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out" (Leviticus 6:12)

This fire, the fire of God's righteous judgment, is never extinguished, not even in eternity.

In our humanity – represented by wood – we are destined to be consumed by His fire unless our sins are "covered." Our covering is the blood which Christ shed voluntarily on Calvary. It is through this, and this alone, that our sins are covered.

As the Psalmist said, "**Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.**" (Psalm 32:1)

The Reality of Hell

A great many today, even professing believers, have forgotten that ALL sin must – and will – be punished. Christians are spared the wrath of eternal fire because Christ took upon himself the suffering that their sin demanded. He took all of our iniquities upon himself in order to make perfect restitution to God on our behalf. This remarkable gift is appropriated only by grace through faith in Christ. Thus we have here the great core doctrine of Christianity, the substitutionary atonement, where Christ, our substitute, suffered in our place and paid, or atoned for, our sin debt by his blood. In doing so he also earned the right to remove and cast away our sin nature on Resurrection Day, thereby freeing us forever from any remaining propensity to sin.

As we have seen, the first part of the gift is represented by the goat sacrificed on the annual Day of Atonement, while the second is represented by the goat sent into the wilderness on the same day, never to be seen again.

If the Brazen Altar is the most terrifying image in the Bible, the Mercy Seat is the most wonderful.

The only thing that shields man from the consequences of his sin is the person whom the Mercy Seat represents. Once that shield is removed and God sees, not the perfect atonement for sin, represented by the Mercy Seat, but the two tablets of stone that lie underneath, bearing His holy and immutable laws, He must dispense the full wrath of His judgment.

We got a remarkable demonstration of this when the Philistines stole the Ark of the Covenant on the field of battle. As a consequence they suffered great illness and hardship over a period of seven months, until they decided to send it back. After seeking counsel from their elders, they loaded the Ark onto a cart drawn by two milch cows. They then allowed the cows to wander without a guide. As it happened, the cows passed over into the land of Israel and were spotted by some villagers reaping in the fields of Bethshemesh. They rejoiced to see the Ark. However, in their ignorance they removed the Mercy Seat and looked inside. As a result, over fifty thousand of their population were struck dead by the LORD (1 Samuel 6:19).

All men are sinners and need the Mercy Seat. It is the only protection that we have against the righteous judgment of an awesomely holy God. Alas, most churches today have forgotten to teach their members the uncompromising nature of God's holiness and its profound implications for man. God does not forgive us simply because He loves us and has chosen to overlook our sins. Rather He forgives us because our sin debt has already been settled in full by His Son.

The doctrine of God's "unconditional love" as taught by the New Age movement is wrong. God's love is not unconditional. Why? Because there is nothing unconditional about sin. Man's condition is one of sin, and he cannot change his condition by pretending otherwise. Sin must be addressed, and it can only be addressed through Christ.

God's love for us was expressed to the greatest extent possible through the suffering and death of His Son on Calvary. Our Father could not possibly have done more. He allowed His Son to suffer His full wrath *in our place*. Unless we understand the significance of this, the substitutionary atonement, we will fail to see that God has done everything necessary for our salvation.

The Roman Catholic teaching that man must add to what Christ has done, through good works and sacramental rites, is an appalling lie. Rome rejects the sufficiency of the cross. It gives the individual a role, however small, in his own salvation. But this is impossible! There is nothing we can do to cleanse our sins. Christ did it all for us on Calvary.

The Reformation theologians expressed it very succinctly in five Latin slogans: *Sola Fide*, *Sola Gratia*, *Solus Christos*, *Sola Scriptura*, and *Soli Deo Gloria* – by faith alone, through grace alone, in Christ alone, with the Bible alone, all for the glory of God. No organization on earth has worked as hard as the Roman Catholic Church to suppress, undermine, and destroy these truths!

The Bible teaches that everything God did for us He did through His Son. His love is found through His Son, and in no other way. To reject Christ is to reject God: **"All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him."** (Luke 10:22)

The modern church urges its pastors to emphasize God's love and to downplay His wrath. But this is foolishness! We are where we are because of sin, and sin has terrible consequences. Hell is a real place, and all who reject the great gift of love that the Father has offered mankind – perfect salvation through the suffering and death of His Son – will spend eternity in a place of complete alienation from God.

It may be possible to describe hell in a number of ways, but for anyone who has come to know Christ – **"for in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily"** (Colossians 2:9) – hell is the emptiness of eternity without him, a state which Scripture describes as **"the blackness of darkness forever"** (Jude 1:13).

The fire of hell is nothing less than the fire of God's righteous judgment. The first thing the Israelites saw when they entered the courtyard was the Brazen Altar and, by implication, the devastating consequences of sin. The Tabernacle proclaims in the most vivid manner possible, for all to see and know, that hell is the unavoidable domicile of all who reject Christ.

A gospel message that fails to convey this awful truth is a false gospel. Sadly, a great many today who describe themselves as "born again" have only heard this false gospel. And a false gospel cannot save anyone.

Inside the Ark

The universal and unavoidable necessity to judge sin was expressed very powerfully by the inclusion in the Ark of the stone tablets bearing God's holy law. They would remain there in perpetuity as a witness to man's fallenness. There is also a reference to the inclusion, in or next to the Ark, of a copy of the law written by Moses:

"And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee." (Deuteronomy 31:24-26)

We know for certain that the Ark contained three items: The stone tablets on which were written the Ten Commandments; a golden pot in which a sample of manna was stored for posterity; and Aaron's staff of almond wood:

"... and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant" (Hebrews 9:4)

The Mercy Seat sat above the two stone tablets and protected man continually from the righteous judgment of God.

The law, once given, could never be repealed, and still exists today. As Christ said,

**"For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled."
(Matthew 5:18)**

A great misunderstanding entered the church with the false interpretation of this basic truth by the so-called Church 'Fathers'. The early theologians, who laid the foundation for the false Roman Catholic Church, abolished the law and replaced it with "grace" (over which they claimed to exercise complete control). But salvation was **always** by grace through faith and never by the deeds of the law. Apart from Christ, who kept the law without blemish, it was impossible for any man to live fully in accordance with its exacting standards.

Paidagogos

The Tabernacle and its offerings were a detailed picture of Christ. His mission and sacrifice were prefigured in a set of tangible religious activities in which man could participate. Through their obedience and their faith in God's Word, the Israelites were anticipating the sanctifying power of Calvary. They were saved by faith, just like Enoch, Noah and Abraham – who lived *before* the law was given – as well as Gideon, Barack, Samson and David, who lived *after* the law was given (but who never observed it perfectly). As the book of Hebrews confirms, salvation was always by grace through faith, right back to the days of Abel.

As the Apostle Paul states

"Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster." (Galatians 3:24-25)

The original Greek word for 'schoolmaster' in this translation (from the KJV) is *paidagogos* which, contrary to popular belief, does not mean 'schoolmaster' at all! In Greek and Roman times, a *paedagogus* (Latin form) was a trusted slave whose duty it was to supervise the life and morals of boys belonging to the upper class. They were strict disciplinarians and often much more severe in their chastisements than a father. They brought the boy to school every morning and collected him afterwards, keeping a close eye on him throughout the day and scrutinising all of his social activities. The *paedagogus* went everywhere with his charge until he reached maturity, thereby ensuring that he acquired during those critical formative years the values and traits that his parents esteemed.

The word *paidagogos* is also translated as 'tutor', 'guardian', and 'custodian' in other Bible versions, but the literal and correct term in English is given in Young's Literal Translation, namely "child-conductor."

Paul struggled to impress upon the early Christian Jews that the law was fulfilled in Christ and that, by itself, it could not save anyone. Many of them mistakenly thought that Paul had abolished the law – as if this were possible. What he taught, however, was that anyone who rejected Christ had also rejected the law, because the law was fulfilled in Christ. Jesus made a similar observation when he chastised the Pharisees, who observed the law in minute detail in its outer or visible form but did not do so in their hearts. In reality, they did not believe the law and, not believing Moses, they were unable to believe Christ: **"For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me."** (John 5:46)

By setting out God's perfect standard, the law impressed upon man his utter inability to save himself. Adam Clarke, in his commentary on Galatians, put it like this: "Thus the law did not teach us the living, saving knowledge; but, by its rites and ceremonies, and especially by its sacrifices, it directed us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith." It is in this sense that the law was a *paedagogus* [child conductor], directing us to Christ so that we might be justified, i.e. made just or righteous before God.

The law was also necessary for a reason that is seldom mentioned by Bible scholars. In order that he could serve as the **"lamb without blemish"** (**Leviticus 23:12** and **1 Peter 1:19**), the world needed an objective standard that would demonstrate that Jesus of Nazareth was, indeed, the perfect, sinless offering. Without that standard, which was set down in very specific terms by God Himself, man would have had no means of knowing whether Jesus fulfilled this vital condition. This was why the Messiah could come only **after** the law was given. Sinai had to precede Bethlehem and Calvary.

Pot of Manna

The second object inside the Ark was a pot of pure gold containing a specimen of manna. The word itself is thought by some to mean "what is it?" since the Israelites asked this question over and over when it first appeared.

Manna was the bread given from heaven, virtually the only food on which an entire nation survived for forty years. It spoke of the perfect spiritual nourishment that we find in Christ, the one and only Bread of Life. The "**hidden manna**" mentioned in the Book of Revelation (2:17) would seem to be an allusion to the manna "hidden" in the Ark, and thus the food that will nourish the saints throughout eternity.

Aaron's Staff

We have already discussed the final object in the Ark, namely Aaron's staff. Since he probably used the same staff in his daily rounds, he could not have been a tall man. The Ark was 3¾ ft long, 2¼ ft high, and 2¼ ft wide, so it could have accommodated a staff no longer than 4 ft or so. This would suggest that Aaron was about 5 ft 6 inches in height.

The disappearance of the Ark

There has been much speculation about the whereabouts of the Ark today. Some conjecture that Jeremiah had it removed before the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. and later concealed it in a secret vault beneath the Temple mount. The enemies of the Gospel of Christ are keen to get their hands on the Ark since it could be used for sacrilegious purposes and possibly as a means of "authenticating" the Antichrist. For example, if he were to disclose its location by supernatural means, it would be taken by many as a sign of his messiahship.

The Ark of the Testimony mentioned in the Book of Revelation ("**the ark of his testament**" – 11:19) may possibly be the same Ark that stood in the Temple at Jerusalem. Whether or not this is so, the Word of God makes it perfectly plain that the Ark will **never** be found again on earth:

"And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart."

(Jeremiah 3:16-17)

The same cabal of wicked deceivers are also keen to promote the so-called Shroud of Turin, presumably as another possible way of authenticating the Antichrist. Why do some Christians believe it could be genuine? Has it never occurred to them that the LORD would never violate his own commandment and make an image of himself? It shows how far professing Christians have drifted from the Word of God that they actually give credence to these audacious lies.

Coverings during transit

While they were being transported, the main items of furniture in the Tabernacle were protected by a number of coverings. The Ark was covered firstly by the inner Veil and then by a blue cloth. The last was "a covering of badgers' skins" [Hebrew *tachash*]. As discussed earlier this was very likely a covering of antelope hide rather than badger skin. It is difficult to conceive of the Ark, or even the Veil, coming into close proximity with the skin of an animal that the Levitical laws declared to be unclean.

The other items of furniture – the Golden Altar, the Golden Lampstand, and the Table of Shewbread – were covered as follows during transit (as stated in Numbers 4):

Golden Altar:	blue cloth and <i>tachash</i>
Golden Lampstand:	blue cloth and <i>tachash</i>
Table of Shewbread:	blue cloth, scarlet cloth, and <i>tachash</i>

Again the act of covering receives special attention. In this case it is suggestive of separation, where sacred vessels are protected from profane eyes. The theme of sanctification or separation continues even while the Ark is en route to a new location.

We can compare these layers of fabric with the metals used in the Tabernacle – brass, silver and gold. The metals covered the pillars and other wooden structures, just as the fabric covered the sacred vessels. The blue cloth denoted the heavenly origin of Christ, while the *tachash* denoted his humanity. Both aspects of Christ – his divinity and his humanity – are needed for our salvation.

Scarlet cloth was used only to cover the Table of Shewbread. This represented the blood of Christ which was shed for our salvation. It was likely associated with the Table of Shewbread in the same way that wine, the other symbol of blood, was included with bread in the Lord's Supper:

**"I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man
eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will
give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world...
Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood,
ye have no life in you." (John 6:51-53)**

It is significant that the "ashes" – the glowing embers from the Brazen Altar – were also covered in transit and that the covering was purple:

**"And they shall take away the ashes from the altar,
and spread a purple cloth thereon:"
(Numbers 4:13)**

The color purple is a reference to kingship, in this instance the absolute sovereignty of the LORD God of Israel who supplied the fire initially, having sent it directly from heaven.

There is much else that we would love to discuss – such as the consecration of the priests, the anointing of the Tabernacle, or the sequence in which the Tabernacle was assembled – but these and related matters lie beyond the scope of this short study.

Chapter Twelve

NOTABLE ABSENT FEATURES

There are a number of features that one might possibly have expected to find in the Tabernacle but which are not present. These 'missing' features add to our understanding of the Tabernacle and its overall purpose.

No locks

Firstly, there were no locks. This reflects the fact that the barriers to truth are not physical but may be found, rather, in man's fallen nature and in his indifference to God's holy will. The real "locks" are in the wicked depths of the human heart. The path to truth is open to all men everywhere, no matter where on earth they may be. Some critics claim that only a small percentage of the population of the world have ever had an opportunity to hear the gospel, but such reasoning is defective since it overlooks the sovereignty of God. All who genuinely want truth, who yearn for it in their hearts, will be led to the age-old gospel of redemption through the shed blood of the Lamb. The Word of God makes this perfectly clear, not just in the typology of the Tabernacle, but in many other places. Consider, for example, the promise of the LORD in Proverbs 2:3-5

"Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God."

There are many ways an individual can arrive at the Courtyard of the Tabernacle, but once he has arrived he must follow thereafter the plan established by God. As Christ said, **"No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God."** (Luke 9:62)

No cherubim on the Courtyard gate or Sanctuary entrance

The cherubim were seen only by the priests. There were none on either the Courtyard gate or the Sanctuary door, the two entrances that were visible to the congregation. The cherubim inside the Tabernacle tent denoted the awesome depth of God's holiness and the need for man to approach Him strictly by the path specified. Living cherubim stood at the entrance to the Garden of Eden to keep man out – and may have stood there for centuries – but the Tabernacle was given to lead man back to God. Therefore no cherubim 'stood' at the Courtyard entrance and none were visible on the door to the Sanctuary. The LORD in His mercy was saying, in effect, *Come, fear not, the way has been prepared.*

No steps

The priests never stood above the people. Not even the High Priest was given an elevated position. The person occupying the highest office in the land and the lowliest servant were on the same level. There were no steps or graduated ascent in either the Courtyard or the Tabernacle, thereby indicating that all, in their fallen sinful nature, were equal in their condemnation before an awesomely holy God. But it also highlighted the perfect equality of acceptance before God that all enjoy once they are cleansed by the saving blood of Christ. In reality, all men are destined to live in eternity in one of two states – total condemnation or perfect acceptance. There is no middle ground, despite what the philosophers say. They like to believe that there are many roads and one destination, but they are wrong. There are two destinations, only one of which offers eternal life, and only one road leads to it.

It is believed by some that a ramp was used to facilitate access to the Brazen Altar, but since this is not specified or even implied in Scripture, there is no basis for including it in the typology of the Tabernacle. Every aspect of the Tabernacle was clearly defined by God, and Moses was asked, when overseeing the design and construction of its various components, to ensure that it conformed perfectly with what he had been shown on the mountain. In their fallenness and pride, men have a remarkable tendency to add to God's word, or to downplay the significance of certain 'details', as though they were entitled to decide which were 'more relevant' than others. The LORD did not even allow Moses to do this, but told him to study carefully everything that the craftsmen prepared and ensure that it was identical with what the LORD had revealed to him on the mountain:

**"According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it."
(Exodus 25:9)**

"And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount." (Exodus 25:40)

"And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount." (Exodus 26:30)

"Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it." (Exodus 27:8)

"Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount." (Hebrews 8:5)

Twenty-one times in Scripture Moses is referred to as "**Moses the servant of the LORD / God**". It is a mark of his meekness and perfect obedience that he was described so many times in this way. And yet even he was reminded on several occasions to do exactly as he was told.

No measurements for the Brazen Laver

A set of dimensions or an exact quantity of material was specified for every component in the Tabernacle except one – the Brazen Laver. The Word of God stated simply that it should be made entirely of brass, but gave no directions as to its shape, weight or dimensions. The priests used the Laver countless times throughout the day to wash their hands and their feet. As such it signified the believer's need – and privilege – to cleanse himself as often as possible in the course of the day through **"the washing of water by the word" (Ephesians 5:26)**. The word of course is the Bible itself.

No windows

The light that shone in the Sanctuary was not the light of the world, but the light of the Golden Lampstand only. The individual has a choice in life, to follow the light of the world or to follow the light of Christ. Many professing Christians try to do both, but the Tabernacle declares that this is impossible. We can only know the light of Christ after we die to the world. Believers who try to equip their Tabernacle, their life in Christ, with a window onto the world are only fooling themselves. It cannot be done.

It is significant also that while the Sanctuary or Holy Place was completely lit at all times, night and day, the Most Holy Place was in complete darkness at all times. It must be assumed that the Veil was sufficiently dense to completely block out all ambient light from the Sanctuary – **"The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness." (1 Kings 8:12)** This stark contrast between total light and total darkness would seem to point to several spiritual truths:

The Holy Place

- eternal day in the New Jerusalem
- the light-filled perfection of Christ
- the unimpeded visibility of Christ through faith

The Most Holy Place

- the unknowability of God in His absolute sovereignty
- the unseen work of Christ in the life of every believer
- the unsearchable riches of Christ.

In an age of science so-called, where men of intellect profess to be able to identify the cause behind all phenomena, there is a strong tendency among Christians to conceive of God and His works in 'scientific' terms. They foolishly imagine that they know how God does what He does, but they are seriously in error. The truth is that we know absolutely nothing about the ways and methods that God uses to execute His holy will. As the Apostle Paul said, **"O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!" (Romans 11:33)**

In so far as science claims to 'explain' creation, to the exclusion of God, it is straightforward idolatry. Modern science is being used extensively by the wicked to attack Biblical truth, to undermine the sovereignty of God, and to manufacture an alternative reality – including a false cosmology – that will entrap the unwary and prepare the way for the Antichrist.

No seats for the priests

There were no seats or resting places in either the Courtyard or the Sanctuary. The priests were continually active, and even ate the shewbread while standing.

We, as believers, need to be continually active in our service to Christ, to **"work out"** or serve out our salvation here on earth **"with fear and trembling."** (Philippians 2:12)

There is a tendency to conceive of heaven as a place of idleness, but it will likely be nothing of the kind! No matter where we look in God's wonderful creation we find continual activity. We also find immense diversity. Very likely we will each serve God in eternity in a way that is uniquely suited to our individuality. Indeed, our time here on earth would seem to be designed in part to prepare us for life in eternity, where those who served Christ most fully during their earthly sojourn will be assigned a role in eternity that reflects, in both glory and stature, the depth and sincerity of their service here on earth.

No floor

Given the special status of the Tabernacle and its extraordinary place in God's holy plan of Redemption, it may seem surprising that no floor covering of any kind was included in its construction. When one considers, for example, the fabulous amounts of silver and gold, cedar and stone, that were used in the construction of Solomon's Temple – which superseded the Tabernacle – the contrast is even more striking.

One might have expected to find boards on the floor of the Sanctuary where the priests came and went continually, but there were none. Incredibly even the Ark of the Covenant sat on bare earth.

The priests, including the High Priest on the Day of Atonement, conducted all of their ceremonial activities while walking or standing on the flat desert terrain. Such was the unadorned nature of the intimacy between God and His chosen people.

By virtue of His presence in the Ark He rested on the same stony ground as the multitude of Israelites in the surrounding encampment. He had come down to their level in order to restore them to Himself, just as Jesus would come down in human form and live humbly among the lowly villagers of Galilee and Judea. His birth in a stable fulfilled the typology of the Ark, while the many occasions during his ministry when he slept outdoors on rough terrain reflect the steady progress of the Ark from place to place across the sun-burnished wilderness.

No shoes or sandals

None of the priests wore shoes, not even the High Priest. This is not specifically stated but is generally understood to have been the case, particularly as both Moses and Joshua were instructed to remove their shoes while in the divine presence. The absence of footwear was also, it would seem, a necessary part of the Tabernacle's typology. Just as the Ark – where God dwelt – had direct contact with the earth, so too had each of the priests. As a result they were unable to avoid the defilement of their feet through constant contact with the earth. No matter how many times they washed their feet at the Brazen Laver, they would immediately begin to accumulate more grime and dirt. Even when the High Priest entered the Most Holy Place on the Day of Atonement, his feet were somewhat defiled as he walked from the Brazen Laver to the inner Veil. The message is clear. The world defiles each and every one of us continually. Since its spiritual pollutants are everywhere, we must attend continually to our sanctification. A church that does not separate from the world is a church in name only.

No ceiling boards

The tabernacle was literally a tent, a supporting structure covered by layers of fabric. While we generally think of a tent as a transitional or temporary dwelling, there is nothing in the Pentateuch to indicate that the Tabernacle was designed to have a limited lifespan. Indeed, the very opposite is suggested. Later, when David proposed to the LORD that he would build for Him a Temple in Jerusalem, the LORD replied:

"Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?" (2 Samuel 7:6-7)

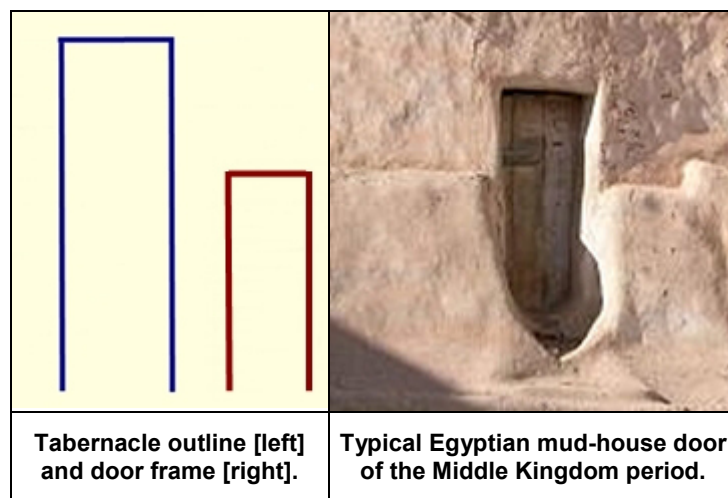
It was a moment of great significance in the Bible when the LORD chose Jerusalem as His permanent habitation. The Father had chosen for His Son the city from which he would reign forever. Once this momentous decision was revealed to mankind, one of the most striking features of the Tabernacle, namely its mobility, was no longer needed.

In like manner each of us lives temporarily in a tabernacle of flesh, wandering the earth as strangers and pilgrims:

"These [the Old Testament saints] all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth." (Hebrews 11:13)

The soft, tent-like covering of the Tabernacle consisted of four layers, each of which depicted an aspect of Christ. To be born again means to die to the world, enter the Tabernacle, and dwell thereafter *in* Christ. While we are here on earth in the flesh, Christ is our spiritual tabernacle. The words "**in Christ**" occur no fewer than ten times in Paul's letter to the Ephesians. We are migrants here on earth, living in Christ, serving him as priests, growing in sanctification, and increasing in knowledge of who he truly is.

We would also draw attention to the correspondence between the shape of the Tabernacle, as defined by its walls (with neither wooden ceiling nor floor), and the Passover door: "**And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.**" (Exodus 12:7) –



It is difficult to say for certain whether this is significant, but the similarity is striking.

No exposed wood

Despite the large quantity of acacia wood that used in the construction of the Tabernacle, none was exposed. Rather, it was covered as appropriate with bronze, silver or gold. It is notable that anything in the Tabernacle that was not covered or protected in some manner was consumed. The bare wood used as fuel in the fire of the Brazen Altar was completely consumed by the flames. The offerings themselves (which we will discuss in more detail later) were also consumed, whether by the fire or by the persons entitled to eat them. Both the bread on the Table of Shewbread and the incense on the Golden Altar were consumed. Even the wick in the Golden Lampstand was consumed.

Although it was an unadorned piece of wood, Aaron's staff survived because it was protected by the Mercy Seat.

Aaron's staff is representative of the High Priest, and in particular our great High Priest, Jesus Christ. The flowering of the staff overnight, when almond blossoms sprang miraculously from its seasoned shaft, was evidence that God had chosen the tribe of Levi above all the tribes to serve in a priestly capacity. This miraculous flowering was itself a type of the Resurrection, both of Christ, our first fruits, who rose from the tomb, and of the dead in Christ who will rise miraculously from the grave when our Morning Star returns (Revelation 22:16).

The Tabernacle depicts the great plan of Redemption for all mankind, where all that is not covered by Christ is consumed. To all who believe in His Son, the LORD gives eternal life; and to all who reject him, eternal judgment.

The cuddly teddy-bear 'Christ' of the modern church is a great deception. When Christ returns he will deal severely with all who have rebelled against his Father.

There is nothing 'cute' about the Tabernacle. Its message is profoundly important for all believers and for the world at large. Indeed, it can even be said that its message is *the* message from God to all mankind. Either we accept the protection of the Mercy Seat, the perfect covering that Christ offers, or we stand alone before the righteous judgment of an awesomely holy God.

Chapter Thirteen

THE PRIESTHOOD

The priestly office consisted of three levels: the High Priest, the Aaronic priests, and a large group of assistants known as Levites:

"At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day." (Deuteronomy 10:8)

All three came from the tribe of Levi, while the first two came exclusively from the family of Aaron (whose name meant "Very high"). The tribe of Levi was confirmed in this honor, it would seem, because it actively sided with Moses when he called for the destruction of the golden calf and its principal supporters. In their zeal the Levites slew a large number of idolatrous Israelites:

"And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men." (Exodus 32:28)

Priestly garments

The Aaronic priests wore the four items of apparel specified in God's Word – a full-length robe of fine white linen; a bonnet of fine white linen (sometimes referred to as a mitre or turban); a girdle or belt of fine white linen; and linen breeches, a tight-fitting undergarment covering the midriff and thighs. Linen speaks of the earth since it is produced from flax, a hardy crop from which textile fibers are extracted by repeated beating and then spun into yarn. Again we find the "beating" theme, this time in relation to the immediate representatives of Christ on earth. The priesthood, which alone could mediate between man and God, was clad entirely in garments that came from the earth, just as man himself was made from the dust of the earth.

The High Priest

The High Priest wore additional items of apparel, including a more elaborate girdle and a distinctive feature in his bonnet. These comprised:

- blue robe

A sleeveless blue robe of fine twined linen, which he wore over his full-length white linen robe. This reached below his knees and had a fringe along the lower edge which was ornamented with an alternating series of bells (made of gold) and colored pomegranates (made of blue, purple scarlet and gold thread). The robe itself was woven as a single piece, without a seam.

The blue color represented the heavenly perfection of Christ, the bells the sweetness and harmony of his person, the pomegranates the fruitfulness of his work, and the seamless garment the wholeness of his being – since Christ was both fully man and fully God in the same person.

The bells may also be a reference to the remarkable truth that Christ shared with his disciples when he said, **"My sheep hear my voice" (John 10:27).**



**Golden bell found in Jerusalem, July 2011,
near the Temple Mount.
Believed to be similar to those worn
by the High Priest on his blue robe.**

- ephod

An ephod or sleeveless priestly mantle of fine twined linen, embroidered throughout with blue, purple, scarlet and gold thread. This was worn over the robe of blue linen and reached to knee-level or thereabouts. The front and back of the ephod were not connected below the armpits. The gold thread used in his priestly garments was actual gold, beaten, cut, and twisted into fine filaments.

- girdle

A girdle or belt of fine twined linen interwoven with blue, purple, scarlet and gold thread. The familiar Biblical phrase, "gird up your loins," means to free one's legs for work by pulling one's robe to knee level or thereabouts and holding it in place with one's girdle or belt. The girdle was therefore indicative of constant readiness and willingness to work.

- gold plate

A gold plate was attached to the front of his bonnet, embossed in Hebrew with the words **"Holiness to the LORD."** Since it was located across his forehead, it was visible to all – see picture below. The High Priest was representative of the tribe of Levi which in turn was representative of Israel as a whole. It was only through his consecrated office, with its imputed righteousness, that the children of Israel were recipients of divine blessing. This is equally true of the church today, whose members are blessed with the imputed righteousness of Christ, our High Priest.



**Gold plate embossed with the words,
Holiness to the LORD, on the
forehead of the High Priest**

Jeremiah was speaking of this when he described Christ at his Second Coming as **"The Lord Our Righteousness"** (Jeremiah 23:6). As believers, whatever righteousness we possess is grounded solely in our High Priest and coming King. By wearing the gold plate on his forehead – which was akin to a crown or royal diadem – the High Priest was anticipating the day when the two supreme offices, that of priest and that of king, would be united in the person of Christ.

Referring to holiness, MacLaren says:

"It is a very unfortunate thing – indicating superficiality of thought – that the modern popular notion of 'holiness' identifies it with purity, righteousness, moral perfection. Now that idea *is* in it, but is not the whole of it... The root-meaning is 'separated,' 'set apart,' and the word expresses primarily, not moral character, but relation to God. That makes all the difference...The first thought is 'set apart to God.' That is holiness, in its root and germ."

The saints in glory will be set apart to God, fully and completely. They will be separated forever from their sin nature and will be holy in the true and perfect sense of that word. The very last chapter of the Bible is pointing to this when it places the name of God in their foreheads:

**"And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads."
(Revelation 22:4)**

- onyx plates

On each of his shoulders was fixed an onyx plate on which the names of the twelve tribes were engraved, six on each plate. This too was a reference to Christ our coming King, who will rule on earth in strict accordance with God's holy will: **"... and the government shall be upon his shoulder"** (Isaiah 9:6). It is also a reference to the glorious promise by the Lord to gently care for and carry his flock: **"He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young"** (Isaiah 40:11).



The onyx shoulder plates

- the Breastplate of Judgment

Over his chest he wore a pouch of fine twined linen interwoven with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread. This breastplate comprised a folded foursquare piece of cloth, a span in width, the inner portion of which served as a pouch. Twelve different semi-precious stones were fixed to the front, arranged in four rows of three. Each individual stone represented one of the twelve tribes of Israel and had its name engraved thereon (though which tribe was represented by which stone is not known).

The breastplate was called "**the breastplate of judgment**" (Exodus 28). This was likely a reference to the Urim and Thummin, meaning "lights and perfections," which were kept in the pouch. We are not told what these objects were except that they enabled the High Priest to receive counsel ("judgment") from the LORD. The Urim and Thummin enabled the High Priest to exercise in a representative capacity yet another aspect of the work of Christ, namely that of prophet.



The Breastplate of Judgment

By carrying it next to his heart, he was bearing witness to the immeasurable love that the Messiah had for his chosen people. The Israelites themselves were greatly blessed to see this truth proclaimed so clearly and so prominently on the vestments of the High Priest.

We are reminded here of the startling way the LORD referred to Himself in Exodus 34:14: **"For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God."**

Where love is concerned, perhaps no word other than *jealous* quite captures the exclusive and abiding regard that the lover has for his beloved. The Breastplate of Judgment is truly the token of a jealous God.

The same powerful expression of divine love may be found in Zechariah when the LORD says: **"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury."** (Zechariah 8:2)

The entire world will experience His formidable fury when, at the close of the age, He sends His Son to defend Jerusalem from her enemies. His love for Zion is inscribed upon the palms of his hands in the same way the names of the Twelve Tribes were etched into the semi-precious stones worn by the High Priest: **"Behold, I have graven thee [Zion] on the palms of my hands: thy walls are continually before me."** (Isaiah 49:16). There is clearly a prophetic reference in this passage to the nails that were hammered into his hands on Calvary.



Vestments of the High Priest

The office of High Priest is given an unusual distinction in chapter 35 of the Book of Numbers. It states that if a person unwittingly causes the death of another person and thereupon flees to a city of refuge to escape retribution, he can dwell there indefinitely **"unto the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil."** Upon hearing that the High Priest had died, he could return to his home and possessions without penalty. The threat of retribution from the avenger of blood will have lapsed. In other words, for a man confined to a city of refuge, living daily in the shadow of death, the death of the High Priest was actually good news! It restored his liberty, just as the death of our eternal High Priest restored ours.

The Day of Atonement

The single most important function of the High Priest was to perform the atoning sacrifices on *Yom Kippur*, the Day of Atonement, which fell on the tenth day of the seventh month (*Tishri*) [cf Leviticus 16]. After making an offering of incense in the Most Holy Place, he sacrificed a bullock and a ram to atone for his *own* sins. He did this while wearing, not the garments of the High Priest, but the linen garments only of the Aaronic priesthood.

He then sacrificed the goat chosen by lot and released the scapegoat. Before releasing the latter the High Priest was to –

"... lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:" (Leviticus 16:21)

After doing this he went into the Holy Place, changed the linen garments that he had been wearing and put on those of the High Priest. Only then did he return to the Brazen Altar to offer the burnt offerings.

In his fine study on the Pentateuch, C H Mackintosh says of Leviticus 16 that it "unfolds some of the weightiest principles of truth which can possibly engage the renewed mind."

The offerings made throughout the year were in respect of the individuals who made them, but those on *Yom Kippur* were made for the nation as a whole. Their efficacy came entirely from the one and only sacrifice that could possibly please God, namely that of the Lamb on Calvary. The LORD accepted their offerings, which in themselves could not expiate sin, in anticipation of the one and only sacrifice that one day would make full expiation for ALL sin throughout time, both past and future.

Even though the Israelites did not understand that their coming Messiah would die for their sins, their belief in the efficacy of their sacrificial offerings was sufficient to maintain their relationship with God. Once their disobedience reached the point where, despite all prophetic warnings, their hearts were hardened against the LORD and their sacrificial offerings became an empty ritual, the presence of the LORD left the Ark of the Covenant and departed from Jerusalem – seemingly just prior to the fall of Jerusalem to the Babylonians in 586 BC (see Ezekiel 10:18).

The rank spiritual decay and obstinate lack of faith that led to this calamitous event had already been sharply expressed in the Word of God about four hundred years earlier:

"The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?" (Proverbs 21:27)

"The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight" (Proverbs 15:8)

Chapter Fourteen

THE HOLY ANOINTING OIL

As we have seen, the word 'holy' is much misunderstood among Christians. It is probably fair to say that many pastors today make little if any reference to it in their sermons. And yet holiness is exactly what the LORD asks of each one of us. **"Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God."** (Leviticus 20:7) and **"Be ye holy; for I am holy"** (1 Peter 1:16).

The LORD emphasized the holiness of the Tabernacle and everything in it by requiring that each of the priests, the tent, and every item of furniture, including every utensil, be anointed with holy anointing oil (Exodus 40 and Leviticus 8). The ceremony decreed that everything so anointed was set apart thereafter unto God for His holy purpose.

Hebrews chapter 9 reveals a remarkable additional detail that is not recorded in the Pentateuch:

"Moreover he [i.e Moses] sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry." (Hebrews 9:21)

If it is to have any meaning, separation or holiness must always point to the shed blood of Christ. That was the essential truth of the message embossed on the gold plate worn by the High Priest – "Holiness to the LORD" (in Hebrew: קֹדֶשׁ יְהוָה – *Qodesh La YHWH*), or literally 'set apart to God'.

Composition of the anointing oil

The anointing oil was made of olive oil mixed with four spices – myrrh, cinnamon, calamus and cassia – in the ratio 2:1:1:2.

Myrrh is an aromatic resin or natural gum made from a small, thorny tree native to the Middle East. As an essential oil it can be used to make both incense and perfume, while its medicinal uses are better known under its alternative Biblical name, the Balm of Gilead. To harvest the resin, the tree must be repeatedly wounded to bleed the gum. Myrrh was also widely used in ancient times to prepare a corpse for burial. Thus we can see how myrrh, which was a constituent of both the anointing oil and the ceremonial incense, was a remarkable figure of Christ, both in his death and in his resurrection.

Myrrh also has a numbing effect on the senses and was sometimes mixed with wine to induce drowsiness. When Christ was offered such a mixture at his crucifixion he refused it, thereby showing that he was willing to drink to the full the cup which his Father had given him – **"O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done."** (Matthew 26:42)

The next spice, cinnamon, was extracted by peeling and beating the inner bark of an aromatic tree. So too was cassia, another variety of cinnamon. Calamus, which was made by drying and powdering the strongly scented roots of a wetland reed, was used in perfume making, as well as for medicinal purposes and as a food additive.



Myrrh Tree

With each of these three spices we have the image of a beautiful perfume being released through the beating and pulverising of selected plants. Collectively they portray the intensity and fragrance of what Christ achieved for mankind through his suffering and death, as well as the sweet perfume of his perfect obedience and love before the throne of his Father.

We are given a tiny glimpse into the magnitude of his suffering and the depth of his obedience when, in the Book of Revelation, he said: **"And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."** (Revelation 2:27)

Through his work on Calvary, *his* Father is now *our* Father by adoption, just as Jesus became the legal son of Joseph by adoption. Under Jewish law the adoption of Jesus by Joseph conferred on him all the rights and prerogatives of a naturally born son. Only thus could he claim the throne of David, a position he will not formally occupy until his Second Coming.

The interval, where he holds the right to the throne but does not yet occupy it, reflects the interval between the hour we are born again – and thereby legally adopted – and the time we enter into our inheritance. And just as the believer should be watching every day with sincere expectation for the return of Christ, Christ too is waiting for the moment when his Father says, My Son, the day of the Rapture is now at hand; go and retrieve your bride.

What a wonderful day that will be! Christians everywhere should speak constantly of this coming event, the resurrection of the righteous dead and the snatching up of born-again believers in the Rapture. It is truly an indictment of the modern church that heartfelt mention of this glorious day is almost entirely absent from most professing churches and even scorned by some as poetic folly.

Chapter Fifteen

THE OFFERINGS

There were five main offerings – the Trespass Offering, the Sin Offering, the Peace Offering, the Grain Offering, and the Burnt Offering. Only the Grain Offering did not involve bloodshed. A libation of wine, known as a Drink Offering, was included with each of them.

Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission of sin (Hebrews 9:22). This means the Grain Offering could not atone for sin, but every Burnt Offering, which did atone for sin, included a Grain Offering. Thus each of the five offerings pointed to sin, with a different emphasis in each case, as the following table shows:

Offering	Spiritual lesson for the individual
The Trespass Offering	The need to recognize the offense of sin.
The Sin Offering	The need to recognize one's sinful nature.
The Peace Offering	The need to be reconciled to God.
The Grain Offering	The need for a Saviour.
The Burnt Offering	The need for a perfect sacrifice to atone for sin.

Offering	Steps to Redemption
The Sin Offering	Man is conceived in sin.
The Trespass Offering	Man lives in sin.
The Burnt Offering	Christ atoned for sin on Calvary.
The Grain Offering	Christ defeated death at his Resurrection.
The Peace Offering	Man is fully restored to God at Pentecost.

A tabular summary of the Offerings may be found in **Appendix B**.

A Drink Offering was made with each of the five main offerings and involved the pouring of a libation of red wine at the foot of the Brazen Altar. The amount of the libation was in proportion to the size of the animal being sacrificed – a quarter of a hin for a lamb, a third for a ram, and a half for a bullock (A hin was about 12 pints). The amount poured out at a Grain Offering was not specified. Drink Offerings symbolized the shedding of Christ's blood on Calvary, to which Jesus referred in Luke 22:20: "This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you."

Every sacrifice with bloodshed had to be accompanied by a Grain Offering and a Drink Offering (as stated in Numbers 15). Unlike the Grain Offering, the Drink Offering was never offered alone. The red wine also represented the delight that God took in the finished work of Christ – even though Calvary still lay in the future.

The two offerings that were most pleasing to the LORD, it would seem, were the Burnt Offering and the Peace Offering. When such offerings were made "**...in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months...**" (Numbers 10:10), the silver trumpets were sounded. This told the entire camp – the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel – that an offering, a sweet savour unto the LORD, was in progress. Every man, woman and child knew that a special event was taking place at that moment.

If the covering of cloud by day and the covering of fire by night were a constant visual reminder that God's presence was dwelling among them, then the trumpets sounding over the Burnt Offerings and Peace Offerings were a corresponding audible reminder of the same reality. They were also an audible reminder to the nation as a whole that one day an Offering would be made before the LORD that would atone fully and perfectly for all sin.

We will now examine each of the five main offerings in turn, starting with the most important of all, the Burnt Offering.

The Burnt Offering

The Burnt Offering normally comprised a male without blemish "**of the herd**" or "**of the flock**," namely a bullock, sheep or goat. The bullock [young bull] had to be intact and the sheep or goat had to be of the first year. If the offerer lacked the means, he could offer instead a turtle dove or a pigeon (of unspecified gender). These offerings were made in public, "**at the door of the tabernacle**," showing that man cannot hide his need for atonement.

The procedure was as follows: Standing at the door of the Tabernacle, the offerer placed his two hands firmly on the head of the animal, an act that expressed his identification with the animal. It was in essence an act of faith. In Scripture the laying on of hands is always an expression of faith in the sovereignty and mercy of God, of complete submission to His holy will. The only time sin was transferred was when the High Priest placed his hands on the head of the scapegoat on the Day of Atonement. In that instance the animal was not sacrificed but released into the wilderness, into "**a land not inhabited**."

The offerer then killed the animal himself by cutting its throat. The priest captured the spurting blood in a special vessel and poured it here and there on the Brazen Altar.

The offerer then flayed the animal to remove its hide, which was the only part of the animal that was not placed on the altar (Even the horns were consumed) [In the case of a bird, the crop was removed]. The hide was retained by the priest. This pointed to the covering that each of us receives, "the robe of righteousness," through the perfect atonement that Christ made on our behalf:

**"I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God;
for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered
me with the robe of righteousness..." (Isaiah 61:10)**

Next he cut the flesh into pieces. The priest then laid these in a set order on the altar, along with the head and the fat. The legs and the internal organs were washed before being laid. The entire animal was then left on the altar to burn, a process which, depending on the size of the cuts, could continue throughout the night.

After the sacrifice had been completely consumed by the fire, the priest collected the ashes from beneath the grill of the altar, removed his priestly garments, donned common attire, and went outside the camp to dispose of the ashes.

The Hebrew word for burnt offering, *olah*, actually means 'that which ascends or goes up,' while the word for 'burn' in connection with a burnt offering (*qatar*), also means 'to burn incense.' The burnt offering is described many times as **"a sweet savour unto the LORD,"** indicating that the LORD received the smoke from the offering as though it were incense.

The burnt offering was unique in that it was wholly consumed by fire. No part was removed (except the hide), no part was retained to be eaten by the priest, and no part was carried outside the camp.

The Burnt Offering was always accompanied by a Grain Offering and a Drink Offering.

The Grain Offering

The Grain Offering was a gift offering of wheaten flour, grain or bread. It was performed in a number of ways, as described in the second chapter of Leviticus. In one variation, the flour could be uncooked. In others it could be mingled with oil and then cooked. The offering could even consist of unground corn ("first fruits"), dried or parched by a domestic fire. All grain offerings included olive oil and salt, while some variations included an offering of frankincense.

The amount of uncooked flour to be offered was an *omer* (a tenth of an *ephah* or roughly four pints). Presumably the cooked offerings were to comprise a similar amount. In all cases the priest burnt only a portion of the offering with some salt, and retained the rest. Where frankincense was used, it was entirely consumed by the fire; none was retained by the priest.

A Grain Offering could not include either leaven or honey. Leaven always signifies sin, while honey denotes man's enjoyment of the world. It is notable that shortly after his resurrection, Christ ate some honey (Luke 24:42), showing that hitherto he had been constrained until his work was done – **"...and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!" (Luke 12:50)**

The Grain Offering was always made after a Burnt Offering, an association that points to the life and death of Christ. While the Burnt Offering looked to his death and to all that he accomplished on Calvary, the Grain Offering looked both to his resurrection and to a life of perfect service and obedience to his Father. Without the latter, the former would have been impossible.

The Grain Offering could also be made on a voluntary basis as a gift or oblation (*minchah*) in its own right. If so, the offering was made, not as an atonement for sin (since no blood was shed), but as an act of worship.

[Please note that the KJV uses the term 'meat offering' where grain offering is intended.]

The Peace Offering

The Peace Offering was similar to the Burnt Offering except that

- the sacrificial animal could be either male or female;
- the parts burnt on the fire comprised the kidneys, the fat of the inner organs [suet], and the caul over the liver;
- in the case of a sheep the fatty part of the tail was also burnt on the fire;
- the flesh could be eaten by the offerer, his household and his friends after the ceremony (provided they were ceremonially clean).
- the bread used in the Grain Offering (which had to accompany every Peace Offering) could contain leaven, but only the portion retained and eaten by the offerer and his household/friends. It could not be placed on the altar before the LORD.

Both the breast of the animal ("**wave offering**") and right shoulder ("**heave offering**") were retained by the priest. The term 'heave offering' referred to the part of the offering that was held aloft by the priest before the LORD, as though to heaven, while the 'wave offering' was waved but not raised.

- sacrificial meal

The Peace Offering was the only offering in which the offerer shared. It was also the only offering in which leavened bread was eaten and wine consumed. As such it was a sacrificial meal, related in its typology to the Lord's Supper.

- the fat of the inner organs

The fat in question was the suet surrounding the inner organs, which is unlike fat found elsewhere in the body. The Hebrew word was *cheleb*, meaning 'sweet fat'. It was indicative of health and well-being.

The Mosaic law forbade both the consumption of blood (including flesh containing blood) and the consumption of the fat of the inner organs: **"It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood."** (Leviticus 3:17) The blood was forbidden because **"the life of the flesh is in the blood"** (Leviticus 17:11), while the suet fat belonged wholly to the LORD: **"...all the fat is the LORD's."** (Leviticus 3:16)

- the caul over the liver

The caul that covered the liver is believed to have been the diaphragm that separates the chest from the lower half of the torso, a muscular membrane that regulates the breath. The Word of God reminds us that our next breath is in His hand and that we exist for Him alone: **"... the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways..."** (Daniel 5:23).

We can see from this that the all three elements in the Peace Offering – the diaphragm, the kidneys, and the suet fat – were associated with the vitality and well-being of the animal and thus, by extension, of the person making the offering.

Three kinds of Peace Offering

Peace Offerings were of three kinds:

1. The first was a voluntary thanksgiving offering (in this respect akin to a Grain Offering but with animal flesh instead of wheat);
2. The second was also a thanksgiving offering, but on foot of a vow to do so if certain blessings were received;
3. The third was a simple expression of one's love for God.

The voluntary thanksgiving offering had to be eaten on the same day, while the other two could be eaten partly on the same day and partly on the following day, but not on the third day. Any portion remaining on the third day had to be burnt. Failure to do this was a serious offence before the LORD.

The Peace Offering was accepted by God and returned in part to the offerer to be enjoyed by him and his family. There were therefore three recipients of the same offering – God, the priest, and the offerer. Seen in this light, the offering was a token of reconciliation between God and man, pointing directly to the finished work of Christ on Calvary.

The Sin Offering

The three offerings we have discussed – namely the Burnt Offering, the Grain Offering and the Peace Offering – are sometimes referred to as "sweet savour" offerings because the smoke thereof was a "sweet savour unto the LORD." However, this description is misleading since the Sin Offering was also burned "for a sweet savour unto the LORD," as the following passage shows:

"Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. (Leviticus 4:28-31)

The sin to which the Sin Offering related was one which the individual committed **"through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done"** (Leviticus 4:2), while the Trespass Offering related to sins of ignorance which, in addition, resulted in a loss of some kind to another person. In such cases he had to make full restitution to the person concerned, plus an additional fifth.

What really set the first three offerings apart from the Sin and Trespass Offerings was their voluntary nature. There was no obligation on anyone to make a Burnt Offering, a Grain Offering, or a Peace Offering, but there was a strict obligation on the individual to make a Sin Offering or a Trespass Offering, as appropriate, as soon as he became aware of his infraction.

– degrees of sin

The gravity of a sin was in proportion to the level of responsibility of the person who committed the sin. A priest had to offer a bullock, while a tribal leader offered a male goat. A common Israelite however was required to offer a female goat, while those of lesser means could offer two turtle doves (or two young pigeons). Indeed, if the individual could not afford two turtle doves or young pigeons, he could offer one tenth of an ephah of fine flour (This measure seemingly was less than an adult's daily allowance of bread.)

It is significant that this latter offering – one tenth of an ephah of fine flour – could not include either oil or frankincense, **"for it is a sin offering"** (Leviticus 5:11). The Sin Offering was a profession of repentance before the LORD, a personal confirmation that in our fallen, sinful state we need a Redeemer to atone for our sins. Since only Christ could do that for us, he is represented by the fine flour, the 'bread' of life. But the Holy Spirit, to Whom the oil refers, could not be included since He did not atone for our sins. Neither did the Father, whose awesome holiness is represented by frankincense. Only the Second Person of the Holy Trinity became sin for us: **"For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin"** (2 Corinthians 5:21). Thus the offering made by the poorest of sinners consisted of nothing but the simplest of the elements that represented Christ, namely refined white flour.

This humble provision shows how easy it is for all men to approach Christ and repent of their sins. The LORD in His mercy has removed all barriers and impediments. No matter how lowly or miserable our condition, whether in our own eyes or in the eyes of men, we have the means through Christ to enter into fellowship with God.

– the Golden Altar of Incense

The Sin Offering differed from the other animal sacrifices in that, where the offering was in respect of a priest, the blood of the bullock was taken inside the Sanctuary or Holy Place. Here it was sprinkled seven times before the Veil and applied to the horns of the Golden Altar, while the remainder was taken into the Courtyard and poured out at the foot of the Brazen Altar:

"And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD" (Leviticus 4:7)

In the case of the Burnt Offering and Peace Offering, however, the blood was applied only to the Brazen Altar and none was taken inside the Sanctuary.

This remarkable exception underscored the need for the priests to be utterly blameless before the LORD at all times.

The offerings speak over and over again of the blood, without which cleansing and atonement were impossible. Viewed in its totality, the Tabernacle was the place that God designed to exalt the glorious blood of His Son. It is doubtful whether any other structure, with its furniture and ceremonial rites, could come close to expressing even a fraction of all that the Tabernacle says about Christ.

– the fire outside the camp

The parts of the bullock in the Sin Offering that were not consumed at the altar (which included flesh, hide and dung) were taken outside the camp and burnt. The Bible uses a different Hebrew word for 'burnt' in this instance from the one used to describe the burnt offering itself. They are never used interchangeably. The fire at the Brazen Altar produces a "sweet savour" unto the LORD, indicating that which is acceptable, while the fire that consumes outside the camp is indicative of His judgment and wrath. Both refer to the work of Christ, the former by pleasing the Father through his sacrificial work on Calvary, the latter by taking upon himself the righteous wrath that would otherwise fall on sinful man.

The Trespass Offering

The Trespass Offering was related to the Sin Offering in that both applied to unwitting infractions of God's holy law. However, the Trespass Offering also addressed infractions where damage or injury was caused to another person, again unwittingly. The Sin Offering pertained entirely to our relationship with God – **"against thee, thee only, have I sinned" (Psalm 51)** – while the Trespass Offering (also known as a Guilt Offering) took account of how we treated our fellow man.

We cannot make personal restitution to God for our sins – since only Christ can do that on our behalf – but we can make restitution to our fellow man for any harm or injury we may have unintentionally caused. Therefore the Trespass Offering required that the offerer make restitution in full, plus an additional amount. The offering comprised a male lamb without blemish, along with an estimation by the priest in silver of the damage or loss caused by the trespass, to which a fifth was added.

After the offerer killed the lamb, the priest sprinkled his blood on the Brazen Altar. He then took the fatty (suet) portions of the lamb, along with the kidneys and the caul above the liver, and burnt them on the altar.

Bible scholars have commented on the close similarity between the Sin Offering and the Trespass Offering. Each dealt directly with sin but from a different perspective. While the Sin Offering emphasized the defiling effect of sin and, by implication, the destructiveness of our sin nature, the Trespass Offering emphasized our utter inability to repay – to God – the debt that sin incurs and that His righteous judgment demands. On Calvary, Christ had to deal with both aspects. He had to pay our sin debt in full **and** he had to cleanse us forever from the leprosy of our sin nature. As we have already noted, the church has tended to understate the importance of the latter.

To appreciate the depth of this, we need to go right back to the Garden of Eden. Before the Fall, the world was absolutely perfect. It was so incredibly beautiful that, after having declared six times that what He had just created was "good," the LORD, in a general pronouncement covering the whole of creation, declared that it was "very good."

When God says something is very good, He is describing something which in our sin-damaged condition we can hardly imagine. The excellence, the sheer perfection of all that He had made was simply staggering.

By bringing sin into the world, Adam and Eve brought death and decay. They shattered abruptly the wonderful bond of spiritual intimacy that had existed between themselves and God. This meant that the plan that He had for mankind before sin intervened was put on hold and a new plan, a plan of Redemption, initiated.

If God did not return everything – **everything** – to the perfection that existed before the Fall, then Satan would have won. Evil would have taken *something* from the sovereignty and excellence of God. The plan of Redemption, which has been unfolding ever since, was designed by God to do just that.

Jesus himself referred to this as "the regeneration" (Greek *paliggenesia*) in Matthew 19:28, while the Book of Acts describes it as "the times of restitution of all things" (Acts 3:21). The word is in the plural (*times*) because it is a process that begins with the Second Coming of Christ, continues throughout the Millennium – the Age of Righteous Government – and culminates in "**a new heaven and a new earth**" and the descent from heaven of "**that great city, the holy Jerusalem...having the glory of God.**" (Revelation 21:1,10,11)

God sent a man into this world, a second Adam, who would fully glorify Him in all things. He needed someone who, through a single act of infinitely perfect obedience, would undo all the damage caused by Adam's single act of disobedience. As events transpired, more glory accrued to God by the work of Christ on Calvary than was lost in the Fall.

This is probably why the restitution required with the Trespass Offering included the requirement that one fifth be added to the amount owing. Christ was our Trespass Offering. He made perfect restitution for our sins on Calvary. In doing so, according to the typology of the Levitical Offerings, he enriched his work of restitution with a bounty that gave even greater glory to God. The world in the fullness of time will be even 'better' than it was when it was first created. And since it was absolutely perfect when it was first created, but did not endure, the perfection to come will be permanent and unchanging, utterly impervious to sin.

God's Love for His Son

We need to dwell on this profound truth since it reflects the astounding love that the Father has for the Son and the Son has for the Father. It is this incredible love that brought us into existence in the first place – since the Father gave the saints to His Son before the foundation of the world – but it also the same love that redeemed us completely from corruption and death.

This is why, when we pray to our Father, we must always do so in the name of His Son. Remember, it is with His Son that He is "well pleased." The traditional translation of Matthew 3:17 and 17:5 – "**This is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased**" – may not disclose fully the fact that the original Greek word, *eudokeo*, connotes not just great satisfaction but actual pleasure. The Father was both greatly pleased with the work of His Son and took great pleasure in it.

There is absolutely nothing we can do to give pleasure of any kind to God. Of ourselves, we cannot please Him. But when we approach Him in the name of His Son, all is transformed. Since we are made in the image and likeness of God, we can reflect the glory of Christ in our prayers and in our worship. And that is what our Father sees and hears when we do this!

H A Ironside crystallized all of this when he said, "It is of inestimable value to the soul to dwell upon God's estimate of His Son" (*The Levitical Offerings*). He went on to note that there is nothing that any man can bring to God that will give Him joy unless it speaks in some way of His blessed Son and his work on Calvary. We commune with God only when our soul enters into His thoughts concerning Jesus.

Chapter Sixteen

THE RED HEIFER

Referring chapter 19 in the Book of Numbers, which sets out the role of the red heifer, R F Kingscote said: "...I think there is no chapter in the Bible, at least in the Old Testament, that gives us such a sense of the holiness of God as does this chapter."

Alas, many Christians today have no knowledge of the red heifer. This alone says a great deal about the condition of the church in today's dark and troubled world. The One True God revealed a great deal about Himself in the first five books of the Bible, and yet whole sections of these books are neglected or treated in the most cursory way. How many readers have heard a pastor preach on the red heifer, even though it is one of the most wonderful types of Christ anywhere in the Bible?

The children of Israel were instructed to select a red heifer and give her to Eleazar, Aaron's son, who was to oversee the slaying of the heifer outside the camp. In succeeding generations the priest seemingly was the presumptive successor of the High Priest. Another priest was appointed to assist Eleazar and slay the heifer before him. The heifer had to be without blemish and must never have worn a yoke. Eleazar then took of the blood and sprinkled it seven times "**before the tabernacle of the congregation.**" He did this while facing the Tabernacle, which was some distance away (perhaps three miles or more).



Modern red heifer

He then watched as his assistant burned the heifer in her entirety. Every part of the animal, without exception, was consumed by fire. This included the hide, the dung, and the remaining blood. It is notable that in this instance the hide was consumed by the fire. As he was doing this the priest threw three items onto the flames – some scarlet wool, a piece of cedar wood, and some sprigs of hyssop.

After the sacrificed animal had been entirely reduced to ashes, both the priest and his assistant – while still outside the camp – bathed themselves and washed their clothes. They then returned to the camp in fresh garments but were not deemed clean until the evening.

Meanwhile another assistant (again a priest) was sent out to gather up the ashes. He too had to be ritually clean. Once they had been gathered, the ashes were stored permanently outside the camp **"in a clean place"** [i.e. ceremonially clean].

This second assistant was also required to wash his clothes, but there was no requirement that he bathe himself. He too was deemed unclean until the evening.

The ashes were subsequently added, pinch by pinch as required, to a large container of water freshly gathered from a flowing source, such as a spring. Seemingly only a tiny amount of ash was required for this purpose. The water was then known thereafter as **"water of separation"** and was used as **"a purification for sin."** As such it was intended for use by all the children of Israel, as well as "strangers" in the land who converted to Judaism (proselytes).

Bloodguiltiness

Chapter 21 of Deuteronomy deals with a circumstance that adds appreciably to our understanding of the red heifer. It specifies that, if a person is slain in a field and it is not known who slew him, the elders in the surrounding towns must come together and establish by exact measurement which town is nearest to the scene of the crime. The elders of that town must then take a heifer into a valley which has never been sown (**"a rough valley"**) and strike off her head. The heifer must never have been used for work or worn a yoke, but she did not need to be red. The priests, who were in attendance in their capacity as magistrates, blessed this act. The elders then washed their hands over the beheaded heifer and said:

**"Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.
Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed,
and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge."
(Deuteronomy 21:7-8)**

The ceremony removed from them and their town all bloodguiltiness arising from the unlawful killing of an innocent person.

There is a striking parallel to this in the New Testament where Pilate, before he passed sentence, washed his hands of any guilt for the blood of Jesus.

The beheaded heifer speaks powerfully of the need to atone for all sin, even in those instances where the perpetrator was unknown. If they were to continue to live on land that had been defiled by the blood of a murdered person, the Israelites had to be exonerated by God – in their own eyes – from any complicity in the crime. The righteousness of God demanded that all sin be punished, no matter how it arose. In light of His awesome holiness, the blood of a murdered person was like a voice crying to Him from the ground. As the LORD said to Cain in Genesis 4:10, **"the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground."**

More generally, in order to make sure that innocent blood was not shed by the avenger of blood (a close relative of the victim), the LORD established six cities throughout the land to which the guilty could flee. Where primary roads intersected, the way to the nearest city of refuge had to be marked with a signpost saying, 'Miklat Miklat' ('Refuge, Refuge'). Indeed, to facilitate access by fugitives, the roads leading to these six cities were about twice the standard width.

The beheaded heifer was an innocent victim of sin, but through her unmerited death she pointed to the only sacrificial death that would atone for all sin. Moreover, she did not die by having her throat slit, which was the normal practice, but by beheading. This meant that all of her blood poured into the ground. The ceremony was a stark reminder that, unless the LORD Himself sent a perfect sacrifice, a sacrifice wholly acceptable to Him, the entire bloodstained earth would have to be destroyed.

Leviticus 14 speaks of the need to cleanse a dwelling of leprosy. Since the earth will in due course become the dwelling place of Christ, it too must be thoroughly cleansed of 'leprosy' or sin. The first and second Resurrections will remove from the earth the blood of all persons who at any time in history were unlawfully killed – since the life of the flesh is in the blood. By the end of the Millennium, all cries from the earth will have ceased and the earth itself will have been cleansed.

Clean and Unclean

In order to understand the significance of the red heifer and the water of separation made from her ashes, we need to understand what the Bible means by **"unclean."**

The distinction between clean and unclean was grounded in the principle of separation. This is evident from the name that the LORD gave to the water mixed with the ashes of the red heifer – the water of *separation*. The separation that the LORD required found expression in several ways in the lives of the Israelites: (a) separation from idolatry; (b) separation from pagan people; (c) separation from all practices contrary to God's law; and (d) separation from disease, sickness and death.

One of the principal tasks of the Levites was to teach the people to discern the difference between the clean and the unclean, the holy and the profane:

**"And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane,
and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean."
(Ezekiel 44:23)**

The rules of ritual purity permeated the life of every Israelite and were a constant reminder, especially when meals were being prepared, that the chosen people were a people set apart from other nations. They could not live as others lived, but dwelt constantly in a covenant relationship with God. The rules of ritual purity enabled them to appreciate and reaffirm that relationship on a day-to-day basis.

The laws of Levitical purity drew a sharp distinction between life and death. They impressed upon the mind and heart of every Israelite the need to abide always by the statutes and precepts of an awesomely holy God – which gave life – and to avoid anything that conflicted with His revealed will – which brought death.

The circumstances that gave rise to uncleanness fell into the following categories:

Food

in relation to certain animals, wild or domestic, for human consumption
in relation to the consumption of the flesh of an animal not ritually killed

Disease

in relation to leprosy and anything touched by a leper
in relation to leprosy-infected dwellings

Procreation

in relation to childbirth
in relation to fluids connected with procreation

Death

in relation to contact with or proximity to human corpses
in relation to contact with animal corpses
in relation to objects in the immediate vicinity of a human corpse

Marriage

in relation to sexual intimacy between a man and his wife.

We find here a common theme, namely a celebration of human life and an abhorrence of death and decay.

Christ came to triumph over death, to grant eternal life, and to restore what was lost through sin. By suffering through the consequences of our sin and dying in our place, he conquered death on our behalf. This gave him the right, through his own resurrection, to offer each and every one of us the gift of salvation, a gift that we can appropriate only through faith in the cleansing power of his blood.

The sanctification associated with this wonderful gift was reflected in the laws of ritual purity.

Interestingly, a person could become unclean unintentionally, for example by walking over an unmarked grave. Even though it was incurred in a way that we could not fully understand, it left one defiled in the eyes of God. Objects, too, could be unclean. This pointed to the contaminating condition of the world itself and to the onus on man to live beyond its polluting effects.

We have already met this idea with the Brazen Laver, where the priest is expected to cleanse himself periodically as he went about his daily duties in the Tabernacle. Israel was intended by God to be **"a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation"** (Exodus 19:6). As such they had to take whatever steps were necessary to preserve themselves from contamination by the world.

The worst contamination came through contact with death, since death itself came by sin. It is the ultimate product and consequence of sin, and the last enemy to be destroyed: **"The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death."** (1 Corinthians 15:26)

The water of separation – namely water mixed with the ashes of the red heifer – was given to Israel as **"a purification for sin"**, but the sin or "uncleanness" in question related only to contact with a human corpse: **"He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days"** (Numbers 19:11) It was not applied in cases of uncleanness arising in any other manner.

The only remedy for death, the ultimate consequence of sin, was the death of Christ, whose sacrifice was prefigured by the red heifer. Through his suffering and death on Calvary he conquered and destroyed the awful consequences of sin, including death itself. His Resurrection was a glorious and widely testified witness to this triumph, but the full bounty of all that he achieved on Calvary will not become manifest until the resurrection of the saints.

The earthen vessel

All types of uncleanness could be cleansed except one. The exception related to contact with **"the creeping things that creep upon the earth"**, which were declared by God to be unclean. Leviticus 11:29-30 itemised them as follows: weasel, mouse, tortoise, ferret, chameleon, lizard, snail and mole (This list is somewhat tentative since scholars are not certain to which animals the original Hebrew words refer). Should the dead body of any of these fall into an earthenware jar, the jar could not be cleansed by washing but had to be destroyed:

"And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it." (Leviticus 11:33).

In Scripture the image of an earthen vessel often refers to man in his frail human condition:

**"Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again"
(Jeremiah 19:11).**

If the vessel had been covered, the uncleanness would not have been incurred and its destruction would not have been necessary.

Christ, in his humanity, voluntarily underwent this destruction in our place.

**"And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."
(Revelation 2:27)**

The ashes that the assistant collected after the heifer had been totally consumed comprised not just the ashes of the heifer, but the ashes of the wood consumed in the fire. They were intermixed and indistinguishable. Thus the ashes in the water of separation were those of the perfect heifer – Christ in his deity – and of the lowly wood – Christ in his humanity.

The main penalty for uncleanness or impurity was loss of the right to approach the Tabernacle until the uncleanness was removed. This meant that an Israelite could not make any of the sacrificial offerings, not even the Sin Offering, until this was done. This restriction, which may seem paradoxical, is telling us that, in order to come closer to God – by approaching the Brazen Altar – we must first look at ourselves from His perspective. This requires that we acknowledge our own wretched condition and approach Him only on His terms, not ours.

It should also be noted that an unclean person could not eat of consecrated food and, if unclean at the Passover, had to celebrate the feast a month later.

Uncleanness always gave rise to a waiting period before the individual could return to a condition of ritual purity. In most cases the uncleanness lasted until the evening, but in others it could last seven days or longer. The maximum was eighty days for a woman who had just given birth to a daughter. This waiting period may help to explain why every person who believes the Gospel and is born again – and therefore is fully justified before God – must nonetheless 'wait' on earth for an unspecified period before being united with Christ.

Sin and leprosy

The most important symbol for sin in Scripture is leprosy. Even though it was a disease in medical terms, its miraculous removal was usually described as a cleansing rather than a healing:

**"Then went he [Naaman] down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean."
(2 Kings 5:14)**

"Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers..." (Matthew 10:8)

**"...how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed,
the deaf hear... (Luke 7:22)**

When Jesus cleansed (or healed) the leper in Matthew 8:4, he asked him to go to the priest and be ritually cleansed according to the law of Moses. Remarkably, this priestly rite comprised elements – cedar wood, scarlet wool, and hyssop – that were found only in the red heifer ceremony [Hyssop was a common plant which seemingly grew abundantly on stony walls]:

"And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:"

(Leviticus 14:5-6. See also Leviticus 14:50-51)

It is significant that the earthen vessel is also mentioned here, but in this instance there is no requirement that it be broken since it had not become unclean.

As we have already seen, these same elements were added to the fire in which the red heifer was consumed. While their significance has been much discussed, most Bible scholars would agree that –

cedar wood represents the humanity of Christ, with possible reference to both the cedar of Lebanon – the mightiest of all trees, from which the Temple of Solomon was made – and the wood of the cross, which could be regarded as the most despised tree ever grown.

scarlet wool represents the blood of Christ, a twine so slender and insignificant that it would seem too weak to support anything, and yet it binds with unbreakable assurance the entire remnant of saved humanity to the Living God.

hyssop sprigs represent the lowly origin of Christ in his humanity and his wonderful accessibility to all who call on him for salvation. Not only was hyssop used in the sacrifice itself, but it was also used to sprinkle the water of separation. This in turn points to the first direct reference to the blood of Christ, when hyssop was used to sprinkle the lintel and doorposts with the blood of the Passover lamb (Exodus 12:22).

Distinctive features of the Red Heifer sacrifice

When compared with the Levitical sacrifices, the red heifer sacrifice has many unique and distinctive features:

1. The red heifer is mentioned Numbers but not in Leviticus or Deuteronomy. Indeed, apart from two brief references in Hebrews, one direct and one implied, she is not mentioned anywhere else in the Bible:

"For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?"
(Hebrews 9:13-14)

**"Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water [i.e. the water of separation]."
(Hebrews 10:22)**

2. All sacrifices of atonement had to be made on the Brazen Altar and nowhere else, with one exception – the red heifer. What is more, she had to be sacrificed outside the camp on open ground.
3. When the supply of ashes was depleted to the point where it would shortly run out, a new red heifer had to be selected and sacrificed. Apparently the ashes from a single heifer could last for a hundred years or more. Some rabbinical sources suggest that only nine red heifers were ever sacrificed in the history of Israel, from the time of the Exodus in 1446 BC to 70 AD or thereabouts.
4. Even though it was akin to a Burnt Offering, where the animal sacrificed was always male (whether bullock, he-goat, or ram), the animal sacrificed in this instance was always female – a heifer or female ox.
5. The purification related only to uncleanness arising from contact with a human corpse, whereas a Sin Offering was not restricted to sins of a particular kind.
6. The water of purification could remove uncleanness, not only from humans, but from objects and dwellings.
7. The spiritual efficacy of the Sin Offering was immediate, while the purification granted through the water of separation took seven days.
8. The Sin Offering was a single event, while the water of separation had to be applied twice – on the third day and on the seventh. The days appear to have been counted from the time the individual sought purification, which presumably was the same day the uncleanness was incurred.
9. The person who carried out the purification ceremony had to be ceremonially clean but did not need to be a priest or a Levite.
10. Remarkably, the person who carried out the purification was rendered unclean by doing so. Jesus, on the other hand, being sinless, could touch an unclean person, such as a leper, without being defiled himself and yet in doing so remove any defilement from that person. He also healed quite often by touching the supplicant, even though this was not necessary, in order to demonstrate that the law of uncleanness would be superseded by his work on Calvary.

There is a similar requirement in relation to the Sin Offering. The priest is entitled to eat of the meat sacrifice, having cooked it in either a brazen or an earthenware pot. If the latter, however, the pot must be destroyed: **"But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [cooked] shall be broken"** (Leviticus 6:28). Nevertheless, **"Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy"** (Leviticus 6:27).

We see here an unmistakable connection with by the person who sprinkled the water of separation. Even though he was instrumental in restoring a person or object to a state of cleanness, he himself was rendered unclean by doing so.

11. The red heifer sacrifice is the only one in which the person who slew the animal did not first place his hands on the animal's head. There was no identification with the animal or representative transference of sin on behalf of the people.
12. The blood of the red heifer was sprinkled on the ground outside the camp. The sprinkling of the blood of all other sacrifices took place within the confines of the Tabernacle.

Chapter Seventeen

THE SILVER TRUMPETS

For some reason, commentators usually omit any discussion of the two silver trumpets when describing the tabernacle and its functions:

**"Make thee two trumpets [*chatsotsērah*] of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps."
(Numbers 10:2)**

As a result of this neglect many Christians today are not even aware that the LORD instructed the Israelites to fashion two priestly trumpets, each from a single portion of silver, and to use them for a specified range of functions. These functions comprised (a) the calling of a general assembly of the people, whether princes or tribes, to the door of the tabernacle; (b) the sounding of calls to each tribal grouping to break camp and advance to a new location; (c) the sounding of supplications upon the LORD to come to their aid when threatened by neighboring pagan nations; and (d) the musical adornment of sacred occasions:

"Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God." (Numbers 10:10)

The silver trumpets – *chatsotsērah* – could be used only by the sons of Aaron. While the Levites could assist in the performance of many sacred functions, there were some that could only be carried out by the Aaronic priesthood. The blowing of the silver trumpets was one such function. The Levites, on the other hand, could employ the common trumpet or *shopher* as the occasion required. (A short *shopher* was made of ram's horn and a longer version from the horn of a mountain goat.)

It is significant that each trumpet was made from a single piece of silver, thereby suggesting a spiritual association with three major items of furniture in the tabernacle itself – the Golden Lampstand, the Mercy Seat, and the Brazen Laver.

In light of this typology, there can be no doubt that the silver trumpets should be seen as part of the furniture of the tabernacle and as elements intrinsic to its function. They were not simply musical instruments or tools of communication, though they served as such, but elements whose true spiritual meaning can be understood only in the context of the tabernacle as a whole.

Accordingly, the silver trumpets were related typologically to the silver used elsewhere in the tabernacle and the surrounding courtyard, namely the silver chapters on top of each of the fence posts and the silver sockets that supported the tabernacle walls. The former represented the summit and the latter the foundation of the tabernacle. While the former were visible to everyone, the latter were visible to no-one, not even the priests. In like manner, the silver trumpets, when blown at the tabernacle gate, could be heard throughout the entire camp, but were otherwise unseen (The tribes were forbidden to come closer than 3,000 feet (2,000 cubits) to the Ark of the Covenant).



Silver trumpets on coin from the first century AD.

The Bekah

As we have already seen, silver signified atonement, redemption, or sanctification. The following passage of Scripture gives a vivid illustration of this:

"And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

(Exodus 30:11-16)

Every person aged twenty and above had to give annually for the service of the tabernacle a half shekel of silver, **"to make an atonement for [their] souls"**. This was literally **"atonement money"** and **"an offering unto the LORD"**. As such it pointed to the only offering that could atone for our sins, namely the blood of Jesus.

Note also that the weight of the half shekel was determined by reference to the **"shekel of the sanctuary."** This meant it was fixed for all time and could not vary as weights and measures often did. The reference shekel, which was retained at the sanctuary, was the perpetual standard by which the scales were calibrated. No one could give more and no one could give less; the amount never varied. The price of our salvation had been fixed from the foundation of the world.

This half shekel was also known as a bekah – **"A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary"** (Exodus 38:26)



The Call of the Silver Trumpets

The call of the silver trumpets was predominantly a call to sanctification, whether through the sacrificial offerings made by the children of Israel or through their continuing progress toward, and conquest of, the promised land. That it also had a protective function may be seen from the following remarkable passage:

"And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets [*chatsotsērah*]; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies." (Numbers 10:9)

It is humbling to think that a call from these two simple instruments was certain to reach the ears of the LORD Almighty and secure His victorious assistance!

Apart from Christ himself, no person or object (with the possible exception of the Urim and Thummim), has ever borne this privilege – **"Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?"** – **Matthew 26:53**. The two silver trumpets are therefore a type of Christ, of his unwavering commitment to the preservation and ultimate exaltation of the righteous remnant of Israel.

But why have *two* silver trumpets? Surely a single trumpet would suffice to complete the typology? Perhaps the explanation may be found in the earthly life of Jesus who constantly sought the will of his Father and never acted solely on his own authority: **"...for I do always those things that please him."** (John 8:29). When he spoke he spoke for both, like two trumpets sounding.

The significance of the silver trumpet may also be seen in two major events in the Jewish calendar, the annual Feast of Trumpets and the Year of Jubilee.

The Year of Jubilee

The Year of Jubilee was the year following the last year in seven cycles of seven ("**the fiftieth year**"). Every seventh year was a Sabbath year, a time when the land was given rest and the LORD sustained the nation by miraculous means, providing enough food in the harvest of year #6 to feed the nation –

- (i) in year #7, when the land was at rest, no harvest was gathered, and no crops were planted for the following year;
- (ii) in year #8, since no crops were planted the previous year; and
- (iii) in year #9, until such time as the harvest for that year, planted in year #8, had matured.

The word 'jubilee' is a translation of the Hebrew word **yôwbêl**, which Strong defines as "the blast of a horn (from its continuous sound); specifically, the signal of the silver trumpets; hence, the instrument itself and the festival thus introduced:—jubile, ram's horn, trumpet."

Accordingly, the silver trumpets were linked with yet another assurance of miraculous deliverance, this time from hunger and want. In this respect they again constitute yet another type of Christ: **"And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst."** (John 6:35)

Also, in the year of **yôwbêl** – when the silver trumpets were at their most 'jubilant' – all outstanding debts were forgiven and all property restored to its original owner.

How often do we forgive the sinner who repents? As Christ said, in response to this question: **"I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."** (Matthew 18:22) This seemingly was a reference to the unconditional forgiveness that was available to all in the **yôwbêl**, the year of Jubilee, which fell after seven times seven years were fulfilled. It also identified Christ himself with the **yôwbêl**, the jubilant blast of the silver trumpets, whose glorious resurrection proclaimed the universal and unconditional forgiveness of sin.

The Feast of Trumpets

The silver trumpets were also especially prominent during the Feast of Trumpets:

"Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation." (Leviticus 23:24)

The word for 'trumpets' in this verse is neither **chätsôts^erâh** nor **shôwphâr** but **t^erûw'âh**. Strong defines this as follows:

t^erûw'âh, ter-oo-aw'; from H7321; clamor, i.e. acclamation of joy or a battle-cry; especially clangor of trumpets, as an alarum:—alarm, blow(-ing) (of, the) (trumpets), joy, jubile, loud noise, rejoicing, shout(-ing), (high, joyful) sound(-ing).

The Feast of Trumpets or *Yom Teruah* – which is also called *Rosh Hashanah* because it inaugurates the new civil year in the Jewish calendar – is a feast of joyous acclamation and the blowing of trumpets. Given the exuberant nature of the occasion, it is clear that the ram's horn trumpet or **shôwphâr** was the principal instrument intended, though no doubt the silver trumpets would also have been used. It should be remembered that there were only two such instruments in Israel, a number which Solomon later increased to 120 – see 2 Chronicles 5:12.

The Last Trump

For all believers, the rapture (*harpazo*) of the church is truly a 'blessed hope', where 'hope' denotes a future event that is certain to occur. Since the church, the bride of Christ, will not endure the wrath to come, she cannot be on earth during the great End Time tribulation. We are told that the Rapture could occur at any time, seemingly in close proximity to the start of the seven-year Tribulation:

"For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent [i.e. precede] them which are asleep [i.e. dead in Christ]. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump [trumpet blast] of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up [Greek: *harpazo*] together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-18)

The "last trump" or trumpet blast is produced by many trumpets sounding together. This will be akin to the last trump at the Feast of Trumpets – and would have been understood as such by the Thessalonians. It is not related in any way to the various trumpet blasts in the Book of Revelation since that book had not been written when Paul wrote to the Thessalonians.

The long drawn-out trumpet blast at the Feast of Trumpets was the final jubilation to sound at that feast, the ultimate or culminating call to God's people. Known as the *teruah gedolah*, it prefigured the wonderful 'last trump' that will sound from heaven when Christ himself descends to our earthly atmosphere and calls his bride to meet him **"in the air."**

Chapter Eighteen

CONCLUSION

The Bible is a remarkable record of God's love for man, but in many ways it is an even more remarkable record of the love that the Son has for the Father and the Father for the Son. We think of Creation as an astounding event that utterly confounds our understanding, but it may have been equalled, if that is the right term, by a subsequent event, namely the moment when the whole of Creation was completely Redeemed.

What love the Son must have had to voluntarily undertake such a task, in obedience to his Father, and what love the Father must have had when, at the time of Creation, He knew that this very act would necessitate the sacrifice of His Son.

Though we are tiny, finite beings, with a miniscule capacity for comprehending a truth of this magnitude, the LORD has graciously put into us the ability to taste it to some degree and to benefit greatly from contemplating its reality.

Educating a nation

Their sojourn in the desert was a remarkable spiritual education for the nation of Israel. Purely by miraculous means, the LORD freed about two million slaves from the iron furnace of Egypt and preserved them in good health over a period of forty years in the most inhospitable terrain. During that lengthy period they could devote themselves almost exclusively to a study of God's Holy Word – as He had asked them to do. Never before or since has an entire nation been separated in this way and allowed to attend a 'university' course for forty years, under the inspired counsel and guidance of one of the greatest men who ever lived.

The Church

The truths expressed through the Tabernacle constitute a remarkable picture of Christ and therefore of the church, the body of Christ. As believers, we are the house that Christ built. An understanding of the church that conflicts with the teaching of the Tabernacle must be deficient in some way.

Contrary to popular opinion, the Reformation did not 'reform' the church, but freed it, albeit imperfectly, from the pernicious grip of Rome and her vile imposters. Equally, the 'reformation' that some believe is under way today is not a reformation at all, but a cynical perversion of what the Word of God plainly teaches. The masterminds behind this global campaign are determined to bring the professing church – and millions of nominal Christians – into bondage to Rome, the modern equivalent of Egypt. As it happens, they are making significant progress, principally because most Christians today are painfully ignorant of God's Word and, in particular, of what it says about the Tabernacle.

Christ vindicated an awesomely holy God

The sacrifice on Calvary did more than atone for the sins of mankind. It went further and glorified the Father. It completely destroyed the works of Satan, who opposed the sovereignty of God at every turn, and provided for the restoration of the world – in the fullness of time – to the perfection that it enjoyed on the seventh day of creation. Through his shed blood on Calvary Christ ensured that the sovereignty of God could never again be contested. He thereby vindicated completely the awesome holiness of God and perfectly undid every act of disobedience by man.

The longsuffering and forbearance of the Father are grounded entirely in the atoning work of Christ. If the Lamb had not been slain before the foundation of the world, then the perfect righteousness of the Father would have necessitated the immediate destruction of all creation the moment Adam sinned.

Paradoxically the atheist today, who rails with pride and indignation against the sovereignty of God, enjoys health, contentment and well-being solely through the atoning work of Christ. Indeed, all who hate Christ owe their very existence to what he achieved on Calvary!

If they persist in their rebellion they will die in their sins. In choosing eternal exile from Christ, they will forfeit every sweetness and consolation that they now enjoy. Why? Because mercy and goodness are a gift from God through the work of Christ on Calvary. Once a person has rejected Christ, then nothing remains but **"the blackness of darkness forever"** (Jude 1:13).

The universalists argue that everyone will be saved and no soul will be lost, but they are utterly deceived! **"Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life [i.e. eternal life], and few there be that find it."** (Matthew 7:14)

To reject Christ is to reject salvation, since they are one and the same. **"The Lord is...not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."** (2 Peter 3:9) God has made infinite provision for our salvation. Through the sacrifice of His Son, He has offered mankind – each and every one of us – the greatest gift that anyone could imagine. Alas, if fallen men are determined to reject that gift, despite every invitation from God, then they are destined to live forever, without hope, in eternal darkness.

An age of great spiritual darkness

If the professing church exalted Christ as it should, then it would hate sin, it would hate disobedience, and it would hate this present evil world. But, alas, the modern church takes pride in not hating anything. It is lukewarm, neither hot nor cold, tolerating the intolerable. Its Tabernacle courtyard has many gates and its Laver is in a corner. The pure song of heartfelt praise, offered without blemish, is deeply tarnished by worldly associations. The incense of true repentance has all too often been replaced by the pungent odour of self-esteem and self-worth. The steady glow of a heart dedicated wholly to Christ and his service is replaced by an insatiable appetite for signs and wonders and a vague craving for 'inner experiences.'

How many pastors in this age of great darkness are preaching a message remotely close to that of Vance Havner who issued the following dire warning in 1969? –

"The depths of present-day human depravity are too vile for any word in our language to describe. We are seeing not ordinary moral corruption, but evil double-distilled and compounded in weird, uncanny, and demonic combinations and concoctions of iniquity never heard of a generation ago."

Another generation has passed since Havner spoke those words, and the situation has become considerably worse, yet most pastors are still silent!

Peaceful coexistence with evil

Little by little, sin has been made to seem less sinful. As Havner put it, those who should be living in the light have decided instead to become accustomed to the dark. And the longer they sit in the dark, the more they adjust to it, so that today we have a "broadminded tolerance" that is nothing less than a peaceful coexistence with evil.

This failure to condemn evil is at the very heart of all our troubles, the willful inability to mourn the extent to which a rebellious world is persistently and outrageously offending an awesomely holy God. How many today sigh and cry for all the abominations that are committed in the midst of our so-called Christian communities? Many pastors today would rather grieve the Holy Spirit than offend the wicked!

The judgment, when it comes, will be devastating:

"And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary." (Ezekiel 9:4-6)

**Jeremy James
Ireland
January 1, 2016**

For further information, visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

APPENDIX A

The Courtyard Pillars

Some scholars have questioned whether the pillars of the courtyard consisted of acacia poles with a brass coating. Soltau believed they were made entirely of acacia, while De Haan believed they were made entirely of brass.

The relevant scripture is **Exodus 27: 9-10** – **"And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side: And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver."**

If Scripture says **"the twenty pillars thereof...shall be of brass"**, there is clearly no possibility that they made entirely of acacia. The only possibility that we need to consider then is whether they were made *exclusively* of brass.

The strongest reason for believing they were made of acacia coated with brass is that the analogous elements – the 9 pillars and 48 boards of the Tabernacle – were made of acacia (coated with gold). For example, the entrance to the Sanctuary had pillars made of shittim wood (acacia) overlaid with gold and set in sockets of brass:

"And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them." (Exodus 26:37)

Furthermore, only three furniture items were made entirely of the same material – the Laver (brass), the Lampstand (gold) and the Mercy Seat (gold). Their typology would be greatly diluted if the 60 courtyard pillars were also made of one material only (not counting the silver chapiters).

We need also to have regard to the total quantity of brass used throughout the construction of the Tabernacle. Exodus 38:29 states – **"And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels"**.

This was almost certainly consumed in its entirety by the following, each of which was made partly or wholly of brass:

- the brazen altar and grill
- the brazen laver
- 60 courtyard pillars
- 65 sockets (for 60 courtyard pillars and 5 in the Sanctuary)
- the multitude of tent pegs and pillar pegs
- the various vessels and utensils for the brazen altar.

The courtyard pillars were half the height of the Sanctuary pillars and had less weight to support. If the sockets for the pillars that supported the Veil each weighed a talent, then the brass sockets that supported the courtyard pillars must have weighed less than a talent. This would allow the 70+ talents available to be apportioned efficiently between the items specified, but only if the courtyard pillars were not made completely of brass. They must therefore have comprised acacia wood with a covering of brass.

There would have been sufficient brass to construct hollow courtyard pillars, but it is doubtful whether these would have been sufficiently strong to support the fence fabric under all conditions. What is more, a hollow copper tube in a dry desert environment could give an unpleasant electrostatic shock [Remember that *nēchosheth*, which we are calling 'brass', is actually copper, though brass itself is also highly conductive].

In summary, we conclude that the courtyard pillars must have been made of acacia wood covered with 'brass' for the following reasons:

- (a) the express mention that brass was used in the courtyard pillars (Exodus 27:10);
- (b) the amount of brass used in total (Exodus 38:29);
- (c) the meaning of acacia wood in the language of the Tabernacle;
- (d) the concept of "covering" which is central to the spiritual message of the Tabernacle;
- (e) the typology of the Laver, Lampstand, and Mercy Seat;
- (f) the known use of acacia in the pillars of the Tabernacle tent.

APPENDIX B

The Five Types of Offering

	Offerer's Role	Priest's Role	God's Portion	Priest's Portion	Offerer's Portion	Burned outside camp?
Burnt Offering	Brought the animal to the door of tabernacle, laid his hands firmly on its head, slew it, skinned it, and cut it into several parts. (A bird offering was not cut into parts.)	Caught the blood in a vessel and sprinkled it on the Brazen Altar. Placed animal parts in a set order on the Brazen Altar.	All that was burned on the Brazen Altar	The skin (hide) of the animal. [Not applicable to the bird offering.]	None.	No.
Grain Offering	Brought the offering to the door of the tabernacle and gave it to the priest.	The priest threw a handful of the offering on the Brazen Altar, along with all of the frankincense.	A handful of the offering, plus salt and all of the frankincense.	The remainder of the offering.	None.	No.
Peace Offering	Brought the animal to the door of the tabernacle, laid his hands firmly on its head, and slew it.	Caught the blood in a vessel and sprinkled it on the Brazen Altar. Waved the breast and "heaved" (lifted aloft) the right shoulder of the animal before the LORD.	The sprinkled blood, plus the salt, suet fat, kidneys and the caul over the liver.	The "wave" breast and the "heave" shoulder of the animal.	The remainder could be eaten by the offerer with his family and friends.	No.
Sin Offering	As for the Peace Offering. [See text for special cases and reference to the Golden Altar of Incense.]	Put some of the blood on the horns of the Brazen Altar and poured out the remainder at the foot of the Brazen Altar.	The salt, suet fat, kidneys and caul over the liver were burned on the Brazen Altar.	The priest chose parts at his discretion and then boiled and consumed them.	None.	Remainder of offering burned outside camp.
Trespass Offering	Male lamb offered as per Peace Offering. Full monetary restitution (plus a 1/5 th of value) also had to be made to the person wronged.	Caught the blood in a vessel and sprinkled it on the Brazen Altar.	As for the Sin Offering.	Remainder belonged to the priest.	None.	No.

NOTE: In all cases, the offerer also brought salt, some of which was placed on the Brazen Altar. Salt symbolized purity and longevity, with particular reference to God's covenant promises.

Animals and food items in each Offering

	Offering	Purpose	Typology of Christ
Burnt Offering	A bullock or a male sheep or a male goat – in each case a year old and without blemish – or a turtledove or young pigeon.	Complete consecration of the offerer to God.	Christ gave himself as a whole "burnt offering" on the cross of Calvary.
Grain Offering	Fine flour, either cooked or uncooked. If cooked, it could be prepared in an oven, on a griddle or in a pan. Included olive oil, salt, and frankincense*. Could also comprise an offering of 'first fruits,' namely green ears of corn dried by the fire. None could contain leaven or honey.	The consecration to God of the offerer's toil and possessions.	Christ was the bread of life, offered and bruised on Calvary.
Peace Offering	A bullock, a goat or a sheep (either male or female). In each case a year old and without blemish.	The reconciliation of the offerer with God. Offered in thanksgiving.	Christ, through Calvary, is the only means by which man can be reconciled with God.
Sin Offering	As for the Peace Offering.	The expiation of the sin of the offerer.	The blood of Christ cleansed us of sin.
Trespass Offering	A female sheep or a female goat or two turtledoves or two young pigeons or a tenth of an ephah of fine flour (without oil or frankincense).	To expiate sin and make restitution for the trespass of the offerer.	Christ made full restitution on our behalf on Calvary, giving more to God than had been lost through sin.

*Where frankincense was offered on any occasion, the full amount was always placed on the Brazen Altar. None was retained by the priest.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Atwater, Edward | <i>History and Significance of the Sacred Tabernacle of the Hebrews</i> , 1875 |
| Brown, William | <i>The Tabernacle and Its Priests and Services</i> , 1871 |
| Caldecott, W S | <i>The Tabernacle: Its History and Structure</i> , 1904 |
| Cloud, David | <i>A Portrait of Christ: The Tabernacle, the Priesthood, and the Offerings</i> , 2014 |
| Colton, G W | <i>The Sanctuary or Tent of Meeting Usually Called the Tabernacle</i> , 1895 |
| DeHaan, M R | <i>The Tabernacle</i> , 1955 |
| Haldeman, I M | <i>The Tabernacle, Priesthood and Offerings</i> , 1925 |
| Ironside, H A | <i>The Levitical Offerings</i> , 1929 |
| Junkin, George | <i>The Tabernacle or the Gospel According to Moses</i> , 1865 |
| Mackintosh, C H | <i>Notes on the Pentateuch</i> , 1857-1882 |
| McClure, W J | <i>The Tabernacle: Its Types and Teachings</i> |
| Newton, Richard | <i>The Jewish Tabernacle and Its Furniture, in Their Typical Teachings</i> , 1874 |
| Pollock, A J | <i>The Tabernacle's Typical Teaching</i> , c.1921 |
| Ridout, Samuel | <i>Lectures on the Tabernacle</i> , 1914 |
| Soltau, Henry | <i>The Tabernacle, The Priesthood, and the Offerings</i> , c.1860 |
| Soltau, Henry | <i>The Holy Vessels and Furniture of the Tabernacle</i> |
| Strong, James | <i>The Tabernacle of Israel: Its Structure and Symbolism</i> |
| Whitfield, Frederick | <i>The Tabernacle, Priesthood and Offerings of Israel</i> , 1875 |

Fatal Flaws in the Gap Theory: Why the Earth and the Heavens are around Six Thousand Years Old

by Jeremy James



One of the greatest challenges facing true Christians today is Satan's alternative reality, a misleading description of the universe that conflicts with the Biblical account.

Among the most significant features of Satan's alternative reality is the belief that the universe is billions of years old and trillions of miles in extent. Both are magnitudes so extreme that it is simply impossible to visualize them in concrete terms. For example, a light-year is the distance that light can travel in one year, namely 5,878,499,810,000 miles. This number is so large that it really makes no sense. Even to scientists it is just an abstraction, with no meaningful application to the world we know around us. The same can be said about such commonly used geological statistics as "one hundred million years ago." It too is just a vague, sterile abstraction.

The Bible tells us that God does not take any longer than is necessary to carry out His purpose:

**"Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it."
(Jeremiah 1:11-12)**

Since the almond is the first tree to bloom after the winter period, it is used to illustrate expediency. As the LORD said to the prophet, **"I will hasten my word to perform it."**



Almond tree near Jerusalem

There is not the slightest hint anywhere in Scripture that the LORD requires either billions of years or trillions of miles to carry out His plan for mankind. He created the world for a purpose and will not take any longer than is necessary to fulfill that purpose. We should remember that the LORD made the world in the knowledge that His Son would one day rule on earth as Kings of Kings. It is inconceivable that He would have required His Son to wait a staggering period of time for the completion of something which, in His sovereignty, He could bring about in a much shorter period.

Christians need to think deeply about these issues. A sovereign God does not waste His time. Everything about creation tells us that the LORD does everything with the utmost precision and economy. The world around us teems with wonderful examples of this!

What Gap Theory Teaches

The Gap Theory teaches that an enormous period of time passed between the events described in the first verse of Genesis and those described in the second verse:

**"[1] In the beginning God created the heaven[s] and the earth.
[2] And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was
upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon
the face of the waters." (Genesis 1:1-2)**

The theory was formulated in the 19th century by Thomas Chalmers, a Scottish professor of theology, to address just one problem – how to account in a scriptural manner for the supposedly enormous expanse of geological time (hundreds of millions of years) which scientists were then proposing. The theory was largely dismissed as spurious but gained significant traction when Scofield endorsed it in a couple of footnotes in his Reference Bible of 1917.

As with many forms of Biblical speculation, a seemingly small change can have major implications for our understanding of Scripture.

Gap Theorists (GTs) fill the 'gap' with many, if not all, of the following elements:

"[1] In the beginning God created the heaven[s] and the earth."

He then made the angels, all of whom were obedient for a time before a large number rebelled. Before the rebellion the angels inhabited both heaven and earth, but the massive cosmic conflict that resulted from their rebellion did such immense damage to the earth that the LORD in judgment sent a worldwide flood and darkened the universe by shutting down the sun, moon and stars.

"[2] And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."

According to the GTs, any references to the events in italics were omitted from the Bible because they did not have a direct bearing on the LORD's plan of Redemption for mankind.

A surprising number of highly respected Bible scholars have endorsed some form of Gap Theory, including Merrill Unger, Vernon McGee, and Arnold Fruchtenbaum.

The purpose of this paper is to show that the Gap Theory is false and that it provides a breeding ground for error, science fiction, and New Age heresy. Even though many believers have not heard of the Gap Theory, they are studying books and using materials produced by leaders who firmly believe some version of the theory. As a result a great many professing Christians today are convinced that the earth is millions of years old. What is more, they mistakenly believe that this extremely elongated view of earth history does not conflict with Scripture.



The Unspoken Dangers

While it may seem to some as little more than a quibble over Biblical semantics, the Gap Theory is actually laden with confusion and hidden dangers. Even its most discerning supporters underestimate the extent to which it opens the door to false teaching and harmful speculation.

Let's assume for a moment that the theory is correct. The following are just some of the Biblical interpretations and theological ideas that come to life if a gap of unspecified duration is introduced between the first and second verses of Genesis:

1. Restoration is not creation

The Gap Theory reduces the Genesis account of Creation to a secondary work, more properly an act of restoration than an act of creation. In doing so it greatly demeans the six days of Creation, a very short period to which the Word of God ascribes enormous significance. It also causes great confusion. For example, did the stars exist before Genesis 1:16? Did the moon exist during the 'gap'? The GTs like to argue that the craters on the moon are a remnant of the great war that allegedly took place during the 'gap', but if the moon came into being in verse 1:1, what did God create, make or restore in verse 1:16?



2. Trivializing sin

The Gap Theory trivializes sin. Since it is impossible to conceive of a universe – "Creation" – without biological life-forms of some kind, then such life-forms must have existed when God created the heavens and the earth initially (as per Genesis 1:1). If so, then death was a reality before man fell. Since the Bible implies throughout that death is the result of sin, and states this fact explicitly in the Book of Romans, then any 'theory' that conflicts with it must be false. The supporters of the Gap Theory seem to be blind to the ghastly theological consequences of their theory and its smug indifference to the awful reality of sin.

3. Undermining God's sovereignty

The Gap Theory gravely diminishes the sovereignty of God. Instead of presenting Him as the Creator whose will and word are final, He is portrayed instead as a Being whose actions are constrained in certain ways by His own creation. If He could create a being in His own image and likeness only after millions of years had expired, then either His earlier plans were completely frustrated by Satan or His existing plan for mankind (and His Son) is both random and capricious.

4. Timeframe distortion

The Gap Theory conflicts with the careful and often meticulous way the Bible treats historical events. Take the Flood, for example. The genealogies in Genesis tell us that this momentous event took place around 2350 B.C. The LORD states specifically that "the fountains of the great deep" broke and the rains began to fall on the 17th day of the second month. This was clearly an actual event that commenced on a given day. The plain meaning of the Bible as a whole, and of the Book of Genesis in particular, will be impaired if the worldwide Flood of Genesis 7 is described in concrete terms and yet its supposed predecessor is neither mentioned nor implied.

Through their advocacy of sloppy hermeneutics (albeit in this one instance), supporters of the Gap Theory are give comfort to the mavericks and false teachers who twist and bend selected verses of Scripture to bolster their pet theories and New Age ideas.

They are also deflecting attention from the physical ramifications of the Flood itself, an event which transformed the geological profile of the entire earth and deposited huge quantities of biological material, some of which we are still finding today in the form of fossils.

5. The unlimited gap

The fact that the 'gap' has no specified duration means that all kinds of speculation can be added to God's Word on a "Well, it *could* have happened " basis. The fact that the Gap Theory seems to invite such speculation, and even to justify it on Biblical grounds, is a matter of great concern.

6. The lie of Evolution

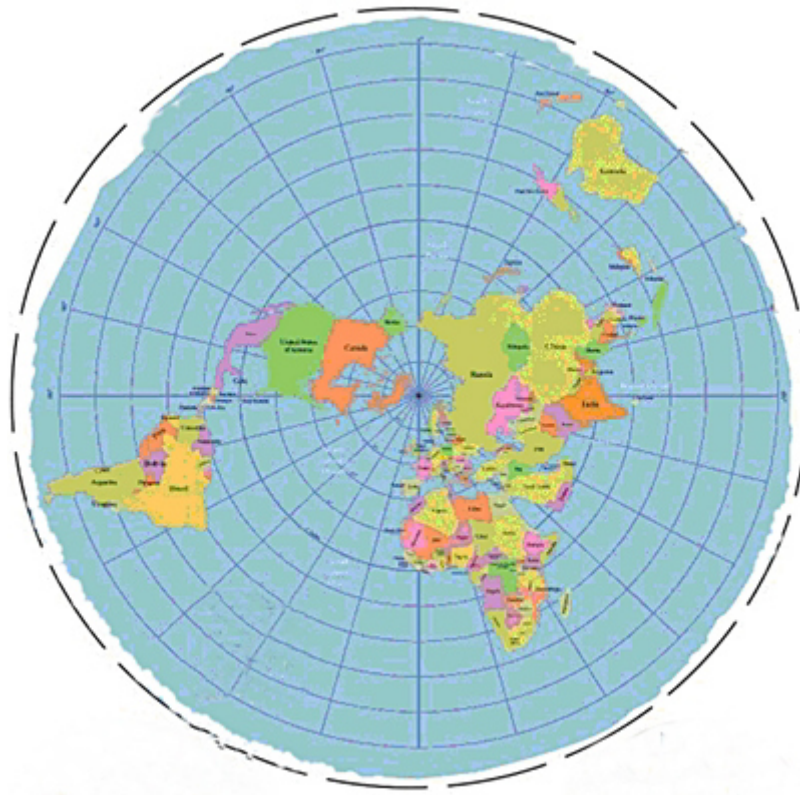
The false teaching of Evolution will be accepted by more and more Christians. Since the alleged evolutionary process requires vast quantities of time to take effect, the 'gap' provided by the Gap Theory can be made as long as the evolutionists need to accommodate their false teaching.

7. The Book of Enoch

Gap Theory greatly blurs the distinction between science fiction and science fact. The *Book of Enoch*, which many believe to be an inspired work, will win even more adherents. It is already being used to support the false Nephilim or demon seed theory, which teaches that the fallen angels produced hybrid children by human women. This in turn will reinforce the false belief that intelligent life exists elsewhere in the universe.

These are not the only implications of the Gap Theory but they suffice for our purpose. They show beyond all doubt that it is both scripturally false and spiritually dangerous.

The main textual arguments for the theory are set out in **Appendix A**. They depend on an awkward application, akin to a reinvention, of four standard Hebrew words. It strains credulity that a major reinterpretation of the Bible should have been accepted by scholars of any tradition on the basis of such feeble evidence.



**The disc of the earth, as God made it.
The outer rim is the Antarctic.**

The 'Little Gap' Theory

A new version of the Gap Theory has emerged in recent years which we dub herein the 'little gap' theory. This does not propose the existence of biological life prior to the six days of Creation and thereby avoids any suggestion that death had existed before the Fall. It also proposes a very short gap, comprising (it would appear) just a few years. This gap is considered necessary in order to explain how Lucifer could have reigned in a garden of crystal, "in the midst of the stones of fire," as described in Ezekiel 28, before fomenting his rebellion. It would also allow a greater time interval between the creation of the angels and their subsequent celebration of the occasion when the LORD laid the foundations of the earth (Job 38:7).

While we cannot explore more fully the case for the 'little gap', the fact remains that several of the fatal defects already identified still apply to it. Once a gap is conceded, there is no way of restricting its duration. Moreover, even a tiny gap must necessarily trivialize the account of Creation given in Genesis. [A detailed exposition of the 'little gap' theory may be found in *The Footsteps of the Messiah* by Arnold Fruchtenbaum, pps.548-556.]

The Six Days of Creation

Throughout the Bible the LORD asserts His sovereignty by referring repeatedly to the fact that He is the author of Creation. He made the heavens (the atmospheric sky, the expanse of space, and the third heaven), as well as the earth, sun, moon and stars. He also made everything, including all life-forms, that can be found on earth and in heaven, and did so over a six-day period. The following verse states this very clearly:

"For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it." (Exodus 20:11)

What is more, He declared that when He had completed His work at the end of the sixth day, everything was absolutely perfect. This meant that the craters on the moon could not have been caused by cosmic war and destruction.

The LORD refers repeatedly to the six days of creation and even required the Chosen People to respect every seventh day as a sabbath, a day of complete rest, in recognition of the great work that He had accomplished in six days. These six days are six literal 24-hour days, during which He made everything on earth and in heaven (as per Exodus 20:11). Since the angels are in heaven, they too must have been made during the six days of creation ("**...and all that in them is...**"). And since they witnessed the moment when the LORD laid the foundations of the earth on Day One, they must have been created earlier that same day.

We need to remember that a day with God is better than a thousand elsewhere, and probably feels many times longer than a day here on earth: "**For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.**" (Psalm 84:10)

We know that Adam and Eve must have rebelled within a few weeks of their creation since their first child, Cain, was born in sin. As husband and wife they would have commenced marital relations within a day or two of their creation, and since both enjoyed perfect health, conception would almost certainly have taken place shortly thereafter.

The temptation in the Garden of Eden took place after Satan himself rebelled, which probably happened within days of his creation. Thus he could have presided over and enjoyed his own mineral garden for a time before he fell. There is no need to postulate a 'little gap' in order to accommodate his short reign.

The entire tragedy of human existence, stretching over a period of some six thousand years, can be traced back to just a few horrifying minutes when the first man and the first woman deliberately rejected the authority of God.



The Word of God speaks to us on the foundation of history. It respects natural chronology and treats it in a strictly linear fashion. The LORD even created the moon and the stars to enable us to regulate and compute the passage of time.

In order to understand the Bible as God intended, we must approach it as an historical document, a record of our past and our future. The Enemy tries to undermine this straightforward hermeneutic by tempting man with the allegorical method of interpretation, a search for hidden meanings and symbols, and a misidentification of Israel in End Time prophecy. He also seeks to cause confusion by meddling with the Biblical timeframe, of which Gap Theory is a prime example.

Satan's Alternative Reality

The Enemy has been working relentlessly for centuries to induce mankind to accept an alternative reality, one where the earth is but a tiny speck in an inconceivably vast universe, where time and distance must be measured in billions of years and trillions of miles, where life is an evolutionary accident, where cosmic laws are arbitrary, where morality is relative, and where the universe itself sprang spontaneously out of nothing in an event known as 'the big bang'.

Lies, lies, lies. But what should we expect? After all, he is the master of lies. He has even convinced the majority of mankind that the Enemy – Satan himself – does not exist!

In an excellent videotaped interview [[link](#)], the scientist Dr Raymond Damadian, who invented Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), referred as follows to the intensity of the programming to which all men, and scientists in particular, are subject:

"The problem is that when you're a scientist and you've undergone the kind of extensive education that you're undergoing, in the process without your even knowing it you are being programmed into the sacredness of materialism and evolution. What is really happening is you're being put in chains..."

Dr Damadian himself broke out of his chains, which he called "the bondage of secular materialism," when he found Christ and accepted salvation.

Satan is using his great arsenal of lies to bind men's minds and keep them in chains. Even born-again Christians, who ought to have a thorough foundation in God's holy Word, have difficulty evading some of these lies. They are woven together so well and repeated so often that it does not even occur to most people that they are in bondage.

A kind-hearted Christian woman in our local church put it like this: "The lies are repeated so often, over and over, that it is nearly easier to accept them than to continue fighting against them." This is exactly what Satan relies on. The relentless repetition of false and misleading information will always get results in a world where few people give serious thought to the validity of what they are being told.

The Bible tells us that the earth is at the center of the universe, but Satan has convinced mankind that it is located at the outer edge. The Bible speaks of time and distance in terms that are intelligible, while Satan has tricked men into thinking in terms of billions of years and trillions of miles – neither of which make any sense. He has taken the rational, meaningful universe that the LORD has created and turned it into a grotesque caricature of reality. The earth is supposedly a sphere spinning through space at several thousand miles an hour, when our God-given common sense tells us that this cannot possibly be true. The Bible tells us that the earth is stationary – and the Bible is right!

God is dealing with man in a timeframe of several thousand years, not millions of years. He made the earth for His Son and in doing so gave it the most prestigious position in all creation. The sun, moon and stars were made for man and, relative to the earth, are far smaller and much nearer than our subtly enchained minds have been led to believe.

True Christians should give greater glory to God! They should think far more seriously about the literal truth of His holy Word and consider how best to slough off the insidious chains that are holding their minds captive.

Why not start by throwing out the Gap Theory and taking God at His word? – in the **beginning** He made the heavens and the earth, and **everything** in them, in **six days**.

Jeremy James
Ireland
January 1, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

A Summary of the main arguments for the Gap Theory

The Hebrew word *bara*

The GTs ascribe a meaning to the word *bara* which it simply does not have. According to them it always means 'to create out of nothing' and that a related word, *asah*, cannot have the same meaning but must always be understood to mean 'to make out of something.' Thus they reason that God created the world out of nothing in Genesis 1:1 (which used *bara*) and later restored it (i.e. made it out of existing material) in Genesis 1:2 (which used *asah*) after an unspecified period of time had elapsed. But this is fallacious reasoning. The Bible uses these words interchangeably to mean creation out of nothing (*ex nihilo*). Many examples could be given, such as Nehemiah 9:6:

"Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made ['*asah*'] heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee."

The Hebrew words *tohu* and *bohu*

The GTs make equally unscholarly use of the words *tohu* and *bohu*. Like many words, whether in Hebrew or any other language, their meaning varies with the context in which they are used. The KJV translates *tohu waw bohu* in Genesis 1:2 as "without form and void." This is an accurate description of the earth that the LORD had just created. The waters still covered the surface and no form or purposeful structure had yet emerged.

In a later passage of Scripture, Jeremiah 4:23, the KJV translates the same words (*tohu waw bohu*) in exactly the same way ("without form and void") but in this context it refers to a destructive judgment that the LORD had decreed upon Jerusalem. The GTs take the context of Jeremiah 4:23 and impose it on Genesis 1:2. They then proceed to argue that in the latter instance the LORD had judged the earth and had destroyed all life in a worldwide flood. But this kind of reasoning is obviously nonsensical. One cannot treat language and its context in this way.

The Hebrew word *hayah*

The final problem is the GTs' use of the word *hayah*. This almost always means "was" ("And the earth was without form, and void"). However in this instance the GTs try to make *hayah* mean "became." Such a connotation had never been applied to Genesis 1:2, whether by Jewish or Christian scholars, until Chalmers decided in the 1830s to change the context. Thus *hayah* was interpreted to mean "became" – 'And the earth *became* without form, and void' – in the same way that "was" implies a process of change in a sentence like *The stadium was packed*. Clearly the stadium took an hour or more to fill up and so it 'became' packed. But such an elastic use of the word *hayah* in Genesis 1:2 is not justified, either by the context or by the normal rules of Hebrew grammar.

The Enemy Is Working Stealthily to Replace Our Two Greatest Weapons

by Jeremy James



**"O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove
unto the multitude of the wicked"
- Psalm 74:19**

Few professing Christians seem to realize that they have an enemy who hates them.

This is probably the most important spiritual truth that a discernment ministry can highlight. A great many Christians today have forgotten this. They conveniently imagine that the world around them is spiritually neutral, but they are greatly mistaken. In reality, a vast supernatural army is working hard to establish complete control over the minds and hearts of men.

It should hardly be necessary to remind believers that we live in a state of perpetual war, and yet, despite all the warnings that are given in God's holy Word, many professing Christians still cling to the false idea that evil is simply the absence of good. This foolish notion belies the fact that most of mankind is in rebellion against the LORD God of Israel. They may claim that they believe in a God of some kind but the 'god' that they believe in is not the Father of Jesus of Nazareth. If he were then they would believe also in Jesus and acknowledge openly that he is the Son of God.

The Bible tells us that "rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft." This means that it is evil in sinew and substance. It is not caused by an absence of anything, but by the presence of something that resists the Holy Spirit and rails against God.

Satan is doing all he can to stir up enmity against the righteous, against those who love both the Father and the Son: **"The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth."** (Psalm 37:12)

In carrying out this great enterprise, he is not constrained by a shortage of willing accomplices: **"The earth is given into the hand of the wicked"** (Job 9:24).



Like any experienced military commander, he has assigned to his troops a wide variety of strategic tasks. These include espionage, counter-intelligence, disinformation and sabotage. It may seem fanciful to envisage his army of fallen angels working in this way – in concert with legions of corrupt men – but this is his *modus operandi*. He is a master of deception and works to a plan that seems to maximize the advantage he can extract from this perverse attribute.

When Jesus was warning of the many dangers facing true believers in the End Time, the one he mentioned most was the danger of deception.

Satan is working both to augment the strength of his own nefarious regiments and to undermine the operational effectiveness of the godly forces arrayed against him.

In this paper we will look mainly at the latter, in particular the steps he is taking to trick believers into neglecting their two greatest weapons – the Word of God and effectual, fervent prayer.

A Strong Man Armed

Christ warned us of the need to protect ourselves: **"When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace"** (Luke 11:21). Christians are almost embarrassed to think that they must arm themselves spiritually (and physically too, if necessary). He went on to say that evil spirits prowl this world looking for victims and when they find a home that has been left unguarded they summon their infernal kin and enter at their pleasure: **"Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first."** Luke 11:26)

Satan has long sought to disarm the believer and establish control over his mental and emotional states. He is unable to "possess" the Spirit-filled believer, but he can achieve a great deal by simply disarming him. He has the ability to exercise the most extraordinary degree of deception if the individual is not vigilant. He cannot forcibly remove our two weapons, but he can induce us to set them aside, to neglect them, or to use ineffectual substitutes.

Our First Great Weapon: Prayer

We'll first look at prayer in the life of the believer and then we'll examine what the Enemy has done to neutralize it.

Prayer is the continual expression of our relationship with God. We speak with gratitude to our Father through prayer and bring before Him our needs and concerns, our joys and expectations, as well as our praise and celebration of His wonderful work, both in our own lives and in the lives of our family and fellow believers. Through prayer we glorify God.

Prayer is intrinsically personal, a sincere profession of our utter dependence upon God, our Father. It is a daily and hourly acknowledgment of His sovereign role in our lives, of the joy of our salvation, and of all that Christ, His Son, has achieved on our behalf. Through the power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in us, we frame – in an attitude of repentance – the words that best express our thoughts and feelings and our desire to serve Him, to seek His holy will and to **"work out our salvation with fear and trembling."**

An insightful exploration of the role of prayer in our lives may be found in a recent article by T A McMahon of *The Berean Call* which we reproduce (with permission) in the attached **Annexe**. The author draws attention to several aspects of prayer that believers today would seem to underestimate, and addresses, in particular, its vital role in strengthening our fellow believers – an aspect of prayer that is often neglected.

False propositions

The Enemy has done a masterly job in distorting the true nature of prayer. Over the past hundred years or so, and even before that, he has induced the majority of professing Christians to believe many of the following propositions:

1. Vain repetition, which the Bible condemns, applies only to ritualized prayers.
2. God hears all prayers.
3. God has a plan for our lives which cannot be influenced by our prayers.
4. There is little real difference between personal and impersonal prayer.
5. Prayer is more 'successful' when infused with imagination.
6. Some forms of prayer are more 'advanced' or 'effective' than others.
7. Prayer is most effective when we empty our mind.

We will examine each of these in turn and see how they adversely affect our ability to pray as God intended.

Error #1 - Vain repetition applies only to ritualized prayers

Repeating the same words over and over again is not prayer. We would not address a dear friend in such a fashion. Rather we would trust him to hear us the first time and to be patient with us as we explained our concerns. But we wouldn't keep repeating the same thing over and over.

Having said that, Jesus referred to what today we call 'importunate' prayer. This is prayer where we are so deeply in need or sorely distressed that we repeatedly implore our Father to act swiftly on our behalf. Such an appeal is heartfelt, not vainly repetitive.

Jesus gave us the example of the 'importunate' widow who hassled the cold-hearted judge so much that he gave her the assistance she wanted. Jesus also gave the example of the man who came to his neighbor during the night, asking for bread to feed an unexpected caller. The neighbor was not inclined to get out of bed and help him, but he did so simply to be rid of him. In giving these examples, Jesus wanted us to understand that prayer must come from a true conviction of the righteousness of our request. If we truly believe that what we are asking is fully in accord with His holy will, we will persist. This expresses both our trust in God and our desire to do only what is pleasing to Him.

The error of repetitive prayer has been around almost from the foundation of the church. The Enemy lost no time inducing believers to pray the same way that pagans prayed, using invocations, incantations and constant repetition as a proxy for true prayer. During the uproar in the temple of Diana at Ephesus, as recorded in the Book of Acts, the huge crowd of heathen that had assembled stood chanting non-stop for two hours:

"...they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians... all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians." (Acts 19:28, 34)

This was a stark demonstration of the grip that repetitive prayer can exercise over the unregenerate mind. Two hours is a long time to spend repeating the same few words.

The early 'Christian' monks and ascetics, who spent years in the desert and remote monasteries, were avid practitioners of the same kind of prayer. Most of them knew nothing of true prayer, or they would not have wasted their lives in this way.



The church today is greatly hampered by repetitive prayer, by the endless recitation of verbal formulas. To this we can add the constant repetition of just a handful of verses from the treasury of Scripture, to the point where they have no real meaning. Even the prayer that Jesus gave during his sermon on the mount was intended only as a template, a pattern as to how we ought to pray.

One of the most stirring and heartfelt of all prayers was that of the thief on the cross: **"Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom."** In our prayers we must say only as much as we truly mean.

Error #2 - God hears all prayers

The modern, New Age maxim that 'God hears all prayers' is simply untrue. The Bible makes it quite clear that the only prayers He hears are those received through the intercession of His Son. This is why Christ is described as the mediator – the only mediator – between God and man. Man needs a Mediator because he is completely cut off from God. This is a horrifying consequence of the Fall. So when pagans claim to contact God 'in their own way', as it were, they are blind to the fact that this cannot be done. They are lost in the true sense of the term.

Our Father hears the prayers of born-again believers who love His Son. This is the entire foundation of prayer. However, Jesus said, **"If ye love me, keep my commandments."** (John 14:15) This implies that believers who are not truly obedient to God's Word, and who do not keep His commandments as they should, are failing to meet the most basic requirement set by God if He is to hear our prayers, namely that we love and obey His Son.

The 'free grace' doctrine that we hear so much about is actually quite misleading. The gifts of God were always by grace. There is nothing we can do to earn anything from God or to put Him in our debt, as it were. Even Israelites who made an offering under the Mosaic Law were recipients of His blessings through grace. Indeed, a born-again believer today is subject to a more exacting standard than that of an Israelite under the Mosaic Law. His outer conduct still matters, of course, but his heart must be perfect before God if he is to come before Him in prayer. That perfection comes only through the blood of Christ.

Satan has caused great confusion in the church by hiding the foundation on which prayer is possible. Our Father will hear us **ONLY** on the basis of what His Son achieved on our behalf. So, if we are to approach Him in prayer, we must demonstrate through obedience our love for His Son.

Unfortunately, communal prayer in many churches today is neither uplifting nor effectual, largely because it is conducted without any fear of God. Yes, the Apostle Paul invites us to come boldly before the throne of God, but we must do so with a broken spirit and a contrite heart (Psalm 51:17). We must never forget Whose throne we have come before!

Error #3 - God has a plan which cannot be influenced by our prayers

Believers sometimes wonder why it is necessary to bring our requests before God, given that He already knows both what we want and what we need. Many reasons have been suggested for this. For example, that we grow in faith when our prayers are answered. This is certainly true, but it's only part of a bigger picture.

Prayer is actually preparing us to live with God in eternity. It connects us, as created beings, with our Creator and allows the individual to draw closer to Him: **"Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you."** (James 4:8)

Prayer is drawing nigh to God. Very likely the closer we draw to God in this earthly life, the closer we will be to Him in eternity.

The more we trust in God, the closer to Him we want to be. But if we foolishly believe that God has an inflexible, predetermined 'plan' for our lives, then we will have great difficulty drawing closer to Him. He will seem distant or impersonal. This is why Satan has built so many religious and philosophical systems based on mechanics and causality. These have had a huge influence on man's conception of God, in particular the character of God. One even dominates the branch of Christianity known as Calvinism, which makes God the ultimate and efficient cause of everything and fails to see that love and free-will are fully compatible with His absolute sovereignty.



There are many scriptural 'solutions' to this seeming paradox, but perhaps the most striking may be found in Psalm 136. It has been rightly said that Scripture underlines the importance of a particular truth by repeating it. Well, in Psalm 136 the Word of God repeats a certain truth no fewer than twenty-six times! –

"...for his mercy endureth forever."

There is nothing like this anywhere else in Scripture. The LORD repeats this truth so many times in close succession because it is of truly monumental importance, a truth so great that we simply cannot understand God unless we understand this truth, namely that His mercy endures forever.

In the final analysis, we pray to God, not because we want something from Him, but because we want to be near Him, to know Him even more, and to draw ever closer to Him.

Error #4 – Despite appearances, all prayer is impersonal

From the discussion at 1-3 above, it should be clear that all true prayer is personal. It cannot be otherwise. The so-called great liturgies of the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches may be soothing to the flesh, but they are not prayer.

The enemies of Christianity have long sought to portray prayer as a duty or obligation upon man, the performance of which is pleasing to God. But this is false. Prayer is not a duty but a privilege and a blessing for those who are born again.

The proposition that prayer is impersonal is closely related to the Pentecostal-Charismatic error known as praying to the Holy Spirit. The Bible tells us that the Holy Spirit always directs the believer toward Christ. Even though He is one of the three Persons in the Triune Godhead, He is not the one to whom we pray but the one who enables us to pray. Without the Holy Spirit dwelling in us, our prayers cannot be heard. Great confusion arises when the believer places more trust in the Holy Spirit than he does in the Father.



Never once did Jesus ask us to pray to the Holy Spirit, and never once did he pray to the Holy Spirit himself, not even in the Garden of Gethsemane or on Calvary. In fact there is not one example in the Bible of a righteous man addressing his prayers to the Holy Spirit.

The Roman Catholic church wants professing Christians to adopt the charismatic practice of praying to (or in) the Spirit. This is all part of its highly subversive ecumenical program. It even features in its official Catechism (1992):

2670... Since he teaches us to pray by recalling Christ, how could we not pray to the Spirit too? That is why the Church invites us to call upon the Holy Spirit every day, especially at the beginning and the end of every important action.

2671... But the simplest and most direct prayer is also traditional, "Come, Holy Spirit," and every liturgical tradition has developed it in antiphons and hymns. Come, Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of your faithful and enkindle in them the fire of your love.

To be born-again means to have a personal relationship with the LORD. We know Him and are known by Him. We have this relationship solely through His Son, and we exercise it solely through the power and guidance of the Holy Spirit. The Enemy tries all kinds of tricks to undermine that relationship and to shake our trust in what the Bible says about it.

Praying to (or in) the Holy Spirit is a disguised form of impersonal prayer. By engaging in it the individual is turning away from the Father, the very Person whom Jesus asked us to address.

There is a further problem. When professing Christians insist, contrary to Scripture, in addressing the Holy Spirit they risk making contact with a deceiving spirit. Some even try to command or invoke the Holy Spirit, just as the Catholic church recommends – "Come, Holy Spirit" – but this is a terrible error. The Holy Spirit cannot be summoned in this way. He is not a spiritual force but a Person. Once the individual slips into this mode of thinking, he begins to believe he is 'empowered' or 'anointed' in some way and that a measure of supernatural authority has been granted to him. Satan may even give him certain 'signs' to increase his self-delusion.

In practice there is not much to choose between repetitive prayer and impersonal prayer. Both deny our personal relationship with God and denigrate the character and sovereignty of God. They also turn our hearts from the singular truth that prayer is possible only because of Calvary. What Christ did for each one of us was personal, and our prayers, too, must be personal.

Error #5 - Prayer is more 'successful' when infused with imagination

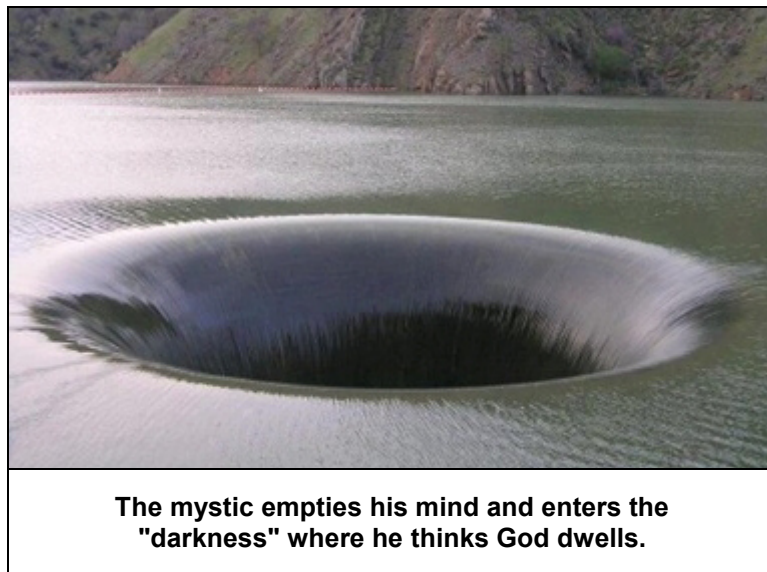
The first four errors lead to the fifth. This is how the Enemy works. The moment we start to think of prayer as an agent of change or a technique for improving our lives, we have moved into the realm of magic.

It is no coincidence that magic is based on such principles as the lengthy repetition of sacred syllables, the impersonal operation of esoteric laws, the eternal conflict between opposites (where good can never triumph over evil), and the receptivity of the Cosmic Force to the power of our imagination.

When man believes in magic and follows his heart, he is greatly deceived. The Word of God tells us that **"the heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?" (Jeremiah 17:9)**, but the Enemy tries to convince mankind that the opposite is true!

Belief in the power of imagination will likely play a major role in the formation of the coming One World Religion.

When a professing Christian starts using imagination in his prayers, he is about as far from true prayer as it is possible to be. He is now leaning on his own strength and using his imaginative faculty to shape and mould the outcome he wants. He expects the Cosmic Force to pour into the picture he has made in his imagination and manifest his desires.



This is actually an ancient occult technique, one of the many tricks that Satan has used to ensnare mankind.

The false teachers claim that it is the faith of practitioners, and not their use of imagination, that gets 'results', but this is just another way of saying that imagination has taken the place of faith. Any Christian who tries to 'name it and claim it' is practising magic.

The mystics of the Roman Catholic church made extensive use of imaginative techniques to induce mystical states or ecstatic experiences. The so-called *Spiritual Exercises* of Ignatius Loyola, founder of the Jesuit Order, are a disturbing example of this.

Error #6 - Some forms of prayer are more 'advanced' than others

When we think of prayer as a technique for getting what we want from God, we are open to all kinds of errors. This leads to the false view that some forms of prayer are better or more effective than others. However, the plain truth is that Biblical prayer – the only prayer that God recognizes – is not a technique at all.

Unfortunately a large proportion of professing Christians seem to think it is.

The most visible expression of this error is the modern propensity, even among evangelicals, to practice some form of meditative or contemplative prayer. This is being used by the Roman Catholic church as a way of infiltrating Biblical Christianity. It is very troubling to think that Christians who claim to be born-again are reading works on meditative and contemplative prayer by Roman Catholic priests like Henri Nouwen, Thomas Merton, and Brennan Manning, or Catholic mystics like Teresa of Avila, Juliana of Norwich and Brother Lawrence.

Practitioners claim that the techniques and advice in these writings have improved their "prayer life" (a strange term). If prayer is a technique, then they might be right. But since prayer is not a technique these people are greatly deceived.

Some claim that they only want to enrich their "prayer life" and are not seeking anything from God, and yet they are definitely chasing after something. That 'something' is a mystical experience. They want to enter 'the Silence' reported by the mystics and have 'an encounter' with the Godhead. Satan exploits this carnal desire to get practitioners to go beyond word-based prayer and accept the dangerous occult doctrine that truth must be 'experienced.' They claim that this will only occur when we move beyond words and beyond language and discover for ourselves the ultimate ground of Being. The famous 14th century work on mysticism, *The Cloud of Unknowing*, which makes a virtue of ignorance and darkness, has been very influential in the spread of this wicked philosophy.



The Papal endorsement of mysticism has become more pronounced in recent years. The architects of the ecumenical movement have identified it as a key ingredient in the unification of all branches of nominal Christianity. It is significant, for example, that the following doctrinal statements may be found in the Catholic Catechism (paragraph numbers are in brackets):

Meditation is above all a quest...The required attentiveness is difficult to sustain. We are usually helped by...holy icons...[2705] There are as many and varied methods of meditation as there are spiritual masters. [2707] Meditation engages thought, imagination, emotion, and desire...Christian prayer tries above all to meditate on the mysteries of Christ, as in *lectio divina* or the rosary. [2708] Entering into contemplative prayer is like entering into the Eucharistic liturgy... [2711]

None of this is Biblical, but is grounded rather in the Catholic monastic tradition, with its so-called spiritual masters, holy icons, imagination, emotion, desire, attentiveness, *lectio divina*, rosaries, and eucharistic liturgy. It is portrayed as a skill that one must acquire through practice and perseverance under the direction of a 'spiritual master'. Indeed, the proposition that "meditation is above all a quest" is a central tenet of Eastern philosophy.

Clearly, Satan is using mysticism to destroy true Christian prayer.

Error #7 - Prayer is most effective when we empty our mind

This error is fraught with peril. The modern emphasis on *mindfulness*, which the Catholic Catechism calls *attentiveness*, is part of this error. Not only does it treat prayer as a technique, but it places special emphasis on mental states, where higher forms of meditation are supposed to be achievable by practitioners who have learned to foster the right mental disposition. These may or may not involve the practitioner 'emptying' his mind, which involves suspending his faculty of discrimination and passively accepting whatever images appear on the screen of his mind.

Sometimes practitioners are required to 'empty' their mind in order to fill it again with selected images and ideas, a process called 'visualization'. There is no need to examine the mechanics of all of this since every 'spiritual master' has his own *modus operandi* and mystical refinements. The bottom line in all cases is that these so-called ancient techniques are bogus substitutes for prayer. When taken to the stage where visualization takes over from reality, they can do real spiritual harm.

Pastor David Cloud put it like this:

"Contemplative practices, such as the Jesus Prayer, breath prayers, visualizing prayer, centering prayer, and *lectio divina* are exceedingly dangerous. They are vehicles to bring practitioners into contact with demons. Many who practice these things end up believing in a pagan concept of God such as pantheism (God is everything) and panentheism (God is in everything). Through these practices people typically become increasingly ecumenical and interfaith in thinking." – *Friday Church News Notes*, Volume 17, Issue 1, January 1, 2016

The great 'spiritual masters' of Catholic mysticism rarely alert their students to the dangers involved in meditation and contemplation. As the pastor says, they "are vehicles to bring practitioners into contact with demons." Under the guise of prayer, naive Christians are being tricked into opening themselves to a harmful supernatural influence.



We can see two great victories for Satan in all of this. Firstly, practitioners lose the guidance and protection that is found only in true Christian prayer. This loss is not episodic but may persist for months or even years. Secondly, they engage in forms of mental experimentation that can leave them wide open to demonic deception. We are not speaking here of possession or something of that nature, but straightforward deception, to which all are subject who indulge in this foolish and unscriptural practice.

Many contemplatives go through long periods of despair, the natural result of a practice that renders them unable to pray as God directed. They try to explain this as a necessary step in their 'spiritual growth', and have invented terms like *dark night of soul*, *accidie*, and *aridity* to excuse their miserable condition. But the awful truth is that they have cut themselves off from God and have sought solace instead in emptiness and darkness.

It is easy for Satan to draw them further into this desperate state of isolation by throwing them a supernatural 'experience' from time to time, perhaps a vision or a mystical message. Filled with excitement and false hope, they soldier on, oblivious to the fact that they have been cruelly deceived.

The architects of this terrible deception like to present the life of Teresa of Avila, the Spanish mystic, as a sterling example of the fruit that may be found through the contemplative path. But they seldom if ever mention that the Spanish nun referred time and again in her writings to the damage wrought by this unscriptural practice in the lives of many women whom she knew personally. Like the rest of the Catholic mystics, Teresa of Avila was ignorant of the harm she was doing by promoting a system of 'prayer' that was little more than self-hypnosis, imagination and mind control. The same ignorance – and arrogant disregard for the Bible – is also evident in the writings of Thomas Merton, the Trappist monk who described himself as a kind of western Buddhist. (Compare this with the rebellious statements endorsed by Pope Francis, a Jesuit and great admirer of Merton's writings: "I have confidence in Buddha. I believe in God, Allah." [January 2016].)



**A statue of the Buddha is reverently held aloft
in the Pope's inter-faith video, January 2016**

True Christian prayer is a deadly weapon and Satan hates it. He knows that even the lowliest believer can do real harm to his cause through genuine Christian prayer. A sickly and bedridden woman, greatly weakened by advanced age, can, through contrite and heartfelt prayer, do much to impede the works of darkness. She does not need 'techniques' or 'attentiveness' or 'centering prayer' or any of that garbage. She simply comes before God with her petition in the name of Jesus. She does not empty her mind but, rather, fills it with God's Word. And she does not rely for a moment on what little strength she has but, like a little child, depends entirely on the Almighty to fulfill her request.

Our Second Wonderful Weapon: The Bible

Our other weapon, of course, is the Word of God. It is so powerful that the LORD calls it a sword!

A true believer feeds daily on God's holy Word, finding in its wonderful text all that he needs to nourish his soul. In a short paper like this we cannot possibly do justice to all that the Bible means to those who are saved.

The Bible does not simply *contain* the Word of God – it **IS** the Word of God. And this is why Satan hates it.

The Reformation transformed Europe, and we rightly give credit to its leaders, to men like Luther and Calvin, for revealing afresh many of the fundamental truths of Christianity. But the real power of the Reformation lay, not in men, but in the Word of God. The Bible could now be read and studied by people from all walks of life. The ruthless control exercised by Rome had been broken and God's holy Word was now widely available.



A statue of the Buddha and a Muslim rosary are displayed in ecumenical solidarity in the Pope's inter-faith video, January 2016.

Satan and his servants had been careless. They had underestimated the revolutionary potential of the printing press. Within a few short years tens of thousands of copies of the Bible had been printed and quietly distributed to all parts of Europe. The real power of the Reformation lay in this devastating proclamation of God's Word. As men read it for themselves and felt the stirring of the Holy Spirit within their breasts, they burst forth into a whole new expression of truth and spirituality.

Ever since that time Satan and his army of wicked human servants have been working hard to reverse this calamity. One of the purposes of the 'revolution' in science which took place shortly thereafter, under the supervision of the occult elite who control Europe, was to convince men that reason and the Bible were in conflict. Since the Bible was now in the public domain, as it were, and could not easily be suppressed, the only course of action was to convince men, through Rationalism and the so-called 'Enlightenment', that the Bible was a product solely of human experience. They tried to 'explain' the miracles and wonders described in the Bible and to dismiss it as a compendium of historical narratives (much of which could not be trusted), poetry, philosophy, dynastic chronicles, sacrificial rituals, and religious concepts common to many ancient cultures. And when they got to Jesus they admirably described him as a perfect example of a righteous man, of impeccable character and moral standing, a man whom all could emulate – but just a man, not God.

This attack still continues today. The Enemy is using every possible lie to undermine the Bible. Extensive pseudo scholarship has been used to question the accuracy and reliability of the original Biblical texts, the historical reality of the people and places mentioned in the Bible, the canonicity of books included in (or excluded from) the Bible, the Biblical timeframe, the literary styles used, the scientific accuracy of many facts given in the Bible, and much much more. These studies have been funded by institutions whose primary aim is to discredit the Bible and promote a pantheistic or Masonic worldview. Many brilliant minds have been recruited for this purpose, scholars and theologians who often do not even bother to hide their hostility to Biblical truth.



**"Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth forever."
- Psalm 119:160**

There is no lie that Satan will not tell to attack and discredit the Bible. The sheer multiplicity of lies is, in itself, a great challenge for believers since no-one can possibly take the time study and refute all of them. For example, the Enemy can afford to employ dozens of highly educated men for decades to construct a lie whose only purpose is to contest the archaeological evidence that proves the existence of just one or two Biblical towns or villages.

Satan has constructed an elaborate model of the 'universe' to challenge the Bible. In it a tiny spherical earth is whizzing through an infinitely vast cosmos, populated with accidental life forms that just happened to evolve out of nothing. This lie is so outrageous, so patently absurd, that anyone with a functioning brain should be able to see it for what it is – unless, of course, it is presented as 'science'. This is why men can believe they are standing on a ball that is whizzing through space at 18 miles a second, and that every year this tiny ball travels a distance of 580 million miles around another ball. Since mankind has been trained to believe the pronouncements of 'science' even when they conflict outrageously with common sense, the 'bullet earth' theory and equally foolish nonsense is widely accepted as true.

The Enemy is also making it harder and harder for men to read the Bible. He has produced so many translations in English alone that the true meaning in most cases has been cleverly mutilated. Most translation teams today include members who are not born-again and therefore cannot interpret correctly what the Bible is saying: **"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned."** (1 Corinthians 2:14)

When was the last time you picked up a Bible that was translated in its entirety by a highly qualified team of born-again Christians? The only one I know is the King James Bible of 1611.

In addition, nearly all modern translations use a manuscript source other than the *Textus Receptus* or 'received text'. The *Textus Receptus* is based on over five thousand manuscript sources, scrupulously cross-checked against one another for verification purposes, while modern translations rely heavily on just two manuscripts, the Codex Vaticanus and the Codex Sinaiticus, both of which are known to have serious defects.

So what is going on? Are we being deceived? Of course we are! The Enemy is systematically degrading the Bible. This process began in earnest in the second half of the 19th century, mainly in England and Germany, and has been gathering pace ever since. As a result, we now have pastors and preachers in Christian communities around the world who quote copiously from a manmade paraphrase of the Bible, known as *The Message*, and treat it as though it was the Word of God.



Building the One World Religion

In order to form his One World religion, Satan must greatly reduce the number of born-again Christians who can faithfully use the two deadly weapons that God has given them. So he must continue to attack the Bible and true Biblical prayer by every means possible. Since they can't be wrenched from our hands, he must trick believers into replacing them with ineffectual substitutes, namely false modes of prayer and poor quality Bible translations.

The following is just a sample of the many tricks he has been using to achieve this:

1. He has convinced a large part of the church that the New Testament superseded the Old Testament and that there is no need to study the latter.

2. He has assigned a god of love to the New Testament and a god of anger to the Old, a perverse trick that distorts the gospel and mocks the Word of God.
3. He has convinced many that the Bible only 'speaks' to us when we use techniques like contemplation and *lectio divina*.
4. He has undermined the literal truth of God's Word and replaced it with allegories, metaphors, symbols, and much else besides. ('Surely you don't believe Jonah was swallowed by an actual whale, do you? That's just a metaphor to convey a profound truth to simple people.')
5. He has made a distinction between truths that are essential and those that are optional. This enables him to discard, trivialize or neglect large parts of God's Word.
6. He has contextualized the Bible so that its meaning necessarily varies with the culture and ethnicity of its readers. What is right in one culture is wrong in another. ('The Jews condemned cross-dressing but that was purely cultural. It doesn't apply to us today.')
7. The Bible is out of date, with its dietary rules and animal sacrifices. The world has moved on since Biblical times and we need modern prophets to make it more relevant and bring fresh revelation.
8. Knowledge is good but it should never be allowed to repress our feelings and experiences. Truth should not be locked in a box...or a book. A spiritual person must live in the spirit and hear the voice of God as it speaks to us today. [How many heresies have been spawned by this lie!]
9. Worship is more important than Bible study in daily life. The church must concentrate on worship and use it to open our hearts to God's love. [The destruction of Christian worship through the use of secular music is such a serious topic that we will address it in a separate paper in 2016, God willing.]
10. The Bible is all about love and the need for tolerance. Christians should set aside their differences and focus only on what they have in common. Jesus was not a fundamentalist and would have condemned the 'Bible truthers' of today. [How sweet this sounds to the ears of Rome!]

We could go on, but it is hardly necessary. Once the individual stops believing in the sufficiency, authority and completeness of God's Word, he is sure to be led astray. Satan has a lie for everyone. We don't avoid his lies by getting to know them, but by immersing ourselves daily in God's Word and using it as our only guide and compass in life.

Contemporary ignorance of God's Word

Let's consider just one example of the mayhem that can result from a sloppy or non-existent grasp of God's Word. When the so-called Kansas City 'prophets' began to gather a following they used the term 'Joel's Army' as their banner slogan. Apparently they saw themselves as great spiritual warriors, just like the army – "my great army" – mentioned in Joel 2:25, fighting the forces of darkness and conquering the world for Jesus. Presumably the many thousands who listened to these false prophets were pleased to be described in this way. But pause for a moment and look at Joel 2:25 –

**"And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the
cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
my great army which I sent among you."**

The term "my great army" actually refers to a swarm of devouring locusts, a term which throughout the Bible denotes the severity of God's judgment on a rebellious people:

The locusts, small as they are, are in God's hands "a great army" [**Barnes**]; armies of insects [**Poole**]; locusts...the army of God [**Gill**]; The locusts and caterpillars are here called God's great army [**Matthew Henry**]

The word "army" also appears in two other verses (2:11 and 2:20), and in each instance it means either a multitude of devouring insects or an army of pagan invaders.

Joel 2:25 is not a difficult verse to interpret. It virtually explains itself. Its context in chapter 2 makes it even plainer. There is no possibility that it could mean a great army of saints commissioned by God to transform the world! But the so-called Kansas City prophets didn't know this. To their shame not one among their swollen ranks could see that their banner slogan was simply ridiculous.

Conclusion

The Enemy has done everything he can to convince professing Christians that the old hymns and the King James Bible are boring and out of date, with little or no relevance to our modern lives. He has also convinced many that traditional Christian prayer is inferior to the 'contemplative prayer' practised by the mystics. The sad reality is that the old hymns, the King James Bible and traditional Christian prayer are all that stand between true Biblical Christianity and the phony 'love is all and all is love' ecumenical Christianity being developed by Rome.

"If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?" (Psalm 11:3)

Jeremy James
Ireland
January 20, 2016

For more information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016 – pages 1-18.
Copyright The Berean Call 2016 – pages 19-25.

Do We Have a Prayer?

by T A McMahon



Do we have a prayer? There are a lot of ways we can consider that question. As examples, we've probably all heard someone say, "You don't have a prayer" when the odds of what is hoped for are overwhelmingly against it. There are last-resort appeals, sometimes referred to as "foxhole prayers," in which a soldier cries out to God to save him from the enemy overrunning his position. There are "a deal with the devil" invocations. Some prayers also take on the form of incantations that supposedly can manipulate the powers of the universe by being spoken.

Within Christendom, prayer too often has become an attempt to manipulate God. Positive confession, which is basically commanding God to act, is a favored technique among growing numbers of Christians. Throughout the years, articles and books by *The Berean Call* have dealt with the many abuses of prayer. Our objective in this article is to focus on *biblical prayer* – primarily, what does the Bible say about it, and *are we* as believers *conforming* to its teachings?

From our beginning here at *The Berean Call*, prayer has never been theoretical or theologically academic. In fact, we never begin our workday without first spending time together, as a staff, in prayer. Our Thursday morning staff meetings are dedicated to intercessory prayer for others who call, write, or email us with their prayer requests. We wanted to establish that right up front in this article because, as we look at what the Scriptures declare about prayer, we'll be referring back to our prayer time as a testimony to the truth of God's Word.

**"For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil."
– 1 Peter 3:12**

Prayer is a believer's *personal* communication with God

First and foremost, prayer is a believer's *personal* communication with God: **"In every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God"** (Philippians 4:6). In nearly all religions and belief systems, prayer is usually memorized and ritualistic, lacking any personal interactive qualities. Biblical Christianity is the exception because a true Christian, one who is born again by the Spirit of God, begins his or her life in Christ in a very personal way: with a personal, intimate relationship with Jesus.



'Evening Prayer'

(print at Boston Public Library)

Rote, mechanical, or ritualistic prayer impersonalizes what should be very personal communication between the believer and the Lord. Yet one of the latest trends within Christendom that claims to promote the personal and experiential practice of contemplative prayer teaches repetitive praying (*Lectio Divina*), e.g., saying a word or phrase over and over again, sometimes hundreds of times. That is not only impersonal but it's *nonsensical* communication. In spite of that, an influential evangelical leader within the Emerging Church Movement claims that he prays to Jesus each morning by repeating His name hundreds of times. More importantly, this practice is unbiblical: **"But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. Be not ye therefore like unto them"** (Matthew 6:7-8). All the teachings on prayer throughout the Scriptures clearly reveal its *personal* aspects.

Although the popular question, "What would Jesus do?" seems to have morphed into somewhat of a marketing scheme (e.g., the bracelet and ball cap emblem "WWJD?"), it could motivate us to check out what Jesus actually *did*. Prayer is definitely something He did, and He did it continually. The Son was ever in communication with the Father. In spite of the fact that He was daily being sought by the crowds, He nevertheless made time to get away to pray: **"And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone"** (Matthew 14:23). If that was important to the perfect, sinless God/Man, it should speak volumes to our own less-than-perfect hearts that are vulnerable to sin and terribly needy. *We* need to do it.

Scripture tells us further that He **"continued all night in prayer"** (Luke 6:12) and that He referred to the Temple as **"the house of prayer"** (Luke 19:46). Our Lord prayed for Peter that he might be protected from Satan: **"But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not..."** (Luke 22:31-32). He told His disciples to **"Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation"** (Matthew 26:41), to love their enemies and to **"pray for them which despitefully use you"** (Luke 6:27-28). Jesus gave His disciples a pattern for prayer (Luke 11:1-4), and for believers and new believers He declared: **"Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word"** (John 17:20).



'Prayer of Moses' by Ivan Kramskoi

Jesus continues to pray for us

Sometimes we forget (if we once knew) that Jesus not only exhorts us to pray, but He has prayed for us, and He *continues to pray for us*. He prays for our protection and effectiveness in the world: **"I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil"** (John 17:15). **"Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them"** (Hebrews 7:25). **"Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us"** (Romans 8:34).

Having Jesus pray to the Father for us is as good as it gets regarding intercessory prayer. I certainly don't know how that works, but I do know that it was important enough for the Holy Spirit to tell us this through God's Word. Furthermore, through the inspiration of the Holy Spirit we are given instructions regarding *how we are* to function in prayer. The Scriptures make it abundantly clear that prayer is not an incidental issue for a believer in Christ.

Prayer "without ceasing"

Prayer is more often than not accompanied by the words **"without ceasing"** or similar expressions. The Apostle Paul, who used those terms more than any New Testament writer, presented his own life as a pattern and example of how believers should live their lives in Christ (Philippians 3:17; 1 Thessalonians 2:10), and his emphasis on prayer underscores all that he did. To the Ephesians he wrote that **"[I] cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers"** (1:16). To the Colossians he wrote, **"We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you"** (1:3) and **"For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding"** (1:9). And to the Thessalonians he said that **"Night and day [he was] praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith"** (1 Thessalonians 3:10).



[Painting by Nicolaes Maes c.1656]

There is no secret to prayer

Paul wrote that, **"Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do"** (Philippians 4:9). He was such an outstanding believer that we may lose sight of the fact that he was no different from those of us who are believers. He was a sinner saved by grace, as all believers are. His life was lived by God's grace, which is available to every believer. So what was his "secret" for spiritual success? No secret at all: Prayer!

"Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."

– James 5:16

Asking others to pray for us

He not only prayed continually for others, he continually asked others to pray for him:

"Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me *in your prayers to God for me*; That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints" (Romans 15:30-31).

"Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And *for me*, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak" (Ephesians 6:18-20).

"Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; withal *praying also for us*, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds" (Colossians 4:2-3).

Paul had no problem with asking others to pray for him, but believers are sometimes reluctant to ask. The primary excuse, especially as it's related to family members, is "I don't want to worry them." Although there are exceptions, too often it is a "lame excuse" or worse. By our own self-consciousness, we deprive others of the opportunity to petition the Lord for His grace and mercy on our behalf. Moreover, it eliminates the opportunity for our fellow believers to see God's intervention, and without a knowledge of one's situation that needs prayer, the encouragement that could come from a praise report may be lost.

There are other excuses for not asking for prayer, yet they nearly always involve some form of pride, some form of what others may be thinking about us. Even, "it's too small a deal to bring before God or to ask others to do so," which translates "I can handle this myself." Seriously? When "self" enters the picture nothing good can come of it.

Faith in ourselves or faith in God?

Those of the "God helps those who help themselves" groups (Benjamin Franklin's *Poor Richard's Almanac* gospel and the Positive Confession confessors' mantra) tell us that deferring to God's will is a "cop-out" that undermines our "faith" in ourselves. Aside from the fact that our faith in ourselves *needs* to be "undermined," what biblical Christian would ever think that God's will – what He desires for us – would not be the absolute best that we could conform to and receive?

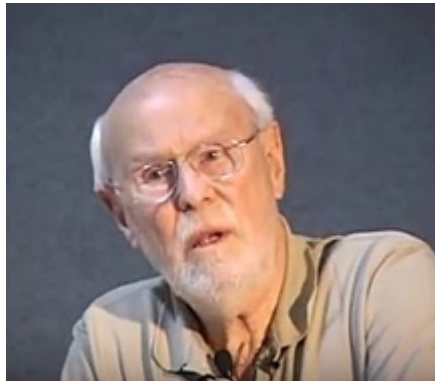
Jesus certainly encouraged that by asking, **"Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?"** (Matthew 7:9-11). Didn't Jesus, at perhaps the most difficult point in His life, pray to God the Father, saying, **"Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless *not my will, but thine, be done*?"** (Luke 22:42). Was that a "cop-out?"

Prayer is sort of a mystery in the sense that God knows what we need before we ask, and He knew what we would ask for. Some would question, "Why then pray to God if He knows all that?" Well, He knows; we don't. How would we know if God were intervening in our lives if we had no prayerful communication with Him? If there are no requests, then there can be no confidence that God is doing things for us.

The need for obedience

Another aspect of prayer is what may involve our prayers *never reaching* the throne of God. Hebrews 4:16 exhorts us to **"come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."** What blocks our prayers? **"Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts";** **"Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; *that your prayers be not hindered*"** (James 4:2-3; 1 Peter 3:7). Walking in disobedience to the instructions given in God's Word stops any request cold: **"For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil"** (1 Peter 3:12).

Dave Hunt, my best friend in the Lord (who is now with the Lord), had a wonderful sense of humor, and it was often self-deprecating. He would say (tongue-in-cheek), "People avoid my speaking engagements by the thousands." Congregations would laugh, knowing that was hardly the case for their gifted speaker. But here is something that is not laughable: Christians avoid *prayer meetings* by the thousands...and more. Not convinced? Have your church schedule a weekly prayer meeting and do a head count after the second or third week. Although we praise the Lord for the exceptions, the initial enthusiasm (which may be an overstatement) goes away in a short time.



**Dave Hunt, co-founder of *The Berean Call*
and author of several fine books on
Christian discernment.**

The most grievous part of such a development is what those who avoid prayer meetings and those who bail out on them are *missing*. As just one example, we refer back to *The Berean Call's* daily staff prayer time. First of all, we all know one another, love each other, and care about what is going on in each one's life. Therefore we pray five days a week or more for each other's needs and requests. That continuity enables us to hear many of the details of how God has answered our prayers, which is a tremendous encouragement and confidence builder in our Lord as He confirms the teachings of His Word. That's an abundance of prayer requests and praise reports. It also reinforces the fellowship we are to have as brothers and sisters in Christ.

Seeking His help in all that we do

Prayer is neither a suggestion nor a "pray when you feel like it" option for biblical Christians. In his first letter to Timothy, the Apostle Paul tells him to urge the believers in Ephesus to pray for others: **"I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men"** (1 Timothy 2:1). Everything a believer does – in the sense of **"whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God"**; **"whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus"**; **"and whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men"** (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17, 23) – needs to start with prayer and be sustained by prayer. Again, our prayer must be a continual, personal communication with the Lord seeking His help in all that we do.

Do we have a prayer? Absolutely. And it's our *prayer* that prayer will be our primary modus operandi – our continual way of going about what we do – for the year ahead, all for the glory of God and that His grace and mercy will be abundantly manifest in our lives.

Copyright *The Berean Call* 2016.

Reproduced in full (with permission) from
The Berean Call newsletter, January 2016.

Website www.thebereancall.org.

Note: Graphics, headings and paragraph breaks have been added.

Hatha Yoga, the Coiled Serpent, & Undiscerning Christians

by Jeremy James



A great many people today are practising yoga, specifically the kind known as Hatha Yoga. They are doing so, they claim, purely for its alleged health benefits and not for any religious or philosophical reason. As a result many Bible-believing Christians have taken up Hatha yoga on the understanding that, if it is treated simply as a set of physical exercises, it will have absolutely no effect on their spiritual life. But they are wrong.

The information in this brochure will show why they are deceived and why yoga (of any kind) is not just incompatible with Biblical Christianity, but hostile to it.

What is yoga?

Yoga lies at the heart of Hinduism. It comprises a number of physical postures (*asanas*) which are held for a set period, during which time the practitioner engages in meditation (*dhyana*), usually with the use of a *mantra*, and breathes in a prescribed way (*pranayama*). There are at least seven systems of yoga, of which Hatha yoga is one. Every system has the same goal, namely to bring the subject into a state of union with the so-called Divine Consciousness.

Accordingly, the word yoga means 'yoked' or joined together in perfect union. The yogi is striving to become one with Brahm, the Hindu godhead. He believes that each person is in essence a divine being who has not yet awoken to his divinity. The purpose of yoga is to awaken this dormant divinity and free the practitioner from bondage, both to the physical body and to the endless cycle of reincarnation.

It is impossible to separate the various physical aspects of yoga from the philosophy in which they are embedded. The yogi believes that all life is *maya*, an illusion, and that only through the disciplines of yoga, both mental and physical, can he transcend the illusion and experience enlightenment (*moksha*). The various techniques that he uses are designed primarily to slow down all of his bodily processes and enter as far as he can into a disembodied state. The more he disengages from the reality around him, the less he is subject to *maya* or illusion. Thus, in a real sense, he is simulating death. His goal is perfect stillness, complete emptiness, the total submergence of 'self' in the great Universal Self. He also believes that his yogic disciplines break down and dissipate his *karma*, the compendium of unresolved past actions, both in this life and in previous lives, that are supposedly holding him prisoner in his physical body.

Is this Biblical?

Now pause for a moment. How much of this is in agreement with Biblical Christianity? The yogi believes that both the universe and his body are an illusion, that he is basically divine, that all human conduct is governed by the unforgiving mechanism known as *karma*, that the soul reincarnates again and again in accordance with its *karma*, and that man saves himself by dissolving his *karma*, transcending the veil of *maya*, and entering into conscious union with the great Universal Self (which Buddhists call the Void).

The Bible teaches – loudly and clearly! – that, not only is all of this completely false, but that it is dangerous. Man is not divine. Creation is not an illusion. Soul does not reincarnate. Sin is not karma. God is not inside man, waiting to be found. And man cannot save himself!

The yogi in his vanity believes all of Satan's lies.

How, then, can a Christian expect to eat at the same table and not be affected?



But the exercises are purely physical!

'Hey, stop right there,' he protests. 'The exercises are purely physical!' Really? If someone were to randomly adopt a bodily posture that happened to match a particular *asana*, then it *would* be physical. But when one deliberately adopts a posture that is intended to influence both his mind and his body, just as the yoga *asanas* do, then it is psychosomatic, and when a breathing technique (*pranayama*) and meditation (*dhyana*) are included, the psychosomatic aspect is amplified.



The whole philosophy of yoga is built on the belief that the human body is an illusion produced by *maya*. This means that, by using these postures, the individual is subscribing one way or another to the philosophy that underpins them – otherwise she (most western practitioners are female) wouldn't be attending a yoga class. The fact that she may dismiss the philosophy as irrelevant or incidental doesn't make any difference.

Hindu Missionaries

Westerners may be surprised to know that Hinduism has its missionaries. They generally spread their religious beliefs in the same way – through yoga. They know, and have demonstrated thousands of times in practice, that if they can get a westerner to take up yoga for its alleged health benefits (or for relaxation), they can fill his mind with a broad range of religious ideas that he would otherwise reject. Westerners naively absorb these ideas, despite their pantheism and their blatantly unbiblical content.

Yoga involves spending a set period of time alone every day in an introverted state. The practitioner empties her mind and remains unnaturally still, as though imitating a corpse. She may enter a light trance which in turn will affect the way she perceives her daily life. It should hardly be surprising, therefore, that many regular practitioners of Hatha yoga drift gradually into the paganism of the New Age movement.

Christians who indulge in this foolishness are putting themselves in harm's way. They have rejected the peace and joy that is found only in Christ and have placed their trust instead in the idolatrous practices of eastern mysticism. Rather than praying to the LORD and rejoicing in their salvation, they have chosen instead to behave like corpses and enter the Void.

The Kundalini or 'coiled serpent'

Any branch of yoga, including Hatha Yoga, can arouse the *kundalini*, an alleged repository of potent psychic energy that Hindus believe is enfolded in their lowest spinal *chakra*. Indian gurus and yogis routinely warn of the suffering the practitioner will endure if he activates this 'coiled serpent' prematurely. In reality, this upsurge of *kundalini* energy is a manifestation of demonic possession, where the torment endured is determined by the number and type of demons involved.

Of course, most yoga instructors in the West neglect to mention any of this. They deny that their brand of yoga has a psychic dimension or that it can open practitioners to unwanted super-natural influences.



Christian Yoga is a Dangerous Lie

Christian Yoga is a dangerous lie. No one who loves the LORD should have anything to do with it:

"But he who sins against me wrongs his own soul; All those who hate me love death." (Proverbs 8:36)

If you want inner peace, then turn to Jesus, the source and foundation of all peace. Don't open yourself to harmful supernatural influences by practising yoga and foolishly allowing the fallen angels to enter your life. Yoga acts as an implicit invitation to these entities who, in accordance with their depraved nature, continually roam this world, seeking to ensnare naive and undiscerning souls. Many testimonies (check the Internet) show how they deviously entice their victims with soothing energies and beautiful light. The Bible becomes less 'interesting', the New Age starts to seem more attractive, and very soon the individual is heading into darkness.

Please give careful thought to the wonderful promise in God's holy Word:

"Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee: because he trusts in Thee." (Isaiah 26:3)

**Jeremy James
Ireland
February 6, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Choral Chaos:

How CCM is Undermining and Destroying True Christian Worship

by Jeremy James



In our last paper, *The Enemy Is Working Stealthily to Replace Our Two Greatest Weapons*, we examined the strategy that Satan is using to undermine true Biblical Christianity. We identified the Bible (accurately translated) and traditional Christian prayer as the two main targets of this attack. Satan cannot forcibly remove these powerful weapons from our hands, but he *can* trick believers into accepting carefully tailored substitutes.

We referred also to the corresponding attack on traditional Christian hymn-singing, a topic which we now propose to explore in more depth. We will look in particular at the methods that are being used to redefine Christian worship and eliminate the traditional hymnal archive. We will also examine the way music is being used to condition professing Christians to accept the ecumenical philosophy of the coming One World Religion.

Understanding the nature of this attack

Many aspects of our lives are affected by the music we habitually listen to. It has a pervasive influence on our mood, our emotional state and our mental outlook. So, if we are to understand the way this attack is being conducted – with grave consequences for the church – we must first establish, beyond all doubt, that the wrong choice of music for Christian worship can affect our relationship with God.

Music of the right kind can enlarge our appetite for spiritual things, while poor quality music, or music that is displeasing to God, can have a detrimental effect, often in ways we may not recognize.

Our two greatest weapons

Every true Christian is living under wartime conditions. We have an invisible Enemy who is working hard to destroy us, although most professing Christians don't seem to accept this. Our two greatest weapons in this ongoing war are the Bible (accurately translated) and heartfelt, repentant prayer. But we also have something that combines the power of these two weapons and virtually counts as a weapon in its own right. That weapon is true Christian worship.

When we sing hymns of praise in church we are addressing our Father, just as we address him in prayer. Equally, when we sing aloud the truths written for our edification in the Bible, we are wielding the power of God's holy Word. Hymn-singing should therefore be seen by all true Christians as a potent expression of our two greatest weapons.

We can pray alone and we can study alone, but our hymn-singing normally takes place among a group of fellow believers. This brings into play two additional factors which Jesus himself identified in chapter 18 of the Gospel of Matthew. We really need to understand the implications of these factors for true Christian worship.

Regarding the first, the Lord says:

**"For where two or three are gathered together in my name,
there am I in the midst of them." (Matthew 18:20)**

When we sing hymns of praise and worship to our Father in church, gathered together in His holy name, His Son is in our midst. This turns our congregational voice into something truly special, a sound that is utterly unique. If the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man **"availeth much"** (James 5:16), then the same must certainly be true of songs offered in harmony before God in praise and worship.

The Lord also told us that, when two are agreed on a matter and pray in harmony before God for assistance, their prayer will certainly be heard:

**"Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as
touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them
of my Father which is in heaven." (Matthew 18:19)**

This must also be true of believers who are gathered together in one mind, singing hymns of praise to God that include supplications for the well-being of the saints and the sharing of the gospel.

In light of this it is easy to see why Satan has always hated traditional Christian hymn-singing. It has strengthened the church throughout the ages and poured great blessings into the lives of individual believers. Corporate worship has enabled the body to work together as a body, whereby each of her members can express – audibly and with true feeling – the peace they have found in Christ.

The Bible warns of Music and Idolatry

The Bible warns us that the Enemy will use music to promote idolatry. When Nebuchadnezzar erected a huge golden idol around ninety feet tall in a public place, he ordered everyone to fall down and worship before it whenever they heard the sound of **"the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut** [some kind of stringed instrument], **psaltery** [zither], **dulcimer, and all kinds of musick"** (Daniel chapter 3). [The word 'drum' does not appear in the Bible, but the phrase "all kinds of musick" – namely other unspecified instruments – very likely included drums and percussion.] The Hebrew youths who refused to do so – Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah – were thrown into a blazing furnace, but were miraculously preserved.

When the Word of God makes a clear connection between music and gross idolatry, Christians should take it very seriously. The importance of this connection is underscored by the fact that the instrumental ensemble is mentioned no less than four times in just a handful of verses (3:5, 3:7, 3:10 and 3:15) – **"the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick."**

Why would Nebuchadnezzar employ music for this purpose if it did not augment the Satanic nature of what he was doing? And why would Scripture refer to the musical instruments four times in close succession if they were not linked to the abomination?

The Word of God is revealing for our benefit the spiritual power of music, not just in heaven – as in the Book of Revelation – but right down here on earth.

Scripture also tells us something about Satan that we need to consider in this regard:

"...the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created." (Ezekiel 28:13)

The "tabrets" and "pipes" are tambourines and flutes, respectively. Since this passage describes the adornments granted to Lucifer at the time he was created, we can infer that his role in heaven before he fell was related in some way to the worship and exaltation of the LORD through music. We should hardly be surprised, therefore, if music is being used today by the powers of darkness to seduce the hearts of men and enslave their minds.

Music features also in the life of the Messiah. Recall the very last act that Jesus performed together with his apostles before his crucifixion –

"And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives." (Mark 14:26)

Recall also how Zephaniah described the return of Jesus to Jerusalem at his second coming and how he will sing with joy among the saved remnant –

"The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing." (Zephaniah 3:17)

It is significant that the Lord closed his first public ministry with a song and that he will celebrate with joy the commencement of his second, also with a song!

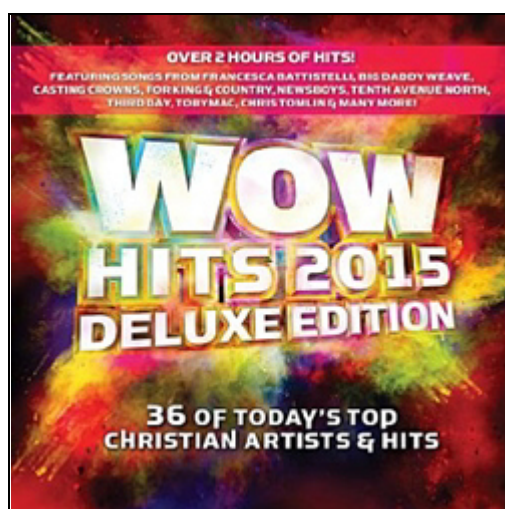
Our heavenly Father even sang a song to His Son in Isaiah 5:1

"Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard."

This is the famous *Song of the Vineyard*, which addresses the precious relationship between Christ and the children of Israel. We can only marvel that the Father should share it with us. Referring to this passage, Matthew Henry said:

God the Father dictates it to the honour of Christ his well beloved Son, whom he has constituted Lord of the vineyard. The prophet sings it to the honour of Christ too, for he is his well beloved.

These passages of Scripture demonstrate, on the one hand, the sustaining and nourishing power of music when used for a holy purpose and, on the other hand, its potentially corrupting effect – when wrongly used – on the minds and hearts of men. If nothing else they show us that, when choosing music for Christian worship, we must exercise the greatest possible discernment.



Two serious misconceptions

We'll now examine two serious misconceptions about music that are widely held by supporters of Contemporary Christian Music (CCM).

Even believers who have escaped from the CCM movement and rediscovered the joy of true Christian worship are surprised by how doggedly they held to one or both of these false ideas. While this was due in part to poor instruction, there is a pronounced supernatural element at work here. Satan is determined to overwhelm the emotions of professing believers, especially the young, and promote a culture of self-indulgence and complacency. This is why so many young people today subscribe to the maxim, "If it feels good, it must be good."

Misconception #1: If it feels good, it must be good

As Harry Ironside once noted, the word "feeling" appears only twice in the Bible – once in Hebrews and once in Ephesians – and in neither case does it have the meaning that it has here.

Scripturally speaking, we cannot judge anything by our feelings. Knowledge is essential. When the book of Judges said that "**every man did that which was right in his own eyes**" it was effectively saying that each of them did what he felt was right, with no regard to what God actually said.

If it feels good it must be good – This is the standard yardstick today for deciding which songs to use in Christian worship. But in the many articles and tributes to CCM down the years, one seldom finds a reference to the only criterion that really matters: Is this song pleasing to God?

We will return to this question later because it has devastating implications for CCM and its role in Christian worship.

Misconception #2: Music is morally neutral

The second misconception states that music is morally neutral. It is only in the 20th century that this idea has gained support. Up to then it had been widely accepted that music had its own internal structure and aesthetic laws and that the acoustic beauty that we perceived was not merely a product of cultural conditioning. Even atheists in times past acknowledged that music had an influence on our behavior.

With the rise of moral relativism, however, men of learning, as well as leading scientific institutions, began making earnest attempts to prove that the structure and order of the universe was arbitrary. They were determined to reject God. This meant trivialising anything that seemed to suggest that the world had a spiritual purpose. The visual arts came under attack, as did music. If certain musical compositions seemed beautiful or spiritually uplifting, then, they insisted, it must be due to some random factor in the mind of man. It couldn't possibly be due to a property of the music itself, since this could in turn imply that a sovereign designer had put it there.

The idea that music was morally neutral took a firm hold in academia, helped in part by the arrival of jazz and by the invention of atonal music by Schoenberg and others. The latter purported to show that the pleasing patterns or 'beauty' that we perceive in a musical work are not a property of the music itself but are a product, rather, of cultural, neurological, and equally subjective factors.

Once music was seen as a morally neutral medium, as simply a means of expressing subjective preferences through sound, the door was opened to virtually every musical genre and style. They were all now seen as morally equivalent. This quickly led to the widespread acceptance of rock-and-roll, possibly the most discordant and unsettling of all musical styles.

Christians ought to know that, despite the claims of sceptical academics and liberal scholars, music is not morally neutral. Nearly everyone has a memory of a moment in childhood when they heard a piece of music that was so beautiful and so moving that it almost made them cry. They may remember also how it aroused a genuine desire within them to discover the invisible source of that beauty. None of this was culturally conditioned, but was grounded solely in the music itself.

No regiment ever marched to the sound of a Strauss waltz, and no maiden has yet swooned to *The Flight of the Bumble Bee*. This is a basic truth that only the most obstinate contrarian can deny.

Terminology and Control

The CCM movement speaks only about worship songs, never hymns. The latter word is practically taboo in many churches today. The word *hymn* has come to mean music that is dull and boring, or irrelevant and out-of-date. Its lowly status has spread to the *hymnal*, a book which at one time stirred the hearts of all true believers but which is no longer found in many churches today. It has been replaced instead by a screen onto which the prescribed lyrics are projected. This allows the 'musical director' to control the congregation. Something new can be foisted on them at any time. A concerned member of the church is unable to pick up a hymnal and point to the many heartwarming hymns that are not being sung – because there *is* no hymnal. As a result, most believers today are completely unaware of the many beautiful hymns that our forefathers sang but which the mavericks of CCM have virtually abolished.

We rightly hold pastors accountable for the teaching delivered in their churches, but many pastors today have handed extraordinary power to their 'musical director', usually a young person with a passion for music, especially popular music, but with very little knowledge of the Bible. Their decisions greatly affect the spiritual atmosphere of the church, the attitude of participants, and the way worship is conducted. It is probably fair to say that many of these musical directors have a greater impact on prayer and worship than either the pastor or the elders. And yet the same directors can go home after church and listen for hours to secular music which is largely indistinguishable from the songs they selected for 'worship' that morning. As a consequence of this insane arrangement, most churches today are 'worshipping' in accordance with the dictates of the music industry, with little or no regard to how the LORD Himself has asked us to worship.

Worship Music

Let's define our basic term: *Worship music* is prayer and praise expressed through song. It must be prayer since it is addressed to and sung before God. If it is not prayer, then to whom are we singing? It must include praise since worship by definition glorifies God. And it must include the human voice, since only a living person can praise and worship the LORD: **"I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth."** (Psalm 34:1)

Worship music is personal because prayer is personal. This is evident from the fact that we stand before God and do what we would never do before anyone else.

We know that God loves worship music, not least because He has devoted an entire book of the Bible to song. The Psalms of David expressed, as nothing else could, his relationship with God. They are truthful, respectful, emotional, and personal. They are prayers in every sense and songs in every sense.

The Psalms are God's Hymnal. They are a model or template for the kind of songs that are pleasing to God. So too are the passages that Scripture itself describes as a song, such as the Song of Moses (Deuteronomy 32), the Song of Miriam (Exodus 15), or the Song of Deborah (Judges 5).

There are lengthy passages in Job and Isaiah that sound almost like oratorios when recited aloud. Many other passages of Scripture are structured in such a way, and filled with such joy and pathos, grandeur and depth, that they seem to pulsate with a music all of their own. Handel had only to add the simplest melody to Isaiah 9 to produce one of the most beautiful hymns of all time – *For Unto Us a Child is Born*.

What exactly is wrong with CCM?

So, what exactly is wrong with CCM?

Before trying to answer this question, we should first acknowledge that many of the old hymns *were* dull and boring, many followed a plodding pattern, and many had awkward or artificial lyrics. But the best have stood the test of time. They have proven their worth and raised thousands of sore and sorry hearts to great heights. The joy and gladness that the old hymns brought to millions of believers over the past few hundred years have been immeasurable.

In looking at CCM we will focus only on the best. The worst is so bad, so steeped in secularism, worldly sentiment and rock-style performance, that it must surely hurt the ears and grieve the hearts of most true believers.

The list we have compiled of the best CCM songs is given in **Appendix A**. It may not be every musical director's 'top 30' but the songs could reasonably be expected to figure in nearly every 'top 50.' As such they are representative of the best of CCM and provide a fair selection on which to base a critique.

We wanted to include the lyrics of all of these songs, but felt we could not do so for copyright reasons (This is a point of great importance which we will return to later).

We will now examine this top-30 selection under ten headings (The following are given in no particular order).

1. Excessive Repetition

It is natural for a song to have recurring phrases, but it is very unnatural for the same few words to be sung over and over again, with neurotic regularity. Many of the songs on our top-30 list are highly repetitive. In this respect they have much in common with pop and disco music, where certain lyrics, however inane, are repeated over and over again, purely for effect. They do not convey any meaning. In fact, after the first few repetitions any rational content has evaporated and only a sonic signature remains.

It has been noted by many concerned Christians that this repetition has a very similar effect to the mantras chanted by Eastern monks. Participants are lulled into a mild trance-like state and often sway in unison, just like attendees at a rock concert. It is well known that prolonged mantra chanting induces an altered state of consciousness and a corresponding loss of self-control.

Christ condemned repetitive prayer: **"But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking."** (Matthew 6:7). A worship song is essentially a prayer set to music, and therefore the admonition given by Jesus applies to it. Why then is excessive repetition such a prominent and broadly accepted characteristic of CCM?

Jesus also described vain repetition as a feature of "heathen" prayer. Being heathen, it was neither heard by God nor acceptable to Him. (We will return to this question later since it concerns, not just the quality of CCM music, but whether it is even acceptable to God.)

There is another serious problem with excessive repetition. It makes some spiritual truths seem much more important than others and trivializes those that are seldom mentioned. Generally speaking, if something is never mentioned, it can't be all that important, while the few things that are continually highlighted must be essential. In this way CCM is being used to tailor and shape the gospel message, to edit God's Word and focus only on those parts which the architects of CCM deem important.

This has resulted in a watered-down, ecumenical gospel which teaches, among other things, that everyone (or nearly everyone) will be saved, that all professing Christians should worship under a common ecclesiastical banner, that denominations and doctrinal distinctions are divisive, that God is love and will not punish or condemn the unregenerate sinner, and that there is some good in everyone.

2. Over-emphasis on Rhythm

Music comprises three components – rhythm, harmony, and melody. These correspond to the three components of our being – body, soul, and spirit. Rhythm appeals mostly to our body, harmony to our soul, and melody to our spirit. While we don't have time here to explore this intricate subject, it is important to understand that rhythm *directly* affects our body. The body itself is a marvellous expression of interrelated rhythms, the totality of which we call our circadian rhythm.

CCM has greatly accentuated the role of rhythm in worship music, even to the point of introducing instruments whose only function is to augment the rhythm. Drums are now a common element of CCM, whereas they had no place in traditional hymn-singing. This gives CCM an entirely new character and separates it completely from the latter. Our forefathers sang worship music that appealed almost exclusively to the soul and the spirit, while professing Christians today are engaged in a form of worship that is deliberately designed to stimulate a physiological response.

Some might say, So what? But this is not an acceptable attitude to adopt in a matter of such importance. There is a marked unwillingness to consider whether the music produced by accentuated rhythm or driving percussion is pleasing to God. Has it any Scriptural support? Has this fundamental change affected the spirituality of the church? Is it even conducive to true worship?

We will return to these questions later.

3. Ecumenical, Inter-faith Content

We have already mentioned how selective repetition allows a shallow gospel or a misleading theology to form in the minds of the congregation. This can also be achieved through the lyrics alone. Seemingly innocent words can be laden with unscriptural images and ideas. These are certain to affect the church if the individual takes their sentimental aspirations as a basis for serving God. A prime example of this is the song *Here I Am Lord* by Dan Schutte, published in 1981 [see our top-30 list].

The theology enshrined in this song is truly bizarre, a combination of New Age pantheism and Roman Catholic works-based salvation (Schutte is a Jesuit priest). It puts words into the mind of God that are not found in the Bible. The 'god' in question is the god of sea and sky, wind and flame. He calls for someone whom he can send to solve the problems of mankind. Whether intended or not, the singer will identify with the voice in the chorus, which is designed to echo Isaiah 6. He even makes a promise brimming with self-righteous ambition: "I will hold Your people in my heart."

The ecumenism in this song is obvious. The god in question sends man to do his work and create heaven on earth. Christ is never mentioned by name. The god of love wants everyone to be happy. He plans to save everyone, which is the false message of universalism: "All who dwell in dark and sin my hand will save." In fact, the ecumenism in this song is so broad that even Hindus, Buddhists and New Age gurus could sing it without qualms.

We have space to mention only a few more examples from the top-30, most of which are imbued with the same universalist, ecumenical philosophy, either stated or implied. These songs build on one another, so their ecumenical momentum grows over time.

Be Still for the Presence of the Lord	A Hindu could sing this song – the burning presence of god is shining all around. The lyrics, from start to finish, are fully consistent with pantheism. The god in question could be Indra or Vishnu.
Better Is One Day	Hindus can apply the words 'Lord Almighty' to several of their deities, such as Shiva. There is nothing in this song that is exclusively Christian.
Come, Now Is The Time To Worship	Another song for Hindus. Everyone is invited before the unknown god, just as they are – no repentance required.
Open the Eyes of My Heart	Another song for Hindus. It could have been written by George Harrison of the Beatles whose song, 'My Sweet Lord' it appears to imitate.
Indescribable	While it has many noble sentiments, this song could be sung by members of virtually any religion.
Your Love Never Fails	Another song for Hindus. A pop song for the New Age.
Our God	Hindus may have some difficulty with the opening line, but after that it's Vishnu all the way.

It is shocking to find that, among 30 of the most popular CCM songs, at least eight could be sung by pagans, yogis, shamans, and New Age gurus.

Most of the other songs are marred in a similar fashion, with large quantities of theological cottonwool and an insistent, sometimes brash, determination to feel good and heal the world. An occasional reference to 'Jesus' or 'the cross' is all that distinguishes them from Eastern religion and New Age pantheism.

4. Inappropriate Familiarity

A fear of God is seldom evident in CCM songs. This is due in part to their extravagant use of repetition and in part to their easygoing sentimentality.

The Gospel of Luke gives the parable of the Pharisee and the tax collector, both of whom went to the Temple to pray. One adopted a tone of self-righteous familiarity before God and recited his good works, while the other bowed his head and said, **"God, be merciful to me a sinner" (Luke 18:13)**. Jesus is telling us that, in essence, we each stand before God in one of these positions. Which do you think typifies the world of CCM?

It is one thing to know that our Father loves us and to rejoice in that knowledge, but it is quite another to address Him with an undue or inappropriate familiarity.

Naturally we all want to draw closer to God and to know Him better. Nonetheless, when we sing to Him in praise and worship, we must never forget who He is and, correspondingly, who we are – wretched sinners and tax collectors, pulled from the depths of destruction at a great price.

5. Vague Theology

The theological content generally of CCM songs is remarkably vague. It can be difficult to discern a clear gospel message in any of them, or to relate more than a handful to a Biblical text. A large proportion of the young people who are attracted to CCM have a poor grasp of Scripture and do not realize that many of the ideas in these songs have no Biblical basis.

Believers in former times were able to learn the rudiments of theology from their hymnal, but this is not possible anymore. CCM, in the main, is a collection of comforting clichés repeated over and over again. Its principal purpose, it would seem, is to push aside the great hymns of the past and replace them with sentimental chants, mystical aspirations, and tender expressions of loyalty and affection.

Here are just a few examples from the CCM top-30:

Majesty	"Kingdom authority / Flow from His throne" This falsely implies that Jesus is already on the throne of David.
Shine, Jesus, Shine	"Blaze Spirit blaze". Where in the Bible does Spirit blaze on the earth? Confusing.
Days of Elijah	This muddled mixture of End Time events rejects the Tribulation.
King of Kings, Majesty	"God of heaven, living in me." This opens a door to pantheism. A theology to fit all religions.
Here I Am to Worship	The concept of worship in this song could apply to any deity.
Beautiful One	A song with a strong strain of pantheism. It also implies that man can actually see God's beauty, as in a mystical vision.
Mighty to Save	"Everyone needs forgiveness." This song points to a false, sentimental Jesus.
Sing, Sing, Sing	"What's not to love about You?" Another sentimental portrait of Jesus.
Cornerstone	"My hope is built on nothing less Than Jesus' blood and righteousness." Whose righteousness? Not ours. Confusing.

6. False Doctrines

Despite its vague theology and its ecumenical slant, CCM still manages to promote two substantive doctrines that conflict with Biblical Christianity. The first is the Charismatic doctrine that the Holy Spirit will change the world if enough Christians, acting collectively, implore Him to do so. The majority of charismatics think of Him, not as a Person, but as an energy or force that will respond positively to their emotional invocations and faith-filled enthusiasm.

The second is the Dominionist doctrine that the world will be saved ultimately, not by the return of Christ, but by the successful evangelization of entire nations. It teaches that mankind will gradually convert to Christianity and undergo a spiritual transformation that will 'enable' Christ to return. There are many shades of Dominionism, but they all reject the straightforward Biblical account of the End Time, where **"evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived."** (2 Timothy 3:13)

These false doctrines find support in many CCM songs, including several of their top-30:

Be Still for the Presence of the Lord	"We stand on holy ground" This is a charismatic idea.
Shine, Jesus, Shine	"As we gaze on Your kingly brightness So our faces display Your likeness" This depicts the believer as a charismatic, miniature Jesus.
Days of Elijah	"Righteousness being restored" This suggests that evangelization will convert the nations.
King of Kings, Majesty	"Earth and heaven worship You" Another charismatic sentiment.
Come, Now is the Time to Worship	"One day every tongue will confess You are God. One day every knee will bow. Still the greatest treasure remains for those who gladly choose you now." This teaches universalism, the belief that almost everyone will be saved, which has many supporters among charismatics and dominionists.
Beautiful One	"Beautiful one I love you Beautiful one I adore" This is the 'Jesus' seen by Roman Catholic mystics in their 'beatific visions'.
Mighty to Save	"Shine your light and let the whole world see" This is dominionist. In reality, when the whole world sees Christ it will be a time of wrath and judgment.

7. Esteem-oriented

Many CCM songs point in a subtle way to the intrinsic worth of the individual. This attitude can be summed up in the words, 'If God Himself saved me then I was worth saving.' This sentiment lingers quietly in the background of many CCM songs. The focus is on the individual and his needs, while God is depicted as the beneficent being who has the honor of meeting those needs.

Here are just a few examples:

Meekness and Majesty	" Kneels in humility and washes our feet"
Here I Am to Worship	" You're altogether lovely, Altogether worthy"
Beautiful One	"You captured my heart with this love"
Mighty to Save	"So take me as you find me"
Sing, Sing, Sing	"What's not to love about You?"

8. A Preoccupation with One's Self

Although closely related to self-esteem, the pre-occupation with one's self, which runs like a river through the majority of CCM songs, is a category in its own right. Many are little more than a vehicle for projecting the emotions of the individual, with copious references to oneself in the first person. Some even read like extracts from the diary of a love-sick teenager. It is hard to understand how any true Christian can stand before the LORD every Sunday and sing with such passion about himself.



9. An Obstinate Avoidance of God's Word

One of the most striking features of CCM is the extent to which it avoids mentioning or quoting from God's Word. It's as though the songwriters were bound by a secret restriction – 'Under no circumstances can you quote from the Bible!' And in the few instances where an explicit reference to Scripture may be found, it is generally lifted out of context and its meaning distorted.

How far we have come from the days when Christians sang only from the Psalms and gloried in God's holy Word. By contrast, today we have insipid lyrics, error-laden paraphrases, and sentimental slogans, all penned by people who appear to have little knowledge or understanding of God's Word.

10. Melodic Weaknesses

One would have thought that, with the widespread commercialization of their work, the composers of CCM would at least have striven to produce songs with satisfying melodies, but this is not the case. Even among the top-30, there are only a handful of pleasing melodies. Many have virtually no melody at all, but are built vocally on a series of chants or incantations that have to be repeated over and over again to compensate for the absence of a clear melodic line.

In order to explore this factor more fully we will first need to examine some technical aspects of musical structure – see next section.

"I have been to different types of concerts, but I have never been to a Christian concert, so I did not know what to expect. The cheering of the fans was astounding. Their reaction made me feel like I was at Madison Square Gardens... Another thing that blew my mind was the dedicated fans. They traveled from Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, Michigan and even Florida to come to this concert of worship. When I first walked through the tunnel and out onto the floor, I couldn't believe what I saw. Almost EVERYONE was standing on their feet singing along, and dancing with them. I was in awe."

- Hillsong 'concert of worship' attendee, September 2012



<https://bankofkentuckycenter.wordpress.com/tag/christian/>

Syncopation, Back-beat, Ostinato, and Unresolved Chords

Most readers will have heard of syncopation but may not fully understand what it means. Here is a concise definition (which you may need to refer back to later);

Syncopation: A deliberate disturbance in the rhythm, where an accent which ought to fall in one position is placed somewhere else. The flow of the music is interrupted by an unexpected beat, or a normally unstressed beat is stressed. In missed-beat syncopation a beat that the listener expects to hear is not played. When this happens the listener will tend to make a physical movement to fill the void left by the missing beat.

In short, syncopation does something to the flow of the music which our mind does not expect.

It is important to note that, regardless of the way it is produced, syncopation has a physical effect on the body. It prompts the listener to move with the music in order to restore the rhythm which the syncopation disturbed.

Studies have shown that complex syncopation can be used to generate a high level of stress and open the listener to ideas that he would not normally accept. In the hands of a skilled musicologist, syncopation can even be used for mind-control.

Syncopation can apply to a simple beat comprising only two notes. Humanly the most satisfying or natural way of accenting a pair of notes is to place the accent on the first note (DA-da). This is called the down beat. When it is done in reverse (da-DA), where the accent is on the second note, it is called the back beat.

This may seem like a fairly minor difference, but it actually affects the way we respond to the music. For example, the sequence DA-da-da is soothing and waltz-like to our ears; it harmonizes naturally with the rhythm of our mind and body. However, if the accent is placed on the third note, the effect is less harmonious – da-da-DA. This is why rock music can be stressful. Since it makes extensive use of syncopation and back-beat, it is continually hitting our mind and body with unsettling rhythms. The stress generated by rock music will not necessarily be perceived as stress by participants, but as 'excitement'. Nevertheless, it *is* stressful. For example, in his book, *Your Body Doesn't Lie* (1989), Dr John Diamond (a medical professional) outlined a series of tests which he conducted on hundreds of subjects. He found that the normal weight needed to overpower the deltoid muscle in the shoulder of a healthy person was around 40-45 pounds, but that when rock music was played only 10-15 pounds was needed (The deltoid muscle holds our raised arm away from the body).

Bill Haley was one of the pioneers of rock music. He was once asked to characterize the 'new sound', namely what it was that made rock sound so different. He said: "I felt that if I could take, say, a Dixieland tune, and drop the first and third beats, and accentuate the second and fourth, and add a beat [that] the listeners could clap to, as well as dance, [that] this could be what they were after."

Haley simply took 'ONE-two-THREE-four' and turned it into 'one-TWO-three-FOUR' and then added a beat. In fact in one of his most famous songs, *Rock Around the Clock*, he opened with a bold proclamation of what he was actually doing:

"One-two-THREE-o'clock-FOUR-o'clock-ROCK...
five-six-SEVEN-o'clock-EIGHT-o'clock-ROCK..."

Thus was born the back-beat syncopation that characterizes rock.

Another important musical term is **ostinato**, which refers to a rhythmic or melodic phrase that is constantly repeated. Depending on how it is used, ostinato can have a trance-inducing effect. It is especially effective if the practitioner is trying to enter an altered state of consciousness and 'submits' to the music.

The final concept that we want to address is the **unresolved chord**. Some combinations of notes or chords are much more satisfying to our ear than others (A chord is three or more notes sounding at the same time). When we hear a fully resolved chord we don't expect or anticipate another note to make the series feel complete or fully formed. Stable chords of this kind produce *consonance*, while unstable chords produce *dissonance*. Our ears love *consonance*, but we also like *dissonance* when it adds flavor or variation to a series of notes or chords, provided the dissonance is resolved. In other words if a dissonant chord is used, another chord must be included that makes the sequence as a whole sound consonant.

Problems arise when dissonant chords are not resolved. Let's take as an example the first two lines of the Christmas carol, 'Away in a Manger':

Away in a manger, no crib for a bed,
The little Lord Jesus laid down his sweet head

The *Worship Leader Praise Awards* are given annually by *Worship Leader* magazine. The awards were created in 2000 to recognize the achievements of worship leaders and innovations furthering Christian praise and worship.

Award categories are:

Song Discovery Independent Song of the Year
Worship Project Of The Year
Song Of The Year
Worship Compilation
Breakout Artist
Gospel Project
Choral Project
Worship Tech Innovation Of The Year

- Wikipedia

The words "no crib for a bed" could be removed without harming the sense, but musically it would be a disaster. Our ears demand the inclusion of the notes that go with those words, otherwise the notes that accompany the words "Away in a manger" would not be properly resolved (Try singing it). This is a rather crude example, but it clearly shows what can happen when notes and chords are strung together without proper regard to the musical patterns and relationships anticipated by our mind.

CCM is a completely new type of worship music

If we apply what we have learned here to modern worship music we will find that CCM is an entirely new brand of music, completely different from the worship music sung by the church for the past four hundred years or more.

CCM is heavily impregnated with syncopation, ostinato, back beat, and unresolved chords. Naturally, the incidence of these elements varies from song to song, but to the extent that CCM corresponds to a secular genre, that genre is soft rock. One only has to increase the volume and add more percussion to turn it into a full-blown rock sound.

CCM is aimed at the human body. It is designed to evoke a bodily response and get participants moving in some manner. Syncopation causes the listener to fill in the missing beats by tapping out the sound or by clapping their hands. Even where no movement is produced, the necessary cues are in place, giving primacy to the rhythm in the mind of the listener and pushing the melody into the background.

Unresolved chords have a similar effect. They urge participants to engage in greater repetition in a vain effort to resolve the chord and neutralize the residual dissonance. On account of this, CCM songs are more difficult to sing and generally need a rhythmic or percussive backing to hold them together. This may explain why CCM songs are rarely sung without rhythmic instrumental accompaniment, and why we seldom hear anyone humming them – in stark contrast to the older, more traditional hymns.

Christians who truly loves the LORD should be deeply concerned that CCM has disguised itself as 'worship music' and taken over the church. It is nothing but a soufflé of Biblical words and soft rock – feel-good entertainment with no connection whatever to true Christian worship.



The Enemy uses his 'eye-in-the-pyramid' symbol to show he's in control

CCM song writers

Should we be surprised by any of this?

Most of the composers of CCM songs have grown up with and been strongly influenced by successful secular bands like The Beatles, The Eagles, The Byrds, Genesis, Fleetwood Mac, and Pink Floyd. By and large they reject traditional hymn-singing as boring and old-fashioned – having little or no syncopation, back-beat, ostinato, or unresolved chords. They have no patience with the old ways of "doing church" – an awful phrase that is used to conceal the extent to which modern churches have departed from the pastoral principles set down in the Bible.

Most CCM song writers dislike denominational distinctions and want a unified world church where 'Christians' of all kinds can come together under one roof. Most of them regard the Roman Catholic church as a Christian church, despite the rank apostasy of her teachings. In the feel-good world of CCM, the reality of sin and the prospect of hell are largely forgotten, the judgment of others is completely taboo, and everything will work out fine because God wants us to be happy. The leaders of CCM have replaced the God of the Bible with the New Age god of unconditional love, a luminous, galactic being who will not condemn anyone.



The songs in the top-30 may be bland, but they are a stepping stone to a more rebellious type of worship music, where the beat is stronger, the volume louder, the repetition greater, and the Biblical content even more insipid and misshapen than it is today.

CCM appeals to people who would prefer to 'experience' God than worship Him, who believe there is some innate goodness in everyone, and who rarely study the Bible. They simply cannot believe that God's wrath will one day come upon the world and cause more death and destruction than anyone could imagine.

What kind of Worship is Acceptable to God?

Some readers may feel that the drawbacks at 1-10 above are unduly pedantic and do not represent the sincere and heartfelt opinions of most professing believers. Perhaps they are right, but my views don't matter, and neither do theirs. All that matters is what is acceptable to God.

The Bible makes a number of statements about worship that we need to consider very carefully. If they mean what they appear to mean, then the standing of CCM before God is considerably worse than our analysis would suggest.

We could have begun our paper at this point, but if we did we would have missed the sheer scale of the disaster facing the church.

"A **Dove Award** is an accolade by the Gospel Music Association (GMA) of the United States to recognize outstanding achievement in the Christian music industry." – Wikipedia

Awards include

- Song of the Year (both songwriter and publisher)
- Inspirational Recorded Song of the Year
- Inspirational Album of the Year
- Southern Gospel Album of the Year
- Traditional Gospel Recorded Song of the Year
- Contemporary Gospel Recorded Song of the Year
- Worship Song of the Year
- Praise and Worship Album of the Year

There is ample reason to believe, on the basis of the factors at 1-10 above, that the vast majority of CCM songs are not pleasing to God. Many are vainly repetitive, devoid of God's Word, directed at a vaguely defined deity, universalist, sentimental, expressed in a rhythm that is satisfying to the flesh, and framed in a theology so barren and so pathetic that it could easily be mistaken for another religion.

Having said all that, there is one factor that we have not yet mentioned, a factor so fundamental that, if its integrity is violated, the entire foundation of CCM simply falls apart.

Consider the case of Gehazi, the servant of Elisha. When Naaman, the Syrian general, was miraculously healed of his leprosy, he offered a substantial gift to Elisha, which the prophet refused: "**As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.**" (2 **Kings 5:16**). After the Syrian had departed, Gehazi hurried after him and requested just a small portion of what the Syrian had offered Elisha. Having hidden his ill-gotten lucre, he returned to the prophet but was shocked to discover that his deed was known. His master chastized him: "**Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?**" Then, in an act that was stunning in its severity, he said: "**'The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever.'** And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow."

Gehazi had sought to profit from the freely given grace of God. He had tried to make money from something that was wholly of God, sanctified by His holy name, and granted unconditionally by Him "whose mercy endureth forever." In consequence he was struck down with leprosy, driven from society, and burdened thereafter with the knowledge that his descendants would also have leprosy.

Admission by CCM artist, Michael Card

"The lyrics of a good number of the songs don't portray anything specifically Christian – they may have some moral message, but not a lot of the big songs are identifiably Christian... There is an essential part of the gospel that's not ever going to sell. The gospel is good news, but it is also bad news: 'You are a sinner, and you are hopeless.' How is a multi-million dollar record company going to take that? That's a part of the message, too, and if that's taken out – and it frequently is in Christian music – it ceases to be the gospel."

– 'Can't Buy Me Ministry', *Christianity Today*,
May 20, 1996.

The Word of God is telling us that we **cannot** extract mammon from grace! If we try to do so the consequences can be severe.

The New Testament gives two similar examples. The first was that of Simon, the occult practitioner who claimed to have accepted Christ. When he saw how the Holy Spirit came upon a group new converts – after Peter and John had laid their hands on them – he offered the apostles an unspecified sum of money if he too could exercise the same supernatural gift. Peter strongly rebuked him:

"Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity." (Acts 8:20-23)

The other example, of course, was that of Ananias and Sapphira who claimed to have handed over to the church the full price of the field they had sold. They could have retained as much of the money as they wished, but they pretended to have kept nothing back. They were prepared to lie in order to boost their reputation among the disciples. For this they paid with their lives.

They were guilty of equating grace and mercy with silver and gold. They thought they could exploit the blood of Christ for material ends.

The go-to website for evangelical church worship music boasts over 200 copyrighted versions of the medieval hymn "O Come O Come Emmanuel." Christian Copyright Licensing, Inc. (CCLI) also lists 122 licensed versions of "O Holy Night" and 202 versions of "Hark the Herald Angels Sing." Most have the same tune as the public domain versions, but feature new bridges or arrangements.

Your church is likely to be singing a licensed Christmas carol this December, thanks to a cycle of convenience, CCM influence, musical skills, and church identity. Today's worship world has a distinct push for new, cheap songs written for a lead singer plus a praise band, rather than the old, free songs written for keyboard instruments and a congregation.

Most worship songs from the past 100 years are under copyright. Churches can legally use them by buying hymnals, which denominations sell nearly at cost at about \$10 per copy. Or, music directors can contact and pay copyright holders directly. Since the late 1980s, churches have also been able to buy subscriptions to licenses through companies such as CCLI, OneLicense, and LicensOnline.

CCLI charges an annual fee of \$50 to \$4,500, based on attendance. Since 84 percent of churches have fewer than 500 congregants, buying an annual CCLI subscription (under \$230) has been an economical choice for many congregations.

From 'Who Owns Your Christmas Carols?' by Susan Wunderink,
Christianity Today, December 21, 2009

We would be shocked if a fellow Christian tried to sell us a prayer that we could offer to God! Why then are we not shocked when the CCM industry sells to the modern church the songs that it uses to praise and worship God?

How can something so obscene be considered normal?

CCM songs are not a free-will offering to God. Rather, they seek to extract some return, however small, whether in coin or reputation or both, from something that should be wholly and completely dedicated to God and to His glory!

Is this how the LORD sees it? Of course it is!

How do we know for sure? Because he told us.

When the Israelites crossed the Jordan and conquered the great city of Jericho, they were overjoyed. But shortly afterwards, when they sent a detachment of their best men to capture the small town of Ai, they were defeated. About thirty-six men lost their lives. Joshua was devastated. He rent his clothes and fell to the ground. Both the elders and the entire nation of Israel were greatly troubled by this terrible calamity. How could they possibly overcome the seven great tribes of Canaan when they couldn't even capture a small town?

The LORD revealed to Joshua the SOLE cause of their calamity. Before they laid siege to Jericho He had instructed the Israelites that they were to retain none of the spoil from the city for themselves – it all belonged to Him:

"And they burnt the city [i.e. Jericho] with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD." (Joshua 6:24)

Alas, just one individual decided to disobey the LORD and kept for himself fifty shekels of gold, two hundred shekels of silver, and an expensive garment made in Babylon. He did this in secret and hid the proceeds in his tent. The LORD was very angry with Israel for this solitary act of disobedience and withdrew His mighty arm. He would not extend His favour again until they identified and punished the culprit, and returned the stolen items. When the individual was exposed he confessed his crime. His name was Achan, which means 'troubler' because he had sorely troubled Israel. In retribution, he was stoned to death and his body was burnt.

The amount he had taken for himself from among the spoil of this ancient city – one of the largest in the world at that time – was probably only a fraction of one per cent. If all the silver and gold in Jericho had been gathered into a pile, the removal of Achan's illicit portion would not have been noticed.

However, Achan had stolen what belonged to God. Even though the amount was relatively small (compared to the spoil as a whole), the act itself had devastating consequences. Man cannot take something that belongs to God. The entire nation of Israel suffered a severe setback because of this man's act of disobedience. They lost the protection and the blessing of God completely until they dealt decisively with the matter and made restitution.

Does this principle still apply today? Of course it does! God does not change.

CCM has taken something that belongs to God and turned it into a commercial activity, a source of profit, a mode of entertainment, and a training ground for would-be performers.

The prayer and worship of all true believers belongs to God and only to God! No-one has the right to take even a tiny portion of this precious offering and exploit it for his personal gain. And yet CCM does this across the entire face of the earth, generating profits and other commercial benefits for composers and performers alike.

Worse still, CCM songs were not composed to honor and glorify God in the first place! They were composed for the benefit of the song-writers, the performers, and an industry that exploits the church. They are not offerings to God and never were!

So why are professing Christians using the works of Achan in their worship? Do they not understand the sanctity and beauty of worship in God's eyes? Do they not understand the simple Biblical fact that all true worship must be offered freely and fully, with all purity of heart?

NOTHING can be held back for oneself. Our Father does not ask very much of us, but many professing Christians today are so venal, so proud, and so selfish that when it comes to making even this simple offering, they insist on soiling it with mammon.

Why is the church losing so many battles? Because it has gone the way of Achan and disobeyed the LORD.

Hymns are the prayers that we sing together to our heavenly Father. Alas, under CCM they are the raw material for an industry that steals from God. The songs are not freely given – and never were. The only object is gain. As I write this I am reminded of a verse from Malachi:

**"Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought?
neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure
in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering
at your hand." (Malachi 1:10)**

In His wonderful mercy, the LORD has told us that He keeps before Him on a **"golden altar"** the prayers of the saints:

**"...and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it
with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before
the throne." (Revelation 8:3)**

David's psalms were prayers expressed in musical form, hymns of praise and worship. All true hymns are sung to God and only to God. They are acceptable to Him only when they are completely pure, without any worldly defilement.

How many of the sung prayers produced by CCM are on the **"golden altar"** before the LORD? How many are truly unpolluted by the world? –

**"Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say,
Wherein have we polluted thee?" (Malachi 1:7)**

CCM makes merchandise of the church. The arrogance of these people is truly breathtaking – they still ask, "Wherein have we polluted thee?" This industry is a wolf in sheep's clothing, luring millions of sincere believers into a form of 'worship' that cannot possibly be pleasing to God. Every one of its 'products' is polluted by factors that have nothing whatever to do with the glory and honor of our heavenly Father.

The traditional hymns were given to the church by their authors for the glory of God. They may have carried a copyright mark to protect them from abuse, but they were the common property of all believers. Nobody used them for pecuniary benefit or the advancement of their careers. They did not appear on charts to strengthen their commercial appeal and boost sales. They were not sung at concerts for the financial benefit of their composers or their performers.

God blesses the old hymns and those who sing them in worship from a pure heart. The Enemy hates those old hymns and has done everything he can to push them aside. CCM has played a major role in this despicable strategy. Beginning in the early 1970s, without realizing what they were doing, professing Christians everywhere began to jettison the very songs that brought joy to their hearts and replaced them with the sickly feel-good substitutes spawned by a carnal industry.

The sung prayers that were at one time heard by God every Sunday are no longer being heard by Him. Why? Because they are no longer being offered.

The churches that use CCM have fallen into the same sin as Achan. They may not profit financially, but they are complicit in this awful perversion of something that is precious to the LORD – and which ought to be precious to all true believers:

"And [Jesus] said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise." (John 2:16)

New Hymns

Have you ever noticed how almost none of the old hymns are performed on CCM albums? The profits and sales come from new material, while the older material can be used by anyone. Besides, there is always the risk that young people today might notice just how powerful some of the old hymns really were and how much they have been cheated by the phony spirituality of CCM.

There is nothing wrong with composing new hymns. Indeed, the LORD has asked us to do this:

"And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD." (Psalm 40:3)

Notice how even these hymns must carry the fear of the LORD! They must convey an awesome respect for His holiness and His sovereignty, a sincere desire to please Him and seek His holy will.

Christians today need to write new hymns, songs of worship that meet the standards set by God in His Word, songs that are truly sacrificial offerings to the LORD, where nothing whatever is held back for personal gain.

Conclusion

CCM has been a monumental disaster for the church and a triumph for the Enemy. It has done immense damage to true Christian worship and stolen from churches all over the world the joy – the wonderful, flowing, healing, heart-filling joy – that comes from worshipping the LORD the way He asked.

Why is the church losing so many battles? Because it has gone the way of Achan and disobeyed the LORD. If anyone still wonders why the vast majority of modern churches are only a shadow of those that prospered a hundred years ago, they need ask only one question: Do they still worship the LORD in song as they should, or have they adopted CCM?

Jeremy James
Ireland
February 9, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

A tentative list, in chronological order, of the most popular CCM songs

This list of 30 songs has been compiled by reference to three main sources:

1. The CCLI Top 100 contemporary Christian worship songs (2016);
2. The BBC *Hymns of Praise* survey (2013) of the top 100 hymns;
3. The album, *Fifty Greatest Praise and Worship Songs*, Songs4Worship, 2009.

Title	Composers	Year
Majesty	Jack Hayford	1981
Here I Am Lord	Dan Schutte	1981
The Servant King	Graham Kendrick	1983
He Is Exalted	Twila Paris	1985
Meekness and Majesty	Graham Kendrick	1986
Be Still, For the Presence of the Lord	David Evans	1986
Shine, Jesus, Shine	Graham Kendrick	1987
Lord I Lift Up Your Name On High	Rick Founds	1989
All for Jesus	Robin Mark	1990
Shout to the Lord	Darlene Zschech	1993
Better Is One Day	Matt Redman	1995
Days of Elijah	Robin Mark	1996
How Deep the Father's Love for Us	Stuart Townend	1997
King Of Kings, Majesty	Jarrold Cooper	1998
Come Now Is the Time to Worship	Philips, Craig and Dean	1998
The Heart of Worship	Matt Redman	1999
Open the Eyes of My Heart	Paul Baloche	2000
In Christ Alone	Getty, Townend	2001
Here I Am to Worship	Tim Hughes	2001
Indescribable	Laura Story	2002
How Great Is Our God	Tomlin, Cash, Reeves	2004
Beautiful One	Tim Hughes	2004
Blessed Be Your Name	Matt Redman	2005
Mighty to Save	Morgan, Fielding	2006
Sing, Sing, Sing	Tomlin, Carson, Reeves	2008
I Will Rise	Chris Tomlin	2009
10,000 Reasons (Bless the Lord)	Jonas Myrin, Matt Redman	2011
Your Love Never Fails	Anthony Skinner, Chris McClarney	2011
Our God /And If Our God is for Us	Chris Tomlin	2012
Cornerstone	Myrin, Morgan, Mote, Liljero	2012

Let's Talk About *Calvinism*

by Jeremy James



The word *Calvinism* is confusing. Why not call it *Christianity*?

Well, that's the problem. The two are not the same.

At the outset I should acknowledge that Calvinist churches, like all denominational churches, contain a mix of believers and unbelievers. Many true Christians are professing Calvinists. Countless numbers of Calvinists have made an immense contribution to the spread of the Gospel and have been fearless defenders of the faith. The history of western civilization from the 16th century onward would have been incomparably worse, and the world more thoroughly Romanised than it already is, without the selfless contribution made by courageous Calvinists throughout Europe and beyond.

Our aim in this paper is to consider whether the Calvinist church, despite its achievements, may nonetheless blind many of its members to the fact that they are not truly saved, but are 'professing Christians' only.

This, we believe, is a fair question to ask of any Christian denomination, not just Calvinism. Every sincere believer should ask whether or not his church is preaching the Gospel as it should. Have errors or misunderstandings crept in? Are basic truths still being taught in a Biblically correct manner? All through Paul's Epistles we find exhortations of this kind. So, in 'talking about Calvinism', we are addressing issues that Calvinists themselves should be more than willing to consider.

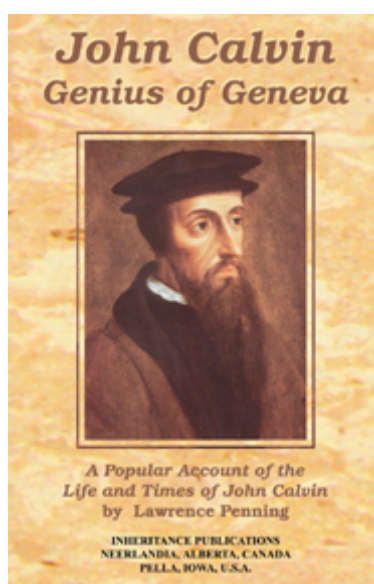
So, our basic question is this – Does Calvinism preach the Gospel correctly?

The Gospel of Calvinism

One could spend a lifetime reviewing and analyzing the doctrines of Calvinism, so extensive are they, with their multiple nuances, technical terms, and finely chiselled distinctions. This may seem like a strength to some, but it is really part of the problem. Calvinism is much closer to being a religious philosophy, with its complex proofs and logical arguments, than a plain statement of Biblical truth.

Calvin wanted to build an intellectual edifice that would repel an attack from any quarter. He was not unlike Thomas Aquinas, who tried to construct an intellectually perfect system of theology to underpin Roman Catholicism and who, for that purpose, made extensive use of the writings of Aristotle, the ancient Greek philosopher. In like manner, Calvin made copious use of the religious ideas developed by Augustine of Hippo, who had in turn had been greatly influenced by Plato – another colossus of ancient Greek philosophy.

Calvin was so impressed by Augustine that he quoted him directly more than 250 times in his monumental tome, *The Institutes of the Christian Religion*. When one considers that all of the principal doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church may be found in embryo in Augustine's writings, and that Augustine himself has been officially designated a 'Doctor' (or pillar) of the Roman Catholic Church, his profound attachment to Augustine is highly problematic. How can a pillar of Romanism be used to uphold the truths of Christianity?



The Word of God warns of the dangers we face when we turn His truth into an intellectual system. Of course, we must study it well and grow in our understanding of all that He has revealed for our benefit, but we cannot enter into vain disputations or allow ourselves to be fixated on ideas spawned by our own imagination. Rather, we must stick very closely to what the Word of God actually says, weigh it carefully by reference to statements made elsewhere in Scripture, and then believe it.

In the complex world of Calvinism, it is very easy to become distracted **"from the simplicity that is in Christ" (2 Corinthians 11:3)**, and yet without this simplicity we cannot understand the Gospel (which can be stated as follows):

Unregenerate man is lost, dead in trespasses and sins, and under condemnation before a just and holy God. There is nothing he can do to save himself. However, God in His infinite mercy sent Christ Jesus, His only begotten Son, to suffer and die in our place and secure eternal life on our behalf. To receive the gift of salvation, we must repent of our sins and, by the grace of God, believe that Christ suffered, died and rose again in order to reconcile us with God.

How wonderfully simple! Even a child could understand it.

Now let's look at the Gospel as it is taught in Calvinism [The differences between the two versions are highlighted]:

Unregenerate man is lost, dead in trespasses and sins, and under condemnation before a just and holy God. There is nothing he can do to save himself. However, God in His infinite mercy sent Christ Jesus, His only begotten Son, to suffer and die in our place and secure eternal life on our behalf. **In His sovereign will God decided in advance which souls would be saved and which would remain lost.** To receive the gift of salvation, **these elect souls will inevitably** repent of their sins and, by the grace of God, believe that Christ suffered, died and rose again in order to reconcile us with God.

Something entirely new and horrifying has been introduced into the Calvinist version, something that cannot be found anywhere in God's Word. This unnatural interpolation destroys the simplicity of the Gospel. What was intended as 'good news' for **all** who heard it has instead become 'good news' only for those who have already been predestined by God to believe it.

The Gospel is intended by God for *Everyone*

The Bible tells us that the Gospel message is for everyone. It sets down no restrictions, conditions or qualifications. The gift of salvation is freely offered to anyone who hears it, and whosoever hears it may accept it. Scripture makes this abundantly clear. For example, among the sorrowing masses of humanity, has there ever lived even one individual to whom the 'whosoever' in each of the following verses did not apply? –

"Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven." (Matthew 10:32)

"For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it." (Matthew 16:25)

"Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God" (Luke 12:8)

"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." (John 3:16)

"And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?" (John 11:26)

"And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved." (Acts 2:21)

"Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God." (1 John 4:15)

Each and every one of us came into this world as "whosoever." This offer, the free gift of salvation, is addressed to everyone, without distinction. Furthermore, if it is genuine – and it has to be genuine if it comes from the LORD – then it must be possible for the individual to accept it. A just and loving God would never make an offer that He knew could not be accepted.

Many Calvinists try to avoid this interpretation. In their view, in choosing to believe the Gospel, the individual is only manifesting the outcome of a decision that God had already made on his behalf before the foundation of the world. They are asserting, in effect, that some of those who hear the Gospel have no choice but to believe it, while the rest, upon hearing it, have no choice but to reject it. And this, of course, is a logical absurdity.

The Calvinised or Restricted Gospel

Calvinists do not seem to appreciate the extent to which their *Calvinised* or *Restricted Gospel* demeans both the Word of God and the character of God.

Let's look first at the former. All through the Bible we find the LORD God of Israel calling on fallen man to repent of his sins and return to Him. He may punish and chastize him, and send prophets and preachers to instruct him, but the actual decision is left to man. God has asked us to choose Him freely.

We know that man was made originally with free will since God asked him not to eat the fruit of a certain tree in the Garden. Man had a choice – to obey or disobey. Adam acted presumptuously and went against the will of God. The subsequent program of Redemption that the LORD then instituted was predicated on the fact that man, in his fallen state, could still freely choose to return to God, provided a means of reconciliation was available.

We could cite hundreds of passages from Scripture to show that fallen man has the ability to make that choice. However, we will confine our study to just one book, that of Isaiah. This will allow us to see how, through the writings of just one Biblical author, the principle of free will can be clearly established. It will also enable us to avoid the objection that, while different authors were using the same language, they might not necessarily have been referring to the same thing.

We will take the verses in the order they are given by Isaiah:

"If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it." (Isaiah 1:19-20)

This straightforward offer is conditional on the willingness and obedience of men. The LORD is not going to impose His will on them. They must make this choice themselves.

"To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear." (Isaiah 28:12)

The LORD offered blessing, but men refused to be obedient. They did not want to hear and chose to disobey Him.

"For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not." (Isaiah 30:15)

Again the LORD offered great blessing to Israel, provided they turned from their evil ways and repented, but they chose not to.

"Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law." (Isaiah 42:24)

His will was clear, but they refused to walk in His ways and obey His laws.

"Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: Calling a ravenous bird [Nebuchadnezzar] from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it." (Isaiah 46:9-11)

The LORD is telling them that, since they refused to obey His will, He would execute judgment upon them (via Nebuchadnezzar). His counsel or judgment would stand. Where judgment is concerned, God's will is final, but where His blessings are conditional on obedience, then men must choose whether to obey or disobey His holy will.

"I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts" (Isaiah 65:2)

Their disobedience was not curbed in any way by God's will. God's will is righteous or "good," but they insisted on walking in a way that was not good. They rejected His will and did so "after their own thoughts." Man therefore has the ability to think and act contrary to God's will.

"Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not." (Isaiah 65:12)

This is a dramatic declaration of man's rejection of God's will. When He called, they refused to answer. When He spoke, they refused to listen. He made His will plain, but they chose to do evil.

"Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not." (Isaiah 66:3-4)

This passage is very similar to the previous one (65:12). Man refused to obey God's holy will even though he clearly had the ability to do so.

It is hardly necessary to dwell further on this point. Isaiah is telling us in stark and unequivocal terms that man **can** resist God's will.

Calvinism mischaracterizes God's love

We could give a corresponding set of verses from Jeremiah, all proclaiming the ability of man, in his fallen, rebellious state, to both resist and reject God's holy will. The same distressing reality runs right through the Bible, so how is it possible for anyone – in a spirit of reasonableness – to assert otherwise?

To sin is to act contrary to God's will. Since man has the ability to sin he must also have the ability to reject His will. However, by claiming that God actively wills all things and that nothing whatever can occur except through the direct exercise of His will, Calvin places ultimate responsibility for sin on God Himself. This is both ridiculous and blasphemous, a conclusion so absurd that it is impossible to understand how a repentant, Spirit-filled child of God could believe it.

Calvinism seriously mischaracterizes God's love by confusing His foreknowledge of the elect with His alleged pre-selection of the elect. God knew before the foundation of the world which souls would repent and accept the free gift of salvation and which would not, but He did not make the decision for them.



Anabaptists were Christians who believed that a regenerated person should be baptised as soon as possible after they were born again, just as the Bible says (*Anabaptist* means "baptised again").

These unfortunate people were ruthlessly persecuted across Europe by Lutherans, Calvinists, and the apostate church of Rome.

Calvinism mischaracterizes God's sovereignty

This brings us to our second major difficulty with Calvinism. If the first mischaracterizes His love, the second mischaracterizes His sovereignty.

Calvin, like Augustine before him, taught that the will of God could never be successfully challenged by a created being. He reasoned that, if this were possible, then God's sovereignty was compromised in some manner. Calvin could see only one way around this difficulty. He reasoned that God must have preordained before the creation of the world the smallest detail of everything that would happen thereafter.

While he does not appear to have described this model of creation in mechanical terms, he was clearly influenced by the Greek concept of 'God' as the Unmoved Mover, the ultimate and absolute cause of everything. Calvin's 'God' is the god of Greek philosophy, not the LORD God of the Bible. The 'godhead' of the Greeks was incapable of entering into a covenant relationship with man. The very idea was completely alien to Greek thought. In stark contrast to this, the LORD God of Israel was not only capable of entering into a covenant relationship with man, but actually went ahead and did so.

The distant, abstract, impersonal god of Greek philosophy exercised his will by fiat. It was impossible for mortal man to oppose it, or to resist it in any way. Since this was Calvin's concept of 'God', he had to ascribe to Him a similar *modus operandi*. Thus men had no choice but to comply with His inexorable will. Those He elected to salvation were saved, while the rest, the non-elect, were damned.

In Calvin's view of sovereignty, God was actually constrained by His inability to create a universe in which all men had free will without at the same time compromising His absolute executive authority. Thus without realizing it Calvin himself impugned the absolute sovereignty of God. Instead of acknowledging that His awesome greatness surpasses human understanding, Calvin reduced the LORD God of the Bible to the rank of Clockmaker, a Being who could ensure the execution of his sovereign will only by designing from the outset a mechanical universe that would operate exactly as he intended.



Men commit the sin of pride when they presume to know how God does anything that He does. They refuse to accept that **"His ways are past finding out" (Romans 11:33)**. The LORD God of the Bible is not a 'Swiss Clock' God!

Calvin made a great mistake when he allowed Greek philosophy to shape his understanding of God. Perhaps he failed to see the extent to which Augustine's theology was imbued with the mysticism of Plato, on the one hand, and Greek determinism on the other. He simply couldn't see that God's sovereignty was so great that He could give free will to all men and STILL accomplish His holy will to the smallest detail.

Free Will and Pagan Philosophers

The age-old argument between determinism and free-will, which has greatly exercised the minds of pagan philosophers for the past three thousand years, is a non-argument in Biblical Christianity. For the LORD God of Israel, causality is not something that takes place in time, with a beginning, a middle, and an end. We have already quoted an important verse in relation to this:

"Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure" (Isaiah 46:9).

He sees all of creation in its totality – timelessly, completely, perfectly. He sees all that has not yet happened as though it had already happened: **"Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world."** (Acts 15:18)

He knew before He created the world that – in the fullness of time – it would fully and perfectly satisfy His awesome holiness, the inflexible demands of His daunting righteousness. He achieved this through Christ, the Alpha and Omega, His wonderful Son, who joined the Beginning and the End in eternal perfection. As Christ himself said: **"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."** (Revelation 22:13)

Was anything lost in the LORD's great plan? No, nothing whatever was lost. And was free will available throughout? Yes, it most certainly was. Such is the astounding achievement of Christ!

By trying to explain Christianity through the dark lens of Greek philosophy, Calvin made a terrible error, just like Augustine before him. It cannot be done.

Christians today who profess to be Calvinists need to reflect carefully on these issues since they have a direct bearing on both their salvation and their ongoing sanctification. The strange fruit of Calvin's terrible error is plainly visible in the many unbiblical doctrines of modern Calvinism. These include infant baptism, regeneration through baptism, the recognition of Roman Catholic baptism, the alliance of church and state, a failure to distinguish between regeneration and conversion, and the doctrine that the new birth precedes faith. On top of this, Calvinism is mired in amillennialism, replacement theology (which teaches that the church has replaced Israel), and an allegorical approach to Bible prophecy.



While these erroneous beliefs may not be held by all Calvinists – since there are a surprising number of 'positions' within Calvinism – they are extremely common and a cause of genuine concern.

Predestination

Most of the difficulties within Calvinism can be traced back to its unwavering adherence to the Augustinian doctrine of predestination. As we have seen, they teach that God decided which souls would be saved and which would be damned. Since this false doctrine came under sustained attack from the Arminians in the early 17th century, the Calvinists decided to spell out exactly what they meant in strict theological terms. This was formalised at the Synod of Dort in 1618-1619 in the form of five principles which have been recognized ever since as the five pillars of Calvinism [and are often referred to by the acronym 'tulip']:

1. Total Depravity

The unregenerate (unsaved) man is dead in his sins, blind and deaf to the message of the gospel. This is why Total Depravity has also been called "Total Inability." The man without a knowledge of God will never come to this knowledge unless God enables him.

2. Unconditional Election

Before the foundation of the world, God chose those whom he was pleased to bring to a knowledge of himself. This decision was based solely upon the counsel of his own will, without any reference whatever to the will or compliance of the individual

3. Limited Atonement

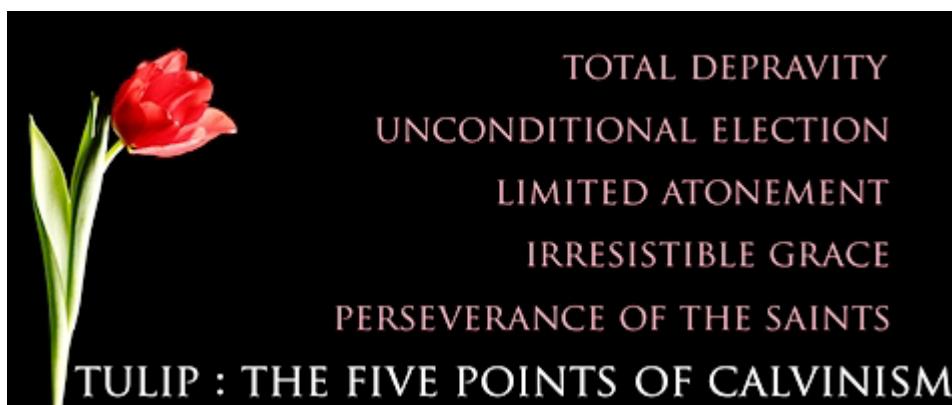
Christ died for the elect only. He did not die for anyone else since no-one else was predestined to benefit from his death.

4. Irresistible Grace

Every member of the elect will respond to the call of the Holy Spirit, regardless of their spiritual condition.

5. Perseverance of the Saints

Once the individual has been regenerated, he will continue thereafter into glory.



These five principles may sound very "theological" but the only one of substance is the first. Each of the others can be derived naturally from the Calvinist understanding of the first. Thus, the principle of *total depravity* requires unconditional election since there is no other way to be saved; the principle of *total depravity* implies limited atonement since Christ could not possibly die for anyone outside the predetermined elect; the principle of *total depravity* implies that grace must be irresistible since none of the elect, whose selection was predestined, could possibly resist; and the principle of *total depravity* implies that no predestined member of the elect, having been regenerated, can undo his election.

The Synod of Dort simply defined predestination in five different ways. In a sense Calvinism offers salvation by numbers. By assenting to the first principle one assents to all five. All distinctions thereafter among Calvinists – whether *moderate*, *extreme* or *hyper* – are determined solely by the strength and consistency of their convictions.

Calvinists profess to believe in a God who can do anything He pleases, and yet the same God is unable to create a universe where all souls – and not just some – are predestined to salvation. Please think carefully about this because it conflicts with the clear Biblical teaching on the love and sovereignty of God:

"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance." (2 Peter 3:9)

Calvinism teaches that God allowed an unspecified number of souls to come into existence who could not possibly know Him, who were deliberately denied any hope of salvation, and who would thereafter suffer great torment in eternity through no act or choice of their own. This is a gross perversion of God's everlasting mercy.

The *Never-Damned* Club

It is hardly surprising that Calvinism has a cult-like grip on many of its members. Once a person perceives himself as one of the 'elect', chosen by God from the foundation of the world, he is in a trap. In his theology he differs only from the unsaved in that he was chosen for salvation, but in practice – in his mind – he sees himself as someone who had always been in an entirely separate class. He was never a member at any time of the 'other' class, that group of degenerates who were predestined from the outset for perdition.

Where have we met this attitude before? - **"God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men..." (Luke 18:11)**

This perception, which lies at the very heart of Calvinism, is plainly wrong. It creates an apartheid system that divides the world into two classes, the *really-damned* and the *never-damned*. As individuals, the *never-damned* were always in a class apart, a group that had **always** been completely separate from the *really-damned*, only they didn't know it. There was always something about them that made them different, a special God-given property that would not become evident for a number of years. Indeed, with infant baptism, even that small delay was eliminated since a person's prior membership of the *never-damned* club could be confirmed within hours or days of his birth.

It is hardly a coincidence that the two most entrenched systems of white-controlled slavery in modern times were in the apartheid state of South Africa and the American deep south, where in each case Calvinism was the main religious persuasion. Even Calvin's 'perfect' state, the Swiss city of Geneva, was an apartheid state where dissenters of all kinds, however moderate, were imprisoned or expelled. The record shows that Calvin himself did not object to – and on occasion called for – the execution of those he deemed apostate. He also approved of the persecution of the Anabaptists, to the point of death if necessary – even though these were harmless Christian folk whose only 'crime' was the practice of adult baptism.

Calvinism teaches that God is the author of sin

The false principle of predestination makes God the author of sin. As the Supreme Executive responsible for all phenomena, the cause preceding all causes, there was no act of man that He could not have amended or determined to accord perfectly with His incorrigible will. Why did He not do so? According to Calvinism (which normally has an answer for everything), this is a mystery, just like His decision to make a multitude of souls whose final destiny – eternal damnation – was decided by Him before the foundation of the world.

The Word of God tells us that the false principle of predestination began in the Garden of Eden. Eve blamed the serpent (whom God created), while Adam blamed the woman whom God had given him: **"And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat."** (Genesis 3:12)

A Question that Needs an Answer

In light of the perplexing problems caused by the principle of predestination, one must ask why so many Christians over the past four hundred years – truly regenerated, born-again Christians – were practising Calvinists? If the theology of Calvinism does more to hide than reveal the Gospel – as we claim in this paper – then one would never have expected such a harvest of souls.

What is the explanation for this?

The answer, I believe, is two-fold. Firstly, Calvinists at one time had a very clear understanding of the power of Satan. They had no doubt that he was a dangerous Adversary who, in concert with his demonic hoard, could wreak havoc in the life of the believer. They knew his ways were incredibly subtle and that, without thorough immersion in God's Holy Word, the believer was likely to be led astray. In short, they drew their strength directly from the Word of God, not from their Calvinised gospel.

The second reason is closely related to this – many Calvinists simply paid lip-service to the principle of predestination. Those who were truly regenerated, and were personally acquainted with the love of Christ, had a heart for the lost. Spurgeon was a great example of this. A huge number of his sermons were grounded in the belief that anyone who heard the Gospel could be saved. He did not believe in predestined deafness.



Conclusion

As Romans chapter 5 confirms, salvation is a gift. Those who hear the Gospel are offered this gift. We choose either to accept it or reject it. The gift is freely offered, without conditions. To receive it we have only to believe in Christ, the Son of God, with all our heart and what he did for us through his suffering, death and resurrection.

Calvinism rejects Romans 5.

Calvinism also mischaracterizes the LORD God of the Bible. It portrays Him as a being whose sovereignty is such that He can accomplish His will only by denying free will to the very being whom He made in His own image and likeness. This is the god of Plato and the Greek philosophers, not the LORD God of Israel. It presents Him as a deity whose love is arbitrary, who deliberately creates souls for the purpose of punishing them in eternity for a crime they were predestined by Him to commit.

This is insane. There is no other way to put it. Both the sovereignty and love of God are gravely distorted. What is more, the Biblical doctrine of sin is completely undermined. The principle of predestination, with its bizarre distinction between the *never-damned* and the *really-damned*, reduces sin to an incidental element in a play whose script was determined in every detail from the outset.

The historian Will Durant captured the horror of Calvin's message when he said it "...darkened the human soul with the most absurd and blasphemous conception of God..." The Adversary dealt a powerful blow to Christianity when he got men to confuse the LORD God of Israel with the strange god of Geneva.

Calvinism in its modern form – which has largely rejected the demonic reality of Satan and the sufficiency and inerrancy of God's Word – is ripe for absorption into the coming One World Religion. It has no clear understanding of what it means to be born again. With its practice of infant baptism – not to mention its recognition of the efficacy of Roman Catholic baptism – it could easily be taken over by Catholic 'converts'.

In Calvinism the loving God of the Bible is replaced by a 'God' whose love is capricious and irrational and whose sovereignty is reduced to that of a Greek deity who can accomplish his will only by compelling his creation to behave exactly the way he wants.

For centuries Calvinists were convinced that their strength came from their five pillars, but they were mistaken. It came rather from their deep familiarity with and respect for God's Word, plus their keen sense of the dangers posed by the Adversary. Today these vital sources of spiritual nourishment and protection have been lost and, in consequence, their religious tradition is breaking apart.

I would urge Calvinists of any persuasion to abandon the cold formalism of the five pillars. Each one of us is a sinner saved by grace. We each came into the world in exactly the same spiritual condition as every soul who ever walked the earth. Without exception, we are all members of the great "whosoever" that the Bible addresses, not an elite, not a pre-ordained elect, but a body of once-lost souls blessed beyond measure. When we heard His voice we responded and were taken into His flock. And now it behoves each and every one of us to share the good news of the Gospel in all its simplicity, just as Christ gave it, without the hard shell of human philosophy.

Jeremy James
Ireland
February 22, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Hounds of Hell: Two Potentially Fatal Threats to US National Security

by Jeremy James



This paper addresses two very different subjects – the US financial system and the US electrical grid – which happen to have some disturbing features in common. Both are extremely fragile, both are highly integrated, both are vital to the well-being of American society, and both are managed with treasonous incompetence by the current administration.

Threat Number One: The Fragility of the US Financial System

There is an old saying: You can't cheat an honest man.

Today we are seeing a huge increase in cheating and a staggering fall in the number of honest men. People believe only what they want to believe and hear only what they want to hear. Does this remind you of anything?

The Old Testament passage that is quoted the most in the New Testament is Isaiah 6:9-10:

"And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed." (Isaiah 6:9-10)

In his commentary on these verses, the seventeenth century nonconformist theologian, Matthew Poole, stated:

The sense is, Because you have so long heard my words, and seen my works, to no purpose, and have hardened your hearts, and will not learn nor reform, I will punish you in your own kind, your sin shall be your punishment. I will still continue my word and works to you, not in mercy, and for your good, but to aggravate your sin and condemnation; for I will blind your minds, and withdraw my Spirit, so that you shall be as unable, as now you are unwilling, to understand or perceive any thing that may do you good.

There is a disturbing solemnity about these words. They are not saying, 'Trust Me; all is well.' Why? Because, despite appearances, men did not truly respect Him, men did not really care for His words, and had persisted in this vein for so long that a point was reached where the LORD simply said, in effect: "Right, if that is how you want to live, then live that way in full measure and see where it leads."

The same applies today. Despite every warning and every cautionary sign, men are determined to believe that all is well with the world. They continue to tolerate without revulsion the wickedness that is rampant in society. How many churches grieve for the evils that they see all around them? How many condemn the gross contempt shown by our leaders for Biblical values and godly conduct? How many continue to compromise unashamedly with the world and its ways?

When this happens they lose the ability to read even the most obvious signs correctly.

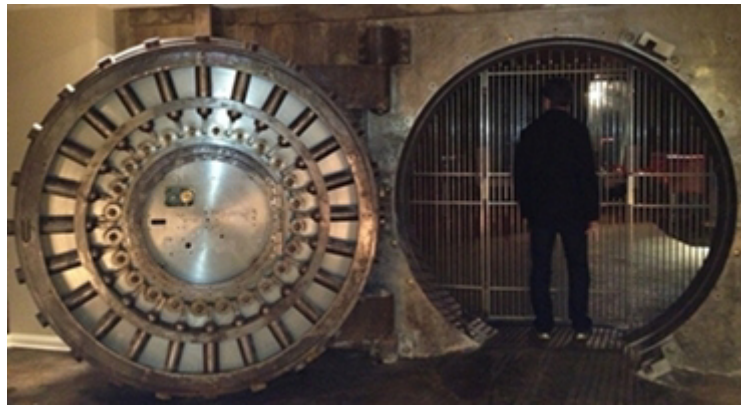
Truly born-again believers should know that Satan does not confine his trickery and deception to the field of 'religion' but works in all spheres of human activity, including sociology, politics, economics, industry, technology, science, cosmology, and international affairs. As the consummate liar, he knows how to drive mankind in whatever the direction he wants. His end goal is to send his 'son' in the place of Christ and have him accepted by the entire world as the Messiah.

Strategic Wealth Confiscation

Fewer than one percent of the world's population own half the wealth on earth and this tiny percentage has been working hard over the past century or more to gain ownership and control over the other half. This suits the Adversary perfectly since he in turn controls that small group of people.

In former times the Elite ruled primarily by force of arms, but over time, as the population of the world increased, they had to find more efficient and less disruptive ways to oppress and exploit the population. One of these was the international banking system. Although it provided a valuable service to mankind, it concentrated a great deal of power and influence in the hands of a very small number of people. This influence was further increased through the global network of central banks which ensures that all economic and monetary policy, at both national and international level, is decided by a cabal of bankers who are answerable only to the Elite.

When the US came off the gold standard in 1971, the age of fiat money commenced. This marked a great leap forward for the bankers and their Elite overlords. Money supply could be increased at their discretion, with no controls other than the pressure exerted by rational economists and public opinion. It was now easier than ever to meet the inexorable growth in government expenditure by simply expanding the money supply and taking on more debt. Much of the worldwide economic growth over the past forty years has been financed by this massive increase in public debt, enabled throughout by the profligate policy of the international network of central banks.

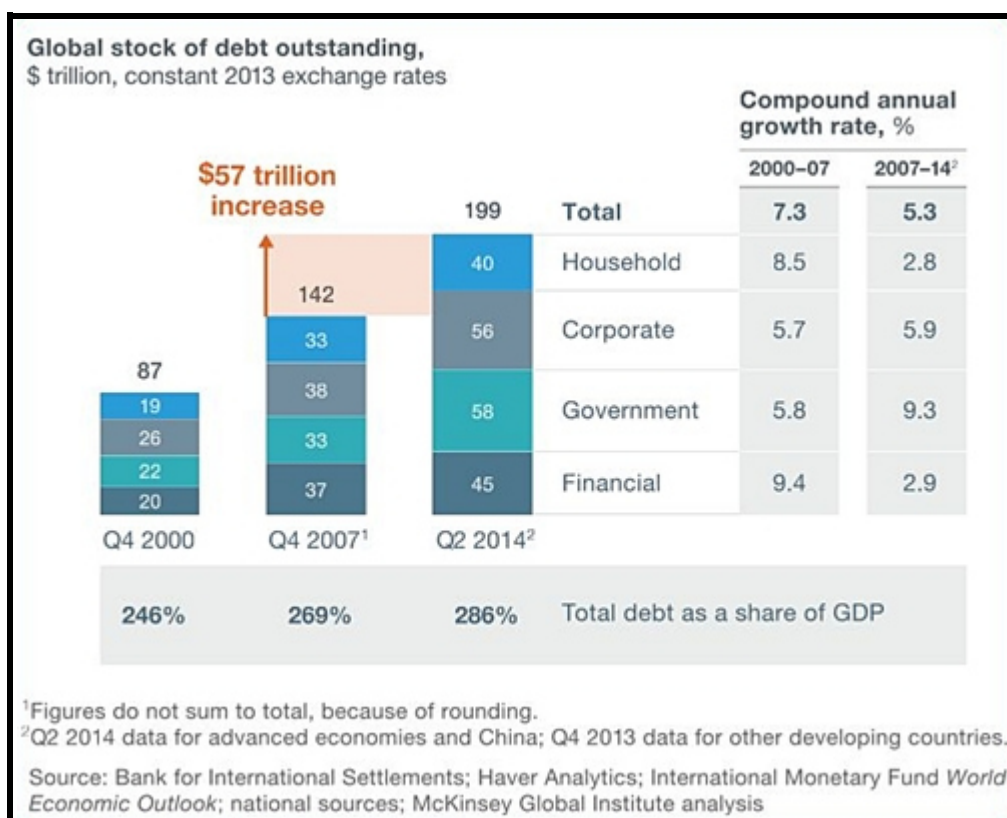


This debt is really a loan from future generations. Our children and grandchildren are the real victims here. This generation is taking money in vast quantities from the taxes payable by future generations. Governments all over the world have been spending, not only existing tax revenue, but future tax revenue as well, and doing so on a truly promiscuous scale.

As a result, the world is now experiencing a massive credit bubble ('credit' is just another word for debt, since all debts are owed to creditors who expect to be repaid). There has never been anything like this in history. The bubble is astronomical and encompasses all developed economies. Everyone in the banking system knows that there is not the slightest possibility that this debt will ever be repaid – it is simply far too large.

Since 2007, the total quantity of world debt (household, corporate, government, and financial) has increased by \$57 trillion, while not one country has managed to decrease its debt to GDP ratio over that time. The global debt-to-GDP ratio is now 17 percentage points higher than it was in 2007 – when, at 269 per cent, it was already dangerously excessive. Significantly, China's debt has quadrupled since 2007.

The age of accelerated economic growth ended in 2008. In a best-case scenario, future generations will end up forfeiting a huge chunk of their incomes just to service the debt, and this assumes that interest rates will never again reach the levels last seen in the 1980s. International trade and domestic consumption will slump and future economic activity worldwide will remain fairly static for the next 30-40 years.



However, we are not facing a 'best-case' scenario, but the opposite. The crisis since 2008 has been handled so badly, and with such mind-numbing incompetence, that we are now witnessing the potential collapse of the international financial system.

The Elite want us to believe that all of this was a terrible accident, a product of unfortunate economic decisions whose long-term consequences were not properly understood. However, that simply isn't true. The entire outcome was foreseen by its architects. The Elite set up the international central banking network in order to create an unsustainable level of debt which, once it reached a critical mass, would collapse catastrophically and wipe out all stores of financial wealth. The only people with real, non-paper, non-promissory wealth – the 1 per cent – would then buy up real estate, office blocks, businesses, industrial plant, mining rights, national utilities, road and rail networks, and just about anything they pleased at a fraction of its real value. The transfer of wealth would then be complete.

We are now on the threshold of such a collapse. It is very difficult to say when it will occur and whether it will lurch downward in a series of phases over a number of years or plunge precipitously from the outset. It is also difficult to say, in the absence of reliable statistics on global debt and financial derivatives, just how much damage it will cause. But one thing is clear – it will be extremely painful. The resulting economic hardship and social unrest will be far in excess of anything seen in the 1930s, and it will affect everybody.



The Evidence

This website has been warning about the approaching financial crisis since the start of 2009. We have also warned about the steps that are being taken to create World War III. The two are connected since the Elite intend to forge an entirely new system of world government and economic management from the chaos and turmoil that these events will generate.

In our experience, no-one wants to hear this message. Even when they are shown facts that demonstrate conclusively that the world financial system is in a deep crisis, they refuse to countenance the possibility that a catastrophic collapse is about to occur. This is very similar to the deafness and blindness described in Isaiah 6:9-10, where men reject the evidence for so long that eventually they reach a stage where no evidence, no matter how glaring, will register on their benighted senses.

What kind of evidence are we talking about?

Basic Fact #1

All of the money on earth is fiat money – paper backed by nothing. This has never been the case at any time in history.

Basic Fact #2

The buying power of all newly created money is concentrated in the hands of a small number of people. This enables them to implement strategies that accelerate the transfer of existing wealth into their own hands.

Basic Fact #3

The price-fixing mechanisms for major assets are no longer working. The markets are heavily manipulated by vested interests, while the price of money (interest rates) is grossly distorted, which in turn is distorting a wide range of asset prices and causing an insane misallocation of capital.

Basic Fact #4

The existing system of financial accounting allows certain accruing liabilities to be ignored, future earnings to be factored into current prices, asset valuations to be set by institutions rather than markets, and credit to be treated as an asset without reference to counterparty risk.

Basic Fact #5

The banking system is being used to engage in widespread speculation, without any systematic oversight of the risks incurred or the real value and distribution of underlying assets.

Basic Fact #6

Credit creation over the past twenty years has been astronomical. This greatly magnifies the risks associated with Basic Facts 1-6.

Basic Fact #7

The world financial system is now critically dependent on the survival of a few dozen major banking institutions. Legislation is now in place in most countries that will allow these banks to expropriate client funds in a time of crisis (a mechanism known as "bail-ins"). When these various bail-in options are activated, wealth confiscation will occur on a staggering scale.

Many other salient facts could be added to this list, but if one grasps the implications of these seven, the fragility of the world financial system should be apparent.

We can get an idea of the crisis that is now unfolding by considering just one major international banking institution – Deutsche Bank. This bank, the largest in Germany, has a derivatives portfolio of \$75 trillion or thereabouts. This is 20 times Germany's GDP. Given the risks attaching to derivatives in today's volatile market, this is a truly stupendous figure. Compare it with Citibank, the largest US holder of derivatives, whose \$53 trillion is 'only' 3 times US GDP. Shares in Deutsche Bank are now trading at less than half what they were in July of last year. Huge write-downs and massive losses have done real harm to its reputation.

A few weeks ago its CEO found it necessary to do the unthinkable and issue an assurance that it would be able to pay maturing Tier 1 coupons due in April. This was a clear admission that it is facing serious liquidity problems – which is the last thing any bank wants to admit. There is not the slightest possibility that the German government could bail it out if it slid into a crisis. In fact, their total derivatives position is so great – 5 times the Eurozone GDP – that even the European Central Bank would be unable to prop it up. To top it all Deutsche Bank issued a note to its customers only a few days ago in which it referred to "rising stresses in the global financial system" and, given its own difficulties, made a bizarre recommendation: "Buying some gold as 'insurance' is warranted."

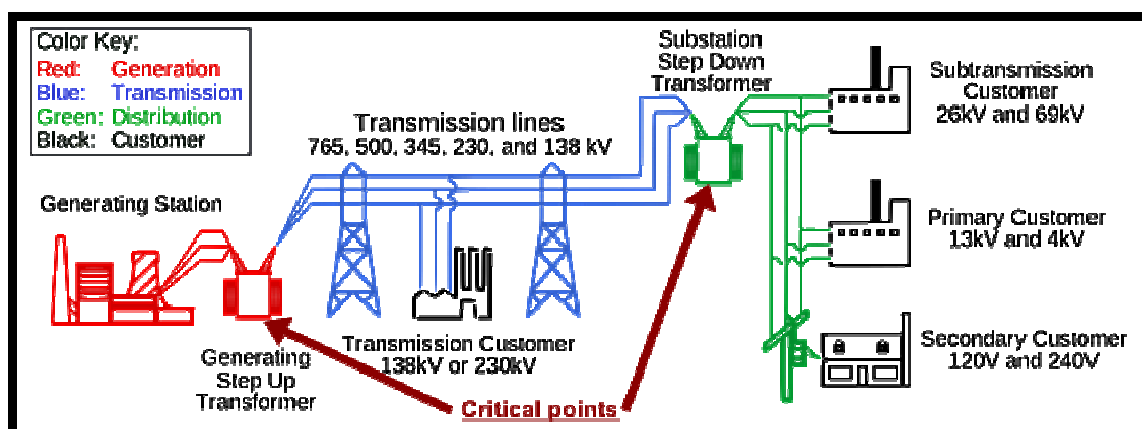
The interconnectedness of the world banking system is such that a crisis in Europe would quickly spread to Japan and then to the US. The shock would far exceed anything seen before in history. Banks all over the world would likely close for several weeks as G20 leaders, the IMF, and central bank governors tried to come up with a 'solution.' They will almost certainly activate the 'bail-in' option which would legally enable banks to expropriate client deposits and use them as a windfall, no-cost source of additional working capital. This would be tantamount to unconstrained capital confiscation – all with a view to keeping a broken system afloat for a little while longer. Private pension funds would also be vulnerable to expropriation in much the same way. After all such options are exhausted, and private wealth destroyed on a scale never seen before in history, the authorities will finally admit that the world banking system needs to be replaced.



Threat Number Two: The Fragility of the US Electrical Grid

This takes us to another highly interconnected system, the US electrical Grid.

There are about 19,000 electrical generators in the United States with a generation capacity of one megawatt or more. These are located at some 7,300 operational power plants. The following diagram shows the schematic layout of the US electric Grid:



The Grid has hundreds of 'extra high voltage' (EHV) step-up and step-down transformers, as well as thousands of additional lower-level transformers.

The sensitivity of the Grid to seemingly minor adverse events has been demonstrated on several occasions in the recent past. Consider, for example, the case of Dayton, Ohio in 2003. On 14 August four sagging high voltage power lines brushed against some tree branches. This caused an outage which cascaded throughout the north-eastern region of the Grid and left 50 million people without power for 2 days. This simple event shut down 508 power generational facilities, including 22 nuclear power plants.

Consider also the possible implications of a planned physical attack. A transformer substation near San Jose, California, was damaged by small arms gunfire on 16 April, 2013. This resulted in damage to several transformers but did not cascade across the Grid. Seemingly the assailants directed their fire at the liquid cooling tanks that keep the transformers from overheating. However, had they used high-velocity rifles, the outcome could have been much more serious.

The diagram above shows the two most vulnerable parts of the Grid, namely the step-up and step-down transformers. A transformer is a large device which, as its name suggests, converts the electricity from a high-current/low-voltage state to a high-voltage/low-current state (step-up) and back again (step-down). Since they handle a massively high voltage, over 700,000 volts in some cases, they can suffer severe damage if subjected to a sudden electrical surge (which can be triggered, for example, by a high-velocity projectile).

The Official Response

Even since 9/11, the security authorities in the US have been concerned that electricity transformers could become a prime target for terrorists. This concern was later downplayed by directing attention instead to the threat posed by an EMP attack. This led to the establishment of a commission by Congress to examine the question. Its findings were published in 2008: ***Report of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack.***

The report lost much of its impact because it was based on a very hypothetical scenario – an EMP attack from a nuclear device detonated at high altitude. The far more obvious, low-cost option – a co-ordinated ground-based attack by sleeper cells – was never mentioned.

Nevertheless, if one takes the risks identified in the report and examines them, not in the context of an EMP detonation, but in the context of a co-ordinated nationwide attack on high-end transformers, the findings are very disturbing.

The following excerpts from the Commission's report show why every patriotic American ought to take this matter very seriously:

Continuous, reliable electrical supply within very tight frequency boundaries is a critical element to the continued existence and growth of the United States and most developed countries...

Today, the existing electrical system at peak demand periods increasingly operates at or near reliability limits of its physical capacity. Modern electronics, communications, protection, control and computers have allowed the physical system to be utilized fully with ever smaller margins for error. Therefore, a relatively modest upset to the system can cause functional collapse [*An incredible admission*]. As the system grows in complexity and interdependence, restoration from collapse or loss of significant portions of the system becomes exceedingly difficult...

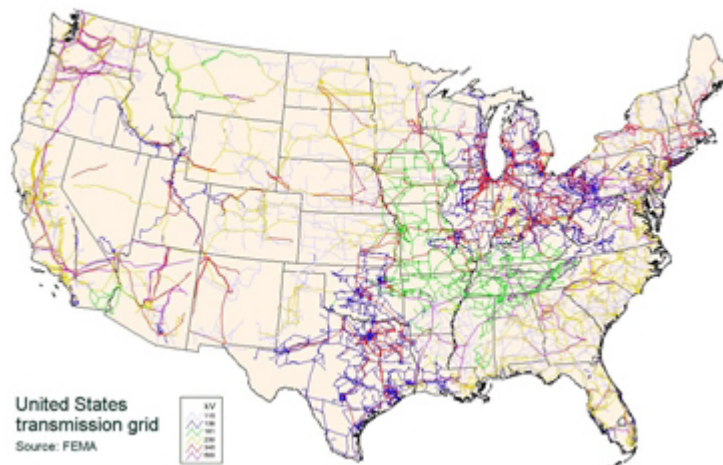
Should the electrical power system be lost for any substantial period of time, the Commission believes that the consequences are likely to be catastrophic to civilian society. Machines will stop; transportation and communication will be severely restricted; heating, cooling, and lighting will cease; food and water supplies will be interrupted; and many people may die. "Substantial period" is not quantifiable but generally outages that last for a week or more and affect a very large geographic region without sufficient support from outside the outage area would qualify.

Note carefully what the Commission is saying, that an outage over a large geographic region lasting a week or more would be catastrophic to civilian society.

No replacement transformers

If you thought that announcement was dramatic, then reflect on the chilling implications of the following section of the report:

The transformers that handle electrical power within the transmission system and its interfaces with the generation and distribution systems are large, expensive, and to a considerable extent, custom built. The transmission system is far less standardized than the power plants are, which themselves are somewhat unique from one to another. All production for these large transformers used in the United States is currently offshore. Delivery time for these items under benign circumstances is typically one to two years. [*Comment: One to two years!*] There are about 2,000 such transformers rated at or above 345 kV in the United States with about 1 percent per year being replaced due to failure or by the addition of new ones. Worldwide production capacity is less than 100 units per year and serves a world market, one that is growing at a rapid rate in such countries as China and India. Delivery of a new large transformer ordered today is nearly 3 years, including both manufacturing and transportation. An event damaging several of these transformers at once means it may extend the delivery times to well beyond current time frames as production is taxed. The resulting impact on timing for restoration can be devastating. **Lack of high voltage equipment manufacturing capacity represents a glaring weakness in our survival and recovery to the extent these transformers are vulnerable.** Distribution capability is roughly in the same condition although current delivery times are much less (i.e., limited manufacturing capability, although there is domestic production). [*Emphasis added*]



The report also notes that "No transformers above 100 kV are produced in the United States any longer. The current U.S. replacement rate for the 345 kV and higher voltage units is 10 per year; worldwide production capacity of these units is less than 100 per year." So, of 2,000 high-end transformers, only 10 are replaced every year, while worldwide production is of the order of 100 units. This means that if a network of terrorist cells "shoot up" a few hundred transformers in one night – instantly crippling the entire nation – there is not the slightest possibility that the Grid could be restored to an acceptable operational standard in the short term. [Anti-matériel rifles like the Gepárd M1 or the Barrett M82 can fire armor-piercing incendiary shells with great accuracy over a distance of a mile or more.]

There is no need for something as exotic as an EMP strike. Indeed, there is no need for any military involvement or advanced technical capability. No aircraft carriers, ballistic missiles, or invading armies are needed. No solar storms or cyber attacks. All that is required is a nationwide network of sleeper cells, comprising perhaps 4,000 members operating in teams of two, to bring the entire nation to its knees. As the Commission noted, an outage over a large geographic region lasting a week or more would be catastrophic to civilian society. Just a **week!**

Are they serious?

Are they serious? Just look at the facts. SNAP payments ('food stamps') would instantly cease, leaving 47 million people without food. Many millions in higher income brackets would also be caught without food supplies. Within days every store in town would be cleaned out and night-time looters would cause mayhem. Without electrical power, businesses and utilities would be unable to operate. Homes would be raided and houses set on fire. The water systems would cease to function. Cities would quickly become unlivable hell-holes. Armed gangs would roam the streets seeking victims. The police would have no means of communication. Many would not show up for work but would stay home to defend their families...and on, and on, and on. It is just too painful, too appalling to imagine where it will all lead.

Many in the electricity generation business are keenly aware of this threat and have been urging the government to take immediate action, seemingly without results. In a paper published just a few months ago in *EnergyWire*, industry analysts Blake Sobczak and Peter Behr stated:

It's no wonder large power transformers were singled out as the most vulnerable component in the bulk electric power system during security reviews after the Sept. 11, 2001, terrorist attacks.

Before a utility can think about packaging and shipping a transformer, however, it needs to have one on hand. Government reports warn that the existing inventory of spare transformers might not be enough to replace widespread equipment losses.

"Despite expanded efforts by industry and federal regulators, current programs to address the [transformer] vulnerability may not be adequate to address the security and reliability concerns associated with simultaneous failures of multiple high-voltage transformers," the Energy Department's Quadrennial Energy Review cautioned.

Urgent steps are still not being taken

The government should have taken urgent steps after 9/11, but these are STILL awaiting implementation –

- o The assignment of round-the-clock military personnel to guard high-end transformers.
- o Creation of an extensive back-up supply of essential spare parts and components, as well as replacement transformers for all major power plants.
- o The construction **within** the US of a manufacturing facility for high-end transformers.
- o The segmentation of the Grid so that a major failure in one region does not cause a cascade effect into neighboring regions.
- o The shielding of transformers from line-of-sight identification and ground-based ballistics.

In a 2014 report commissioned by EMPact America, the author, Brigadier General Kenneth Chrosniak (who served in Vietnam), stated:

"It is unfathomable that you have not been told of these threats by your leaders, especially the one agency entrusted to keep you informed and secure. That's right, the DHS. The threats to your electric grid are real, and have been known by the responsible agencies for too long."

The neglect is certainly "unfathomable." It is also treasonous. A grievous threat to the security and well-being of the United States has been completely ignored for more than 15 years!

When sceptics respond to the suggestion that the US could be vulnerable to an attack of this kind, they generally maintain that the enemy will "only awaken the sleeping bear" and that, when Uncle Sam retaliates, no one will be able to withstand him. But they miss the point. The enemy is planning to kill the bear while he is still asleep. They don't intend to let him wake up.

Conclusion

"Say it ain't so, Joe!" That what's a young boy reportedly cried to 'Shoeless' Joe Jackson as he left the Cook County courthouse. His hero had been caught taking bribes to throw the 1919 World Series.

The average person finds it next to impossible to think that their trusted leaders could betray them. They somehow think the US is immune to the wickedness that devastated the rest of the world during the 20th century. They think that, if the financial system is broken, their leaders will fix it, but this makes no sense if their leaders are complicit in its collapse! They also think that, if the electrical Grid is wide open to a terrorist attack, their leaders will take the necessary steps to protect it – but they have had 15 years to act and have done nothing!

So we can't say it ain't so.

Please take what steps you can to protect yourself and your loved ones. Since the financial collapse is likely to occur before the Grid goes down, buy as much silver as you can. Then, when the banks close, be ready to relocate (if necessary) before the second blow falls.

Will the LORD allow the hounds of hell to do this? Nineveh got a reprieve when she repented, but she gradually went back to her old ways and was destroyed in 612 BC. Samaria received countless warnings before judgment finally arrived in 722 BC. Jerusalem too refused to repent and was utterly demolished by the Babylonians in 586 BC. Do you see anything – **anything!** – in the USA today that would conceivably exempt it, in God's eyes, from the fate described?

This paper only presents the facts as we see them, nothing more. Perhaps our conclusions are wrong ... at least that's what they're saying in Cook County.

**"Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not;
and see ye indeed, but perceive not." – Isaiah 6**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
February 28, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Be Not Soon Shaken in Mind: **Clear Scriptural Proof of a** **Pre-tribulation Rapture**

by Jeremy James



The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah by J M Turner [detail]

It is becoming increasingly difficult to find born-again Christians who know the Bible from cover to cover. Though they love the LORD dearly and want in every way to please Him, they are strangely reluctant to study the Word with the dedication and discipline that was so evident among believers in former times. Even pastors and elders today seem to have only a tenuous grasp of many important aspects of Scripture. What is more, due to the ongoing attack on the sufficiency and literal truth of the Bible, they are slow to step forward and publicly refute teachings which they know to be confusing, misleading, or even heretical.

The Enemy is exploiting this deplorable collapse in Bible knowledge with considerable success. Pastors who might have 'stood their ground' only ten years ago are now sliding into a confused state of compromise, vagueness, and tolerance. Lacking the knowledge they need to refute a false teaching, they are taking the soft option and ignoring it, or else pointing to the apparent sincerity and good intentions of the people who promote it. Besides, they say, it would be a great shame to make an issue of something that might only cause dissension.

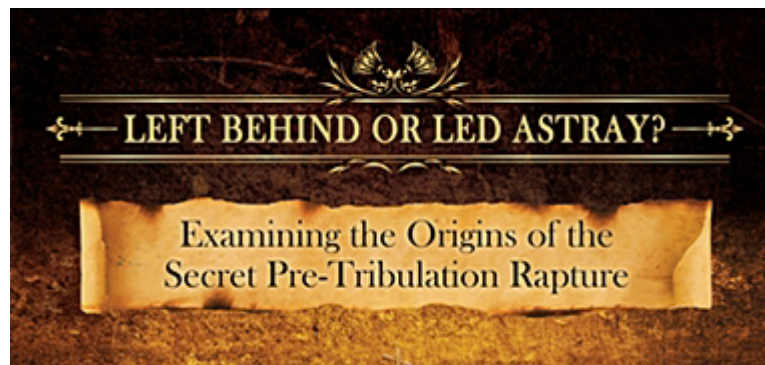
Sound familiar?

The Enemy uses all kinds of devices to infiltrate the church and weaken the flock. He works on the basis that the more 'new' elements he brings in the more confusion he causes. This is a simple, well-proven strategy. Lacking a solid foundation in God's Holy Word, pastors and elders are being carried along by the endless pressure to innovate if they are to remain 'relevant'.

Open Attack on a Pre-tribulation Rapture

This strategy, which has been in operation for several decades, has been so successful that the Enemy is now moving into a new phase and openly attacking certain longstanding Evangelical teachings. One of the main targets in the current campaign is the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

The Enemy has always hated this doctrine, along with the doctrine of Imminence, since it is "the blessed hope" that sustains the believer. Taken together these doctrines teach that Christ could return for his bride at any time, and that he will assuredly do so before the start of the Great Tribulation.



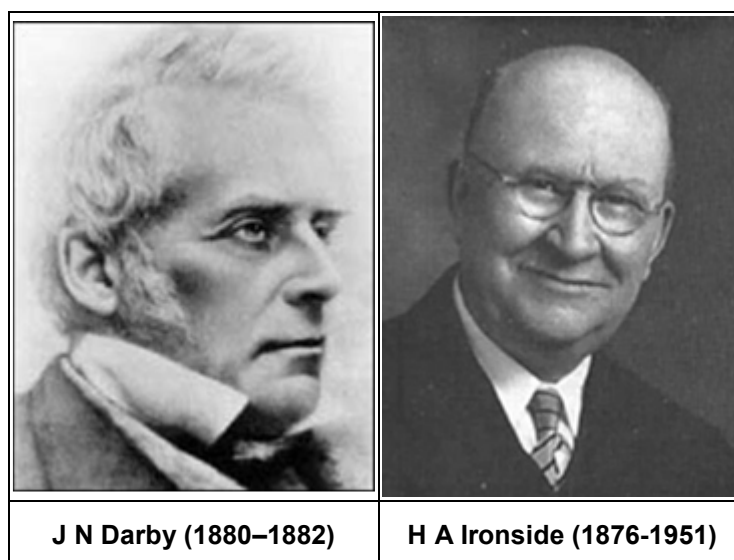
The many sincere Christians of the past who rejected the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture did so on the basis of Scripture as they understood it. They felt no compulsion to denigrate their brothers and sisters who still held to a Pre-tribulation position. Alas, this attitude is now changing and many Christians today are being told that the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture is impeding the growth of the church. Its most virulent critics brand it, not just escapist, irresponsible and selfish, but tantamount to heresy.

This new, more abrasive attitude would seem to be spreading in tandem with Dominion theology, which claims that man himself, through the corporate body of the church, will bring in the Kingdom on behalf of Christ and that Christ will return in person **only** when that task is complete.

The case against the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture is probably stated with the greatest force in a set of DVDs published in 2015 by Good Fight Ministries. The set comprises a series of interviews with noted critics of Pre-tribulationism, supplemented here and there throughout with scholarly quotations, many of which are quite lengthy. The DVDs also include cameo scenes with historical figures whom the documentary claims "invented" the Pre-tribulation doctrine.

The documentary, which runs for an exhausting 4 hours and 24 minutes, is narrated by Pastor Joe Schimmel of Blessed Hope Chapel, Simi Valley, California, and features extensive input from scholars such as Dave MacPherson, Jacob Prasch, David Bennett, Joel Richardson and Mark Patterson.

Given the tone of the documentary and its consistently one-sided presentation, even the makers themselves would likely describe it as a sustained, no-holds-barred attack on Pretribulationism. It never pretends at any point to offer a fair and balanced view of the many issues involved, but from the outset launches into a breathless denunciation of the Pretribulational view, along the way mauling the character and questioning the integrity of a number of highly respected Christian scholars, including J N Darby and H A Ironside. Just about every theatrical device is used to insinuate that Pretribulationism is a modern heresy. Contributors by turn scowl, scoff, sneer and mock, often in a way that seems contrived.



Outrageously Unbalanced

The documentary is so outrageously unbalanced that it could well be classified as religious propaganda. Pretribulationism is reduced to a doctrine invented in the 1830s by John Darby, who is portrayed as a cult leader, and promoted in the main by people with occult or cultic associations. Even the Jehovah's Witnesses and the Mormons get a mention. Again and again the documentary suggests that the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture is **demonic** in origin and that anyone who believes it is seriously deceived.

The narrator insists that the documentary was made because the participants "care" about the unfortunate, deluded Christians who foolishly believe in a Pre-tribulation Rapture. They are concerned that the Great Tribulation could come upon them suddenly and find them "unprepared" (At least they have a sense of humor).

Well, that's the stated reason. The real reason is that the Vatican despises born-again Bible-believing Christianity and has identified belief in a Pre-tribulation Rapture as one of its most distinctive and resilient doctrines. A believer who lives daily in the expectation that Christ might return at any time is a believer indeed! How is the Roman Catholic Church to assimilate someone like that? Belief in a **post**-tribulation rapture does not pose the same problem for the architects of the coming One World Religion since, by the time it arrives, they will already have established complete control over the minds and hearts of unregenerate men.

One can only surmise that the makers of this bizarre documentary did not understand the extent to which they were helping to advance the Vatican agenda.

Burden of Proof

As often happens in diatribes of this kind, the documentary places the entire burden of proof on the 'opposition'. The contributors offer only the flimsiest evidence in support of their own post-tribulational position. This consists primarily of two arguments – (a) that the church has consistently and (with very few exceptions) unanimously held to a post-tribulational view since Apostolic times and (b) that a proper exegesis of 2 Thessalonians 2 will show that both the great apostasy and the revelation of the man of sin (the Antichrist) must both occur before the Rapture can take place.



This image is used in the Good Fight DVD to represent the so-called *Church Fathers*, whose writings survive primarily – if not solely – because Rome found it expedient to preserve them. They are cited many times on the DVD in support of Post-tribulationism. The same theologians are also cited extensively in the Roman Catholic Catechism in support of Catholic theology, which includes Mary-worship, sacramental grace, salvation by works, purgatory, a priestly hierarchy, prayers to and for the dead, divine bread, etc.

Let's look at the first argument. The church they are speaking about is really the Roman Catholic Church (surprise, surprise). They never admit that very little documentary evidence has survived from Apostolic times to tell us what truly born-again Christians believed or studied up to the Reformation. Rome has always taken care to search out, suppress and destroy the writings of their opponents, except where their dissemination might serve some ulterior purpose. The resulting gap in our knowledge is therefore profound and yet the makers of this lopsided 'documentary' saw fit to ignore this basic fact.

Seriously Flawed Exegesis

Their second argument is based on a seriously flawed interpretation of 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 -

[1] Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, [2] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. [3] Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; [4] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

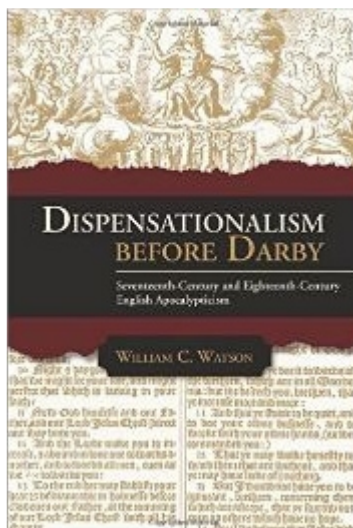
This passage is cited *ad nauseum* on the *Left Behind or Led Astray?* DVD. They claim in their exegesis that Paul is teaching that the Rapture cannot occur **unless** two conditions have already been fulfilled: (1) the great apostasy of the professing church has taken place and (2) the identity of the man of sin, the Antichrist, has been revealed. Ironically, they are guilty of the same error that they so frequently ascribe to others, namely that of lifting a passage of scripture out of context in order to elicit or impose the interpretation they want.

Let's look at the context. The Thessalonians were greatly troubled by rumours that the Rapture had already taken place (verses 1 and 2). Paul tries to reassure them that their concerns were totally unfounded and asks that they never again be "**shaken in mind**" or "**troubled**" by such rumours, whatever their source. In order to set their minds at rest, he points out that, *had* the Rapture already taken place and *had* they been left behind, they would **already** have witnessed the great apostasy (which they hadn't) and learned the identity of the man of sin, the Antichrist (which they hadn't).

Paul was obviously **not** telling them that, before the Rapture could take place, they would first have to witness the great apostasy and learn the identity of the man of sin. Rather, he was saying the **very opposite!** He was telling them that, since the great apostasy had not yet happened and since the man of sin had not yet been revealed, the Rapture could not possibly have taken place.

In their clumsy exegesis of this passage, the critics chose to ignore the context in which Paul was speaking and blundered horribly.

Interestingly, these verses *can* be used to support the view that the time interval between the Rapture and the emergence of the Antichrist may be no more than a year or two, and definitely within the lifetime of most adults left behind at the time.



Forgotten Writings

We would note in passing that many of the claims and accusations against Darby by Schimmel and his team, which maintain that he "invented" the doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture, were shown to be without foundation in a recent work by William Watson, professor of history at Colorado Christian University. Through a careful inspection of reputable theological works published in England in the 17th century, he was able to show that the doctrine was already well understood and substantially developed more than 200 years before Darby.

The 17th century had barely commenced when Thomas Draxe, an English theologian, published the following:

Here we may note and observe God's goodness, and the constancy of his eternal love in Christ to his children; whom he loves once, he loves forever, he does not for the unthankfulness of many or most, break off all occasion to do good to his (though never so few in number, and never so odious and contemptible in the world). If there be but one Noah and his family in the world that truly serves him, he will remember and save them, when all the world besides perishes. If there be but one Lot in Sodom, he shall be preserved when all the rest are consumed; though Christ's flock be a little flock, yet they shall inherit a kingdom: and they whom the Lord shall find awake and well doing at his coming (albeit they be never so rare) they shall be blessed.

The reason is, God's covenant is unchangeable, and reaches unto a thousand generations, and the infidelity of men cannot make his faith and truth in performance of his promises of none effect: Secondly God is just, and does not (as we see among men) punish and condemn the just for the unjust.

- quoted from *The World's Resurrection, or the General Calling of the Jews*, by Thomas Draxe, 1608 [The full text of this work may be found at Early English Books Online]

Draxe is clearly teaching a Pre-tribulation Rapture and doing so with all the passion of someone who has studied the matter in detail. As William Watson's book reveals, many other works appeared in the course of the 17th century – by English, French and American theologians – which echoed Draxe's view of a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

Watson notes:

"Very little of what John Nelson Darby taught in the mid-nineteenth century was new. None of the sources cited in this paper [*i.e. chapter 7*] have been cited in the recent debate on the rapture. Most likely this is because they have not been read for centuries." – William Watson (p.177) *Dispensationalism Before Darby*, 2015

A Scriptural Examination of the Rapture

We will now do what this strange 'documentary' shamefully failed to do and examine what Scripture **actually** says about the Rapture.

Before doing so, however, we will first need to consider two fundamental doctrines of Biblical Christianity – the doctrine of the Church and the doctrine of the Great Tribulation. It is evident from the debate to date concerning a Pre-tribulation Rapture that many believers have a muddled understanding of both doctrines.

What is the Church?

All kinds of problems arise when we confuse one group – all who are saved from the beginning to the end of time – and the entity known as the *ecclesia* or church. The word *ecclesia* ("the called out ones") is used numerous times in the Bible (including the Septuagint, the Greek translation of the Old Testament which was made before the birth of Christ) to denote nothing more than an assembly of people. However, in several places in the New Testament it takes on a very special meaning, namely all who are saved through faith in Christ Jesus. In that context the word *ecclesia* means all who have heard and responded to the call to repent and accept Jesus as their Lord and Saviour. As such they are truly the called out ones, having been called out the world unto salvation.

The formation of the church began when the first souls were indwelt and sealed by the Holy Spirit at Pentecost. The Holy Spirit came in a special, hitherto unknown way on that glorious morning to commence a process that will continue until His mission is complete. At that stage the church will comprise everyone – both Gentile and Jew – who came to Christ between the day of Pentecost and the day of the Rapture.

We can see from this that the church does not comprise all who are saved throughout history – sometimes called "the elect" – but a subset only. This means that the souls who come to faith before Pentecost or after the Rapture will not be part of the corporate body known as the church. They will be saved, of course, but their role in God's wonderful Plan will not be identical with that of the church, the Bride of Christ.

It is only when we consider the church as the Bride of Christ that we can see why she must be a unique and finished creation by the time Christ arrives to take her home. At present she is still being formed, much like a babe in the womb, **"fearfully and wonderfully made."** After she comes forth, she will be forever complete. She was conceived at Pentecost and will leave the world fully formed at the Rapture.

Whatever their shortcomings and failings as individuals, church-age believers will constitute in the fullness of time a corporate being of astounding beauty, the bride and consort of the incarnate Son of God: **"... it is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helpmate for him"**.

The church is the consort or helpmate that the LORD, through the Holy Spirit, gave to His Son. Christ went through the ordeal of Calvary **"... for the joy that was set before him"** (Hebrews 12:2).

When Christ returns for his bride, she will remain thereafter by his side, his helpmate and companion in eternity. It will be a time of exceedingly great joy, far surpassing anything our limited minds can understand.

The marriage ceremony itself will take place in heaven, where no doubt the LORD Himself will officiate, while the wedding feast, to which all believers ("the elect") will be invited, will take place on the earth at the start of the Millennium.

Psalm 45 gives a truly remarkable picture of these events. We would urge our readers to study it carefully and discover within its sparkling verses a deeper understanding of what Christ himself sees when he looks upon his bride, **"the queen in gold of Ophir"** -

- [1] **My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.**
- [2] **Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.**
- [3] **Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.**

- [4] And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
- [5] Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.
- [6] Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.
- [7] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- [8] All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.
- [9] Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
- [10] Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;
- [11] So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.
- [12] And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.
- [13] The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.
- [14] She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.
- [15] With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.
- [16] Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
- [17] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

This Psalm depicts Christ as he descends to earth, bearing a sword ("**Gird thy sword upon thy thigh**") to destroy the wicked ("**thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things**"). He has been sent by the LORD ("**God, thy God**") to carry out this terrible mission. His bride, whom he married in heaven, is by his side ("**upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.**") He greatly loves his bride ("**So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty**") and she is asked by the LORD to love His Son truly in return ("**for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.**") Following his great victory over the wicked he will host a wedding feast. All the righteous of the earth will attend this feast and "**the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.**" From among the saints the Lord will have selected a number to wait upon his bride ("**the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee**") and will abide with her ("**they shall enter into the king's palace.**") Many individuals from within the church ("**thy children**") will rule the earth during the Millennium ("**whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.**") And his kingdom will endure forever.

What is the Great Tribulation?

Despite all that has been written and said about the Great Tribulation, the majority of professing believers today have little understanding of what it really is. The rise of Dominionism – which is heavily promoted by the lukewarm Laodicean church – has greatly obscured the reality of the Judgment to come.

Even where believers accept that the Great Tribulation may be an actual event, they see it primarily in terms of the war and turmoil experienced intermittently throughout history, but on an awesome scale. As dreadful as that would be, however, the Great Tribulation will be unimaginably worse – more severe, more barbaric, more horrendous than anything we have ever seen or known.

The LORD in His mercy gave us a 'preview' of the wrath to come when he included in His Holy Word a detailed account of the Flood.



Biblical chronology indicates that this momentous event took place around 2350 BC. Apart from the eight people on the Ark and its complement of animals and birds, everything on earth that had breath died. Everything. Those who fled to the mountains or who found refuge for a time on floating debris died within a very short time. Apart from insects and fish, nothing was left alive across the entire face of the earth: **"All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died." (Genesis 7:22)**

How many people are we talking about? If we make the *very* conservative assumption that, 100 years after the creation of Adam and Eve in 4000 BC, there were a hundred adults living on earth, and that the population of mankind increased at a very modest rate of 1.5 per cent per annum, then there were at least a billion people on earth at the time of the Flood. Apart from eight individuals, they ALL died within a few weeks.

Now that is judgment, that is tribulation, that is God's wrath!

This is the time that the prophets warned about, when the merciful forbearance of the LORD is exhausted, when the age of grace comes to a sudden and dramatic end and the wrathful judgment of God is poured out with great fury upon the entire earth.

It is **not** a time of chastening or sanctification. It is **not** a time of purification. Rather it is a completely new era in earth history, a time of vengeance, a time of punishment, when the LORD God of all creation pours out His righteous anger upon the wicked masses of humanity.

It is absurd to believe that the church will be on earth when this happens!

The bride of Christ will not go through the Great Tribulation since Christ has ALREADY taken the wrath of God upon himself on her behalf. That was what our Lord achieved for us on Calvary! How then can the church be required to pay a debt that the Son of God has already paid?

It is a mark of how far the professing church has departed from Biblical truth that so many fail to understand either the Bride of Christ or the Great Tribulation. As a result, they are tricked into believing the sarcastic nonsense promoted by the *Left Behind* or *Led Astray* cabal and others of the same mentality.



***Jewish Wedding in Hebron* by Eduard Gurevich [detail]**

The Rapture and the Second Coming are Separate Events

Much confusion also arises when Bible scholars fail to distinguish clearly between the Rapture (being the first part of the Second Coming) and the event known as the 'Second Coming' (being in reality the second part of the Second Coming). Scripture makes it very plain that these are two distinct events, separated by an unspecified period of time:

– The Rapture as a distinct event –

At the Rapture Christ does not return to the surface of the earth but catches up believers to meet Him above the earth, taking them directly to heaven:

"I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also" (John 14:3).

**"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them [i.e. the resurrected dead] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."
(1 Thessalonians 4:17)**

At the Rapture there will occur also a bodily resurrection of all church-age believers who had died:

"the dead shall be raised incorruptible" (1 Corinthians 15:52-53)

"the dead in Christ shall rise first..." (1 Thessalonians 4:16)

At the Rapture the bodies of living believers (like the bodies of resurrected believers) will instantly become immortal:

"We shall not all sleep [i.e. die], but we shall all be changed...the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we [who are living] shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality" (1 Corinthians 15:51-53)

"we which are alive...shall be caught up together with them [the resurrected church-age believers]...to meet the Lord in the air [in immortalised bodies]" (1 Thessalonians 4:17)

At the Rapture the earth is in a state of relative calm and nobody is expecting judgment from God:

"And as it was in the days of Noah [when the world was not expecting judgment of any kind] ... they did eat, they drank ... married wives ... were given in marriage ... Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded ... Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed." (Luke 17:26-30)

This was the case right up to the day that Noah entered the Ark and Lot departed from the city. Scripture also states -

**"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only... Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh."
(Matthew 24:36 and 44)**

The Rapture could occur at any time.

At the Rapture the professing church is sleeping and there is little general expectation of the Lord's return:

**"While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept"
(Matthew 25:5)**

**"Watch ye therefore...lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping"
(Mark 13:35-36)**

Now let's see how the return of Christ for his bride is very different from the occasion some years later when he returns in great glory with the angels and saints to punish the wicked:

– The 'Second Coming' as a distinct event –

At the 'Second Coming' Christ returns to the earth (at the Mount of Olives) to rule both Israel and the entire world from the throne of David in Jerusalem:

**"And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives,
which is before Jerusalem on the east..." (Zechariah 14:4)**

**"He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest:
and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father
David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever;
and of his kingdom there shall be no end." (Luke 1:32-33)**

At the 'Second Coming' the resurrection of the dead, which is referred to in the Book of Revelation (20:4), does not occur until after the Antichrist is defeated. The dead in question are those who came to Christ during the Tribulation and were martyred for their faith:

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years." (Revelation 20:4-6).

This passage is describing two of the three groups that form "the first resurrection", namely (i) the saints caught up in the Rapture (both living believers and dead church-age believers) and (ii) all who were martyred for their faith during the Great Tribulation. The third group, the Old Testament saints (including John the Baptist) will seemingly be resurrected at the start of the Millennium (see Isaiah 26:19, Daniel 12:2-3, and Hosea 13:14).

At the 'Second Coming' all of the church-age saints will return to earth with Christ:

**"And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives...and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee."
(Zechariah 14:4-5)**

"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean." (Revelation 19:11-14)

The armies referred to cannot be the angels alone since reference is made to the clothing of the saints ("**fine linen, white and clean**"). Therefore the Rapture must have taken place before the Second Coming and must constitute a completely separate event.

At the 'Second Coming' the world is nearing the end of the greatest period of turmoil in history, where countless millions have died through famine, war and disease and the entire earth has been subjected to appalling devastation: **"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be."** (Matthew 24). Every one of the Seal, Trumpet and Vial judgments described in the Book of Revelation will have been poured out upon the earth before the Lord comes to defeat the Antichrist.

We will now consider those passages of Scripture which show that, not only are the Rapture and the 'Second Coming' two entirely separate events, but that the Rapture will take place before the Great Tribulation commences.

Verses confirming a Pre-tribulation Rapture

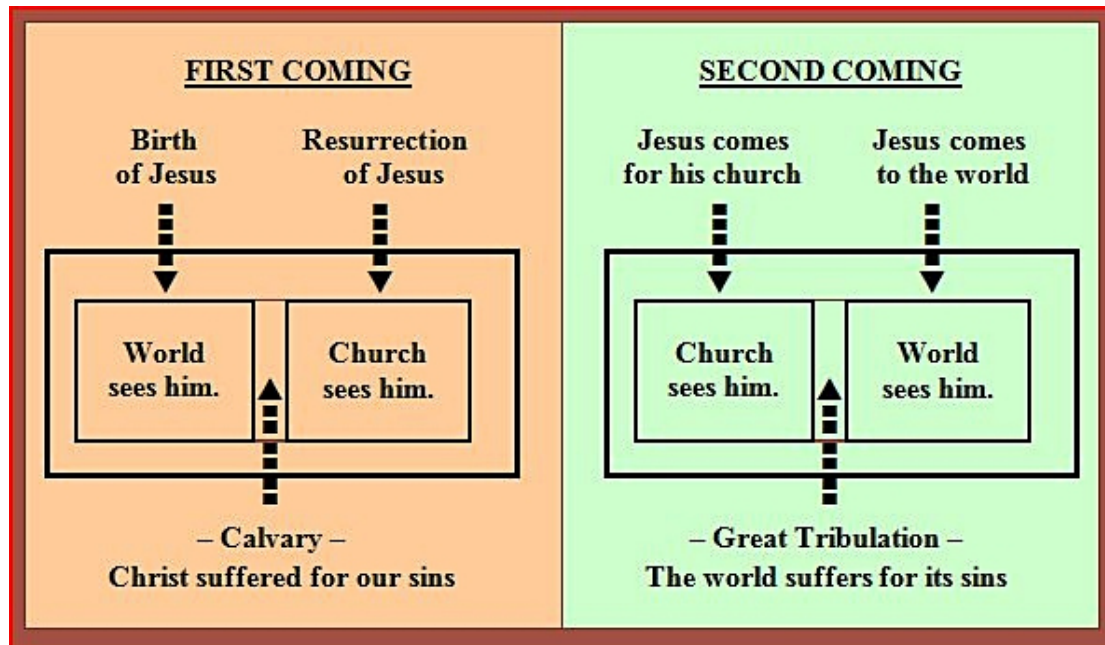
1. The Morning Star

Proof Verse:

2 Peter 1:19

In a previous paper, *The Morning Star – Christ Came Twice at His First Coming*, we looked at Christ as the Morning Star. We would urge the reader to consider the Scriptural evidence set out in that paper [A copy is included as an **Appendix** to this paper for ease of reference].

The chart below shows the relationship between the first and second comings of Christ. At each coming he makes both a selective and a general appearance:



Christ came twice at his first coming. It is surprising that so little attention has been given to this rather obvious fact. Why then should we be surprised that he will also come twice at his second coming?

2. The Day of Christ

Proof verses:

Amos 5:18
 1 Corinthians 5:5
 2 Corinthians 1:14
 Philippians 1:6
 Philippians 1:10
 Philippians 2:16
 1 Thessalonians 5:2
 2 Thessalonians 2:2

The Apostle Peter was referring to the first part of the Second Coming when he spoke of the "day star" (Christ) dawning in the hearts of all true believers – "...until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts" (2 Peter 1:19)

The apostle Paul referred to this event as **"the day of Christ"** or **"the day of the Lord Jesus"**. Paul chose these terms in order to distinguish the day in question from the day of the LORD, which throughout the Old Testament referred to the day of God's wrath upon the unrepentant masses of humanity.

Joel called this day of wrath **"the great and the terrible day of the LORD"** (Joel 2:31), while Zephaniah called it **"the great day of the LORD"**:

**"The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly."
(Zephaniah 1:14)**

There is no doubt that the day of the LORD is the Great Tribulation. Here is how Isaiah referred to its destructive impact on Babylon in the End Time:

**"Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come
as a destruction from the Almighty." (Isaiah 13:6)**

**"Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath
and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall
destroy the sinners thereof out of it." (Isaiah 13:9)**

Is there anything about **"the day of the LORD"** that we should be looking forward to? Absolutely not. Listen to Amos:

**"Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you?
the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light." (Amos 5:18)**

Now let's compare **"the day of the LORD"** with **"the day of Jesus Christ"** as Paul called it in Philippians 1:6. He used this term or its equivalent on seven occasions in total. We will examine each in turn:

— 1. —

**"To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh,
that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."
(1 Corinthians 5:5)**

Context: Paul is rebuking the church at Corinth for tolerating fornicators in their midst and asks that they expel a certain individual – both for his own good, as well as that of the church. It was possible that he would come to his senses and repent of his sin **"that the spirit [of the individual] may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."** Thus he is not speaking here of judgment in that day, but the very opposite.

The *day of the Lord Jesus* is not the day of the LORD (implying wrath) but rather the day of the Resurrection/Rapture (implying salvation) that precedes the day of the LORD.

— 2. —

**"As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing,
even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus."
(2 Corinthians 1:14)**

Context: Paul is reminding the church at Corinth, in the opening stage of his epistle, that he is obliged to endure "tribulation" as he goes about spreading the Gospel of salvation. He takes comfort in the knowledge that the church at Corinth, to whom he preached the Gospel initially, will be received by Christ **"in the day of the Lord Jesus"**, that is the day of the Resurrection/Rapture. When he says **"even as ye also are ours"** he is referring to the fact that the believers at Corinth came to Christ through the missionary work of Paul, and that Christ will acknowledge this valuable service when determining Paul's reward at the Bema (which will take place immediately after the Resurrection/Rapture). As Barnes states in his commentary:

Even as ye also are our's. Or, as you will be our rejoicing in the day when the Lord Jesus shall come to gather his people to himself. Then it will be seen that you were saved by our ministry; and then it will be an occasion of abundant and eternal thanksgiving to God that you were converted by our labours.

— 3. —

**"Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work
in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ" (Philippians 1:6)**

Context: Paul is addressing the believers at Macedonian Philippi and letting them know that he has been praying for them consistently since the day he first preached the Gospel to them. He is reminding them that the work of sanctification that began the hour they were saved will continue until they stand before Christ. Since the "good work" that Christ performs in each believer is complete at the Rapture, this verse is clearly stating that "the day of Jesus Christ" is the day of the Rapture.

— 4. —

**"That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere
and without offence till the day of Christ" (Philippians 1:10)**

The Apostle is exhorting them to attend diligently to their calling as saints in Christ and to produce the fruits of righteousness that bring glory and praise to God. Having established this as their standard, they should continue faithfully along that course until the day they stand before Christ, which is the day of the Rapture.

— 5. —

**"Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ,
that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain." (Philippians 2:16)**

Context: Paul is urging them to shine as lights in the world, preaching the Gospel, and bearing witness to its truth by their blameless, exemplary lives. When in due course they all stand with him before the Bema, the judgment seat of Christ, he is certain to take great delight in seeing how Christ will reward them. Once again, we can see how **"the day of Christ"** is a day of rejoicing and celebration, not a day of wrath and tribulation.

— 6. —

**"For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh
as a thief in the night." (1 Thessalonians 5:2)**

Here Paul does something unusual; he uses the term "the day of the Lord" where previously he had used "the day of Christ" (in Philippians). However "the Lord" he has in mind is Christ, not the LORD God. Therefore we should understand this verse to read, "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord Jesus so cometh as a thief in the night." We know from the context that he cannot mean "the day of the LORD" since **that** day will not come like a thief in the night, but **"with fury poured out"** (Ezekiel 20:33-34).

Scholars sometimes forget that the Greek text of the New Testament uses "Kyrios" to translate both "LORD" (YHWH) and "Lord" (Adonai). Consider, for example, the Greek rendering in Matthew 22:44 of the Hebrew verse cited from Psalm 110:

**"The LORD [YHWH] said unto my Lord [Adonai], Sit thou at my right hand,
until I make thine enemies thy footstool." (Psalm 110:1)**

**"The LORD [Kyrios] said unto my Lord [Kyrios], Sit thou on my right hand,
till I make thine enemies thy footstool?" (Matthew 22:44)**

The Greek word 'Kyrios' is used twice in Matthew 22:44, but in the first instance it means LORD (YHWH) and in the second Lord (Jesus).

— 7. —

**"That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor
by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand."
(2 Thessalonians 2:2)**

What a wonderful verse! The Apostle to the Gentiles is exhorting the Thessalonians of his time, as well as Christians of all future generations, to be steadfast in adhering to the doctrine of the Rapture and not be shaken by the many attacks that will be made against it. The day of Christ, the Rapture, will come as a thief in the night – with no particular event to signal its imminent arrival. In short, a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

3. Blessed Hope

Proof Verses:

1 Corinthians 16:22

Revelation 22:20

Amos 5:18

" If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha." (1 Corinthians 16:22)

The words "Anathema Maranatha" mean 'let him be accursed, the Lord is coming.' The technical meaning of Anathema is *set apart by God for destruction*, being the natural condition of all who reject the gift of salvation. Thus Paul is not asking that they be accursed but that their awful condition be acknowledged. At the same time he reminds them of their own blessed state, that as heirs to salvation they should be ever mindful that the Lord Jesus is coming.

In his message to the church at Thessalonika, he told them that many other churches drew strength from the example set by its members, who serve the living and true God and who **"wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."** (1 Thessalonians 1:10). We can see how this verse combines both ideas, that of Anathema and that of Maranatha [Interestingly, *Anathema* is Greek while *Maranatha* is Aramaic]. The wrath to come is for those who are Anathema, set apart for destruction, while those who are saved live daily in the prayer of rejoicing, *Maranatha* – the Lord is coming or, as the Book of Revelation puts it, **"Even so, come, Lord Jesus."** (22:20).

He refers to these believers in his second letter to Timothy as **"all them also [like Paul himself] that love his appearing."** -

"Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing." (2 Timothy 4:8)

He points again to this same glorious moment in his epistle to Titus:

"Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ" (Titus 2:13)

We know that the Maranatha prayer implies a Pre-tribulation Rapture because church-age saints are forbidden to pray for vengeance or wrath upon their enemies. If the Rapture was a post-tribulational event, then every time the believer prayed *Maranatha!* he would be calling on God to expedite the punishment of the wicked.

The prophet Amos was making the same point when he said it was wrong to pray for the day of the LORD...

**"Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you?
the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light." (Amos 5:18)**

For those who hanker after one or two verses on which to hang an entire doctrine (which is seldom a wise course) then these two verses – Amos 5:18 and Revelation 22:20 – can be cited as sufficient Scriptural proof of a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

The Maranatha period

Some verses in the New Testament suggest that this 'Maranatha period' will be longer than many believers might have expected:

**"For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come,
and will not tarry." (Hebrews 10:37)**

**"Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers,
walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the
promise of his coming?" (2 Peter 3:3-4)**

This has led some translators to interpret the Greek word *tachy* in Revelation 22:20 to mean "quickly" or without delay instead of "suddenly" or without warning, which the Greek allows:

**"He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly.
Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus." Revelation 22:20**

The word *tachy* is clearly intended to mean "suddenly" (in addition, perhaps, to "quickly") in Revelation 2:5 -

**"Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent,
and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly
[i.e suddenly], and will remove thy candlestick out of his
place, except thou repent." (Revelation 2:5)**

The first reference that Christ made to the blessed hope in the Book of Revelation was in verse 3:11:

**"Behold, I come quickly [i.e. suddenly]: hold that fast
which thou hast, that no man take thy crown."
(Revelation 3:11)**

Then, in the last chapter of Revelation – being the closing chapter of the Bible – Jesus placed unusual emphasis on the blessed hope when he pointed to it no fewer than three times – in verse 22:7 ("**Behold, I come quickly** [suddenly]"), in verse 22:12 ("**And, behold, I come quickly** [suddenly]"), and again in verse 22:20 ("**Surely, I come quickly** [suddenly]").

As many Bible expositors have noted, when something is stated once in the Bible, it is important; when it is stated twice, it is very important; but when it is stated three times, we know for certain that it is of very great importance and ought to be well understood and accepted by all who are truly born again.

The words **"Come, Lord Jesus" (Revelation 22:20)** constitute a prayer, but the church is forbidden to pray for wrath and destruction. This shows conclusively that, in her joyful expectation of the second coming of Christ, the church is awaiting and praying for **"the day of Christ"** and not **"the day of the LORD."**

The Bible is clearly teaching a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

4. Comfort

Proof verses:

1 Thessalonians 4:18
1 Thessalonians 1:9-10
1 Thessalonians 5:1 and 5:9
Titus 2:13
Luke 12:35-36

**"Wherefore comfort one another with these words."
(1 Thessalonians 4:18)**

The Rapture can be a comfort only if it occurs before the Great Tribulation.

To be **"delivered from the wrath to come"** (see below) means to avoid the trials of the Tribulation:

**"For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."
(1 Thessalonians 1:9-10)**

The following verse confirms that the church, the bride of Christ, will not face the wrath of the Great Tribulation:

**"For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night...For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ."
(1 Thessalonians 5:1 and 9)**

This comfort, this blessed hope, is grounded in the return of Christ for his Bride:

"Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ." (Titus 2:13)

The following enjoins believers to be ready for the return of Christ for his Bride, which could occur at any time:

**"Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;
And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord..."
(Luke 12:35-36).**

These five verses unequivocally teach a Pre-tribulation Rapture. One has to do violence to both the verses themselves and the context in which they are spoken to extract any other meaning.

5. The Church is Reconciled to God

Proof verse:

Romans 1:18

The Tribulation is the ultimate expression of God's wrath:

"The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land [i.e the earth]." (Zephaniah 1:14-18)

The wrath of God, which will fall upon the entire earth, is described as **"the great day of the LORD."** It is being held patiently in reserve by Him until the End Time. The apostle Paul makes it abundantly clear that the wrath of God will be directed only at those who hold the truth in unrighteousness: **"For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness" (Romans 1:18)** Furthermore, it will come **"upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."** (Revelation 3:10) Since the church does not hold the truth in unrighteousness she cannot possibly be on earth during the time of His wrath, when **"the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy."**

The LORD sees the church exactly as His Son sees her, **"... a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing..."** (Ephesians 5:27).

Given that the church is already the body of Christ, the view that she might nonetheless be subject to the wrath of God, if only in part, is in direct conflict with the completeness and perfection of the Substitutionary Atonement.

As the apostle Paul says, **"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus..." (Romans 8:1)** In what sense, then, does the church need to 'go through' the Great Tribulation in order to be 'purified' in the eyes of God? In no sense whatever! The very idea conflicts utterly with all that the Bible teaches about the church and about our loving Father, **"whose mercy endureth forever"**.

[Note: The above section was revised 10/2016 to reflect the observations made in our later paper, *Why the Enemy Hates the Pre-Tribulation Rapture*.]

6. The Holy Spirit as the Restrainer

Proof verses:

2 Thessalonians 2:7-8

**"For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming."
(2 Thessalonians 2:7-8) [NKJV]**

Very shortly before He destroyed the earth in the Flood, the LORD said, **"My spirit shall not always strive with man..." (Genesis 6:3)**. The LORD made a similar declaration in relation to the Great Tribulation when He said He would remove **"He who now restrains."** The striking parallel between these two great Judgments would strongly suggest that **"My spirit"** and **"He who now restrains"** are the same. This is consistent with the view that the Holy Spirit alone is capable of restraining the full power of Satan.

The above verse is therefore stating that the Holy Spirit, Who has dwelt in the church since the day of Pentecost and Who currently restrains the power of lawlessness and iniquity, will be **"taken out of the way"** before the Great Tribulation begins. The departure of the restraining power of the Holy Spirit will be necessary if the Antichrist is to pursue his course unhindered. Since the Holy Spirit dwells in the church, then the church too must be taken from the earth (in the Rapture) before the Great Tribulation begins.

7. The Philadelphian Church

Proof verses:

Revelation 3:10

The church on earth is discussed at length in chapters 2-3 of the Book of Revelation, but she is not seen or mentioned again between the start of chapter 4 and the end of chapter 18. This would suggest that the church will not be present during the Great Tribulation, as described in chapters 4-18.

Christ also promised the church at Philadelphia that he would keep her **"from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."** This implies that the church at Philadelphia will be removed from the earth before the commencement of the Great Tribulation. Since the church, the body of Christ, cannot be divided into segments, this promise must apply to the Bride as a whole, namely the sum of all living church-age believers:

"Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth." (Revelation 3:10)

It has been noted that the Greek word for "dwell" in the phrase **"dwell upon the earth"** has an important connotation not found in its English counterpart. The more usual Greek word is *oikeo*, which means simply to dwell, while the word used by John is *katoikeo*, which means to dwell permanently. It is used, for example, to describe the fullness of the Godhead that dwelt in Christ (Colossians 2:9). Therefore **"them that dwell upon the earth"** are those who see the earth as their true home. As such they are citizens of the earth by choice, in contrast to church-age believers whose **"citizenship is in heaven"** (Philippians 3:20) [NKJV].

8. The Absence of Signs

Proof verse:

1 Thessalonians 5:2

"For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night." (1 Thessalonians 5:2)

The Second Coming of Christ (where he defeats the Antichrist) is preceded by very specific signs, as set out in the Book of Revelation and elsewhere. However the Rapture of the church-age saints can come at any time, **"like a thief in the night,"** with no warning or sign of any kind – which is **why** the Thessalonians were greatly concerned that it may already have taken place! This implies that the Rapture must occur before the startling phenomena that will signal the beginning of the Great Tribulation.

It is significant that the Thessalonians were not the only ones to be taken in by rumours that the Rapture had already taken place. In the latter part of his ministry Paul wrote to Timothy warning him of the harm being done to the faith of some by Hymenaeus and Philetus, two purveyors of *profane and vain babblings*:

"But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some." (2 Timothy 2:16-18)

As we know, the Resurrection of church-age believers will take place on the same day as the Rapture. These false teachers were trying to convince the churches in their locality that, since this momentous event [the Resurrection] had supposedly taken place, then so too had the Rapture. This is further evidence that the Rapture could occur at any time and will not be announced by prophetic signs.

9. The 70 Weeks of Daniel

Proof verses:

Romans 11:25

Daniel 9:24

**"For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in."
(Romans 11:25)**

The "*blindness*" of Israel will persist until "*the fulness of the Gentiles*" has run to completion. This phrase, *the fulness of the Gentiles*, apparently refers to the period during which the Gentile nations would exercise dominion or control over Israel (in whatever manner) after the fall of Jerusalem – **"...and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."** (Luke 21:24) Since Gentile interference in the internal affairs of Israel continues to this day, the "*fulness*" has not yet been reached.

The prophetic clock, as it relates to the End Time prophecies of the Old Testament, is on hold (like the sun in the sky in Joshua 10:13) and will not restart until the age of the Gentiles has reached its "*fulness*" at or close to the time of the Rapture.

The Great Tribulation is concerned with both the judgment of rebellious Israel (from which a remnant will be preserved) and the judgment of rebellious Gentile nations (from which a remnant will be preserved). The church has no role or place in either of these tumultuous programs.

The LORD operates His prophetic clock in relation to Israel only. The prophet Daniel described this clock in his prophecy concerning the "seventy weeks" -

"Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy." (Daniel 9:24)

Christ remarked that, had the leaders of Israel kept their attention on this prophecy, they would have known the "**time of [their] visitation**" (**Luke 19:44**), namely the day their Messiah would enter Jerusalem on a donkey, as Zechariah had prophesied.

The first 69 weeks of Israel's prophetic calendar ran from 445 B.C. to the week of the Crucifixion. The clock then stopped and will not resume, according to Daniel, until the final seven year period commences, being the time of the Great Tribulation, called by Jeremiah "**the time of Jacob's trouble**" (**Jeremiah 30:7**).

A detailed note on the 70 prophetic weeks of Israel may be found in **Appendix B**.

In a sense there are two interconnected clocks in God's wonderful calendar of redemption. The first is that of Israel, whose prophetic duration is specified, and the second is that of the church, whose duration is nowhere specified. The church's clock started on the day of Pentecost, seven weeks after Israel's clock stopped, and will continue until the day the church is taken off the earth in the *harpazo* (Rapture). A short while thereafter (perhaps another period of seven weeks) Israel's clock will restart and will run without interruption until the seven years of the 70th week are complete.

The interconnected clocks are akin to those used by chess players, where one player makes his move and then presses a button that stops his clock. This activates the second player's clock, which will continue to run until he makes *his* move and presses the button on *his* clock, thereby *reactivating* the first player's clock.



10. Those who Endure to the End

Proof verses:

Matthew 24:13

Revelation 7:2-3

The Holy Spirit will leave with the church in a Pre-tribulation Rapture.

Born-again believers in the church age are sealed by the Holy Spirit. For this reason their salvation is secure. Therefore, when the Lord says **"But he who endures to the end shall be saved"** (Matthew 24:13) he is referring to those who turn to Christ during the Great Tribulation, not those who were saved during the church age.

This implies that the Holy Spirit has left the earth (in the special sense that He was present on earth during the church age) and is no longer 'sealing' new believers as He did during the church age. Anyone who tries to save his life by taking the Mark of the Beast will lose it.

It should be noted that the 144,000 Jewish evangelists are sealed by angels, not by the Holy Spirit:

**"And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God... Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."
(Revelation 7:2-3)**

It should be noted also that the attack that Satan launches against Israel (identified with the "woman" in Revelation chapter 12) is directed at the principal representative of Christ on earth. Had the church been on earth at the time, she too would have been a target, but there is no mention of this.

11. Israel will become God's Witness to the World

Proof verses:

Revelation 14:4

2 Kings 2:8-15

Zechariah 9:12

Isaiah 61:6-7

After the Rapture, Israel will replace the church as the witness for God on earth, both during the Great Tribulation and throughout the Millennium. She will perform this task during the Great Tribulation primarily through the 144,000 witnesses, 12,000 from each of the tribes (except Dan). These individual Jews are not church-age believers but the **"firstfruits"** unto God and the Lamb:

**"These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.
These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits
unto God and to the Lamb." (Revelation 14:4)**

They are obviously not the first Jews in history to accept Christ, but are rather the "firstfruits" of the *new*, post-Rapture dispensation. This is evidence that no Jews will come to faith in Christ after the Rapture until the 144,000 have been sealed. This in turn would suggest that the time interval between the Rapture and the start of the Great Tribulation will be relatively short.

The Word of God tells us that **" the Jews require a sign..." (1 Corinthians 1:22)**. What sign therefore will the 144,000 receive? These men must go through an extraordinary spiritual transformation to convert from Judaism to Christ, all at virtually the same time, and become ardent missionaries and witnesses across the entire earth. It has been suggested that the Rapture of the church is such a sign. The sudden and inexplicable disappearance of millions of born-again Christians, as well as thousands of Jews who had converted to Christianity (known as Messianic Jews), will trigger this momentous event. This almost certainly has to occur very close to the commencement of the seven-year Great Tribulation if the 144,000 are to have enough time to evangelize the entire world and lead many to Christ.

The details surrounding the rapture or translation of Elijah are of particular significance since they prefigure the wider context in which the End Time Rapture will occur:

"And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha." (2 Kings 2:8-15)

Elisha asked Elijah for "*a double portion of thy spirit.*" He was not asking for twice as much spiritual authority as Elijah but for the right of the first-born, in this instance the right to be acknowledged by God as Elijah's successor (The first-born traditionally received a "double portion" in recognition of his seniority). Elijah said that this exceptional request was not his to give ("**a hard thing**") but that it would be granted if and only if Elisha actually **saw** him as he was "taken". No doubt, this stipulation was made by Elijah under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, Who alone could impart the gift.



This points to the awed recognition by the 144,000 of the true spiritual significance of the Rapture, when millions of born-again Christians, as well as thousands of Messianic Jews, will disappear completely from off the earth. When they **see** this sign, they will awaken to the truth of the Gospel and give their lives to Christ, whereupon a great outpouring of the Holy Spirit will endue them with power. Just as Elisha picked up the mantle of Elijah and continued on from where his mentor had left off, so the saved remnant of Israel, beginning with the 144,000, will pick up the mantle of the Church and continue the work of the LORD.

Two other passages confirm that the saved remnant of Israel will receive a special blessing or anointing at this time:

"Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare that I will render double unto thee" (Zechariah 9:12)

"But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them."
(Isaiah 61:6-7)

12. Avenging Blood

Proof verses:

Revelation 6:10

"And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" (Revelation 6:10)

This is the prayer of the saints in heaven, namely *"the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held."* They have just been persecuted unto death ("**our blood**") during the Great Tribulation and are calling for revenge.

Church-age saints would not have made an imprecatory prayer of this kind since they would have known and been obedient to the great commandment that Jesus gave the church, namely to love her enemies and not call down punishment upon them. He rebuked James and John for trying to do this:

**"And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of."
(Luke 9:54-55)**

This shows that the saints who died for their faith during the Great Tribulation were not part of the church. And if so, then the church must have been completed and removed from the earth before the Great Tribulation began.

13. The Twenty-four Elders

Proof verses:

Revelation 4:4

Revelation 5:11

"And round about the throne were four and twenty seats [Gr: *thronos*]: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold." (Revelation 4:4)

**"And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands"
(Revelation 5:11)**

The twenty-four elders in the Book of Revelation are of special significance. Before the events of the Tribulation commence, they are seated on twenty-four thrones and wearing crowns on their heads. The KJV translates *thronos* as "seat" but it is actually a place of distinction, a throne in the real sense.

The crown is given by the Lord as a reward to the saints but **only** on the day of the Bema:

"Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him." (James 1:12)

**"Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."
(2 Timothy 4:8)**

The expression "*at that day*" refers to the day of Christ, when the Lord comes for his bride, the church.

The twenty-four elders are the representatives of both the Raptured church and all who died in Christ and were resurrected on the day of Christ. As church-age saints they are all priests of God. Since they are wearing crowns, they must already have gone through the Rapture/Resurrection and been judged by the Lord at the Bema. They cannot be angels since there is no suggestion anywhere in scripture that an angel will receive a crown as a reward. Besides, they are distinguished from the angels, as well as the living creatures ("beasts"), in Revelation 5:11.

The representative nature of the 24 elders is suggested by the appointment of 24 elders by David to represent the entire Levitical priesthood:

**"...the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him."
(1 Chronicles 24:18-19)**

14. The Two Witnesses

Proof verses:

Revelation 11:3-4

Luke 9:54-55

Zechariah 4:3

"And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth." (Revelation 11:3)

The two witnesses in Jerusalem are the two olive trees that are spoken of in Zechariah 4:3 – **"Two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left"** – and mentioned again in Revelation 11:4 – **"These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth."**

They are clothed in sackcloth (a coarse fabric woven from goats hair), which is found only in the Old Testament and never in the New, and are able to call down flaming judgment upon the enemies of Israel. This judicial power is given only to Old Testament saints and never to church-age believers – as we have already noted Christ specifically forbade James and John to think in those terms (Luke 9:54-55).

From this we can see that the two witnesses mark a resumption of Old Testament judgment, which plays no part in the prayers, thoughts or actions of church-age believers. This would suggest that the church had already left the earth before the two witnesses arrived in Jerusalem to commence their remarkable mission.

The two witnesses are also likely play a major role in preparing the 144,000 for their worldwide evangelical program.

15. Noah and His Family

Proof verses:

Genesis 7:1-16

**"And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation."
(Genesis 7:1)**

The eight righteous people then living on earth were preserved in the Ark during the Flood. As a foreshadowing of the Rapture, they too were 'lifted above' the catastrophic judgment that would shortly come upon the entire earth.

The Ark was covered within and without with pitch. The Hebrew word for pitch, *kaphar*, occurs 102 times in the Old Testament and in virtually all cases is translated by the word 'atonement' [Strong's H3722]. It was through the atonement of Christ (which lay in the future) that the family of the righteous (Noah's family) was preserved from God's wrath, and it is by the same wonderful atonement that the bride of Christ will be 'lifted above' the earth during the seven years of the Great Tribulation.

Furthermore, in the same way that tens of millions of souls will come to repentance during the Great Tribulation, a great many souls may also have repented during the Flood, between the hour the Ark was sealed – a token of the Rapture (**"and the LORD shut him in."** (Genesis 7:16)) – and the time, possibly a week or so later, when everyone eventually perished.

16. Lot and His Family

Proof verses:

Genesis 19:16

"And while he [Lot] lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city." (Genesis 19:16)

The small number of righteous people living in the region of Sodom and Gomorrah (namely Lot and his family) were also removed from the scene by the mercy of God immediately before His wrath came flaming down with great fury on the cities of the plain.

The New Testament refers several times to the fate of Sodom and Gomorrah, clearly to emphasize both the severity and the certainty of the LORD's righteous judgment. We are not saved because of our merits – in God's eyes we have none. We are saved only through our faith in Christ. So we don't 'deserve' to escape the Great Tribulation. However, if the LORD in His mercy has decided to remove the church from the earth before the Great Tribulation begins, then we should humbly rejoice, not only that He will do so, but that, by informing us in advance, He is offering us the comfort of this "blessed hope."

It is tragic that so many professing believers today are both willing and eager to bend Scripture every way they can in order to avoid acknowledging this wonderful gift. Would it not be easier to reflect prayerfully on the many passages in Scripture that speak of His glorious promise and thank Him for His mercy and faithfulness?

17. Rahab and Her Family

Proof verses:

Joshua 6:17

"And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent." (Joshua 6:17)

The term "accursed...to the LORD" means given over to the LORD for complete destruction. As it happened, Rahab and her family were removed from the city before this happened. The city and **all** of its inhabitants had been scheduled for destruction long before the Israelites crossed the Jordan. Rahab knew this and decided to shelter the two spies. This singular expression of faith was her salvation. It even saved her family – **"all that are with her in the house"**

Notice how Noah's 'house' was saved, along with Lot's 'house' and Rahab's 'house'. The church too is a house, the temple of the Holy Spirit, and she too will be saved or removed completely from the coming destruction known as the Great Tribulation.

18. The Time of Jacob's Trouble

Proof verses:

Jeremiah 30:7-9

"Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them." (Jeremiah 30:7-9)

The seven years of the Great Tribulation is "the time of Jacob's trouble," when the righteous children of Israel are finally delivered from bondage after a period of intense trial and affliction. We know for certain that Jeremiah is referring to the Great Tribulation because he says **"for that day is great, so that none is like it"**.

In this passage the Great Tribulation is clearly described as an event that centers on Israel. The Bible gives many other prophecies that link "the isles of the sea" – namely the unregenerate Gentile nations – with the tumultuous events leading to Armageddon, as well as prophecies ("burdens") that foretell the fate of specific Gentile nations, including Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Iran, Turkey, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Lebanon, Ethiopia, Sudan, and Libya. Nevertheless, despite the significant proportion of Scripture dealing with the Great Tribulation, there is not a single explicit reference to the presence on earth of the church during this time.

The Great Tribulation is truly the time of Jacob's trouble, the fateful hour when the LORD calls Israel before Him in final judgment. The trauma will be so great that it will engulf the entire world. All who have not yet been reconciled to God – which is possible only through faith in Christ – will be required to go through it.

Since the church has already been reconciled to God, she is not subject to His wrath and therefore will not – and cannot – be on earth when it comes.

19. Fervent Prayer

Proof verses:

Job 1:12

Job 2:6

2 Thessalonians 2:7-8

We know from 2 Thessalonians 2 that the **"restrainer"** will be taken out of the way in order that Satan and all who are in rebellion against God may exult in their wickedness. If the church was still on earth during the Great Tribulation, she would alert the world to the identity of the Antichrist and his real intentions. The saints would also pray fervently against the works of the Antichrist and thereby hinder him greatly in his deadly program of deception and destruction:

**"For where two or three are gathered together in my name,
there am I in the midst of them." (Matthew 18:20)**

**"Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as
touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them
of my Father which is in heaven." (Matthew 18:19)**

It should be apparent from this fact alone that the church cannot be on earth when the Great Tribulation begins.

We know also from the Book of Job that, in His sovereignty, the LORD God of Israel can achieve His holy purpose to the smallest detail, even when allowing the Adversary all the freedom that he needs to execute his plans:

**"And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in
thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand."
(Job 1:12)**

**"And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand;
but save his life." (Job 2:6)**

The LORD will give Satan all the advantages that his scheming heart desires and yet His wonderful Son will destroy him utterly and at the same time preserve the righteous remnant of Israel. In this way the Father will be giving even greater glory to His Son. He will also be demonstrating to all mankind the complete futility of evil and the absolute sovereignty of the LORD God of Israel.

20. The Millennial Gentiles

Proof verses:

Matthew 25:31-32

We know from Matthew chapter 25 that there will be a significant cohort of believing natural Gentiles alive on earth at the end of the Great Tribulation:

"When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats" (Matthew 25:31-32)

The Rapture could not occur at the end of the Great Tribulation because, if it did, then all believing Gentiles alive at that moment would be taken up into the air and given immortalized bodies. This would leave no believing natural Gentiles on earth to repopulate the nations (The *Sheep and Goats* judgment will ensure that no unbelieving natural Gentiles will enter the Millennial Kingdom).

The believing natural Gentiles who survive to repopulate the nations are those who came to faith during the Great Tribulation and were not martyred by the Antichrist regime.

21. The Marriage of the Lamb

Proof verses:

Revelation 19:7-9

John 14:1-4

John 15:15

The Book of Revelation clearly states that the marriage of Christ to His bride takes place in heaven before Christ returns to earth at the Second Coming to defeat the Antichrist:

"Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints." (Revelation 19:7-8)

While the marriage ceremony takes place in heaven, the marriage feast (or supper) will take place on earth at the start of the Millennium:

"And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God." (Revelation 19:9)

This shows that the Rapture and the Second Coming must constitute two completely separate events. We know also that the Bible draws a clear parallel between the Jewish tradition of engagement, betrothal and marriage, which is a three-phase process, and the special home-building preparations that Christ undertakes after his betrothal in anticipation of the final, marital phase

The 'engagement' of Christ to his bride took place before the foundation of the world:

"According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love" (Ephesians 1:4)

Christ claimed his bride legally through betrothal at his first coming and then went to prepare a place for her. The Bible records that he paid the dowry that accompanies the betrothal:

"For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's." (1 Corinthians 6:20)

According to Jewish custom in Biblical times, the groom would arrive unannounced at his bride's habitation after an interval of a year or two and call her to him. The date was never disclosed in advance and he could arrive at any time of the day or night. His abrupt appearance was announced by a clarion of trumpets and the jubilant clamour of his band of friends.

The parable of the Ten Virgins, which reflects the Jewish marriage custom, speaks of the five who were watching and waiting, as well as the five who were asleep and unprepared. By the time the latter awoke and then scrambled to get ready, the groom had come and gone. The five wise virgins were the true church, while the five foolish virgins (who were not filled with the Holy Spirit) were the professing but unsaved church.

At the formal betrothal ceremony, which had legal standing, the bride and groom would seal their betrothal by drinking wine from the same cup. They would not drink together again until they were married. Christ enacted this ceremony with his Apostles just prior to his crucifixion:

**"And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them... I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom."
(Matthew 26:26-29)**

**"And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it...Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God."
(Mark 14:23-25)**

"And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come." (Luke 22:17-18)

The Apostles all shared and drank from the same cup, the cup that Christ had given them.

He then informed them that their relationship with him had undergone a fundamental change:

**"Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you."
(John 15:15)**

During the time of her betrothal the bride would work on her wedding garment. Meanwhile the groom, who lived at his father's house, would construct what was traditionally known as the *little mansion*. This comprised one or more rooms built onto his father's house in which the married couple would live thereafter:

"Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know." (John 14:1-4)

While the groom was working on the little mansion, his father kept track of progress. Only the father of the groom had the authority to determine when the little mansion was ready and the time had come for his son to go forth and bring home his bride. Christ deferred to His Father in this regard when he said:

**"But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father."
(Mark 13:32)**

When the groom returned home with his bride, the marriage ceremony took place and, after that, the marriage feast. The feast traditionally lasted seven days and was a time of great joy and celebration.

Follow the money...

Before proceeding to our conclusion, we would first like to comment on a peculiar item featured on the Good Fight DVD.

Pastor Schimmel stated on the DVD (final section) that he and his team had offered a \$10,000 check to anyone who could show "just one verse or one passage [of Scripture] that clearly teaches that Jesus Christ would come back seven years before the Second Coming and rapture the church." He said that nobody was able to provide such a verse or passage and, with a satisfied motion, tore up the check in front of the camera.

Here is a verbatim account of what he said:

"At the beginning of this presentation we showed that we wrote a ten thousand dollar check that we offered to anybody who could just show one verse, just one verse or one passage, that clearly teaches that Jesus Christ would come back seven years before the Second Coming and rapture the church – prior to a Second Coming. Not one person was able to show us this. We asked several people, offered it to many, many people, and not one person was able to come forward with any scripture. In fact, this didn't surprise us because, as we had already pointed out, the leading Pre-trib proponents, their leading teachers admit there's not one single verse or passage that clearly teaches the Pre-tribulation Rapture theory. Therefore nobody was able to collect the check [*Schimmel tears up the check on screen*]...and that's good news, not just for our bank account, but it's good news for believers to understand that we don't need to be confused about when the Rapture is. There is no verse that teaches it before the Tribulation. We can understand specifically what Jesus talked about regarding the end of the age and be prepared in hearts and mind should the coming tribulation period happen in our lives and we can look forward to the Second Coming that the church has looked forward to for two thousand years."



Pastor Schimmel displays the \$10,000 check.

It is disturbing to think that preachers of God's Word like Pastor Schimmel and Pastor Prasch saw nothing wrong with making this offer. Did they not see that their challenge was nothing less than an invitation to Christians to profit financially from God's Word and thereby commit the sin of simony? I know of no Christian who seeks or expects a financial reward simply for sharing the truth of Scripture.

There is also a cunning psychological factor at work here. By boasting that the check was never paid – and by tearing it up on camera – the critics were in effect claiming to have destroyed the very foundation of the Pre-tribulation doctrine. If cold, hard cash could not settle the matter – we are expected to believe – then the critics must have been right all along.

As we have seen from our study of Scripture and the many verses that prove the truth of the Pre-tribulation Rapture doctrine, the critics are wrong. For all their sarcasm and showmanship, there is no way to disguise or gloss over their cynical indifference to what Scripture actually says. This DVD is not concerned in the least with the truth or otherwise of the Pre-tribulation doctrine but simply with crushing the opposition.

CONCLUSION

The scriptural evidence presented in this paper (including the Appendices) shows beyond all doubt that the Word of God teaches a Pre-tribulation Rapture. What is more, it is clear that all born-again Christians are invited to look forward daily to the imminent return of Christ for his bride. Alas, the Laodicean sensibility that prevails today within the visible church is unable to accept what the Word of God says about the Rapture.

The doctrine of a Pre-tribulation Rapture is being attacked again and again because it conflicts with everything that the architects of the coming One World Religion are trying to achieve. Anyone who believes in a Pre-tribulation Rapture is increasingly being portrayed as a narrow-minded legalist with a selfish, escapist mentality. Some of the best known advocates of the Pre-tribulation position are being dismissed as cultic purveyors of occult ideas and "doctrines of demons." If this continues, it will not be long before the same slur is directed at all who hold this doctrine.

Very probably we all know a few truly born-again Christians who do not believe in a Pre-tribulation Rapture, but we certainly do not see them as heretics. In light of the many verses in Scripture that support this wonderful doctrine, however, it is difficult to understand why so many born-again servants of God are prepared to forfeit the joy and consolation that springs from this "blessed hope".

The scoffers will scoff, the mockers will mock, and no doubt those who are given to ranting will rant, but we should not be surprised. Rather than allow ourselves to be *shaken in mind*, as Paul put it, we should find in this an incentive to study and understand the Scriptural basis for a Pre-tribulation Rapture and be able "to speak a word in season to him that is weary" (Isaiah 50:4).

**"Surely He scorneth the scorners:
but He giveth grace unto the lowly."**

- Proverbs 3:34

Jeremy James

Ireland

March 27, 2016

[revised 5 October 2016]

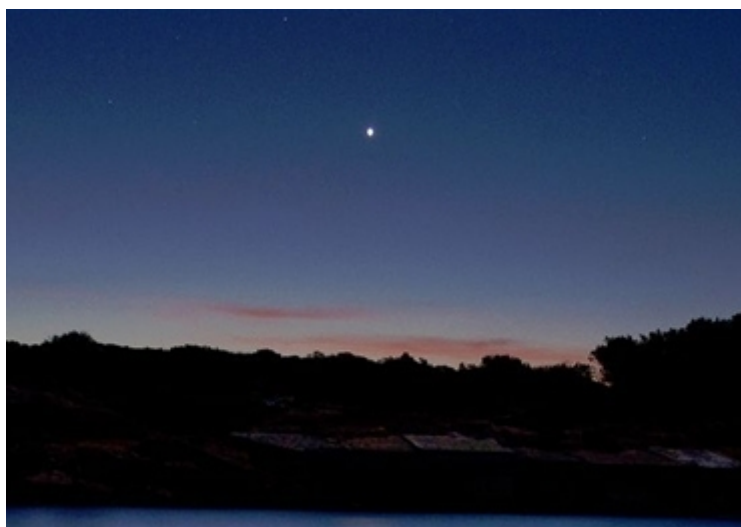
For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016.

This paper may be reproduced and distributed in any format for non-commercial purposes provided no changes are made and the source is acknowledged.

The Morning Star: Christ Came Twice at His First Coming and will Come Twice at His Second

by Jeremy James



Born-again Christians are blessed who live daily in the expectation that Christ may return at any time. One of the greatest marks of a true Christian is the joy that he or she finds in the imminence of this momentous event.

A few decades ago, most born-again Christians were keen to speak about the Rapture and the Second Coming, but this sense of expectation has waned considerably. Increasingly the Enemy is getting professing Christians to believe instead in one of two unbiblical alternatives.

The first is Dominionism, which is taught by the New Apostolic Reformation, led by C Peter Wagner, Rick Joyner, Bill Johnson and the like. This is founded on the false belief that man himself must claim 'dominion' over the world and transform it – politically, socially and spiritually – before Christ can return. This foolishness is also taught by the Roman Catholic Church, but in a less obvious way.

Dominionism or Kingdom Now theology is a patently rebellious teaching since it rejects the many prophetic statements in Scripture that speak of a worldwide spiritual and moral collapse in the end times. As the Apostle Paul stated: **"This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come...Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived."** (2 Timothy 3).

The End Time apostasy will be more than just a marked departure from Biblical truth but a flagrant perversion of Scripture to accommodate gnostic beliefs. As Isaiah put it, evil will be regarded as good, and good evil.

The other main unbiblical alternative is a Rapture that takes place only at the moment Jesus returns in full view of the entire world. While there are varying views as to the timing of the Rapture, the idea that it will be delayed until the final hours of the Tribulation is plainly wrong.

It is this particular false teaching – the 'final hours rapture' – that we would like to address in this paper.

The Biblical position

Some believers, whose sincerity and devotion are not in question, are very uncomfortable with a Rapture that seems to relieve the church of the need to go through part of the Tribulation. They are concerned that such a belief would cause the church to become complacent or other-worldly, and possibly oblivious to the dangerous forces working against her.

There are two clear answers to this. Firstly, our task is to establish the actual Biblical position. Whether or not we are 'comfortable' with an interpretation that points to an 'early' Rapture is irrelevant. The Bible spells out what God intends to do, and it is our task to study it closely and accept what He is telling us.

Secondly, there is no evidence that belief in an early Rapture would lead to complacency. Rather, the opposite should be expected. A church that lives daily in the knowledge that Christ could return at any time is a vibrant and obedient church, a church whose members count the blessings and opportunities in each passing day. The real cause of complacency in the church today is the false belief that man himself will prepare the world for the return of Christ. Dominionism ignores the wrath of God and the sheer wretchedness of our fallen human condition, replacing it instead with a deluded optimism and a foolish 'we can do it' mentality.



Furthermore, Scripture makes it perfectly clear that the church can undergo persecution at any time. The treatment of our brothers and sisters in Syria is disturbing evidence of this. And yet, even though these appalling atrocities are well known to the church – a church whose members in the main do not believe in an imminent Rapture – complacency at an institutional level could hardly be greater.

Christ came *twice* at his First Coming

One of the most frequently heard arguments against the imminence of the Rapture and the 'silent' return of Christ is that the Bible never speaks of his return in two stages, the first time for the church and the second, some years later, to quell the rebellion of the Antichrist. We will show why this argument is false and why Christians must set aside their opinions and study the scriptural basis for this wonderful event very, very carefully.

It is sad to relate that one of the most compelling reasons for believing in an imminent Rapture is hardly ever mentioned, even by its most ardent defenders. The critics argue that, since Christ came only once at his first coming, he'll come only once at his second. But they are wrong! Why? Because Christ came TWICE at his first coming.

Let's consider the facts. Jesus was born in Bethlehem and died some thirty years later on Calvary. His body was buried for three days and three nights. He then returned when his body was restored to life at the Resurrection. While he was dead he was not with mankind. His spirit was elsewhere and his body lay in the grave. After his Resurrection he spent forty days with mankind before ascending bodily into heaven.

While on the cross, just prior to his death, Jesus cried with a loud voice, **"Father, to Thy hands I commit my spirit;" and these things having said, he breathed forth the spirit.** (Luke 23:46) [Young's Literal Translation].

This marked the end of the first part of his first coming. The second part of his first coming began with the Resurrection and ended with the Ascension.



The Mount of Olives.

Now let's consider another important fact. In the first part of his first coming Jesus was accessible to all mankind. Whoever chose to come before him could do so. The choice lay with the individual. Furthermore, as regards his accessibility, no distinction was made between those who believed in him and those who did not.

However, in the second part of his first coming, he alone decided who would have access to him. Paul lists for our benefit the persons who were blessed with the opportunity to meet with him after his Resurrection:

"And that he was seen of Cephas [Peter], then of the twelve [Apostles]: After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, he was seen of James [the brother of Jesus]; then of all the apostles. And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time." (1 Corinthians 15:5-8)

The meticulous way these appearances are recorded would seem to imply that the list is complete.

Between his Resurrection and his Ascension, Jesus appeared **ONLY** to believers. He did not appear to anyone who did not believe in him before his death. In short, he appeared only to the Church. Furthermore the figure, "**above five hundred brethren**," would suggest that he appeared to the full membership of the Church at that time.

Christ will come both *for* and *with* his saints

If we now take what we have learned and apply it to the Second Coming, we will see that Jesus will do exactly what he promised his disciples:

"I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." (John 14:2-3)

Here the Lord is declaring that he will come for his saints, the church [specifically the true church].



Scripture also tells us that he will come with his saints. Sceptics contend that the "saints" in question are the angels, and only the angels, since the word in Greek ("**Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints**" - Jude 1:14) is *hagios*, meaning "holy ones." Thus *hagios* could mean angels or saints or both. This usage also appears in the Hebrew text, where Deuteronomy 33:2 ("**and he came with ten thousands of saints**") uses the word *qodesh* for "saints", which is generally taken to be a reference to the angels or "holy ones."

These are excellent points and call for a strong response. This may be found in the Book of Revelation where reference is made several times to the 24 elders in heaven at the time of the opening of the seven seals. They are there, with their crowns, before the seven-year Tribulation begins. We know they are men and not angels because -

- (a) they wear crowns (which shows that each has been judged by Jesus and awarded an imperishable crown – there is no reference in Scripture to the awarding of crowns to angels);
- (b) the text notes that they were "**clothed in white raiment**," a detail indicating their imputed righteousness, something that applies only to men and not to angels;
- (c) they sing a song of praise to the Lamb which includes the words, "**...for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood**" (Revelation 5:9) (angels are not redeemed by the blood of the Lamb, but men only).

The number 24 is likely a reference to the 24 "courses" or divisions of the Levitical priesthood that were established by David. The head of each course or division was representative of its entire membership. Thus the elders in heaven are representative of the priesthood of all believers, namely the church of Christ.



**The Whore of Babylon – illustration from
Martin Luther's 1534 translation of the Bible**

If they were in heaven before the Great Tribulation began, and had already been judged, clothed in white raiment, and given their imperishable crowns, then they must have been part of the First Resurrection. They had either been resurrected from their graves or taken up in the Rapture. Either way, in order to be judged, they had to have received their immortalized physical bodies.

Scripture tells us that the resurrection/rapture of the church – comprising both the saints who have died or those who are still alive at the time – will take place on the same day, **"in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye"** (1 Corinthians 15:52). If the twenty-four elders are in heaven, then so are all true believers who came to Christ between Pentecost and the Rapture.

Just as Christ called Lazarus from the earth, he will personally call all of his saints from the earth (very possibly by name). In doing so he will fulfil his promise, **"I will come again, and receive you unto myself."**

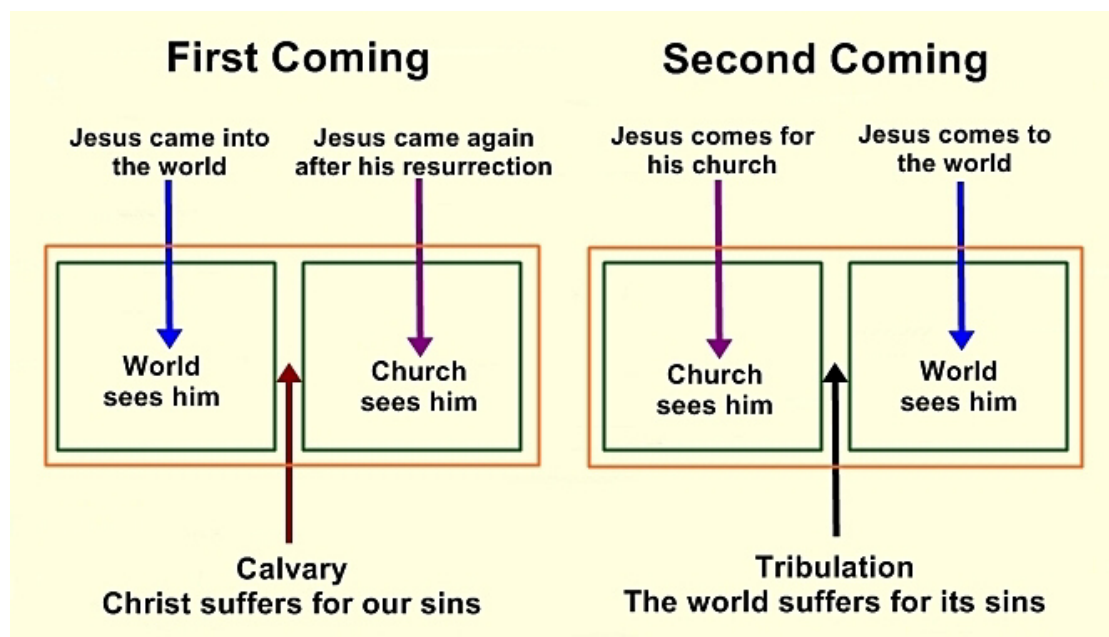
He will come as the bridegroom to take his betrothed to her new home where she will live with him forever:

**"For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."
(1 Thessalonians 4:16-17)**

This wonderful event is the first part of his Second Coming. Note that it mirrors the second part of his First Coming. Both are concerned only with the Church.

By the same token, the second part of his Second Coming mirrors the first part of his First Coming. Both are concerned with the world as a whole and Israel in particular.

The following diagram illustrates the connection between the First and Second Coming:



Christ spoke of the Rapture

Many professing Christians overlook the explicit reference to the Rapture which Jesus made during his ministry:

"Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?" (John 11:25-26)

Alas, many in the church do *not* believe it.

His words are very plain: Those who believed in him while they were alive, but are now dead ("**though they were dead**"), they shall live again. And those who are alive when he comes, and believe, will never die. The first category is resurrected from the grave and the second is taken up in the Rapture.

The Morning Star and the Sun of Righteousness

The Bible also makes reference to the two appearances of Christ at his Second Coming. The first is the Morning Star, when Christ comes for his bride, and the second is the Sun of Righteousness, when Christ appears in glory to rule on earth with a rod of iron.

In Middle Eastern cultures the morning star was the celestial object known as Venus, the appearance of which was traditionally a sign that night was ending, dawn was commencing and the sun would shortly rise.

In the great spiritual darkness of the End Time, during the period of labor pains or birth pangs leading up to the Great Tribulation, Biblical truth will have almost disappeared from off the earth. Everywhere men will ask, "**Where is the promise of his coming?**" (2 Peter 3:4). But faithful Christians will stand firm and patiently await the Morning Star. Before the world is stunned by the "**brightness of his coming**" (2 Thessalonians 2:8), when he rises like the sun ("**the Sun of righteousness**" - Malachi 4:2), Christ will make a less visible appearance – from an earthly perspective – as the "**bright and morning star**" (Revelation 22:16). Just as the morning star heralds the rising of the sun, so the resurrection/rapture, when the saints meet the Lord in the air, will 'announce' the second part, the earthly coming of the Sun of Righteousness.

The Millennium

During the thousand-year period known as the Millennium Christ Jesus will also have the character of a Morning Star as he prepares the earth for entry into the Eternal State – "**behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him**" (Isaiah 40:10 and 62:11). Only then, at the sunrise of a new creation, will our heavenly Father, the Lord God Almighty, appear in and with the New Jerusalem:

"Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God... And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." (Revelation 21: 3; 22-23)

The Seven Churches of Revelation

In his letters to the churches in Revelation, Christ speaks of the different characteristics and aspects of the professing church in history. This is not the saved church – the true church – but the broad church, being a mixture of those who are truly born again and those who profess to be Christian but who have not yet given their hearts to Christ. To the former he makes a number of special promises:

"...and I will give thee [Smyrna] a crown of life" (Revelation 2:10)

"... and will give him [Pergamos] a white stone, and in the stone a new name written" (Revelation 2:17)

"...and I will give unto every one of you [Thyatira] according to your works." (Revelation 2:23)

"But that which ye [Thyatira] have already hold fast till I come...And I will give him the morning star." (Revelation 2:25-28).

Of the seven churches, only two were blameless, namely Smyrna and Philadelphia. Since it is unlikely that the latter will not receive any of the special gifts, the gifts themselves must apply generally, where appropriate, to the believing church as a whole. Thus the gift in Revelation 2:28 – the gift of the morning star – will almost certainly be given to all who **"hold fast till I come,"** namely all *true believers* who are alive at the time of the Rapture. They will receive **"the morning star"** when they are taken up to meet the Lord in the air. The Lord himself is the morning star at that glorious moment when he returns for his bride.

Peter referred to this wonderful event at the dawn of the Millennium, when the spiritual darkness of this rebellious age is about to end and Christ, the morning star, arises in our hearts:

"We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:" (2 Peter 1:19)

Biblically it is significant that a star proclaimed the incarnation of the **"Star out of Jacob" (Numbers 24:17)**. At his first coming Christ gave a token of his glory as our 'Morning Star' when his birth was announced by a **"star in the east."** This must have been a star of unusual brilliance, akin to the morning star. Furthermore, since the members of Herod's court did not see the star (Herod questioned the wise men and **"inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared"**), we can safely infer that the star was not visible to non-believers.



We know that the wise men were believers since they came **"to worship him."** This is how it will be at the time of the Rapture, when only true believers will see the Morning Star. They will be like the wise men who, when they saw the star, **"rejoiced with exceeding joy"** (Matthew 2:10). The second part of his Second Coming, however, when he comes in great wrath to punish the wicked, will be seen by the entire world.

Conclusion

In one of his excellent radio talks, Vernon McGee – whose expository teaching on the Bible was both very accessible and of a consistently high standard – said that, in his opinion, all sermons should refer to the Resurrection. Since the Resurrection of Christ was 'the First Fruits' in God's wonderful plan of redemption for mankind, it was – as the LORD intended – the first phase of a general resurrection of all true believers. In Biblical Israel the presentation of the first fruits was a designated feast day in the LORD's calendar for mankind and a token of the great harvest that would follow. The resurrection-rapture of the church will constitute the second phase of the Resurrection (the resurrection of Christ being the first). The third and final phase of this marvellous ingathering will take place at the start of the Millennium, when all Jewish believers and Tribulation saints will be resurrected.

Dr McGee was emphasizing something of the utmost importance to every true believer. He was painfully aware of the apostasy that was well under way throughout the church even in his day. He knew that, as this got worse, both the Cross and the Resurrection would fade into the background and that the majority of professing Christians would find their greatest comfort in worldly values and goals.

The Apostle Paul taught all new disciples to look to the Rapture. They were to live each day in the expectation of our Saviour's imminent return. They were to prepare and sanctify themselves for this holy occasion. It was to be the center around which their whole world revolved. As true believers it was their privilege to live in the expectation of this wonderful event and to spend the remainder of their time here on earth sharing this good news with others.

As early as chapter 15, the Book of Genesis expressed the awesome truth at the heart of the Rapture:

**"After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying,
Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward."
(Genesis 15:1)**

Christians have for too long thought of *heaven* as their reward, but the Bible points emphatically to the real reward for all true believers, namely Christ himself. By looking to heaven as their reward, they have been tempted by earthly reflections of the world to come – as they imagine them to be – but there is no earthly reflection of Christ. The Holy Spirit within us points continually to Christ, and Christ alone, and it behoves us to heed what He is telling us. He never points to heaven (or the Bible would have told us so) but always and only to Christ – a truth that will be realized perfectly at the Rapture.

The book of Genesis includes two remarkable episodes depicting the supernatural deliverance of the saints. The first relates to Noah and the second to Lot. While the angels were urging Lot to leave Sodom before the wrath of God fell upon it, one of them made a most revealing statement:

"Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither." (Genesis 19:22)

Abraham had prevailed upon the Lord, the pre-incarnate Christ, to spare the cities of the plain if at least ten righteous persons could be found there. During his supplication he asked two very pointed questions: **"Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? ... Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" (Genesis 18:23-25)**

The Lord heard his prayer and sent his angels to remove Lot, the only righteous man, and his family. The angels impressed upon Lot that they could not proceed with the destruction of the city until Lot and his own were safely removed. Lot was so hesitant that the angels actually had to take him and his family by the hand and lead them out. At this point we are given one of the most beautiful verses in God's holy Word: **"And while he lingered, the men [i.e the angels] laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city." (Genesis 19:16)**

Note and hold fast to those wonderful words, **"... the LORD being merciful unto him"!**

We need to reflect deeply on this passage since it is a startling prefiguration of the Rapture of the church before the Great Tribulation. It also foreshadows the perfect protection that the LORD will provide through His holy angels to the righteous remnant of Israel during the **"time of Jacob's trouble" (Jeremiah 30:7).**

Today most Bible-believing Christians live in or near the cities of the plain. In the eyes of God, these places are **more** sinful than Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim. Christ revealed this when he sent the seventy disciples, in teams of two, to preach the gospel in towns and villages throughout Galilee and Judea:

"Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city." (Luke 10:11-12)

What is more he said that, had the works he performed in Capernaum been witnessed in Sodom, it would have remained to this day.

"And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day." (Matthew 11:23)

The gospel of the kingdom has been preached for centuries across the length and breadth of the western world, and yet the majority of our population are largely indifferent to its message. Using the criterion given by Christ, our cities are now in greater spiritual darkness than when the LORD destroyed Sodom.

Even the best among us has done nothing to deserve the Rapture. However, just as Abraham interceded for Lot, Christ has interceded for each one of us. The LORD in heaven will do exactly as He promised in His holy Word. He will send His wonderful Son, our morning star, before opening the Seals of His righteous judgment.

When Christ paid our sin debt on our behalf, he freed us from the wrath to come. Instead of doubting the fearful reality of our Father's righteous anger, true believers should be convincing a sceptical world that sin will be judged, and judged severely, all the while highlighting the fate of Sodom as a terrible foretaste of what to expect. The second part of the Second Coming will be a great shock to a world that had envisaged a Lamb but encountered a Lion, **"In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ" (2 Thessalonians 1:8).**

These truths are very simple and easy to understand! So why aren't pastors preaching them? Why aren't true believers shouting them from the rooftops?

If anyone thinks he will not be questioned on this at the Bema, let him think again:

"Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" (Genesis 18:25)

Jeremy James
October 27, 2015

Daniel's 70 Weeks

Daniel 9:24-27

[24] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

[25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

[26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

[27] And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

The 70 Weeks started on the day Artaxerxes signed the decree to enable the Jews to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem (not the Temple). His year of accession (465 B.C.) is well established by historians. The 20th year of his reign was therefore 445 B.C. The month of Nisan is given by Nehemiah. By Jewish custom, the first day of the month is taken as intended if no date is specified. Thus the 70 Weeks began on the first day of Nisan (March 14th), 445 B.C. [This is the calculation made by Robert Anderson in *The Coming Prince*, published around 1900.]

The Two Clocks

Weeks 1-7: Bible scholars have not yet formed a consensus view on the significance of the first seven weeks (49 years). The final year may mark the death of the last Old Testament writing prophet, Malachi, and the commencement of the Great Silence. This explanation is supported by Malachi's prophetic reference to the last Old Testament prophet, John the Baptist, who came in the spirit and power of Elijah to prepare the way of the Lord.

Weeks 8-69: Christ died on Calvary and was "cut off". Daniel's prophetic clock (which pertains to Israel only) was stopped. The Church clock started at Pentecost and will continue until the Rapture.

Week 70: The clock for the start of the 70th week will re-start on the day the Antichrist signs a 7-year covenant or treaty with the nation of Israel. This will mark the start of the 7-year Tribulation period. Christ will return to the Mount of Olives at the end of the 70th week.

The Time Gap between Week 69 and Week 70

Scripture contains other instances of a major time gap between seemingly contiguous prophetic events. For example, Isaiah 9:6 says, "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder". The first part was fulfilled with the birth of Christ but the second has yet to be fulfilled. Christ will only have the government upon his shoulder when he is recognized as their King by Israel at his Second Coming.

Consider also the passage of Scripture that Jesus read in the synagogue in Nazareth:

"The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears." (Luke 4:18-20)

Note that he deliberately omitted the final part of the prophecy by Isaiah (61:1-2), which reads as follows [text underscored]:

"The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn"

Christ will proclaim "the day of the vengeance of our God" and "comfort all that mourn" at his Second Coming. There is therefore a long interval between these two sets of events, even though they are cited in a single verse.

Consider also Zechariah 9:9 and the verse that immediately follows it:

"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth."

The first part of the prophecy has been fulfilled, when Christ rode into Jerusalem on "a colt the foal of an ass", but the second part has yet to be fulfilled, where Christ will defend Jerusalem, and "speak peace unto the heathen," and where "his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth". These latter prophecies, like those of Isaiah (cited above), will be fulfilled by Jesus at his Second Coming.

Selected papers by Jeremy James

-- in chronological order (most recent first) --

All papers may be found at www.zephaniah.eu

Let's Talk About Calvinism.

Choral Chaos: How CCM is Undermining and Destroying True Christian Worship.

Hatha Yoga, the Coiled Serpent, & Undiscerning Christians.

The Enemy is Working Stealthily to Replace Our Two Greatest Weapons.

Fatal Flaws in the Gap Theory: Why the Earth and the Heavens are around Six Thousand Years Old.

The Awesome Holiness of God: Understanding Christ and His Church
through the Tabernacle and the Offerings.

The Deadly, Sweet-tasting Poison known as *Lectio Divina*.

Pope Frances and UN Agenda 2030: The Great Lie of Marxism, Sustainable Development,
and World Government.

True Cosmology: The Earth that the LORD God of All Creation Made for His Son.

Jeremiah's Field: Israel and the Rise of 'Christian' Antisemitism.

What will Jesus ask You at the Judgment Seat and What Answer will You give Him?

Chrislam is a Deadly Trap for Unwary Christians.

The Jesuit-controlled ET Deception is Rapidly Taking Shape.

Ecumenism, *Anathema*, and the Roman Catholic Curse on All Born-again Christians.

Beware of the False Antichrist and a False Rapture.

Babylonian London, Nimrod, and the Secret War Against God.

The Great Nephilim Deception: Why Christians are Being Tricked into Believing in ETs and UFOs.

Christians who 'Communicate' with Departed Loved Ones are Defying God's Word.

Proof that the New Apostolic Reformation is a Pseudo-Christian Cult.

The *Jesus Calling* Books are an Alarming New Age Deception.

Satan in Satin: Overwhelming Proof that the Apparitions of the Virgin Mary are Demonic Deceptions.

Walk to Emmaus: Yet Another Roman Catholic Attack on Evangelical Christianity.

A Pyramid of Lies: How the Wolf Pack is Attacking and Destroying True Biblical Christianity.

The *Stained Glass Curtain* Deception: Why Evangelicals who Partner with
the Roman Catholic Church are in Rebellion Against God.

The Great Pentecostal-Charismatic Error.

One of Satan's Greatest Lies: How Replacement Theology has Rejected and Perverted
the LORD's Prophetic Purpose for Israel.

The Roman Catholic Church has taken a Sinister Step toward One World Government
and a One World Religion.

The New Age Movement is Designed to Destroy True Biblical Christianity.

Proof of the Legal and Moral Right of Israel to Exist as a Sovereign State.

Beware of Warrenism and the False Theology of the Purpose-Driven Church.

Eighteen New Age Lies: An Occult Attack on Christianity.

Reiki, the Occult, and Psychic Attack

by Jeremy James



On the surface, Reiki seems harmless enough, and many will be offended by our suggestion that it can expose participants to psychic attack or occult oppression. But in many cases that is exactly what it does, and anyone involved with it needs to understand why.

Reiki thrives on the innocence (and ignorance) of its clients. Most of them know little or nothing about its history or the spiritual dynamics by which it operates. All they want is healing and a feeling of well-being. As far as they are concerned, it either works or it doesn't, and if Reiki works, then what's the problem?

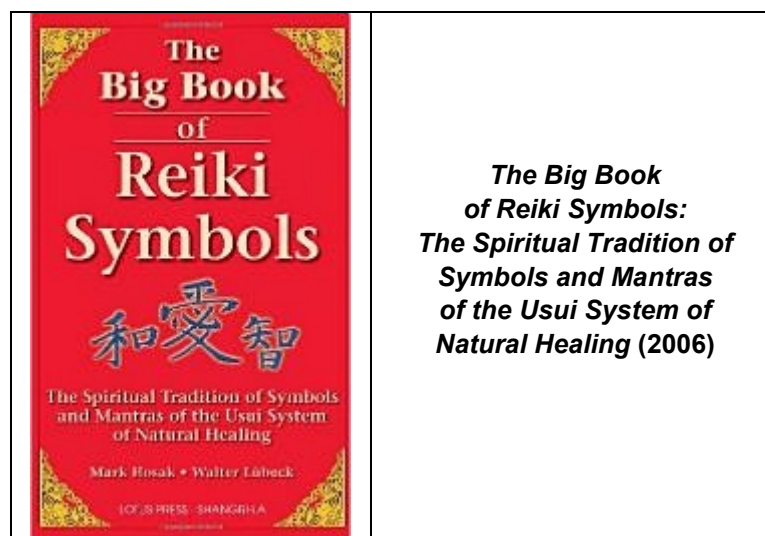
The short answer is that, whether Reiki 'works' or not, it is dangerous. It is based on ancient occult principles that are designed to weaken the protective barrier which the LORD in His mercy has placed between humans and the fallen angels.

What is Reiki?

Reiki is a system of spiritual healing that was developed by Mikao Usui, a Japanese Buddhist, in 1922. It later spread to the West and is now part of what New Age followers call 'energy healing' or 'energy medicine'. Many who come to Reiki for healing have already been indoctrinated into the belief that the universe is filled with a spiritual energy which, if correctly used, can heal the individual. Reiki claims to be able to direct this energy, via the hands of the practitioner, into the subject.

Despite its claim to originality, it is difficult to find a single element in Reiki that was not already known in Taoism and Buddhism. Usui did not find something new, but simply repackaged a few traditional occult ideas and gave them new names. This goes on all the time in occult and New Age circles.

The word Reiki, itself, is a combination of two Japanese words, *rei* meaning 'universal and spiritual' and *ki* meaning 'energy'. Thus the so-called Masters of Reiki claim to be able to tap directly into the alleged divine energy of the universe and direct it into the affected organs of an unwell person, even at a distance. This is meant to restore the 'natural balance' of the organs and bring healing. Several Reiki sessions may be required to do this.



The Cosmic Energy Hypothesis

The entire New Age movement is based on a principle equivalent to *ki*, namely that the universe, including the fundamental constituents of matter, consists of a living, vibrational intelligence or energy. Only those who have been 'enlightened' truly understand the *ki* – which is known also as *prana* or *shakti* in India and *chi* (or *qi*) in China – and are able to direct it correctly. The purpose of the various 'initiations' or 'attunements' given by various esoteric and occult groups, along with their secret symbols and charged words or mantras, is to open the individual to this subtle cosmic force.

Significantly, unknown to the general public, the adepts, gurus and masters of these esoteric groups almost invariably warn of the danger of 'opening' the individual too swiftly or with insufficient care, as otherwise serious problems could develop.

Reiki, too, has its initiations or 'attunements', as well as symbols and charged words to control the *ki*. So, when a Reiki practitioner claims that Reiki is not religious, he or she is deceiving the public.

Before we discuss the Reiki initiations we would emphasize that the *ki* or divine energy of the universe does not exist. It is a false teaching based on **pantheism** (the doctrine that God *is* the universe) or **panentheism** (the doctrine that God in some way interpenetrates the universe). The Bible clearly teaches that God created the universe but that He himself is not part of His own creation. There is therefore nothing 'divine' in the universe and no universal divine energy.

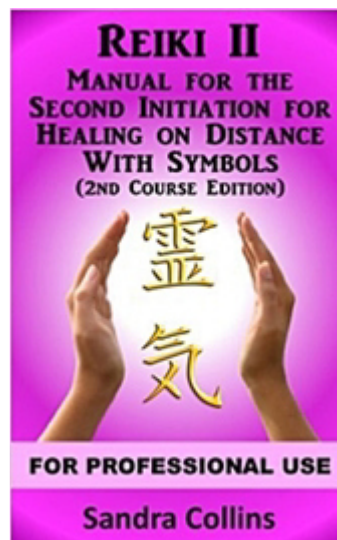
Most pagan religions and occult teachings would collapse if the doctrine of *ki* was found to be false. This 'force', literally The Force of the *Star Wars* movie franchise, is the pagan alternative to God, the kind of 'god' that fallen man wants, an impersonal universal benevolent energy that will respond to his 'creative imagination', a god who does not judge man but simply allows him to 'evolve' into higher states of consciousness over many lifetimes and eventually become a 'god' himself.

The Reiki Initiations

There are three Reiki initiations in all. All three require the individual to connect with a supernatural entity or spirit guide.

The first initiation is a series of four 'attunements', given by a qualified Reiki 'Master', namely someone who has already passed through the three levels of initiation.

The Reiki Master has a principal guiding spirit known as his *Dai-Ko-Myo*, meaning 'Great Shining Light' or, in an esoteric sense, 'Phoenix who rises out of the ashes'. He summons this spirit by means of a secret symbol, the *Master Symbol*, which was given to him at his own initiation. A person would normally become a Reiki Master only after many years of study, having paid a large sum of money for the privilege. He does not conceive of this spirit as anything other than an agent of the *ki* itself.



The Reiki Master also works with the spirit of *Hon-Sha-Ze-Sho-Nen*, meaning 'From the Buddha in me to the Buddha in you.' Practitioners of yoga will recognize the similarity between this and the yogic 'blessing', *Namaste*, meaning 'The divinity in me greets the divinity in you.'

This spirit, which is summoned by a separate symbol, is supposed to enable the practitioner to direct the *ki* over long distances and heal clients in remote locations. The procedure involves writing the symbol and calling the name of the spirit three times, along with the name of the person being 'healed', and then concentrating on the flow of *ki* through one's inner being.

The Reiki Master works with two other spirits, a guiding spirit known as *Sei-He-Ki*, meaning "God and man become one", and *Tjoko-Rei*, meaning "God come here". Seemingly all four are invoked in some manner by the Reiki Master during the various initiation ceremonies and healing sessions.

Grotesque spiritual errors

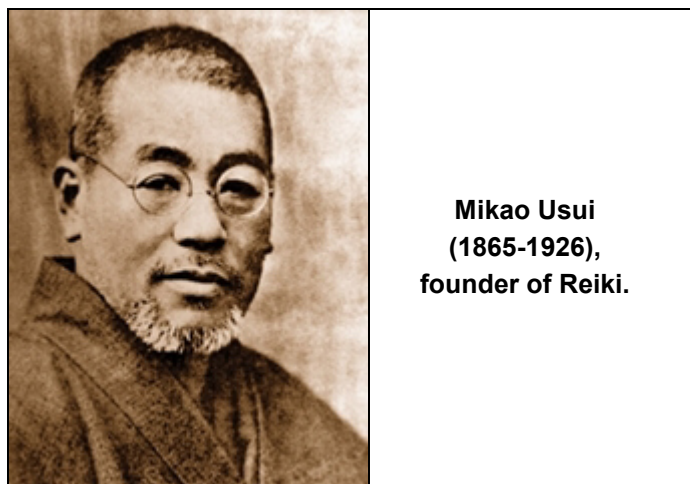
There are several grotesque spiritual errors in all of this. We have already noted one of these, namely that *ki*, the basis of pantheism, is a pagan deception.

The second is that man must not attempt to contact or communicate with the supernatural realm under any circumstances. The word 'spirit' may sound neutral, even benign, but what exactly is the Reiki Master contacting when he summons the four 'spirits'? They are obviously intelligent, incorporeal beings who are capable of responding to his call and working in his life in a supernatural way.

The third is a failure to see that the only angelic beings who can possibly respond to divination are the fallen angels! The Bible makes it abundantly clear that the good or elect angels are absolutely forbidden by God to communicate or interact with man in any way except with His permission.

The fourth is the belief that some of the fallen angels can be trusted because they are rendering what appears to be a benevolent service. But this is absurd. The reality is that *all* of the fallen angels are subject to their master, Satan, and work according to his plan. Whatever 'healings' occur through Reiki are produced by Luciferian energy and will always exact a price.

The fifth is the insane belief that the fallen angels will leave the 'client' alone after a Reiki healing session is over!



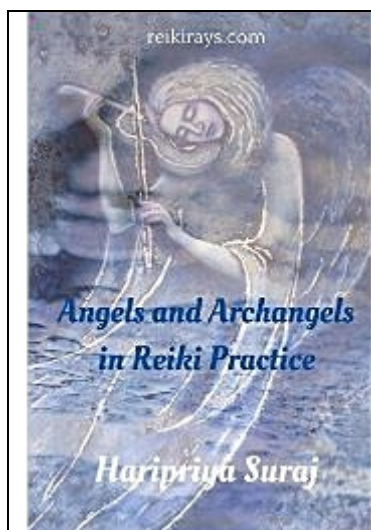
These errors are being made, not just by Reiki practitioners, but by anyone who participates in a Reiki healing session. These naïve individuals have unwittingly opened their lives to forces outside their control and may suffer the effects of their indiscretion for years to come. In fact, the four 'guiding spirits' that the would-be healer invited into his home will continue to oppress him for the rest of his life unless he repents of his folly and turns to Jesus. Christ alone can evict these wicked intruders. No guru, master, roshi or sadhu can do this for him since they too are subject – through their respective initiations – to one or more guiding spirits who *also* work for Satan.

To understand why this is so, we really need to see how Reiki got started.

The Reiki Founder

Mikao Usui, who founded Reiki, was searching diligently for truth in his younger years. He had heard that certain spiritual paths offered a means of achieving a state of consciousness known in Japanese as *Anshin Ritsumei* or "absolute inner peace" (also called *Satori*). In this state one is said to enjoy complete and continuous inner peace no matter what is happening in one's outer life. Once it has been attained, it is claimed, the state is self-perpetuating and requires no further effort to sustain it.

Like many before him, Usui began the practice of *Zazen* meditation under the tutelage of a Zen master. He kept up this practice for three years but without success. He grew increasingly impatient and decided to do whatever was necessary to attain *Anshin Ritsumei*. He was even willing to risk death and went to a mountain retreat to fast and meditate until he reached enlightenment. Given the location he chose he may also have stood for long periods under a waterfall to deepen his meditation and enter a more dissociated state. After a few weeks of this, he became so weak that he was at risk of dying. Then at midnight of 21 March, 1922, a powerful illumination exploded like a bolt of lightning through the top of his head and he lost consciousness.



"A healer always has guides to help her in her healings. A Reiki spirit guide is assigned to every healer from the time of her First Degree. As soon as the energy begins to flow in a healing, the Reiki guides appear. If they are needed in the session, they take part. By the time a healer receives Reiki 2, their presence is hard to ignore. One guide with Reiki 1 becomes several with the Second and Third Degrees."

- source: www.ascensionnow.co.uk

The next day, even though he was still very weak, he felt an amazing vitality all through his mind and body. It was unlike anything he had never known. His awareness was now operating at a much higher level and he felt completely at one with the universe. He discovered shortly afterwards that he also had the ability to transmit healing energy through his hands.

Usui spent the rest of his life perfecting a number of techniques that would enable others to tap into the same healing energy or *ki* and transmit it through their hands for the benefit of others. This became known in due course as his program of Reiki.

Understanding Usui's Experience

What are we to make of his experience? It is extremely important that we answer this question correctly:

Explanation #1

Followers of the New Age will say that he experienced enlightenment, the state toward which all human beings are evolving, also known as Cosmic Consciousness, Moksha, Mukti, Satori, or Nirvana. Advanced practitioners of the occult, such as the Rosicrucians, grant the title of *Illuminatus* (Illuminated One) to someone who has achieved this state (This is the origin of the term 'Illuminati').

Explanation #2

Others would say that Usui underwent a purely psychological experience which enabled him to function more effectively as a human being. The 'experience' or shock was the impact he felt within himself as his various subtle intellectual faculties came together in a new, more mature way. In a sense he had advanced into a higher state of consciousness, a state which all humanity is destined to enter in the next stage of human development.

Explanation #3

From a Biblical standpoint, Usui opened himself spiritually, through fasting and meditation, to such a degree that the fallen angels were able to take possession of him. The 'light' he experienced was the same light that Lucifer infuses into the mystics and sages whom he then uses to enslave mankind. To the individual who receives this light it can seem utterly delectable, like a surge of divine energy. Thereafter he craves this inner light and wants to lead others to the same experience.

Satan's worldwide program of deception over the past half century or so has been so successful that most people today, including a great many professing Christians, will opt for Explanation #1 or #2. Very few are willing to accept that Explanation #3 is the only correct one.

The strongest objection to #3 is that Satan would never give anyone an experience that was so satisfying or uplifting, or lead anyone from a state of intense frustration and loneliness into a state where they felt completely at one with the universe and filled with an energy, vitality and joy that simply overwhelmed them. But we should ask, Why not?

His ultimate goal is the enslavement and destruction of mankind, and in order to reach that goal he must lure as many as possible into his net of deception. This is where the mystics, gurus, and sages come in. These well-meaning individuals unwittingly carry his banner to all corners of the world, preaching his false philosophy in the guise of peace, harmony, bliss and enlightenment. Using his ability to infuse ecstasy and supernatural energy into willing individuals, he has bewitched and enslaved the mystics and illuminated ones and is using them to carry out his plan for mankind. Since they foolishly choose to interpret their experiences as 'divine' or God-ordained, they usually have little or no idea that they are being used by Satan.

It may help to look at another example. This too concerns a sincere, well-meaning individual from the Far East who also developed a spiritual technique which he believed would help mankind.

Subud

A young Indonesian Muslim, Pak Subuh, had studied for several years with a Sufi group of the Naqshbandi order but was disappointed with his spiritual progress. His activities would have included *zikr*, namely the rhythmic repetition of charged words or mantras, and practice of the contemplative exercises employed by the Naqshbandi order to bring enlightenment. This state is known in Sufism as *fana* or annihilation of the self – to die before one dies – and is equivalent to the *Anshin Ritsumei* or *Satori* mentioned earlier.

Not long after he left the Naqshbandi group to study alone, he was walking along the street late one night in 1925 when a ball of brilliant white light came down from the sky and entered through his head. It seemed to him as if an object like the sun had fallen directly upon him from the sky. He was extremely startled by the experience and thought he was having a heart attack. Rushing home he lay on his bed and prepared to die, but instead of dying he found himself filling with energy. Following an inner urge he got out of bed and performed a series of dance movements which later became part of the technique that he would call 'Subud' (which has no connection with his surname, Subuh). This experience reportedly occurred nightly for the next three years or so, during which time he slept very little. Over a period of years, word began to circulate that Subuh had unusual powers and locals began to come to him to learn his method. Subuh used the term *látihan kejiwa'an* (or simply *Latihan*) for the state that Usui (the Reiki founder) called *Anshin Ritsumei*.

He later published a book called '*Susila Budhi Dharma*' which deals with the three main qualities or attributes that are supposedly developed through the practice of Subud (The word *subud* is an acronym derived from the initial letters of these three words). Since Subuh was convinced that everything he had experienced, including the teaching method that he developed, came from a divine source, he used three basic concepts from Buddhism to encapsulate his philosophy.



**Pak Subuh, founder of Subud, and J G Bennett.
Bennett helped to popularize Subud in the West.**

In Buddhism, *susila* means one's innate ability to do what is right, which in turn is grounded in the *budhi* or 'divine' aspect of the human mind and expressed in the world as *dharma*, namely action that accords perfectly with the will of the Absolute. Just like Usui, Subuh believed his spiritual technique put the individual in tune with the cosmic energy or *ki* that fills the universe.

There is no doubting the sincerity of these two men, one Buddhist and the other Muslim. They each had a startling spiritual experience that transformed their lives. Based on their understanding of what had happened to them, they each developed a spiritual training program or set of techniques that would enable others to have the same experience. And yet they were completely and utterly deceived by Satan.

Satan's 'light' is darkness

Many other examples could be given. Countless men and women throughout the ages have practiced austerities and meditative techniques in order to 'open' themselves to the supernatural realm, sustained throughout by the false belief that whatever happened to them must surely have come from God. And when they did have a startling, possibly mind-blowing experience in the 'light', they were convinced that they were chosen by God to bring a special message to the world. A great many could not handle their encounter with the serpentine light of Lucifer and became deranged, unable thereafter to function as normal human beings.

Those who fared better, like Usui and Subuh, usually felt compelled to carry forward – with all sincerity – the false Luciferian teaching of illumination and enlightenment.

How can we know for certain that the light experienced by these individuals was not from God? We know because Christ alone is the light of the world. There is no other 'light' apart from Christ. As Christ himself warned:

**"But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness.
If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great
is that darkness!" (Matthew 6:23)**

Does this mean there is only one true teaching in the world today? Yes, it does. The Bible alone is God's holy Word. Through it He teaches all that we need to find true salvation and to serve Him faithfully during our earthly lives. No other book does this, and no other teaching. All the other religions, sects, paths, and movements are the products of men like Usui and Subuh, well-meaning individuals who had an experience in the false light of Lucifer and proceeded to share their misguided insights with the world.

Since Christ is the light of the world – the only light – then the 'light' seen by the mystics of the various world religions is the darkness that Christ warned about.

The Roman Catholic Mystics

This includes the 'light' seen by the mystics of the Roman Catholic Church. The extant writings of these individuals are quite extensive and have greatly influenced the doctrines and teachings being promulgated today by the Vatican. They include Teresa of Avila, John of the Cross, Therese of Lisieux, Catherine of Genoa, Catherine of Siena, Ignatius Loyola, and Thomas Merton. In their pride, they falsely ascribed their mystical experiences to Christ, when in reality, as their teachings clearly show, they had largely discarded the Bible and developed their own methods and techniques for achieving enlightenment.

The Trappist monk, Thomas Merton, was a prime example of this, a contemplative mystic in the Catholic tradition who on several occasions identified his inner experiences with those of the Buddhist monks of Thailand and elsewhere. He was right, of course. They *were* the same, fed by the same **"light that is...darkness"** which Christ warned about.

This is the false light that Satan has used throughout history to deceive mankind. For example, in Freemasonry, during the York Rite of induction into the third degree of Master Mason, the so-called Worshipful Master states: "Let me now beg you to observe that the Light of a Master Mason is darkness visible..." This is a plain admission that the 'light' they are seeking is actually darkness made visible. It is not light at all but, just as Christ warned, a deception produced by the powers of darkness.

The Bible tells us that Satan is able to appear as an angel of light – **"for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light."** (2 Corinthians 11:14). The light *appears* to be the light of Christ, but it is actually a Luciferian counterfeit. Nonetheless, it is so impressive and so seductive that it has successfully deceived Roman Catholic mystics for centuries, as well as initiates of every esoteric cult that ever existed.

Those who deny the message that Christ brought to the world, or who reject its exclusiveness, are walking in darkness. Here is how the Apostle John described that message:

"This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin." (1 John 1: 5-7)

Please reflect carefully on these wonderful words since they describe the way to eternal life.



A Closer Look at Reiki

Given what we know about the origin of Reiki, it is easy to see why it is potentially harmful. It is not just a false teaching that leads people away from God's holy Word, the Bible, but it employs techniques that open both practitioners and their clients to the malign influence of the fallen angels. In short, it is demonic.

We do not make this statement lightly. There are many false paths and teachings, but among those which are currently popular in the West, there are few that can match Reiki for the speed with which it opens naïve and vulnerable subjects to dangerous supernatural entities. Remember, the Reiki practitioner has **ALREADY** invited a number of demons (four spirit guides whom she – it is usually a woman – calls by name) to work with her in the healing process. This means that **ANYONE** who voluntarily undergoes a Reiki healing procedure is unwittingly inviting the **SAME** demons to enter *their* lives in some fashion.

You don't need to be initiated into Reiki to be harmed by Reiki. It is energized in the most fundamental sense by a sinister supernatural force. No good whatever can come of it. Yes, temporary healings are known to occur, but this is highly deceptive. Satan never gives anything for nothing. He expects a sure return on every investment and is quite prepared to trade a temporary 'healing' for the key to your home.

The demons know that their sinister work will achieve little if they disclose their real intentions from the outset, so they pretend to be benign. The Adversary is prepared to bide his time in order to draw more victims into his net. He is already doing this extensively in the West through hatha yoga, Eastern meditation, *lectio divina*, contemplative spirituality, eucharistic adoration, the martial arts, and so forth.

What sets Reiki apart, however, is that it purports to be therapeutic and therefore is capable of reaching and affecting a broad spectrum of society. Also, by issuing a direct invitation to these entities, particularly through the use of secret symbols and mantras, Reiki can greatly accelerate the infiltration process. Incredibly a person attending a Reiki session may not even be aware that 'spirit guides' were being summoned to heal him!

Reiki practitioners are guilty of a very serious spiritual crime when they fail to tell their clients what they are actually doing. How many fee-paying 'patients' would they have if they were truthful with their clientele?

Reiki is nothing less than witchcraft in the marketplace. At least when foolish people play with a Ouija board, they know the risks they are taking, but Reiki deceives the public by disguising itself as a harmless therapeutic modality.

It is not difficult to find personal testimonies on the Internet of the damage done by Reiki. Some unfortunate people have been tormented for months by demons after just one Reiki 'healing' session. While sitting alone they can feel the presence of these malign entities in the room or else experience dark thoughts or emotions which had never previously bothered them. Others are subjected to psychic attacks in their sleep or endure horrifying nightmares.

Even where clients are not bothered by these invasive phenomena, many will develop a deeper fascination with mysticism and the New Age. Those who are affected will not know that the urge to 'experiment' and 'try new things' is coming from the spirit guides whom they contacted through Reiki. These insidious thoughts will continue to play on their minds until they go for another Reiki session, or take up meditation or yoga, or attend a weekend seminar on mindfulness or crystal healing. The list is endless.

Rick Warren and 'Christian' Reiki

In his streamlined reformulation of Christianity, Rick Warren has produced a religion of his own which he calls The Purpose Driven Church. He continues to add new elements to this religion, mostly of the New Age variety. His widely advertised 'Daniel Plan', which sets out a detailed program for improving one's physical health, was developed in consultation with three medical practitioners – Dr Daniel Amen, Dr Mark Hyman and Dr Mehmet Oz, a Muslim. Dr Amen promotes tantric sex (which is based on yoga), while Dr Hyman promotes *energy medicine* as a valid healing modality. Dr Oz is a strong advocate of Reiki (his wife is a practising Reiki Master) and, with Rick Warren's approval, recommends it to Christians. He is also well-known across America as the host of the award-winning *Dr Oz Show*, which attracts an average of four million viewers a day. (Dr Hyman sometimes appears as a guest co-host on the same show.)



It is difficult to believe that something like Reiki could be incorporated into any program designed for Christians. The very people who ought to be condemning this harmful occult technique are actually promoting it! If nothing else, his perverse endorsement confirms that Rick Warren – a member of the Council on Foreign Relations – is working closely with the masterminds behind the coming One World Religion.

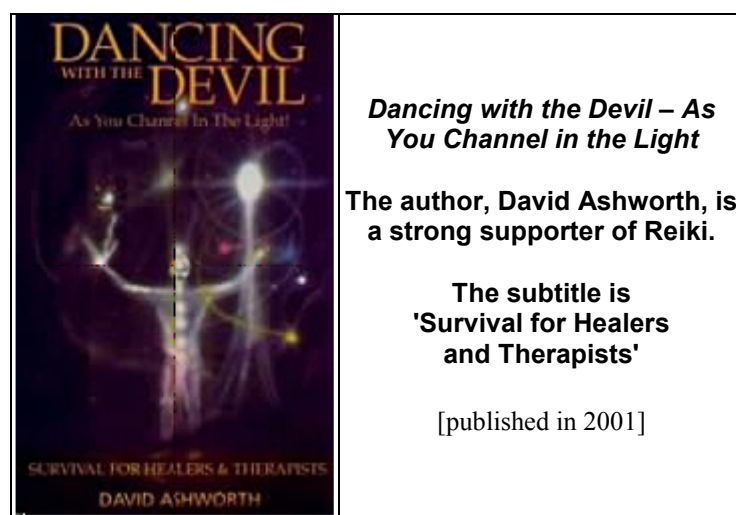
Mixing Reiki with other New Age Practices

Reiki is also being inter-mixed with other belief systems. To anyone who believes in, or is simply open to, the false doctrine of *ki*, the possibility that this 'cosmic energy' could be used for healing is very attractive. Since many professing Christians see no contradiction between the teachings of the Bible and the doctrine of *ki* – which basically supplants the work of the Holy Spirit – they are often willing to experiment with Reiki. The same attitude may be found to varying degrees among other religious groups. As a result many New Age systems in vogue today have incorporated Reiki or a similar technique into their repertoire.

<p>Reiki and yoga.</p>	<p>Reiki and magick.</p>	<p>Reiki and shamanism.</p>

The books above – all of which are available for purchase online – reveal how far Reiki has spread throughout the New Age movement and become a major conduit for the entry of 'spirit guides' into the lives of millions of people. As a tool for demonising society, Reiki has few equals.

Some long-time practitioners of Reiki are prepared to admit that Reiki can be dangerous if not practised 'correctly' and caution their students accordingly. A book dealing with this very topic was published in 2001:



The subtitle is very revealing – **survival** for healers and therapists. And what a truly honest title, *Dancing with the Devil*. This is the prospect facing anyone, such as a Reiki practitioner, who decides to 'channel the light'

The Alpha Course Connection

At first glance there is no obvious connection between Reiki and the Alpha Course. However, when we examine the Alpha Course teaching on the Holy Spirit, and the origin of Alpha itself, we can see some common factors.

Here is how Nicky Gumbel, chief originator of the Alpha Course, described a significant experience he had in 1982 (from Talk 14 of the HTB Transcripts (2009), titled 'Does God Heal Today?') [The complete transcript may be found in [Appendix A](#)]:

Back in 1982 a man called John Wimber came to speak at our church. John Wimber was the pastor of the Vineyard Church in America...he spoke on the subject of Spirit and on healing...

[An assistant on Wimber's healing team asked a sceptical Gumbel] ...'Well, is there anything we could pray for?' So I said, 'Well, what I would really love to pray for is the power of the Holy Spirit in my life.' So he said, 'Okay, we'll pray for that.' And he started to pray.

All I can say is that after about thirty seconds I experienced the power of God in a way that I had never experienced before in my life. I know this is not true for everybody, but for me there was a physical manifestation. It was like ten thousand volts of electricity going through my body.

In fact, it was so intense, I really couldn't take it any more. But this American, I think he'd only just joined the ministry team, because he only had one prayer that he prayed, and his prayer was 'More power, Lord!' And every time he prayed this prayer, the power increased.

So eventually I didn't know what to do. I thought the only thing I could do was pray against him! So I started praying, 'No more power, Lord!' But because he only had this one prayer, he carried on: 'More power!' And eventually there was a kind of shouting match going on between him and me, right in the centre. By this stage everybody else in Church House had stopped praying and was watching what was happening right here!



Toronto Airport Vineyard Church

Gumbel got another demonstration of this 'power' about 12 years later when, in May 1994, a member of a Vineyard church in London, Ms Ellie Mumford, returned from a visit to the Toronto Airport Vineyard Church. Gumbel described the occasion as follows on Video 3, Talk 9 of the Alpha Course:

We went to their house...where a group of leaders of their church was meeting... Ellie Mumford told us a little bit of what she had seen in Toronto... it was obvious that Ellie was just dying to pray for all of us... then she said, "Now we'll invite the Holy Spirit to come," and the moment she said that, one of the people was thrown, literally, across the room and was lying on the floor, just howling and laughing... making the most incredible noise... I experienced the power of the Spirit in a way I hadn't experienced for years, like massive electricity going through my body... One of the guys was prophesying. He was just lying there prophesying...

The so-called Toronto 'Blessing' is very similar to the *shaktipat* given by Hindu gurus. The guru touches the student on the forehead with his finger, or even a feather, and immediately he experiences a state of ecstasy or sees an inner light of dazzling intensity, almost like the sun.

Shakti is the energy of Shiva, one of the most highly venerated of the Hindu deities. This 'god' is really a high level demon or fallen angel who has control over a legion of lesser demons. When a guru submits to his power and undergoes extensive training in the strict disciplines of yoga, he opens the *kundalini* and becomes a conduit for the *shakti* force. Some gurus also acquire the ability to transmit this force to others via the *shaktipat*.

When Ms Mumford returned from Toronto she was acting as a temporary conduit for the so-called Toronto Blessing. This too is an energy transmitted by fallen angels and has NOTHING whatever to do with the Holy Spirit.



Hindus lining up for *shaktipat*.

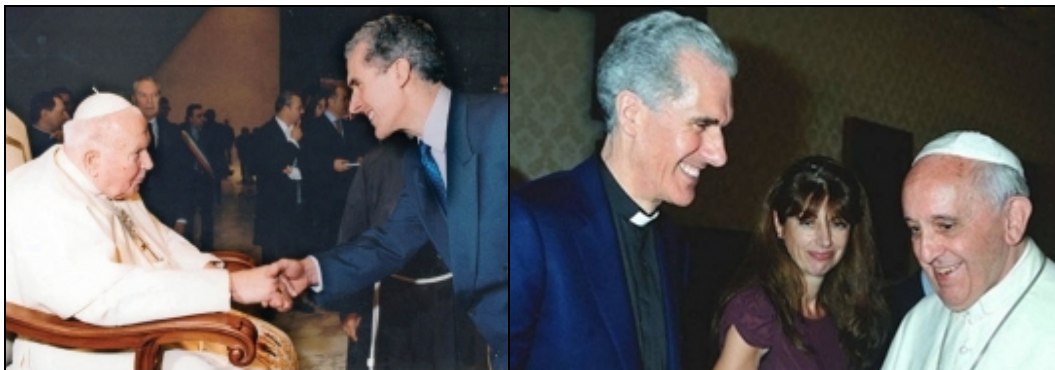
From Branham to Wimber to Alpha

The Vineyard churches were founded by John Wimber, a great admirer of William Branham, who was one of the most demonised pseudo-Christians of the 20th century. Branham's ministry, bolstered by false signs and counterfeit healings performed by Branham himself, attracted a cult following and provided a fertile breeding ground for heresies and error of every kind. The Vineyard churches founded by John Wimber were essentially a product of Branham's teaching.

The Toronto 'Blessing' is energized by the fallen angels who have congregated at the Vineyard Airport Church in Toronto, very likely in response to the selfish craving by its members for signs and wonders. Demons seem to work best when they can saturate a geographical location with their subversive presence. In order to receive this 'blessing' would-be recipients normally have to travel to Toronto. However, after they have had their 'experience' – barking, laughing, jerking, rolling on the floor, or whatever – some of them later act as unwitting, albeit temporary, conduits for the same energy when they return to their home town. As they mix with other misguided Christians in their community – who are craving the same experience – the 'Toronto' spirit may strike them also.

We are dealing here with person-to-person transmission, similar to the *Latihan* of Subud and the *shaktipat* of the Hindu gurus.

There is no doubt that Nicky Gumbel, Ellie Mumford, and others involved in this work are completely sincere and that their motives are above reproach. They mean well and truly believe they are serving God by promoting the Toronto 'Blessing', but they are deceived. The Holy Spirit is not doing a special work at the Vineyard Church at Toronto Airport, and never has. The force at work there is certainly supernatural, but it is that of the fallen angels. They know how to produce the kinds of ecstatic experiences that impress and overwhelm undiscerning Christians and lure them further into the depths of deception.



Nicky Gumbel, principal founder of the Alpha Course, meets Pope John Paul II and Pope Francis.

The Roman Catholic Church has endorsed the Alpha Course, which means it conforms with Catholic theology. If that is the case then the Alpha Course teaches a false Christ and a false Gospel.

Satan's Lightning Bolt

Note how Usui, Subuh, and Gumbel described their respective experiences. Usui was struck by a powerful illumination, akin to bolt of lightning coming down through the top of his head. Subuh was struck by a ball of brilliant white light which came from the sky and entered through his head, while Gumbel says it was "like ten thousand volts of electricity going through my body" (1982) and "like massive electricity going through my body" (1994).

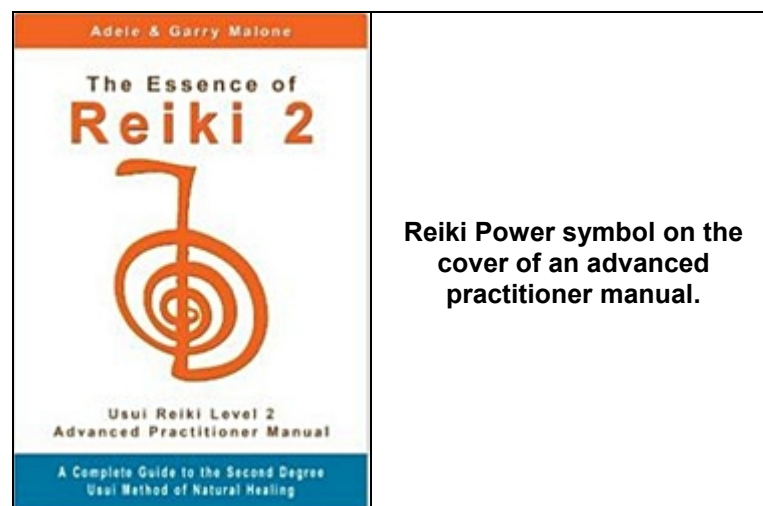
Now pause and recall how Jesus referred to Satan on one occasion: **"I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."** (Luke 10:18).

From my 33 years in the New Age I know from personal experience that Usui, Subuh and Gumbel are giving a truthful account. The impact of this brilliant light is so powerful and so astounding that it seems one ought to have died. Usui actually went home to die after it struck him. But it is all the work of Satan! It is NOT from the LORD God of the Bible but from another source entirely.

Countless men and women down the centuries, from all religions, large and small, have been seduced by this light. Through their prolonged use of various introspective techniques – including intense periods of meditative prayer, contemplation, visualization, and yoga, as well as extensive fasting and harmful ascetic practices – they opened themselves to this supernatural power, foolishly believing that it must have come from God. And when they had their mindblowing mystical experience, they spent the rest of their lives trying to enter the same state again. They were also driven by a great desire to share their new-found knowledge with others – exactly as Satan intended.

The Reiki Power Symbol – *Choku Rei*

As we have seen, Reiki uses several symbols to designate the various 'angelic' powers invoked by the practitioner. Reiki Masters admit that, without the use of symbols and mantras (i.e. the invocation of demons by name), they would be unable to effect their 'cures'.









In addition to the spirit guide symbols, practitioners also use a symbol designed by the founder, Mikao Usui, to represent the Reiki power itself. This symbol is called *Choku Rei*, which is taken to mean "Place the power of the universe here."

The 'handle' is supposed to represent the source of *ki*, while the vertical is intended to depict its flow into the universe. The spiral shows its alleged interaction with the spinal centers in man, the so-called chakras of yoga. The symbol is also reminiscent of the occult *caduceus* or *Rod of Hermes*. We can see here how the Enemy uses different religious and esoteric systems to teach very similar pagan ideas, all with a view, no doubt, to their ultimate integration into the 'all truth is one' philosophy of the coming One World Religion.

The *Choku Rei* symbol is meant to boost the power of the other symbols and, like them, is drawn by the practitioner on the affected part of the body. It is also supposed to act as a 'light switch' for the *ki* and 'clean' a room of so-called negative energy.

This is very obviously a magical symbol, no different in kind from the magical symbols used by alchemists and sorcerers for centuries. It even manages to incorporate the mark of the beast, '666' – see chart below.

The three 6s in the Reiki symbol	Reoriented for greater clarity
	
	
	

CONCLUSION

This paper should serve as a loud warning to anyone who thinks Reiki is safe.

Even the most ardent advocate of this occult 'healing' technique should be able to see that Reiki is a system of magic. Magic in turn is based on the will and power of Satan. There is no magical power or cosmic intelligence in the universe, no *ki* or *prana*, no 'Force'. Alas, mankind has been tricked into believing that there is. A lot of the time the 'energy' that New Age healers are tapping into is largely imaginary, but some of the time – and this is important – it is the power of the fallen angels.

The LORD in His mercy has placed a wall of protection around every individual, whether Christian or pagan. The purpose of an occult technique like Reiki or yoga or Eastern meditation is to make a temporary breach in this wall, however small. Dedicated practitioners of the occult are actually keen to do this since they *want* to contact the fallen angels and 'tap into' their power. The tragedy is that innocent people are also being tricked into experimenting with similar techniques and unwittingly calling on the fallen angels.

The use of any occult technique to tap into the supernatural is an implicit 'legal' invitation to these dangerous entities to enter one's life. If the technique itself is effective, a breach is made and the entity gains entry. The impact thereafter on the life of the individual would seem to depend on several factors, including the number of entities involved, their malicious intent, and the extent to which they have infiltrated the mind of the individual.

There is only one way to get rid of them – through Christ Jesus! They will never leave voluntarily and will only 'move aside' to admit an even stronger entity.

There is no doubt that a sizeable proportion of the unfortunate people in our mental institutions are there because of crippling occult oppression.

The Enemy is doing all he can to get men and women from all walks of life and at every level of society to become more receptive to his will. Even the 'mindfulness' movement is being used as a gateway to meditation, while 'Therapeutic Touch' is being used to promote *energy medicine*. No born-again, Bible-believing Christian should have anything to do with these practices, whether for health purposes, relaxation, or 'spiritual growth'. They are all harmful to some degree and have no place whatever in the Christian life.

The Roman Catholic Church is secretly using the New Age movement, and in a more obvious way, the Ecumenical movement, to lure more and more Christians into these harmful practices. The coming One World Religion will rely heavily on the use of techniques and practices – such as Spiritual Formation and Eucharistic Adoration – that open the individual to the subtle influence of the fallen angels. Reiki is part of this subversive process. Avoid it like the plague.

Jeremy James
Ireland
April 10, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Alpha Course transcript from Talk 14 by Nicky Gumbel

Back in 1982 a man called John Wimber came to speak at our church. John Wimber was the pastor of the Vineyard Church in America. And at the time back then, I was a lay member of the congregation, I was practising as a barrister. And I have to say, when I saw John Wimber I was deeply cynical about him – for a number of reasons: partly because of how he looked, and partly because he was an American. Now, as you know, I love the Americans and have since repented of his appalling attitude that I had at the time! And as you know, we've learnt a huge amount from them, and are deeply grateful to them. But at the time I was deeply suspicious.

He came and he spoke here on the Sunday night on the whole subject of the Holy Spirit and healing, and wonderful things happened. But I still left deeply cynical. The next night he came to speak in the Spring – down there, the room down there – to about seventy leaders in the church. And again I arrived very, very cynical. And he spoke on the subject of healing. And I'd heard talks before on healing, and that was fine. But then he said at the end of the talk, 'Now we're going to have a coffee-break, and when we come back from coffee we're going to do healing.'

Well, we had never 'done' healing before. And so we had a very long coffee-break. Everyone was having more cups of coffee, and third cups of coffee. And then we came back in, and the people who'd been at the front felt it would be selfish to keep those seats! And so they moved up to the back! And then he said that his team had been praying and that they'd had a number of words of knowledge. And he defined words of knowledge like this: 'a supernatural revelation of facts about a person or situation which is not learnt by the efforts of the natural mind but is made known by the Spirit of God. This may be in the form of a picture, a word seen or heard in the mind, or a feeling experienced physically'.

So he said that his team had had a number of these words of knowledge. And then he gave them out. There was no faith in that room, no expectation at that moment of anything – except a slight hope that he might fall flat on his face!

Well, he then went back through the list and he said, 'Well, the first person', if I remember rightly, it was a man who'd injured his back aged fourteen chopping wood. And to my amazement this guy got up and walked down and said that was him. And they prayed for him.

Then there was another one, and then there was one again about a back problem, which Jeremy Jennings, who is the Pastoral Director on the staff here, he got up and he came forward. And that night he received healing for his back. And as they went through this list, and one after another after another came down and were prayed for, you could feel the level of faith in the room rising.

There was one word of knowledge which was not responded to, and that was that there was a word that there was a young woman there who was barren. Well, we're British – we don't even talk about that, let alone come forward in response to a word like that! So he waited.

And eventually a friend of mine called Sarah Wright – we had no idea that she had been trying for children for some time and that they had been unable to conceive and they were having various tests. And she came forward, and he said, 'What's your name?' and she said 'Sarah' – now, of course, there's good precedent in the Bible for being called Sarah and being barren! And so he prayed for her. And nine months later, she gave birth to a little baby boy! Although conception, I hasten to add, didn't take place in the Spring!

The extraordinary thing is, although there was so much going on that night, and people I knew being healed — of course, I know now that they were healed; I didn't know then; it only looked as if they'd been healed – I still left that night deeply cynical.

The following evening he was speaking over in Church House to anyone who was in a small group in the church. We were a much smaller church at that stage – there were about 250 people – and we were crammed into Church House. I had been in court that day, practising as a barrister. I was wearing a three-piece pinstripe suit, stiff white collar, looking very pompous, and I was late, Pippa and I were late. And you know how it is in the Anglican Church – we fill up from the back. First people to arrive take the back seats. And so the only seats left when we arrived were the front two seats. So Pippa and I went and sat right in the front.

Again he spoke on the subject of Spirit and on healing, and again he said that his team had had various words of knowledge. And again he gave out some of these words of knowledge, and people started to stand up all around the room. Then he said, 'There are ten people here who have athlete's foot.' Now, I happened to have athlete's foot – but I was not going to stand up! Nine people stood.

And I was sitting next to my wife Pippa, and she was going like this: 'That's you!' and I'm saying, 'No, no, no, I'm fine.' But eventually the pain in my ribs became so intense that I decided it'd be less painful if I did stand up. So I stood. And this very nice American on the ministry team, he came over and he said, 'Would you like me to pray for your athlete's foot?' So I said, 'No, thank you very much indeed.' I said, 'I'm perfectly happy having athlete's foot.' I said, 'In fact, I find it very satisfying being able to scratch it when it itches.'

So he was extraordinarily gracious, because he said, 'Well, is there anything we could pray for?' So I said, 'Well, what I would really love to pray for is the power of the Holy Spirit in my life.' So he said, 'Okay, we'll pray for that.' And he started to pray.

All I can say is that after about thirty seconds I experienced the power of God in a way that I had never experienced before in my life. I know this is not true for everybody, but for me there was a physical manifestation. It was like ten thousand volts of electricity going through my body.

In fact, it was so intense, I really couldn't take it any more. But this American, I think he'd only just joined the ministry team, because he only had one prayer that he prayed, and his prayer was 'More power, Lord!' And every time he prayed this prayer, the power increased.

So eventually I didn't know what to do. I thought the only thing I could do was pray against him! So I started praying, 'No more power, Lord!' But because he only had this one prayer, he carried on: 'More power!' And eventually there was a kind of shouting match going on between him and me, right in the centre. By this stage everybody else in Church House had stopped praying and was watching what was happening right here!

I think John Wimber must have had difficult people in his meetings before, because he said, 'Oh, take that one out!' So they carried me out through the French windows of Church House. And as I was being carried out, John Wimber said this: he said, 'God is giving that man the ability to tell people about Jesus.' And although it was never something I was very good at, it was something I really longed for.

And so that night when I got home, I started to reread the Bible, to see what it says on this whole subject of healing and the kingdom of God.

Of course, God heals with the cooperation of doctors and nurses and the medical profession. But the more I've looked, the more convinced I am that we should expect that God will also heal miraculously today.

[emphasis in original]

The Deity of Jesus and a Seriously Flawed Tract

by Jeremy James



Myrtle Myrtus communis

While some aspects of theology and church practice can be addressed only through a scrupulous, even painstaking, examination of Scripture, there are others which are easy to establish. Chief among these is the deity of Jesus. It is the rock on which the church is built, the very foundation of Christianity. No one can preach the gospel or witness to another person without a vivid awareness and heartfelt appreciation of this wonderful reality.

It is the truth which the Enemy attacks more vehemently and more frequently than any other in Scripture. John even uses it to define the spirit of Antichrist:

**"For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist."
(2 John 1:7)**

There have been many throughout history who denied the Trinity. In doing so they were focusing primarily on the Second Person and rejecting the well-established Biblical doctrine that Jesus of Nazareth was both fully man and fully God. The denial of this truth is the chief defining characteristic of a cult.

It is essential therefore that all believers proclaim, with assurance and conviction, the incarnate deity of Jesus of Nazareth. There can be no wavering, no suggestion of any kind that this fundamental truth rests on anything less than the full and perfect testimony of God's Word.

By basing our case on anything less we detract from the greatness and glory of Christ, implying – perhaps unwittingly – that the proof of his deity rests in part on a willingness to read more into Scripture than it actually says. But Scripture leaves no doubt about this, none whatsoever!

Sceptics and naysayers have long sought to cast doubt over this issue, to imply – often by a variety of subtle means – that the Bible never fully established, clearly and unequivocally, the fact of his deity. But it did, and we need to declare this fact unashamedly to all who will listen!

Alas, we have seen recently an instance where a well-known ministry forgot to do this. Instead of boldly proclaiming the deity of Christ, with ample scriptural proof, it chose instead to rely primarily on allegory and metaphor. As a result its 'defense' was disturbingly shallow. We refer to the new tract from Lighthouse Trails – ***Did Jesus Identify Himself as God?***

Proof of the Deity of Christ through his own words and ministry

If we take this question and answer it ourselves, we will arrive at a scriptural demonstration of the deity of Christ – based exclusively on his life and ministry – that differs significantly from the one produced by Lighthouse Trails.

Let's start with an obvious fact, that Jesus was the Messiah and that through his life and teachings he fulfilled the countless Old Testament prophecies concerning the Messiah. Since Jesus of Nazareth was indisputably the Anointed One foretold in Scripture, as he stated himself on many occasions, we need to look carefully at his attributes, again as foretold in Scripture, and see whether they include his divinity.

A comprehensive review of the Old Testament under this heading would extend far beyond the remit of this paper, but a simple survey will suffice. The Old Testament states very plainly, in at least fourteen places, that the Messiah was divine:

1. PROVERBS 30

"Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?" (Proverbs 30:4)

This important verse confirms that God, the creator of heaven and earth, has a Son. The Son is therefore divine. Since many other verses in Scripture identify the Son with the Messiah, then the Messiah was (and is) God.



2. ZECHARIAH 12

"In that day shall the LORD [YHWH] defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn." (Zechariah 12:8-10)

The LORD is referring to Himself ("and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced") when He speaks of the Messiah. Psalm 22:16 – "they pierced my hands and my feet." – identifies the Messiah with the one who is pierced. This shows that Christ Jesus and YHWH are one.

3. ZECHARIAH 2

"Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation." (Zechariah 2:10-13)

The prophet states emphatically that the LORD (YHWH) will come and dwell in Zion in the midst of His people. What could be plainer?

4. JEREMIAH 23

"Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The LORD Our Righteousness." (Jeremiah 23:5-6)

The "**righteous Branch**", of course, is the Messiah. In that day, when he rules on earth, he will be called "**The LORD [YHWH] Our Righteousness**". This again shows that Christ Jesus and YHWH are one.

5. MICAH 5

"But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting."

(Micah 5:2)

This is the famous prophecy that foretold the location – Bethlehem of Judah – where the Messiah would be born. The prophet states that the Messiah had been actively in existence **"from everlasting"**. This meant he had no beginning and therefore was not created. Since YHWH alone possesses this attribute, then the Messiah and YHWH are one.

6. ISAIAH 7 and 8

"Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel." (Isaiah 7:14)

This well-known prophecy states that the Messiah would be born of a virgin. The name Immanuel means "God with us" (i.e. God [Hebrew: *El*] living among us as a man). This interpretation was confirmed in Matthew 1:23 (See also Jeremiah 31:22). Since the name in this context is intended to express an attribute, and since the attribute in question is deity, then the verse is confirming that the Messiah was God.

Proof of the deity of Jesus, as conveyed by his God-given proper name, Emmanuel, may also found in Isaiah 8:8-10.

(8) And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. (9) Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. (10) Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us. (Isaiah 8:8-10) [KJV]

Young's Literal Translation of the Bible gives an accurate alternative translation of Isaiah 8:10 – **"Take counsel, and it is broken, Speak a word, and it doth not stand, Because of Emmanu-El!"** The Messiah, at his second coming, will break "in pieces" the nations that gather together at Armageddon to destroy Israel. When this happens the faithful remnant among the Jews will joyfully exult ***"Emmanu-El – God is with us!"***

7. ISAIAH 9

"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace." (Isaiah 9:6)

The incarnate Messiah will be both **"the mighty God"** and the **"everlasting Father"** (or eternal Father). If this was the only verse in the Bible that asserted the divinity of Jesus, it would establish the matter beyond question.

8. ISAIAH 40

**"The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God."
(Isaiah 40:3)**

The New Testament confirms that this verse is referring to John the Baptist (Matthew 3:3), who testified before the world that Jesus was the Messiah, the Lamb of God. Since Isaiah 40:3 is speaking of the Messiah, and refers to him as both LORD (YHWH) and God (Elohim), then plainly the Messiah was divine.

9. MALACHI 3

"Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to this temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts." (Malachi 3:1)

This verse also refers to John the Baptist, **"my messenger"**, who will prepare the way **"before me...saith the LORD [YHWH] of hosts."** The Messiah is again identified with YHWH.

10. PSALM 2

"I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee...Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him." (Psalm 2:7 & 12)

This remarkable psalm declares emphatically that the Messiah is the Son of God and that anyone who dares to claim otherwise will face His wrath.

11. PSALM 45

"Thy throne, O God [Elohim], is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre." (Psalm 45:6)

Since this Psalm is about the Messiah, and the throne in question is on earth, the Messiah must be one of the three Persons in the Trinity (Elohim) and therefore divine. The "sceptre" is a reference to the famous Messianic prophecy in Numbers 24:17 – "...there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel..."

12. PSALM 80

"Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself." (Psalm 80:17)

This verse identifies "the son of man" with the "man" at the "right hand" of God. There are many references throughout Scripture to "the right hand" of God which relate solely to God Himself, e.g. **"Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy."** - Exodus 15:6. By connecting the Messiah, the Son of Man, with the right hand of God, this verse shows that the Messiah participates in the divine nature. The opening verses of Psalm 110 confirm this.

13. PSALM 110

"The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies." (Psalm 110:1-2)

When read in conjunction with Psalm 80:17 (**"Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself."**) we can see that this verse speaks of the Messiah, the Son of Man, sitting (or enthroned) at the right hand of God and therefore participating in His sovereignty, like the ruling co-regents of Judah. Since the throne of God is reserved for God Himself (**"I will not give my glory unto another"** – Isaiah 48:11), the Son of Man must also be the Son of God.

14. ZECHARIAH 13

"Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones." (Zechariah 13:7)

The significance of this remarkable verse is often overlooked by readers of the English translations. Both Unger and Baron in their respective commentaries on Zechariah show that the Hebrew words translated "my fellow" in the KJV should be understood to mean *similar in essence*.

Strong [H5997] defines the word in question, *‘āmīyth*, as follows: "from a primitive root meaning to associate; companionship; hence (concretely) a comrade or kindred man: – another, fellow, neighbour."

Baron says, "The idea of nearest one (or fellow) involves not only similarity in vocation, but community of physical or spiritual descent, according to which he whom God calls His neighbour cannot be a mere man, but can only be one who participates in the Divine nature, or is essentially Divine."

Unger is just as direct: "This is an unmistakable Old Testament reference to the deity of the Coming One, the Lord's Shepherd, and the expressions employed are extremely significant...Even more arrestingly He is termed **the man of my union**, *gever 'amithi*, i.e., a human being closely conjoined or united to Me."

It is extraordinary that the tract released by Lighthouse Trails should refer so prominently to Christ as "the good shepherd" and yet fail to mention that Zechariah 13:7 connects that title directly to the deity of Christ.

Jesus referred to himself again and again throughout his ministry as "the son of man". This seemingly mild epithet (which could apply to any living man) was actually a reference to Psalm 80:17 and Daniel 7:13. Every time Jesus referred to himself by this title, he was pointing to his incarnate deity. When God became man, He added humanity to his intrinsic nature. Since this was an attribute that He did not previously possess, it was appropriate that Jesus should make frequent reference to it.

By asserting even once that he was the Messiah, Jesus was claiming to be God incarnate. This is proven conclusively through these 14 passages of Scripture. Given that this the case, why were none of these passages quoted in the Lighthouse Trails tract?

Further conclusive proof from the words and ministry of Jesus

If we assume that the editors at Lighthouse Trails decided to confine themselves almost entirely to the New Testament when addressing the question ***Did Jesus Identify Himself as God?*** – a truly bizarre decision to say the least – we still find many astonishing omissions.

Chief among these is the absence of any reference to the three occasions when the LORD God of all creation spoke audibly from heaven, declaring that Jesus was His Son. This occurred at his baptism in the Jordan, at his transfiguration, and in the week or so prior to his crucifixion. These are immensely important, not just because the LORD in heaven spoke directly to mankind about His Son, but because Jesus himself did not deny what the voice had declared:

**"And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son,
in whom I am well pleased." (Matthew 3:17)**

**"While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and
behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son,
in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him." (Matthew 17:5)**

**"Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying,
I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again." (John 12:28)**

Why were these wonderful passages not included in the tract? To any Bible-believing Christian they are a glorious testimony to the deity of Jesus and stunning confirmation that he acknowledged this truth before his disciples.

The 'most direct reference' to the deity of Jesus

In its tract Lighthouse Trails states: "John 8:56-59 contains perhaps the most direct reference to Jesus' deity." Here is the passage in question:

**"Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.
Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou
seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before
Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him."**

(John 8:56-59)

The force of this statement – **"Before Abraham was, I am"** – rests primarily on the meaning of the name 'YHWH'. The Pharisees recognized this immediately and knew it was a claim to deity. This is why they wanted to cast stones at him. However to claim that this passage is "perhaps the most direct reference" to the Lord's deity is somewhat disingenuous. The four Gospel accounts contain many statements by Jesus which assert his divinity and which are no less direct.

The tract also quotes a few words from John 14:9 – "he that hath seen me hath seen the Father" – but fails to cite the entire passage (verses 8-10 in full). It is hard to understand why it was glossed over since this passage, in its totality, shows that Jesus claimed to be divine:

**"Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus
saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not
known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how
sayest thou then, Shew us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the
Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of
myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works." (John 14:8-
10)**

Here are a further eighteen passages from the four Gospel accounts (none of which are quoted by Lighthouse Trails), **each** of which proves that Jesus identified himself as God:

► Jesus claimed to be the Messiah

1. "The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he." (John 4:26)
2. "Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me." (John 10:24-25)
3. "And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed." (John 20:28-29)
4. "But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven." (Matthew 16:15-17)
5. "Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself." (Luke 24:25-27)

► Jesus lived with the Father before creation

6. "And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was." (John 17:5)
7. "Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world." (John 17:24)

► Jesus claimed to be the Son of God

8. "But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God." (John 5:17-18)
9. "Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him." (John 9:35-38)

10. "Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him." (John 10:36-38)
11. "And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it." (John 14:13-14)

► Jesus identified the Son of Man with the Son of God

12. "For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man." (John 5:26-27)
13. "But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven." (Mark 14:61-62)

► Jesus acknowledged that he was the Son of God

14. "Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God." (John 6:68-69)
15. "She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world." (John 11:27)
16. "Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God." (Matthew 14:33)

► Only as God could Jesus have sent the Holy Spirit

17. "But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:" (John 15:26)
18. "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you." (John 16:7)



These eighteen passages are very clear and very easy to understand. Every one of them shows that Jesus claimed to be the Son of God, the Messiah – the living God incarnate in human form. It is mindboggling to think that the editors at Lighthouse Trails could fail to mention any of them in a tract purporting to deal with the question, ***Did Jesus Identify Himself as God?*** And then they had the chutzpah to suggest that John 8:56-59 was "perhaps" the most direct reference to the deity of Jesus.

What is going on here? Who on earth proves the deity of Jesus, through his words and ministry, in this absurdly restricted way?

Forgiveness of sin

Another important proof of the deity of Jesus was his authority to forgive sin. Even the Pharisees knew that God alone could forgive sin:

"When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? ... But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house." (Mark 2:5-7, 10-11)

This passage alone is conclusive proof that Jesus identified himself as God. Not only did his words and his actions convey this, but through them he challenged his audience to accept his claim.

Strangely, this passage was not cited in the Lighthouse Trails tract.

The New Covenant

We have below yet another passage from the Old Testament which proves the deity of Jesus:

"Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people." (Jeremiah 31:31-33)

Compare the prophecy in Jeremiah with the account of the Last Supper given in Luke:

"Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you." (Luke 20:22)

The corresponding verses in the other Gospel accounts are:

"For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." (Matthew 26:28)

"And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many." (Mark 14:24)

When he spoke these words Jesus was announcing that his shed blood on Calvary would create the new covenant (or testament) which the LORD had promised in Jeremiah 31:31-33. This was obviously a direct claim to divinity by Jesus, and yet none of these four passages of Scripture appear in the Lighthouse Trails tract.

Worship of Jesus

There are two verses in the Book of Revelation – along with the Second Commandment! – which prove that Jesus, in the course of his ministry, identified himself with God:

"And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." (Revelation 19:10)

"And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things." (Revelation 22:8)

The Bible makes it perfectly clear that no created being is to be worshipped. All worship is for God alone. Given that Jesus accepted the worship of his disciples on numerous occasions, he not only identified himself with God but did so in a very public way.

The tract makes no mention of this.

The 'I Am' statements of Jesus

As we have already noted, the Lighthouse Trails tract relies almost exclusively on the "I am" statements as proof that Jesus identified himself with God. These comprise

"I am the bread of life" (John 6:35)

"I am the light of the world" (John 8:12)

"I am the door" (John 10:9)

"I am the good shepherd" (John 10:11)

"I am the resurrection, and the life" (John 11:25)

"I am the way, the truth, and the life" (John 14:6)

"I am the true vine" (John 15:1)

The seven "I am" statements by Jesus serve primarily as a way of explaining what his incarnate deity entails. To that extent, they *assume* rather than prove his deity.

The editors at Lighthouse Trails clearly believe that the seven "I am" statements answer the headline question, 'Did Jesus Identify Himself as God?' but they are mistaken. In reality they answer a very different question, namely, 'What does it mean for us that Jesus is God?'

If they are taken as proof that Jesus identified himself as God, then, relative to the passages of Scripture already cited, the seven "I am" statements must be regarded as a weak proof. By relying almost exclusively on these largely metaphorical statements and completely ignoring the dozens of magnificent verses and passages throughout the Bible which prove that the Messiah was God incarnate and that Jesus claimed to be the Messiah the Son of God, the tract does a great disservice to the Christian faith. It leaves the uninformed reader with the distinct impression (a) that the proof supplied in the tract is the best one and (b) that the Bible contains nothing else of substance to show that Jesus identified himself as God.

This has several serious implications:

1. It trivializes the Word of God.
2. It replaces self-evident theological propositions with metaphors.
3. It fails to demonstrate that Jesus alone is the Son of God.
4. It greatly blurs the distinction between the claim made by Jesus and the claims made by the mystics – who also identify themselves as God.
5. It treats as inconclusive and subjective a matter which the Bible addresses clearly and decisively.



CONCLUSION

In attempting to answer the question, '**Did Jesus Identify Himself as God?**', the Lighthouse Trails tract ignored passages from the Old Testament which gave a straightforward 'Yes!' many times over. The Old Testament showed in at least 14 places that the Messiah and YHWH were one. So, by claiming to be the Messiah, Jesus was positively identifying himself as God.

Then the tract ignored the three occasions when the Father spoke from heaven and declared that Jesus was His Son. Since Jesus did not deny these dramatic proclamations of his deity, they are further conclusive evidence that Jesus identified himself as God.

The tract then failed to mention any of the 18 passages from the four Gospel accounts (cited above) in which Jesus positively acknowledged or affirmed his deity.

In addition to the inexplicable omission of these 35 passages – any one of which would have answered the question! – the tract also ignored important passages relating to the authority that Jesus claimed to have to forgive sin. This claim was clear evidence that Jesus identified himself with God. The tract also ignored the highly significant moment when Jesus announced the introduction – through his own blood – of the New Covenant promised by the LORD in chapter 31 of Jeremiah, which is something that only God Himself could accomplish. The editors also omitted all reference to the many occasions when Jesus allowed himself to be worshipped. Since God alone can receive worship, Jesus was publicly identifying himself as God every time he accepted worship.

In addition to these glaring omissions, the tract made no mention of lengthy passages of Scripture – notably the remarkable discourse recorded in chapter 5 of the Gospel of John – which makes absolutely no sense unless Jesus had identified himself as God. It also downplayed the importance of the Gospel of John as a whole in demonstrating the Lord's divinity and showing that Jesus explicitly and repeatedly identified himself as God.

Personally I find it astonishing that a well-known Christian discernment ministry should release a tract like this. It ought to be evident to pastors and preachers everywhere, and to all who love God's Word, that the tract is unfit for purpose and should be withdrawn.

As a subject of edification, the deity of the Messiah, including the claim by Jesus that he was the Son of God, should be treated in the most Scriptural manner possible. Every effort should be made to ensure that this wonderful truth – the very basis of our salvation – is proclaimed joyfully and faithfully by Christians everywhere.

I would strongly urge Lighthouse Trails to withdraw this tract and issue a greatly revised version, one that does justice to the abundant evidence in Scripture that Jesus identified himself as God.

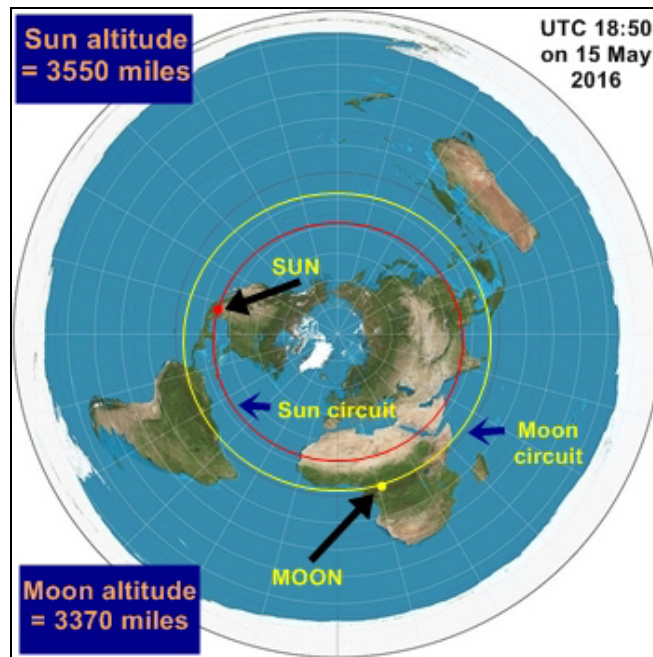
Jeremy James
Ireland
April 24, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie

by Jeremy James



The great recurring theme in the Old Testament is Israel's rebellion against God, which in turn centers largely on her attraction to idolatry. The Enemy succeeds time after time in convincing the Chosen People that the many blessings of life – the bounteous rain, the plentiful harvests, the wellbeing of their livestock, and much else besides – derived, not from the LORD, but from the many gods worshipped by the pagan nations around them. So they, in turn, set up altars in "high places" and burned incense to the gods. Every time they did this they violated the first commandment and gave great offense to the wonderful God who had taken them from slavery and oppression in Egypt and led them safely into the land of Canaan, a land flowing with milk and honey.

When He gave them the Law he warned them of the great dangers posed by the fallen angels. These were the "gods" or supernatural entities that the pagans entreated and worshipped through their countless idols. The Word of God refers to them many times throughout the Old Testament as "the host of heaven." The danger that they posed was so great that the LORD even instituted the second commandment to protect His people from their enslaving influence:

"Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female...And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven." (Deuteronomy 4:19)

There is a deplorable tendency today to forget that the first two commandments are very much concerned with protecting man from the power of the fallen angels!

Notice how the Word of God couched this warning: "lest thou...be driven to worship them, and serve them." Men are beguiled and seduced by these forces and tricked into serving them. This passage of Scripture shows how hard it is for man, once he has fallen into the pit of idolatry, to climb back out again.

Modern Idolatry

Idolatry in its broadest sense is anything that induces man to forget God. When describing Israel's idolatry in the book of Jeremiah, the LORD said, **"...my people have forgotten me days without number." (Jeremiah 2:32)**

In a narrower sense, idolatry is attributing any part of the power and authority of God to any created thing. When the Israelites worshipped their idols, they were vesting in wood and stone the power to do what God alone can do. And that is idolatry!

Today science has become an idol for a huge proportion of educated people in the western world. They believe the entire universe created itself out of nothing – the so-called Big Bang theory. They believe matter then organized itself into stars, planets and other celestial bodies, and that it went even further and produced the vast spectrum of plants and animal species that we find on earth today, all by purely 'natural' means. Most of the idols of old were made of stone, metal or wood, but today the principal idols of mankind are made of complex ideas, mathematical formulas, and subatomic particles. We may look condescendingly at a bushman who bows before a stone statue, but fail to see that anyone who assigns divine power to a complex scientific idea is equally superstitious and deceived.

The Enemy is as keen to promote idolatry today as he was in Old Testament times. Furthermore, he is just as determined as he was then to get men to worship "the host of heaven", to ascribe to the sun, moon and stars the power and authority that God alone possesses. For centuries he did this through Astrology, where men were convinced that every aspect of their lives was directed by astral emanations from the planets and stars. More recently, as part of his great End Time deception, he has advanced to the 'science' of astronomy and astrophysics. Through these he has been able to promote the absurd lie known as the Big Bang and to convince men that the earth itself – and thus the whole of mankind – is nothing more than a tiny, insignificant detail in a vast impersonal cosmos.

Having milked Astrology for all it was worth, he is now milking the Milky Way. Most people today would be stunned to discover that the science of Astronomy, as it is taught in our schools and colleges, is just as bogus as its predecessor. For centuries, men of immense learning and considerable intellectual ability, such as Newton and Kepler, were avid students of Astrology and considered it a science of the first rank. Today men and women of equal ability are enamoured with a discipline that is just as subjective and irrational as Astrology.

Satan wants men to worship the sun because it is the principal image that he uses to impress himself upon the minds and hearts of mankind. Virtually the entire gamut of occult philosophy is based on sun worship. Freemasonry is a sun-worshipping cult, as are Cabala, Gnosticism, Astrology, Alchemy, and Egyptian Magick. Baal identified himself with the sun, as did Osiris. The pagan usurpers in the Temple at Jerusalem, whom Ezekiel described in his vision, prayed toward the east and the rising sun, while the apostate kings of Judah erected a monument to the sun at the gate of the Temple: **"And he [good king Josiah] took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD" (2 Kings 23:11).** A similar monument, known as the Four Horses of Helios, stands above the Brandenburg Gate in Berlin.



Stardust

The Enemy is doing this, not only through the many branches of occult philosophy, but also through secular channels, so that men and women of all nations esteem the sun in ways that border on idolatry. For example, here is what many public school students in the US are currently being taught:

"Our ancestors worshipped the sun. They were far from foolish. It makes good sense to revere the sun and stars because we are their children. The silicon in the rocks, the oxygen in the air, the carbon in our DNA, the iron in our skyscrapers, the silver in our jewellery – were all made in stars, billions of years ago. Our planet, our society, and we ourselves are stardust."

- Neil deGrasse Tyson, *Cosmos: A SpaceTime Odyssey*,
National Geographic Channel

According to the science of astronomy and astrophysics, the heavier elements (such as the metals) were produced some time after the so-called Big Bang when a large number of stars turned supernova and dispersed their elements across the galaxy. These elements were supposedly produced by the fusion of lighter elements, such as hydrogen and helium, in the core of each star. For this reason they argue that all of the iron and nickel, for example, that we find on earth was actually produced over millions of years in the core of distant stars. The website *physics.org* expressed it like this:

"During a supernova, when a massive star explodes at the end of its life, the resulting high energy environment enables the creation of some of the heaviest elements including iron and nickel. The explosion also disperses the different elements across the universe, scattering the stardust which now makes up planets including Earth."

Modern scientists claim that most of the human body consists of stardust. In addressing the question, 'How much of the human body is made up of stardust?', the website *physicscentral.com* made the following observation:

"Since stardust atoms are the heavier elements, the percentage of star mass in our body is much more impressive. Most of the hydrogen in our body floats around in the form of water. The human body is about 60% water and hydrogen only accounts for 11% of that water mass. Even though water consists of two hydrogen atoms for every oxygen, hydrogen has much less mass. We can conclude that 93% of the mass in our body is stardust. Just think, long ago someone may have wished upon a star that you are made of."

Science Fiction masquerading as Science

The Enemy wants mankind to believe that man is made from stardust and has designed a cosmology – a model of the universe – that supports this thesis. This is why his cosmology differs so much from that of the Bible. If men can be convinced that they came from the stars, then they will turn away from God – their true Creator! They will also try to discover the natural laws that brought matter into existence and later filtered and configured the elements needed to construct the human body. By presenting this as 'science' – definitive truth – the Enemy is attacking the very foundations of Christianity and preparing the way for his End Time one-world religion, where science, religion and mysticism are fused into a new spirituality.

This false religion will very likely teach salvation from space and contact with intelligent beings that are more highly evolved than man. We are being told that science, through some spectacular advances in technology, will eventually uncover the key to immortality and colonize the universe. This is all propaganda, of course, fuelled by endless reports in the media of life on Mars, intergalactic travel, and earth-like planets in other star systems. On top of this just about everyone has absorbed hundreds of hours of television and movie footage, some of which is highly convincing, that depict this fantastic scenario. And it's all false!

Prove it!

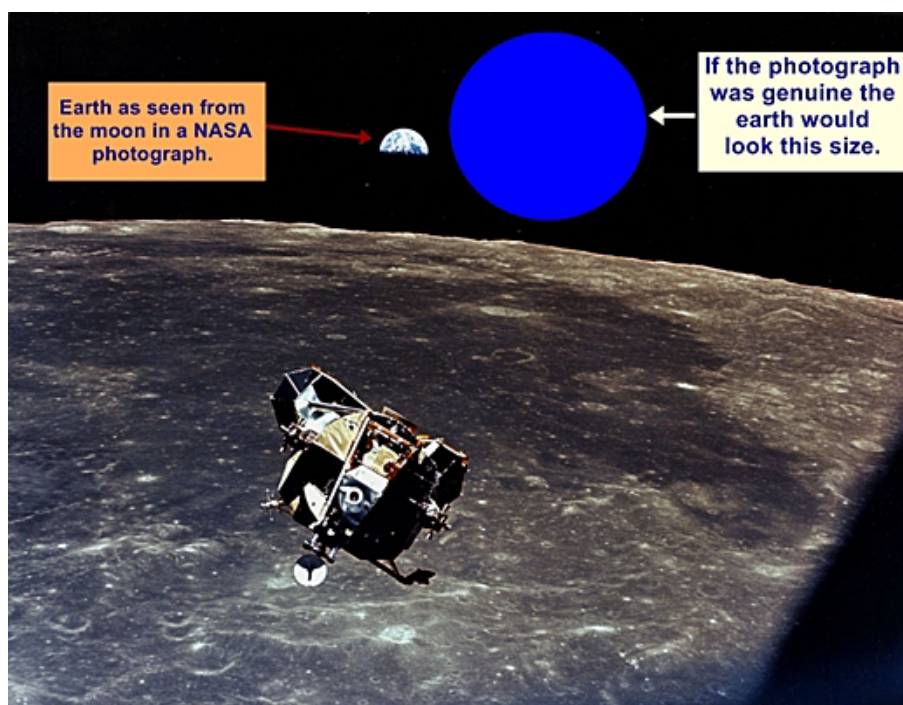
In this paper we will show, using straightforward examples that the reader can readily validate elsewhere to his own satisfaction, why this scenario is false. We'll begin with the famous photo that NASA released in July 2009 – 40 years after it was supposedly taken:



Source: <http://apod.nasa.gov/apod/ap090719.html>

The NASA website includes the following description: "Pictured above on 1969 July 21, the ascending spaceship was captured by Collins making its approach, with the Moon below, and Earth far in the distance."

As innocent as it may appear, the photo contains a glaring anomaly that proves it is fake. The moon, as seen from the earth, has an angular size of about half a degree – very similar to the size of the earth in the photo above. However, the earth's diameter is about **four** times that of the moon, so the earth as seen from the moon should look considerably bigger, about two degrees in angular size, as shown in the photo below:



NASA had probably released the photo before they realized their error, but by then it was too late.

The photo below is less well known but it too contains a revealing error:

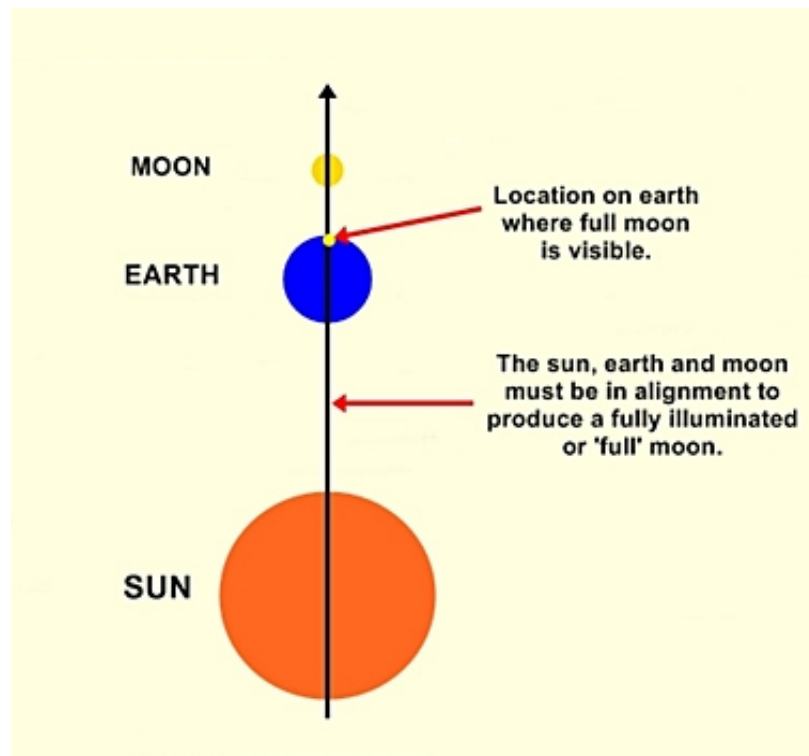
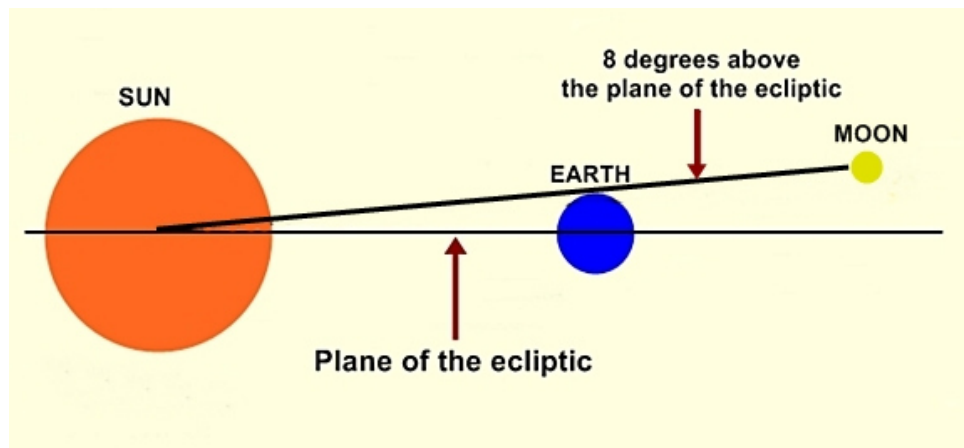


It shows three astronauts – the person in whose visor we see a clear reflection, the white-clad astronaut in the middle-ground who took the photo, and a third astronaut in the background on the left. Since there were three astronauts on each of the six moon-landing missions, it might seem possible for three astronauts to feature in a photo of this kind, but **not** when you realize that the third astronaut on each mission always remained in the capsule orbiting above the moon and never came down to the lunar surface.

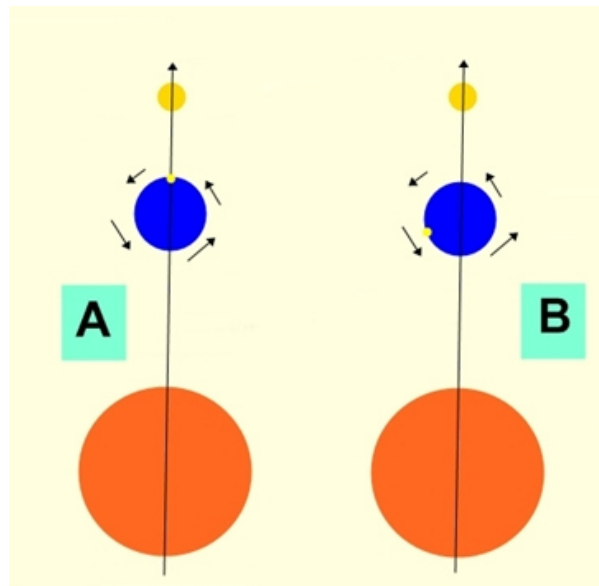
The two photos above are given primarily as an introduction to the following proof that modern astronomy is based on an alternative model of reality.

An Alternative Model of Reality

It is a well known fact that it is possible to witness a full moon from every location on earth at least once every thirty days, weather permitting. Modern astronomy tells us that a full moon is produced only when the sun, earth and moon are in alignment, as shown in the diagrams below. The first diagram shows how the moon must be slightly above the plane of the earth in order to receive the unobstructed light of the sun, while the second diagram shows the location on earth from which the full moon may be observed:



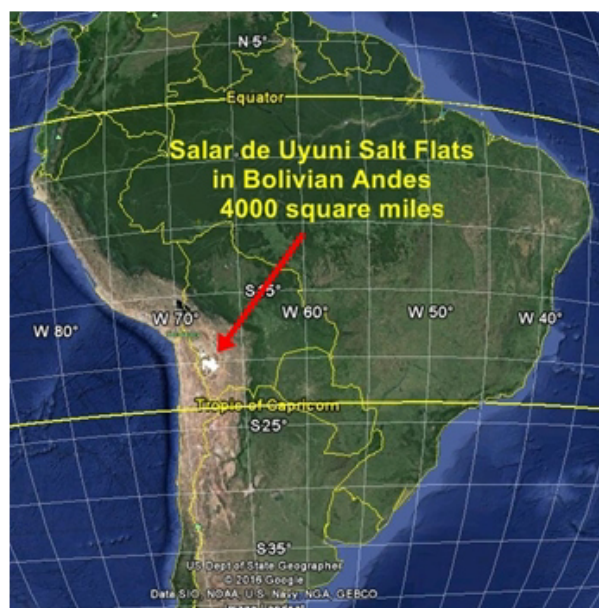
As noted in our earlier paper ('**True Cosmology: The Earth that the LORD God of All Creation made for His Son**') the situation envisaged above cannot occur with monthly regularity. The moon takes 29 days plus a further fraction of a day to complete its orbit and enter once again into perfect alignment with the sun and the earth. During that time the earth will have completed 29 rotations on its axis, plus a further partial rotation during the fraction of a day that the moon needs to complete its orbit. In the 6-8 hours that this takes, the location cited in our diagram above will have moved away from the moon, from position A to position B as shown in the diagram below – where the moon will not be visible!



The only way a full moon can be seen on a regular monthly basis in any chosen location is if the earth itself is stationary – just as the Bible states. And if the earth is stationary, it must be flat since a stationary sphere would be unable to receive the sun's light on both sides.

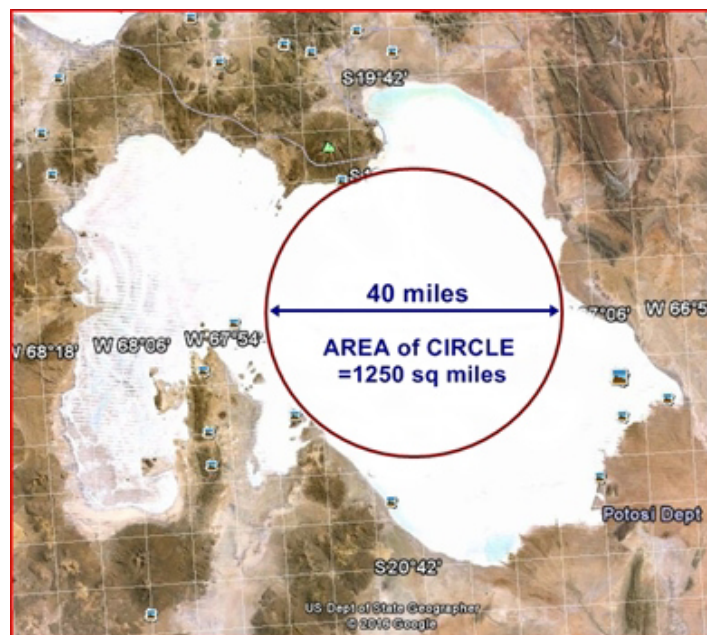
The flatness of the earth can easily be observed from an airplane but the vast majority of mankind are unable to make this simple observation because they have been conditioned to believe that what they are seeing is slightly curved. Even airline pilots who observe the earth regularly from an altitude of six miles or so are unable to shake off the illusion that the land (or sea) beneath them is curving toward the horizon.

However, there is one place on earth where its flatness is indisputable. This may be found in the high Andes of Bolivia, where the Salar de Uyuni salt flats stretch for over four thousand square miles. This remarkable location is so large that it can be seen clearly from far above the earth:



This salt plain is so flat that geologists estimate that over its entire extent its surface varies in elevation by only a few inches.

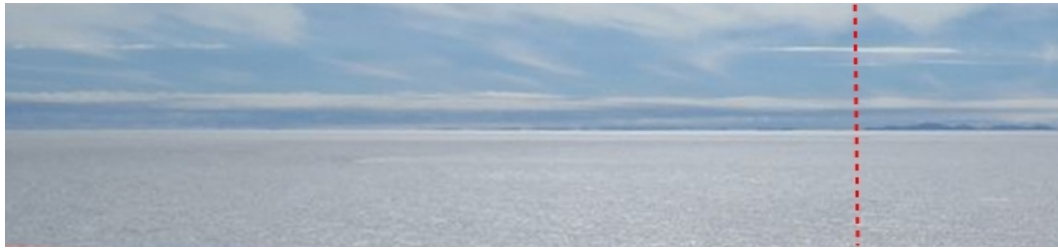
Let's focus just on the area inside the circle – see map below. Imagine that this was once a very shallow lake which completely evaporated from time to time, leaving behind a saline deposit. Each shower, when it came, leached a little more salt from the surrounding hills. This saline solution then flowed over the broad flat terrain where the water evaporated, leaving behind another fine layer of salt. These deposits continued to accumulate over many centuries, one on top of another, to produce an ever expanding salt bed beneath the surface of the lake.



If the earth was a sphere and 'gravity' caused the surface of any large body of water to curve slightly over a large distance, then the surface of the salt plateau should be slightly curved or dome-shaped, rather like an enormous contact lens – but it isn't. In other words, the center of the red circle in the map above should be far higher than the surrounding rim, but the circle is perfectly flat.

How could a perfectly level plane of that size form naturally on a spherical earth? Obviously it couldn't. Common sense tells us that the vast flat plain of the Salar could only form in a lake whose surface was equally flat.

One can think of Salar de Uyuni as a fossilised lake, preserved in salt (literally), which allows one to confirm – by repeated experiment – that the surface is completely flat. If the Salar is flat then so too are other large lakes, including Superior, Michigan, Huron, Ontario, and Erie. And if they are flat then so are the oceans!



Above: Salar de Uyuni – panoramic view (continued in photo below)



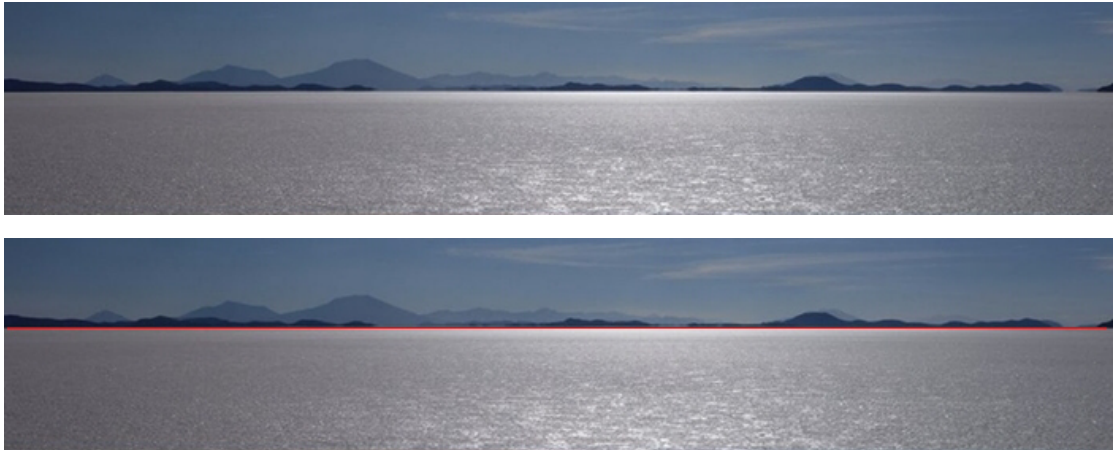
A question...

Could the surface of the Salar lake been slightly curved and still produce a salt bed that was perfectly flat? The answer is no. As the water evaporates it leaves a deposit that mirrors the contours of the surface. The last 'force' acting on the salt is the surface of the water. As soon as it evaporates, it leaves the crystalline salt deposit fixed in the salt bed. This means that in order to have produced a flat plane 1250 square miles in extent, the lake surface too must have been perfectly flat across its entire extent.

Even if the floor of the lake had been very uneven at the time the lake was first formed, ongoing evaporation would have caused the water that remained to concentrate in the areas of the lake bed that were deepest. When these eventually filled with salt, the lake would become more shallow and spread out over a wider area as fresh showers of rain replenished the region. This process would have gone on year after year until the 'lake' was little more than a pool of water an inch or so deep covering an area of 1250 square miles.



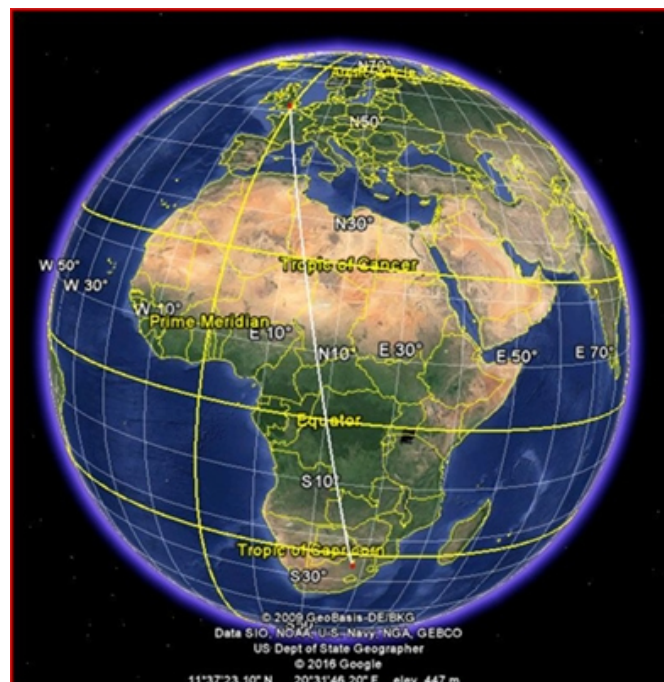
Photo credit: G S Matthews

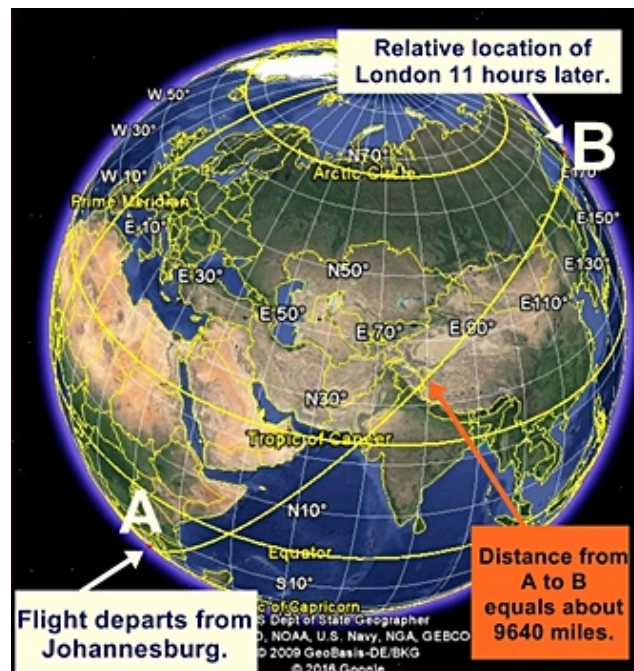


Yet another irrefutable proof

Let's consider another simple proof. The map below shows the direct non-stop airline route from Johannesburg, South Africa, to London, a distance of 5621 miles. The journey takes about 11 hours (check this online). However, if the earth is rotating on its axis, the location of London will have moved east by the time the flight arrives at Heathrow. This will extend the distance that the plane needs to cover to 9640 miles, an additional 4000 miles or so (see map overleaf). Given that the journey is routinely conducted by an Airbus A330, which has a maximum cruising speed of 567 mph and a maximum range of 8360 miles, we can be certain that the journey cannot be undertaken by an Airbus A330 on a rotating earth. In order to do so in 11 hours, the plane would need to fly 1300 miles or so beyond its maximum range and achieve an average cruising speed of 876 mph – about 300 mph faster than its maximum.

The earth is flat and stationary.

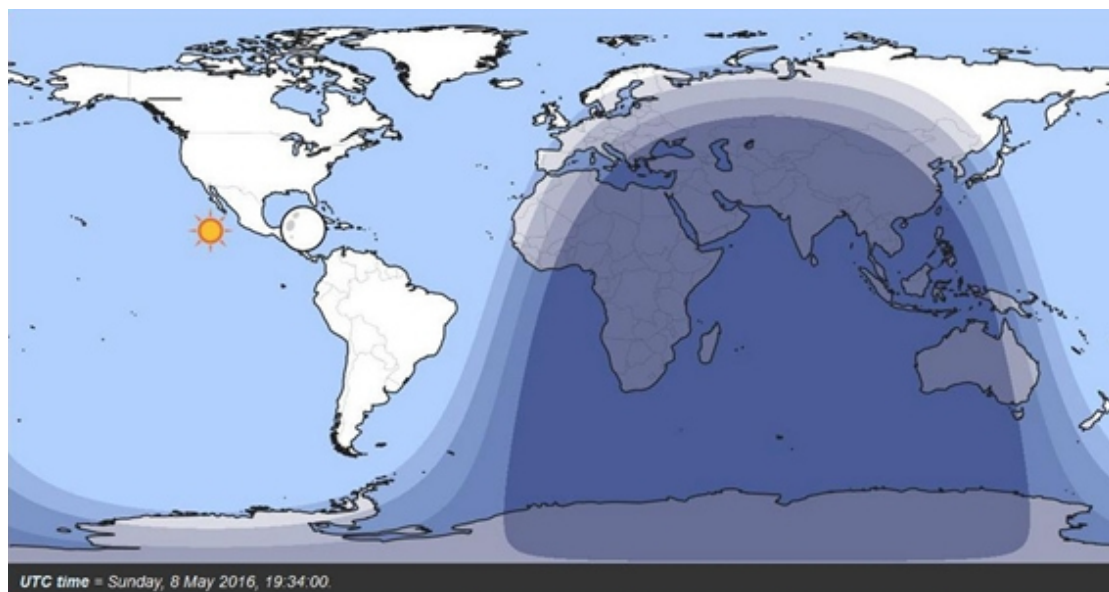




...then where *are* the sun and the moon?

The sun and the moon are exactly where God put them when He made the world, travelling daily in a circuit a few thousand miles above the earth.

To see why this is so, let's look at data from the website www.timeanddate.com which is run by a company based in Stavanger, Norway. Over 28,000 other websites have a link to this site, which would suggest that its information is highly reliable. The site has a section titled 'Day and Night World Map' which shows the position of the sun and moon at any given time. Here is a sample screenshot of the map (an equi-rectangular projection):



The light blue area and bright white zones are those areas of the world that are currently in daytime (as I write these words), while the large shaded area is the part of the world currently in night-time. Please pay particular attention to the following:

1. The map shows that the sun (small orange disc) is currently west of Mexico and moving west.
2. The map also shows that the moon (small white disc) is currently east of Guatemala and moving west toward the Pacific.

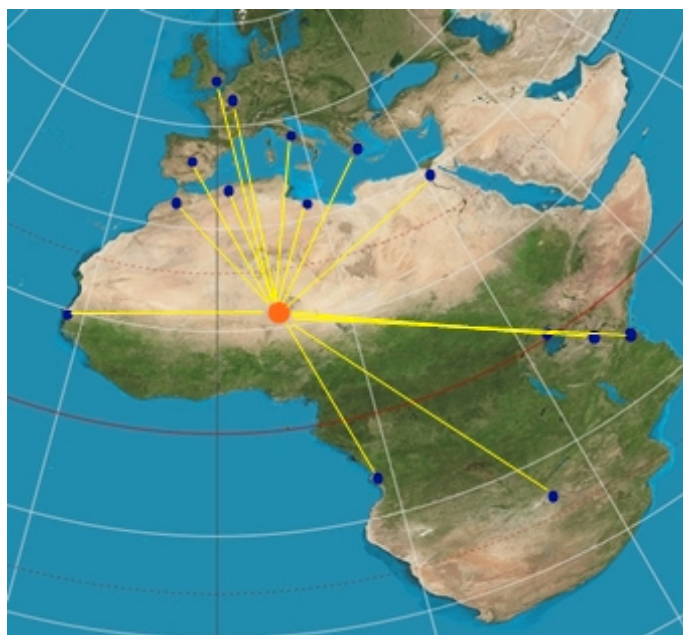
If you believe the earth is a sphere, then this map ought to shock you. Even though it accords with accepted scientific principles, it highlights certain details which conflict with the rest of the cosmological model that modern astronomy advocates. If the sun is 93 million miles away, then it cannot be "over" any single part of the earth, and if the moon is 240,000 miles away from the earth – ten times the width of the map above – then it cannot be said in any meaningful sense to be moving from one part of the earth to another.

If they are to have any factual basis, the respective locations of the sun and moon on the map above must take account of the following: (a) the size of the two discs and (b) their distance above the earth. In short, we should be able to determine the distance of both the sun and the moon above the earth, as well as their respective diameters, if we know their angular positions in the sky as seen simultaneously from other locations. And as it happens the same website provides this information!



**Sun 90 degrees above desert in Niger [17.33.27 N 07.46.48 E]
at 11.24 UTC on 5 May 2016. The white circle depicts the
location of the moon at exactly the same time.**

A few days ago, when the sun was directly over the desert region of Niger in Sub-Saharan Africa, I tabulated the altitude of the sun as seen at the same time from fifteen other well-known locations. I also computed the ground distance between each location and the place in Niger and, using simple trigonometry, estimated the elevation of the sun [See maps above and below].

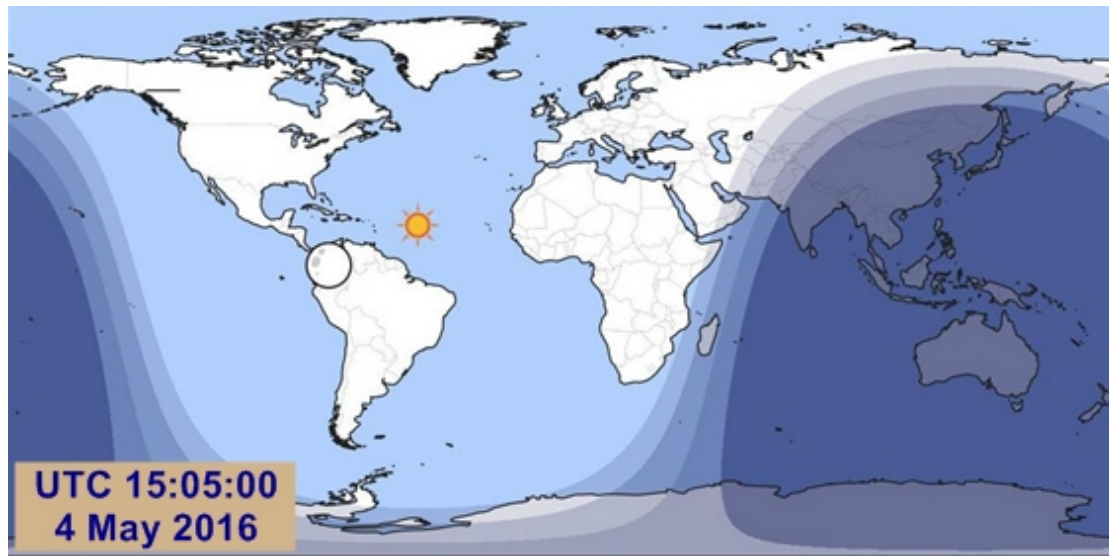


The following table shows the results:

**Sun at 90 degrees at 11.24 UTC on 5 May 2016
in desert in Niger (17.33.27 N 07.46.48 E)**

CITY	Distance from Niger point (miles)	Altitude of sun (degrees)	Estimated elevation of sun above earth
Dakar	1680	65.20	3635
Rabat	1449	67.88	3564
Algiers	1355	69.21	3568
Tripoli	1111	72.91	3613
Cairo	1713	64.75	3632
Luanda	1851	64.19	3827
Kampala	2062	60.77	3684
Nairobi	2364	56.32	3547
Mombasa	2634	52.37	3416
Lusaka	2661	52.22	3433
London	2385	54.41	3332
Paris	2180	57.32	3398
Rome	1702	64.21	3522
Madrid	1720	64.15	3550
Athens	1708	64.15	3525
			3549 avg.

We can see from this that the sun is about 3550 miles above the earth, not 93 million miles!



Moon 90 degrees above Bogota, Columbia, at 15.05 UTC on 4 May 2016. The orange circle depicts the location of the sun at exactly the same time.

I also made a similar set of measurements for the moon, using Bogota in Columbia as my reference point [see map above], and discovered that its circuit above the earth has an elevation of 3370 miles or thereabouts (not 240,000 miles). The table [overleaf](#) shows the calculations.

Now that we know the vertical distance above the earth of these two celestial objects, we can compute their respective sizes. The angular size of the moon as seen from the ground is 0.53 degrees (per various sources on the Internet). An object with that angular size at a distance of 3370 miles would have a diameter of 31 miles or so.

A similar computation for the sun, which has the same angular size, shows that it has a diameter of 33 miles or thereabouts.

The sun is not 333,000 times larger than the mass of the earth – as modern science claims – but only a very tiny fraction of the mass of the earth (Note the Masonic number 333). It is probably not even a 'heater' in the conventional sense, but more akin to a transmitter of electromagnetic radiation which interacts in some way with the electromagnetic field around the earth to produce a thermal effect. This is why its relatively small size does not diminish its influence. It acts more like a radio transmitter which 'fills' the entirety of space for thousands of miles around it with a special 'electromagnetic' signal.

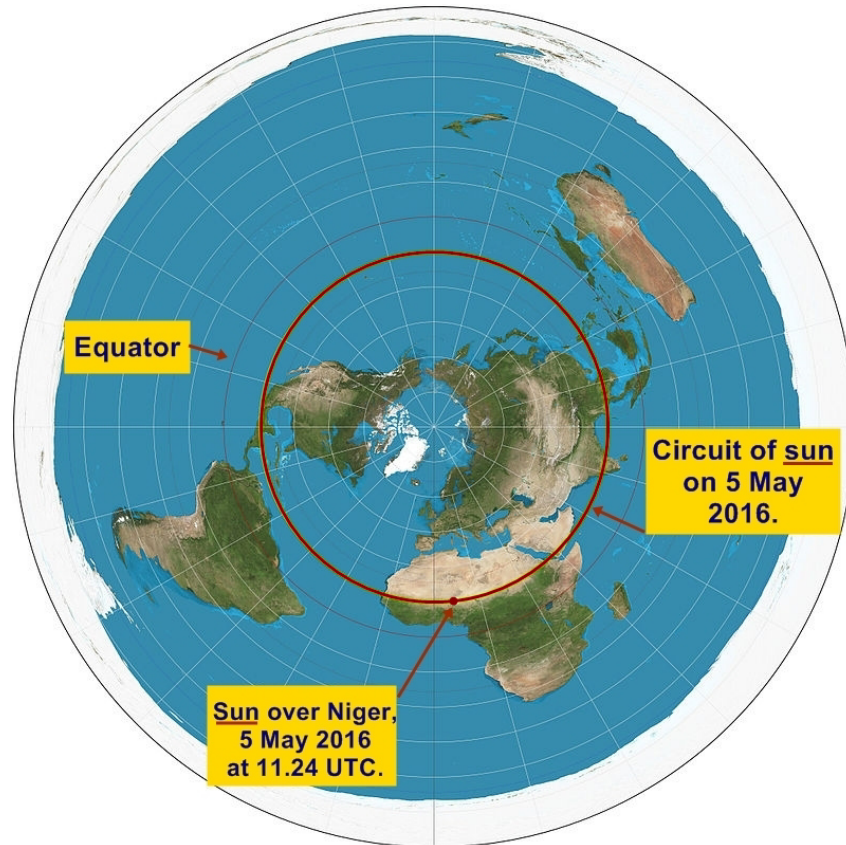
It is easier to understand what is happening if we look at each location, Niger and Bogota, respectively, on a flat earth map. When we do this the circuit of each body becomes more intelligible, as does its relationship to other parts of the earth – see maps on pages 17-19.

**Moon at 90 degrees at 15.05 UTC on 4 May 2016
above Bogota, Columbia**

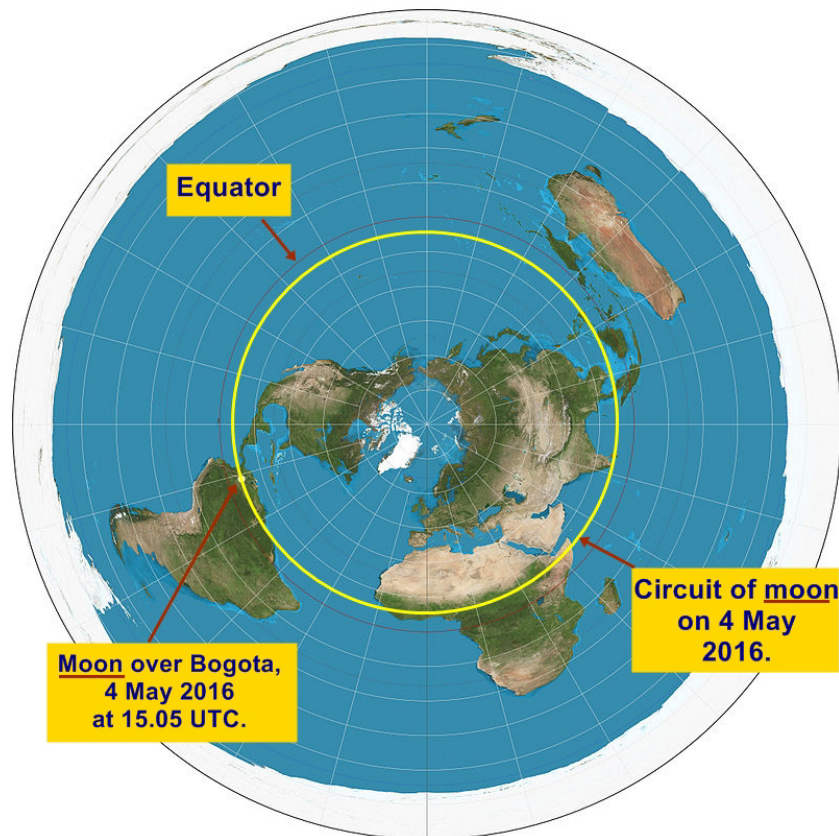
CITY	Distance from Bogota	Altitude of moon	Estimated elevation of moon above earth
Philadelphia, PA	2429	52.95	3217
Washington DC	2364	54.03	3257
Richmond, VA	2272	55.40	3293
Raleigh, NC	2160	57.13	3342
Charleston, SC	1970	60.03	3416
Montgomery, AL	2065	59.10	3450
Dallas, TX	2434	54.29	3386
Orlando, FL	1711	64.06	3517
Havana, Cuba	1384	69.05	3614
Kingston, Jamaica	931	75.24	3533
Caracas, Venezuela	637	78.53	3139
Georgetown, Guyana	1105	71.87	3374
Cayenne, French Guinea	1498	66.24	3402
Brasilia, Brazil	2274	55.88	3356
Asuncion, Paraguay	2335	55.26	3367
Santiago, Chile	2631	52.02	3370
			3377 avg.

In the course of a year the sun and the moon each travel in a regular circuit around the north pole. The north pole is at the center of this circuit only when the circuit of the sun (or moon) lies on the Equator. The annual 'drift' in the circuit of the sun, when it approaches the Tropic of Capricorn in December and the Tropic of Cancer in June, is responsible for the seasons. Thus the earth is not 'leaning' on its 'axis' since it has no axis. The seasons derive entirely from the annual north-south drift in the circuit of the sun.

The moon is closer to the earth and is thus able on occasion to occlude, whether fully or partially, the light of the sun. We know this as a solar eclipse. However, a lunar eclipse – which supposedly occurs when the earth comes between the moon and the sun – must be caused by some other means. Presumably the same mechanism that produces the ever-changing phases of the moon is implicated in some way in a lunar eclipse.



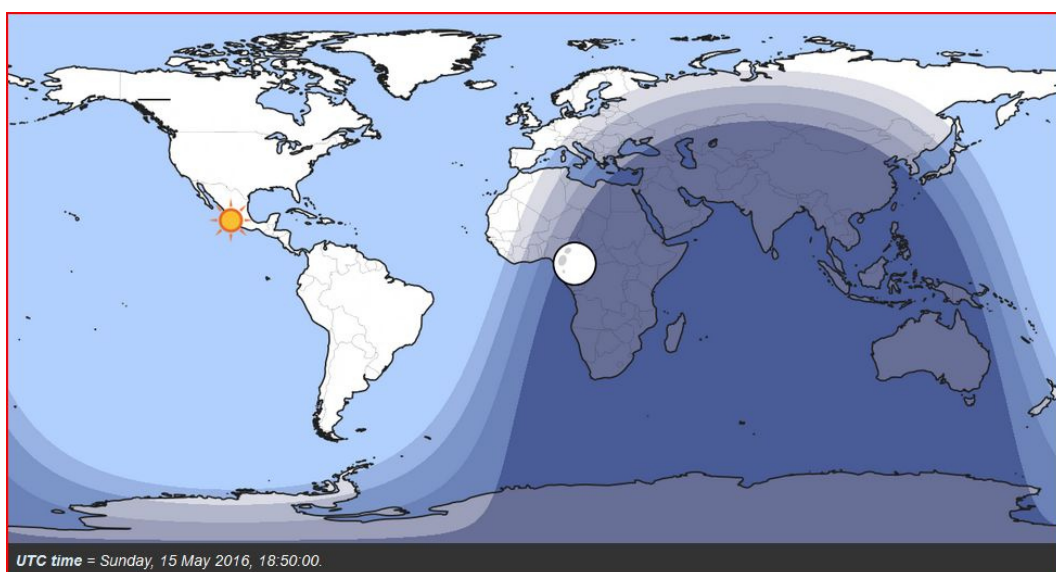
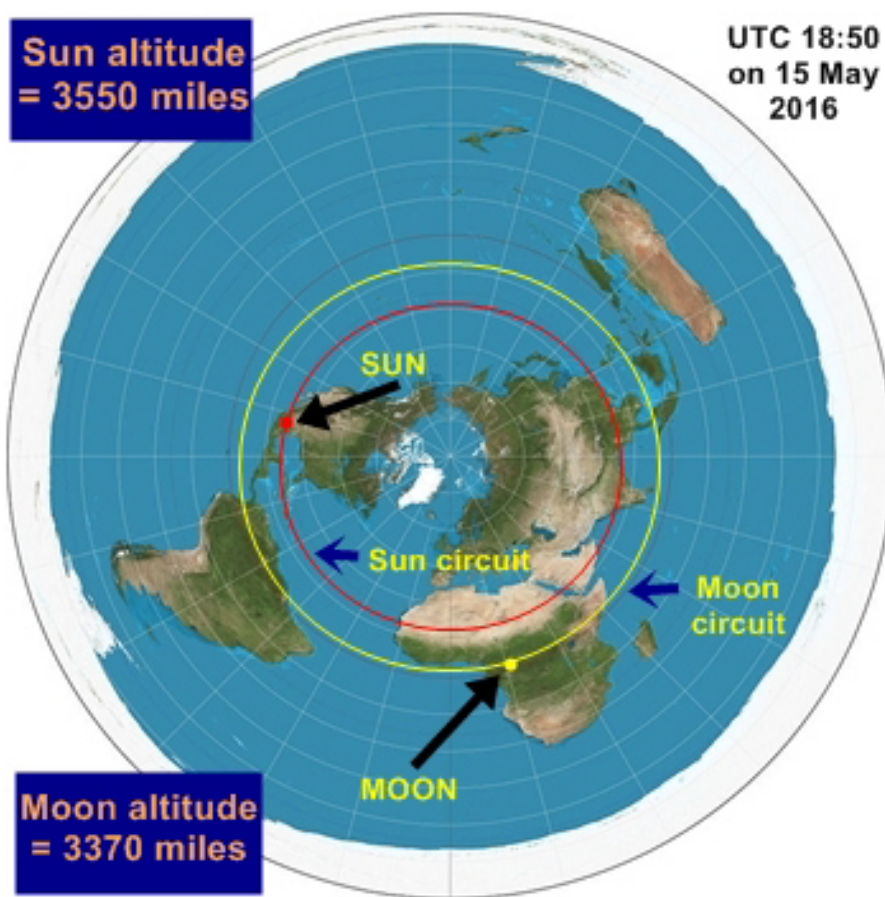
The circuit of the sun on 5 May 2016 on a flat, stationary Earth.



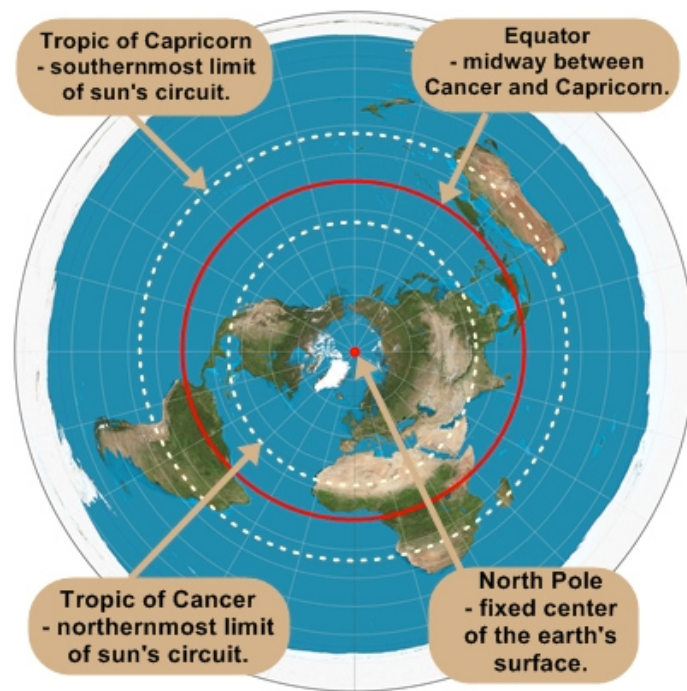
The circuit of the moon on 4 May 2016 on a flat, stationary Earth.



Map showing the location of both the sun and the moon at the same time (UTC 18:50 on Sunday 15 May 2016). The moon is over Bangui, capital of the Central African Republic, at 18.50 UTC, while the sun is over the town of San Isidro, 200 miles west of Mexico City. Note that the circuit of the sun at this time of the year is inside the circuit of the moon.



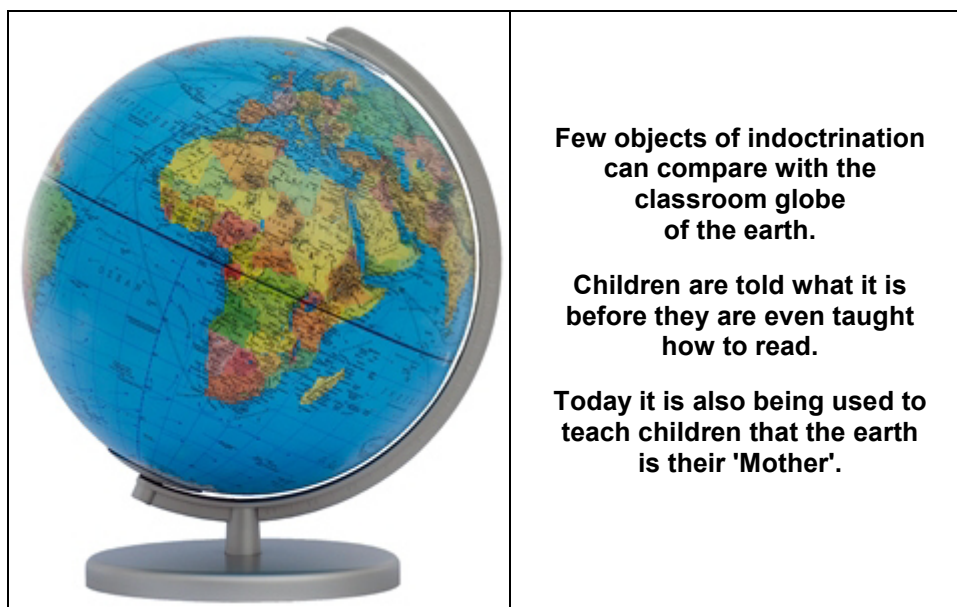
The same locations as seen on a 'spherical earth' projection.



[The 'flat earth' map is known technically as an *azimuthal equidistant projection*. It is the projection that is used by the US Geological Survey in its National Atlas of the United States. We may infer from this that at least one official government agency believes the flat earth map gives an accurate representation of reality!]

Montessori

When she set up her innovative system of child education, Maria Montessori insisted that children be taught certain 'facts' from the earliest age. Thus every classroom had to have a globe of the earth and students had to receive a hands-on demonstration of the size of the solar system, with a gigantic sun at the center.





There is no doubt that Maria Montessori was employed by the network of European families that are instrumental in creating a New World Order. Her role in Europe, like that of John Dewey and others in America, was to re-engineer the educational system so that children would adapt easily to the socialism and naturalism that underpin the anti-Christian mentality of the NWO. Virtually the first thing most children learn, often as early as three years of age, is that the world is round and that the sun is at the center of the universe. With programming of that intensity, we should hardly be surprised that so many people today have an almost irrational inability to consider the flat earth model.

We will consider further aspects of this theme – the deliberate dissemination of a false scientific model of the universe – in a future paper, God willing.

CONCLUSION

Idolatry and insanity have much in common. Both deny reality. The Bible tells us that in the last days men will believe that good is evil and evil good, that darkness is light and light darkness. It suits Satan to bring men to the stage where they are incapable of independent rational thought and are willing to believe virtually anything they are told by someone in authority.

The Bible is a remarkably rational book. Christian faith is never blind. The LORD has always dealt with mankind on the basis of evidence and demonstration. We are never asked to set our minds aside and simply believe. Rather we are asked, on the basis of the evidence we see around us, the evidence of our conscience, and the evidence in God's Word, to come to a knowledge of the truth. We could not do this without the help of the Holy Spirit and God's immeasurable grace, but the process is never irrational.

The Enemy, on the other hand, avoids reason and sobriety by every means possible. That is what lying is all about. Each new lie lures the individual further from the truth.



This is the great celestial body that Satan wants mankind to 'revere'.

The Enemy wants to get man to the point where he turns everything upside down and challenges God:

**"Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?"
(Isaiah 29:16)**

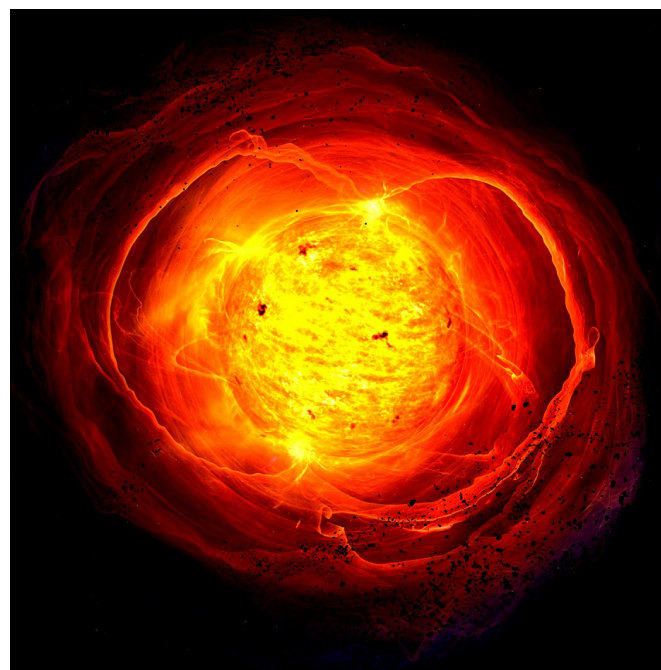
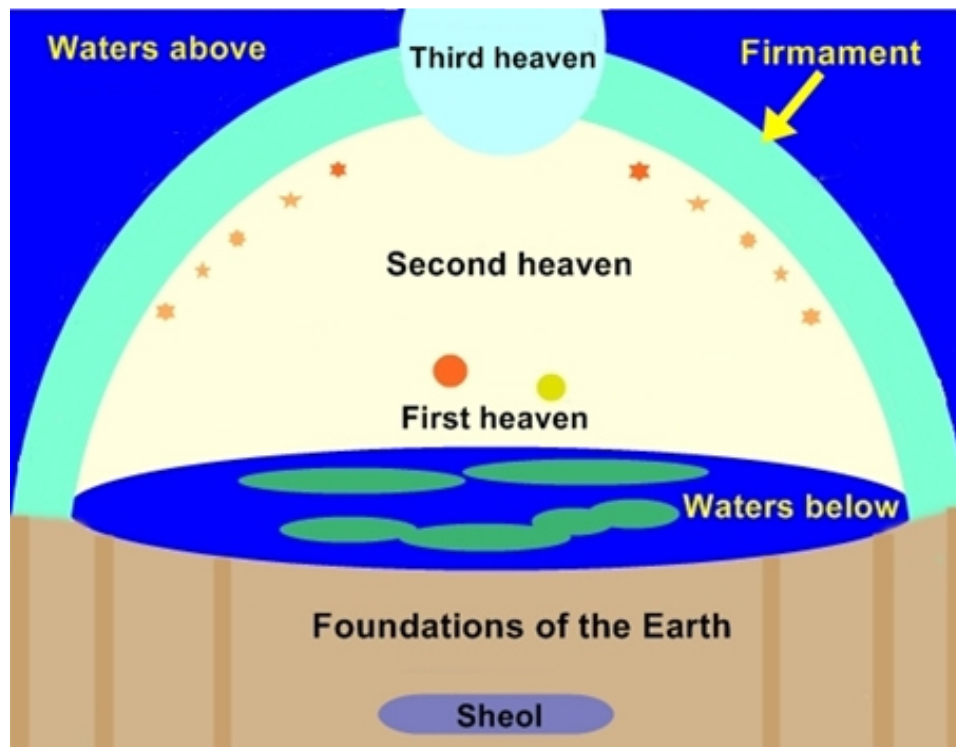
The false cosmology of modern Astronomy is part of this insane rebellion against God. Men have been tricked into believing a model of the universe that is completely fictitious! There are no 'planets' out there that man can land a space vessel on! The alleged 'unmanned missions' to Mars are completely bogus. The photos and images of Saturn, Jupiter and the other 'planets' that NASA has published, allegedly taken by Voyager, Cassini and other space probes, are all part of this carefully managed deception. There are no satellites orbiting the earth and no 'international space station'. Mankind is even being conditioned to fear the possibility that giant asteroids could collide with the earth and cause the death of millions of people – but this is complete nonsense.

So what *is* 'out there'? The LORD tells us in His Word:

"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so." (Genesis 1:14-15)

Note their purpose – **"for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years...[and] to give light upon the earth."** The stars are part of God's calendar, a kind of celestial clock. They give light upon the earth when the sun is elsewhere. They also remind man of the wonderful Creator who put them there: **"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork." (Psalm 19:1)**

The first chart below gives a schematic representation of the Biblical model of the universe, while the second gives the model espoused by modern Astronomy.



Seconds after the so-called Big Bang

There is not the slightest suggestion in the book of Genesis or anywhere else in God's Word that any of the celestial bodies are significantly larger than the earth. Throughout the Bible the earth is always given equal standing with the heavens – the phrase "heaven and earth" (or similar) occurs around 200 times in God's Word. Modern Astronomy offers instead a cosmology where the earth is hardly more than a tiny speck compared to the staggering magnitude of the largest celestial bodies.

The conflict between the two models, one Biblical and one 'scientific', is so severe that they cannot both be right. Christians who truly love God's Word need to consider these issues very carefully.

The earth is flat and stationary, just as the Bible says.

"Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:" (Luke 24:25)

**Jeremy James
Ireland
May 16, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

- Bible Verses relating to Cosmology -

1. The sun and moon circle above the earth

- A. "The heavens declare the glory of God... In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof." (Psalm 19:1,4-6)
- B. "The sun and the moon stood still in their habitation." (Habakkuk 3:11)
- C. "The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hastens to his place where he arose." (Ecclesiastes 1:5)
- D. "Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. (Joshua 10:12-13)

2. The earth was spread out, or stretched out, by God

- A. "To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth forever." (Psalm 136:6)
- B. "Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:" (Isaiah 42:5)
- C. "He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing." (Job 26:7)

3. The earth is flat

- A. "And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. (Job 2:2)
- B. "And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time." (Luke 4:5)
- C. "The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth" (Daniel 4:11)

4. The east and west do not meet (because the earth is flat)

- A. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. (Psalm 103:11-12)

5. The stars are spread out on a common surface

- A. "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."
(Isaiah 34:4)
- B. "And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places."
(Revelation 6:14)
- C. "Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!" (Job 22:12)
- D. "I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded."
(Isaiah 45:12)
- E. "And God set them [*the stars*] in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth" (Genesis 1:17)

6. Space travel is impossible

- A. "Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD."
(Jeremiah 31:35-37)

7. The firmament is a great supporting vault above the earth

- A. "And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." (Genesis 1:6-7)
- B. "Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" (Job 37:18)
- C. "Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power." (Psalm 150:1)

8. The moon is self-luminous

- A. "And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also." (Genesis 1:16)
- B. "And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon..." (Deuteronomy 33:14)
- C. "For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine." (Isaiah 13:10)
- D. "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound." (Isaiah 30:26)
- E. "And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light." (Ezekiel 32:7)
- F. "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." (Revelation 21:23)
- G. "Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously." (Isaiah 24:23)
- H. "There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory." (1 Corinthians 15:41)
- I. "... and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood" (Revelation 6:12)
- J. "He appointed the moon for seasons..." (Psalm 104:19)
- K. "The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth forever." (Psalm 136:9)

9. The heavens are between the firmament and the earth

- A. "And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so." (Genesis 1:14-15)
- B. "...behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee" (1 Kings 8:27)
- C. "The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men." (Psalm 115:16)

10. The earth is stationary and set on immovable foundations

- A. "The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved." (Psalm 93:1)
- B. "...the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved...."
(1 Chronicles 16:30)
- C. "Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever." (Psalm 104:5)
- D. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding... Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof...?" (Job 38:4, 6)
- E. "Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble." (Job 9:6)
- F. "For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it [*i.e. fixed it in place*], he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else." (Isaiah 45:18)

11. The stars are in motion around the earth

- A. "They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." (Judges 5:20)

12. The "waters" lie on either side of the firmament

- A. "Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens." (Psalm 148:4)
- B. "He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies." (Psalm 18:11)
- C. "Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils." (Psalm 18:15)
- D. "He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses." (Psalm 33:7)
- E. "When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures." (Jeremiah 51:16)

Note: In the Bible the word firmament can refer either to the vault itself or to the expanse of the atmosphere beneath the vault ("And God called the firmament Heaven." – Genesis 1:8). See the quote from Kitto below:

Firmament Firmament (Gen.1:6; Gen.1:14-15; Gen.1:17), that which is distended, expanded – the expanse of heaven, i.e. the visible arch or vault of heaven resting on the earth. With some old astronomers the firmament is the orb of the fixed stars, or the highest of all the heavens. But in Scripture and in common language it is used for the middle regions, the space or expanse appearing like an arch immediately above us in the heavens. Many of the ancients and of the moderns also, account the firmament a fluid substance; but those who gave it the name of 'firmament' must have regarded it as solid, and so we would infer from Gen.1:6, where it forms the division between water and water. The Hebrews seem to have considered the firmament as transparent, like a crystal or sapphire (Eze.1:22; Dan.12:3; Exo.24:10; Rev.4:6).

– John Kitto (editor), Bible Encyclopedia.

The Tent We All Dwell In: Why the Sky is Blue

by Jeremy James



"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in"

- Isaiah 40:22

In our previous paper, '**The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie**', we saw how the sun and moon follow their respective circuits above the flat plane of the earth, the sun at an elevation of 3550 miles and the moon at 3370 miles.

This raises an interesting question. If the sun is in motion beneath the firmament, not above it, then how do we explain why the sky is blue?

The conventional view

Let's look first at the traditional scientific explanation, which states that the blueness of the sky is caused by a phenomenon known as Rayleigh Scattering. This alleges that the white light from the sun is slightly absorbed by the atmosphere as it passes through it, but that this occurs mainly in the shorter wavelengths at the blue end of the spectrum. The atmosphere comprises mostly nitrogen and oxygen molecules which just happen to be the right size to deflect light at these shorter frequencies. This scattering effect takes place throughout the atmosphere and gives rise to its distinctive – and very beautiful – blue color.

Here is how the website, sciencemadesimple.com, describes this phenomenon:

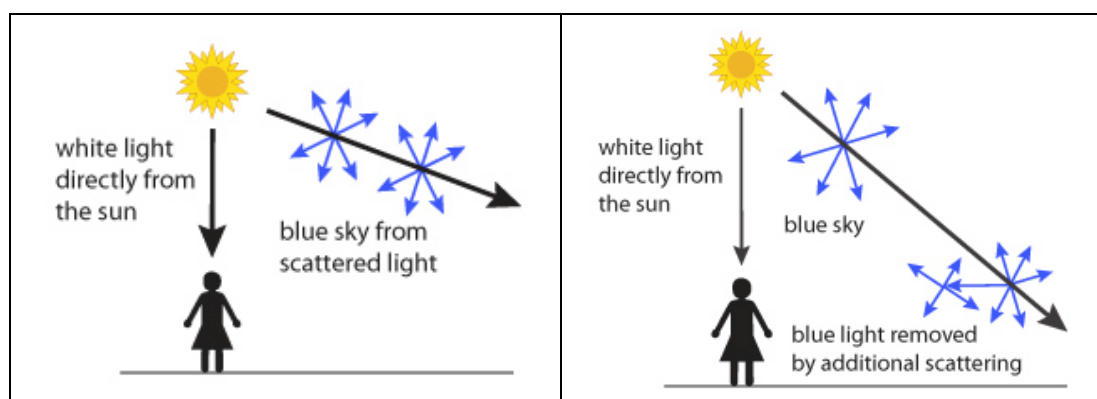
"As light moves through the atmosphere, most of the longer wavelengths pass straight through. Little of the red, orange and yellow light is affected by the air. However, much of the shorter wavelength light is absorbed by the gas molecules. The absorbed blue light is then radiated in different directions. It gets scattered all around the sky. Whichever direction you look, some of this scattered blue light reaches you. Since you see the blue light from everywhere overhead, the sky looks blue."

The UK Meteorological Office website, metoffice.gov.uk, gives a similar explanation:

"When the sun's light reaches the Earth's atmosphere it is scattered, or deflected, by the tiny molecules of gas (mostly nitrogen and oxygen) in the air. Because these molecules are much smaller than the wavelength of visible light, the amount of scattering depends on the wavelength...Shorter wavelengths (violet and blue) are scattered the most strongly, so more of the blue light is scattered towards our eyes than the other colours. You might wonder why the sky doesn't actually look purple, since violet light is scattered even more strongly than blue. This is because there isn't as much violet in sunlight to start with, and our eyes are much more sensitive to blue."

Both websites also draw attention to the fact that the blueness of the sky is slightly paler near the horizon and offer the same explanation for this phenomenon. The [sciencemadesimple](http://sciencemadesimple.com) website states:

As you look closer to the horizon, the sky appears much paler in color. To reach you, the scattered blue light must pass through more air. Some of it gets scattered away again in other directions. Less blue light reaches your eyes. The color of the sky near the horizon appears paler or white.



Serious flaws

The Rayleigh Effect may have satisfied the scientific community, but it has several serious flaws:

1. The light falling directly on the woman in the graphic is white, which means it contains an equal amount of all the color frequencies. None of the blue component has been scattered or washed out – if it had then the light would not be white. If the scattering effect is common to all parts of the sky, which it must be, then the light reaching the surface of the earth can never be perfectly white.
2. The scattering effect should also work on wavelengths shorter than blue, to wit indigo and violet. So why doesn't the sky look purple? The explanation offered by the UK Meteorological Office is amusingly illogical:

"You might wonder why the sky doesn't actually look purple, since violet light is scattered even more strongly than blue. This is because there isn't as much violet in sunlight to start with, and our eyes are much more sensitive to blue."

Firstly, there is no scientific evidence that our eyes are "more sensitive" to blue. Studies show that our eyes are incredibly sensitive to millions of shades of colour throughout the visible spectrum. Therefore the suggestion that, while the sky might be slightly purple, this added chromatic factor cannot be detected by our eyes due to an imagined deficiency is highly disingenuous.

Secondly, the Met Office is also wrong when it states that "there isn't as much violet in sunlight to start with." One only has to look at photos of the rainbow to see that the indigo and violet component of the spectrum is just as prominent as the blue component – see [Appendix A](#).

3. The two websites state that the blueness of the sky is attenuated near the horizon because the light from there had to travel through a greater amount of air. This allegedly causes the amount of scattering in the blue light to increase, but this is contradictory. Either atmospheric scattering increases the amount of blue light reaching our eyes or it causes the amount to decrease, but it cannot do both. [The sky is probably a lighter shade of blue near the horizon because it is slightly diluted by light reflected from the ground.]

In short the phenomenon known as Rayleigh Scattering is unscientific.

So why *is* the sky blue?

The sky *looks* blue because the sky is blue. It's that simple.

As we saw in our last paper, the LORD placed a canopy or "firmament" over the earth at the time of Creation. This is the great solid vault in which the stars are fixed:

"Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" (Job 37:18)

"And God set them [the stars] in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth" (Genesis 1:17)

"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in" (Isaiah 40:22)

This "tent" that we dwell in is the sky above our heads – and the tent is blue.

As the Word of God says, it is "strong" and like a "looking glass". This would suggest that it is both solid and reflective. It would need to be unusually strong given that it separates the waters below from the waters above:

"And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." (Genesis 1:6-7)

Since water is mentioned so often in the early verses of Genesis, it is quite possible that the firmament itself is made of water. If so, then the "tent" is a wall of ice. Given that the upper atmosphere is extremely cold, there is no reason why an extended structure of this kind could not exist indefinitely.

If the firmament is made of ice it would also explain why the sky is blue. When subjected to extreme pressure, ice acquires a beautiful blue tint. This is sometimes seen in icebergs which have calved from ancient glaciers, as in the photos below:





In each case the blue color is inherent in the ice and is not produced by unusual atmospheric conditions. This can be seen very clearly in the following photo, where the blue layer was subjected to extreme pressure and later incorporated, along with subsequent layers of compressed snow, into an iceberg:



Conclusion

The sun in its daily circuit illuminates the flat, stationary earth beneath it. However it also illuminates the firmament above it. The sky is blue, not due to any optical scattering effect, but to the simple fact that the firmament itself is blue. Given the significance of water in the Creation account, the firmament is very likely made of pure ice.

Incidentally, if the sun illuminates both the earth and the firmament, then it may lie mid-way between the two. If so, then the firmament is about 7000 miles above the earth. This could be tested by measuring the elevation of selected stars at the same time from different locations on earth and then using simple trigonometry to compute their distance.

Furthermore, if the firmament is both reflective and translucent (like ice) then it would capture light from stars in other parts of the night sky and reflect it toward the earth. This very faint light could be detected through powerful telescopes, which would explain why astronomers continue to find 'additional' galaxies.

Finally, if the LORD made something that everyone on earth can see every day, something that probably still looks like it did in its original state, then we would expect it to be very beautiful in itself and not simply a product of optical scattering. The sky above our heads, the tent we all live in, is a glorious daily reminder of the might and splendor of the wonderful God who made the world. Praise His holy Name!

**"Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in
the firmament of his power. Praise him for his mighty acts:
praise him according to his excellent greatness."
- Psalm 150: 1-2**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
May 25, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

APPENDIX A

Evidence that the purple component of natural light
is just as significant as the blue component.



How to Distinguish Biblical Reality from Satan's Alternative Reality

by Jeremy James



Modern Mount Sinai.

Believed by many to be the Biblical Mount Sinai or Horeb, "the holy mountain".

God never wastes His time. He is perfectly efficient in all that He does. Our wonderful Creator executes His judgment summarily and no-one can restrain or restrict Him in any way. When speaking about the culmination of the LORD's dealings with Israel, the apostle Paul put it like this: **"For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth."** (Romans 9:28)

We find this throughout Scripture, where the LORD carries out His will and purpose at all times in perfect accordance with His plan for mankind. There may be a gap of several years, perhaps even hundreds of years, between a prophesied event and its ultimate fulfillment, but we are never given to understand that this is due to prevarication of any kind on His part. Rather the Bible describes any such delay – from a human perspective – as an expression of the wonderful attribute known as His "longsuffering." Where retribution is concerned He gives us more time than we deserve to confess our sin and repent. The apostle Peter referred specifically to this when he said: **"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."** (2 Peter 3:9)

When He created all things in six days, the LORD was not constrained by limitations of time. He could have made all things instantly, but if He had, we would have lost the many spiritual teachings and patterns that are embodied in the Genesis account.

As we noted in our earlier paper – *True Cosmology: The Earth that the LORD God of All Creation Made for His Son* – the LORD made the earth for the second Adam, Jesus of Nazareth. In His foreknowledge He knew that the first Adam would disobey His holy will and that, as a result, His only begotten Son would one day inherit all things. When we see the work of God in this light, we can understand why nothing He does can involve any unnecessary delay. He wants only what is best for His Son and will not countenance a course of action, either in heaven or on earth, that would cause His Son to wait longer than necessary to inherit the earth.



What are the implications of this? Well, the earth cannot be any older than is necessary to carry out this plan. It cannot be millions of years old. Neither can the kingdom that the LORD God of Israel has made for His Son be anything less than the most imposing and most resplendent body in all Creation. This can only mean that modern Astronomy is either lying or deceived when it maintains that the 'universe' is billions of light years across or that it contains galaxies and star systems of staggering magnitude, with celestial bodies that are millions of times larger than the earth.

As we showed in our earlier papers, the stars are lights in the night sky, while the sun and moon are tiny compared to the earth – see *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie*. As Christians we should be able to understand why this must be so and have the humility to consider the evidence.

How the great Cosmological Deception came about

The Reformation was a major setback for Satan. A book that had been banned by the Roman Catholic Church for centuries was now freely available in many parts of Europe. This book – the wonderful Word of God – contained the truth about mankind and the world we live in. In order to regain all that he lost in the Reformation, the Enemy needed to convince mankind that the world around us is actually very different from the earth and the heavens described in the Bible. This meant he had to dream up an alternative reality and plant it firmly in the minds of men.

In doing this he was like a stage magician who understands the psychology, habits and expectations of his audience. Normally, when we see an illusion performed on stage, we *know* it is an illusion – even if we don't know how it works (and usually we don't). But when we see the same illusion performed in an unfamiliar setting – on the street, for example – it is far more impressive, if not unsettling.

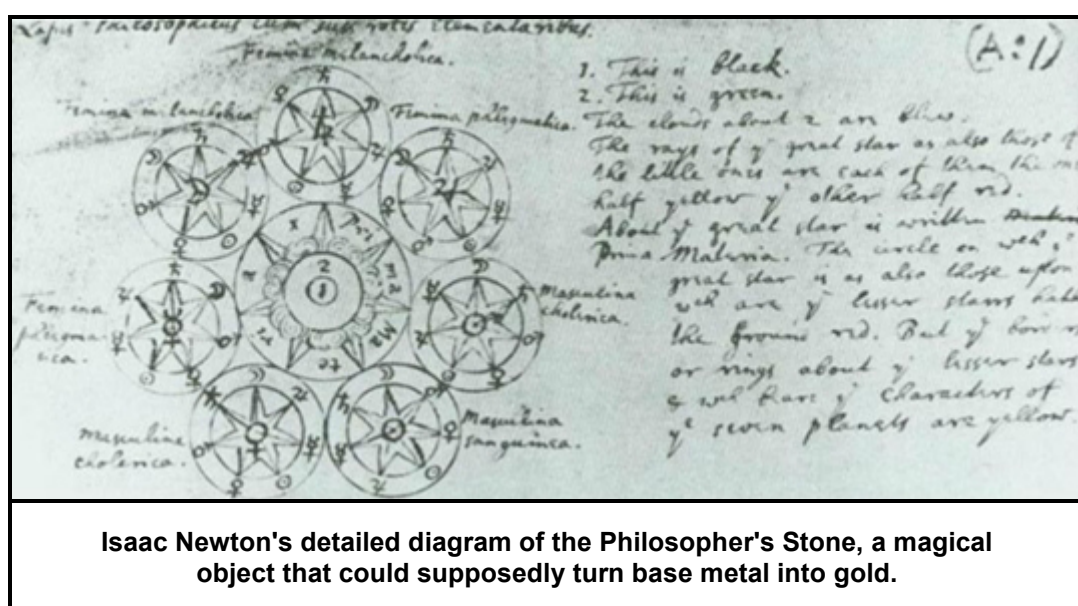
Satan is a great liar, a master of deception. He knows how to create and perform an illusion in ways that make it believable. He has a phenomenal understanding of human psychology and human weakness. If we add to this his knowledge of the laws of physics and how everything fits together, we have the ultimate Illusionist.

Given that he controls both the wealth of the world and the government of nations, we ought to assume that he has already created a number of convincing illusions to mislead and deceive the minds and hearts of humanity. Furthermore we can be sure that his loyal servants among the fallen ranks of humanity are co-operating with him where necessary to produce and exploit these illusions.

In this paper we will look at some of the illusions that he has designed for mankind as a whole. After all, we need to remember that he deceives, not only individuals and groups, but entire nations. Ultimately, when he presents his 'son' to the world as the true End Time messiah – the figure we know as the Antichrist – he will be attempting the most audacious illusion of all.

Disinformation, propaganda and the Counter-Reformation

We usually think of the Counter-Reformation primarily as an all-out assault on the Protestant churches in Europe, a program of exceptional violence and cruelty organized by the Roman Catholic Church and led by the Jesuits. But in addition to the political and military aspects of this program, the cabal that established the Jesuits cunningly included a campaign of disinformation. Success in war often depends on the effective use of propaganda to demoralize the enemy, and what better way to demoralize Christians who believe in the literal truth of the Bible than to present them with 'proof' that, in certain respects, the Word is not reliable?



Science in its modern form was founded in the 16th century by the European occult societies, the Rosicrucians and the Freemasons. It was designed to break away from the Bible and explain how the universe worked without any necessary reference to God.

The God they were seeking to circumvent was the LORD God of the Bible, not the 'god' of their own occult beliefs. Since they couldn't reveal that this was their real intention, they invented the idea – known as Deism – that the God of the Bible had stepped back, as it were, and left the universe to run by itself, like a vast machine. In this way they could ignore the Bible while pretending to respect it.

Having cast God in the role of a passive and impersonal observer, science began to teach that men had the task of mastering the laws of the universe and becoming gods in their own right. This was not just an opportunity, they argued, but a moral duty, one which only the greatest members of humanity, the illuminated elite, could accomplish.

As explained in our paper, *True Cosmology: The Earth that the LORD God of All Creation Made for His Son*, the great breakthrough came with the so-called Copernican Revolution. The common people of Europe were informed through various means that the earth was actually a sphere that moved in a regular annual orbit around the sun. This information was allowed to 'leak out' over a number of decades, rather like a salacious rumour that eventually made its way into every village and hamlet in Europe. Since there was no identifiable agent advancing the idea and no clear statement of case in its favor – with virtually no evidence that might allow this revolutionary hypothesis to be tested – the idea slowly took hold.



Portable orrery by William Jones, c 1820.

Think of North Korea today. Europe in the 16th century was subject to a very similar system of mind control, where the masses were compelled to see the world through the filter of state propaganda. The widespread introduction of clocks and timepieces during this period, as well as novel mechanical devices such as orreries (clockwork models of the solar system), lent credence to the idea that the universe worked in a similar way.

Bible-observant Christian leaders at that time, preoccupied with the Reformation and the urgent need to propound and defend a true Biblical system of theology, did little to contest this revolutionary new idea. Perhaps they thought it would not be taken too seriously by the general population. To some extent they were right, but they underestimated the impact of the next groundbreaking 'discovery' – gravity.

The metaphysical 'force' known as gravity

Today our educational system treats the concept of gravity as a truth so obvious that we wonder why so many were shocked when it was first proposed by Newton. What we fail to see today, but which many learned individuals recognized at the time, is that Newton's law of gravity is actually a metaphysical rather than a physical idea. They knew from experimental evidence that objects accelerated toward the ground ("fell") at a constant rate. This wasn't new. What Newton did was add a novel efficient cause to this obvious fact, and he did so without offering any experimental evidence whatever! He said that objects fell toward the earth because the mass of the earth exerted a gravitational attraction which drew the object toward its center. Since gravity was the same all over the earth, then the earth itself must be a sphere, with all points on its surface equidistant from the center.

According to his theory, even the smallest particle of matter exerted a gravitational attraction. However, the gravitational attraction between objects on the surface of the earth was infinitesimally small compared to that exerted by the earth itself and could not be measured. So, even though 'gravity', as it was called, was a purely speculative idea, it was accepted by the majority of scientists. Why was this? Well, most of them were Freemasons and the idea of 'gravity', an impersonal force that regulated the entire universe, was very appealing. It was the dream of Deism, an ordering principle of great explanatory power that allowed them to describe the motion of the planets by reference to the supposed gravitational forces exerted between them. The Masonic god, 'the Great Architect', set the vast mechanism of the universe in motion in ages past and it simply operated thereafter like a clockwork device that would never run down.



**Masonic lapel pin sold by Amazon,
with its Lucifer sun-god symbol.**

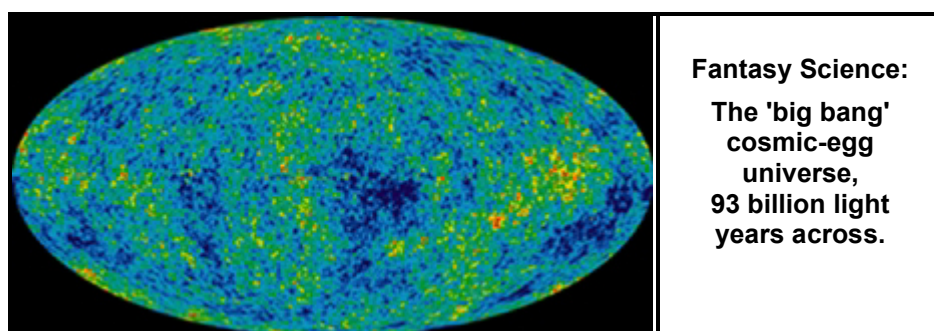
This was an incredibly clever trick. We think today that Newton, the ardent astrologer, explained how the solar system worked, when in reality he invented a pseudo-scientific idea that allowed him to turn astrology into astronomy. His theory of gravity was designed to provide a convincing mathematical framework that would underpin the Gnostic and Masonic belief that the planets were in orbit around the sun. In effect, between them, Newton, Kepler and Copernicus, invented the 'solar system'!

This framework or model caused the earth to shrink dramatically in size, relative to the sun, since it could only 'orbit' the sun, under the pull of gravitation, if it were considerably smaller than the sun. This was a direct attack on the Biblical description of the earth. By doing this it reduced the earth to the status of a 'planet', just like Venus, Mars, Mercury, and other celestial bodies, each of which was a god in its own right (Today they even speak of the earth as a goddess, Gaia). Most importantly, as a physical depiction of an astrological chart, it placed the sun at the center of the 'solar system'.

Lucifer, the sun god, is the great god of Gnosticism and Freemasonry (though they prefer to call him Osiris, Apollo or Helios). He tries to convince men that they should worship him as the one true god and that all life depends on his 'radiance', just like the sun itself. He also expects all supernatural beings to worship him and requires that they orbit around him, just like the planets on an astrological chart or a model of the 'solar system'.

The so-called solar system is nothing more than an attempt to convince men that Lucifer is the center of the universe and that their well-being depends on him. The sun is not 93 million miles away, but a mere 3,550 miles above the earth [We will show later why they picked the number 93]. The diameter of the sun is not 865,000 miles, but 33 miles or thereabouts. (See our paper, *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie*, for a more detailed discussion of this and related issues.) The moon is only 3,370 miles above the earth, not 240,000 miles as NASA maintains, and has a diameter of 31 miles or so, not 2,160 miles. The planets, as they are called, are lights in the sky that move in a predictable manner, independent of each other, while the stars are fixed in relation to each other and rotate around the earth every 24 hours. The earth is millions of times larger than any other object in creation, while the 'universe', just like the 'solar system', is simply a product of man's rebellious, pride-filled imagination:

**"And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth,
and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was
only evil continually." (Genesis 6:5)**



Enlarging the False Model of the Universe

The Enemy must have decided that his heliocentric system was not sufficiently outrageous and set about developing a more dynamic, mind-bending cosmology. He would create a model of the universe that was more chaotic, more impersonal, and more devoid of purpose than the solar system. It would be so staggeringly vast that it would defeat all attempts to comprehend it in Biblical terms. It would comprise, not just a solar system or even a galaxy, but hundreds of millions of galaxies, most of which were bound to have at least one earth-like planet teeming with life.

This was surely the mother of all lies. The wonderful earth that the LORD God of all creation had made for His Son was now reduced to nothing more than a speck of dirt in a cosmos peppered with similar earth-like 'planets'. It was not remotely special. Furthermore, man was just one of many miscellaneous life-forms on an insignificant rock, all of which sprung originally from inanimate matter and evolved purely by chance. To top it all, the material from which they sprang and on which they lived was produced by a huge explosion known as the 'big bang.'

In order to prepare mankind for this lie – a masterpiece of demonic deception – he had to develop a system of mathematics in which absolute size and absolute distance were essentially meaningless, a system in which space and time were purely relative. Within such a system it would be possible to speak of impossibly vast distances and unimaginably extended periods of time as though they were real empirical entities. The greater the size of the universe, in terms of space and mass, the more naïve and irrelevant the Biblical account would be made to seem.

Einstein and His Imaginary Universe

Einstein proved to be the ideal vehicle for this purpose. His special and general theories of relativity (which he brazenly plagiarised from other scientists) were just another way of describing matter and motion in mathematical terms. While they added nothing of value to Newtonian mechanics, they eliminated the need for a fixed frame of reference. In this relativistic model, it didn't matter 'where' the earth was in space or what 'size' it was in absolute terms, but only where and what it was relative to another celestial body. The 'real' world was no longer an objective reality whose properties and characteristics could be observed experimentally, but a complex web of relationships in time and space whose properties and characteristics were contingent on the observer.



The Hubble Telescope, allegedly photographed from the space shuttle *Discovery*.

Why not point it toward the earth and transmit live coverage of our 'planet' rotating on its axis, or simply use an on-board camera to transmit a live video feed of the stars moving across the sky? Why indeed.

There was no way to test Einstein's claims through an earth-based experiment because his theory ruled out this possibility. The magnitudes he was describing were so great that they could only be tested in the depths of interstellar space. This implied that any test which verified his theory required in turn the real existence of vast interstellar distances. Thus, like Newton, Einstein got men to believe in a huge universe 'out there', not by offering fresh experimental evidence, but by getting them to reinterpret what they already knew. Once they put on his 'math-tinted' glasses, the whole universe seemed a billion times larger.

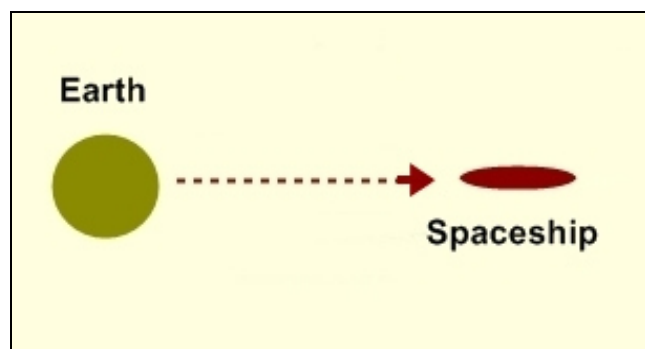
According to his theory, neither space nor time were absolute but relative, which meant that an hour, say, here on earth might correspond to a slightly longer (or shorter) period in another galaxy. He claimed that this was due to the interdependence of space and time – giving rise to a space-time continuum – and to the relative position of the observer. Since the observer sees a remote object as light travelling toward him, the observation is affected by the curvature of the space-time continuum through which the light passes. If the observer himself is travelling at close to the speed of light, his body will experience the passage of time more 'slowly' than someone who is stationary.

A Cosmic Revolution without a Shred of Evidence

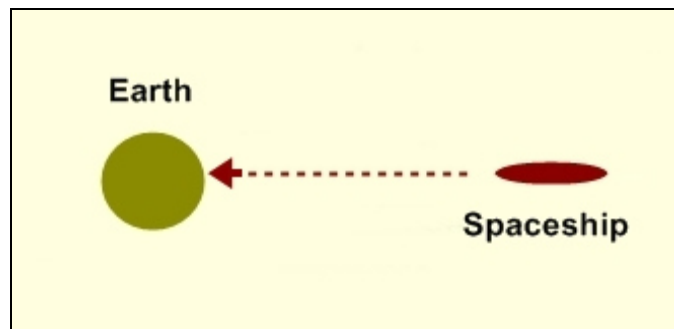
Einstein did not perform a single experiment to test any of his claims. Rather he conducted what he called 'thought experiments' in which he imagined what might be happening under certain extreme conditions. This approach marked a major turning point in science, where experimental verification – and specifically the interpretation of experimental data – was constrained in certain ways by the theory itself.

The Ruling Elite were eager to promote the Theory of Relativity since it provided yet another way of attacking the Word of God. Through their control of the media they were able to campaign for its acceptance, all the while hailing Einstein as a genius, perhaps the greatest genius who ever lived. They also gave widespread coverage to an experiment in 1919, which we will discuss shortly, which purported to verify the theory.

As a result, most scientists – and even the general public – were tempted to accept that time itself was relative to the observer. The example usually given was that of a spaceship leaving the earth at close to the speed of light and travelling for many years across the galaxy. Allegedly, when they returned to earth, the crew of the spaceship would be younger than their counterparts who remained on earth. This is supposed to be science, right? Well, let's take a closer look:



The diagram above shows the spaceship travelling at close to the speed of light, away from the earth. According to the Theory of Relativity, the residents on earth are ageing faster than the space travellers. But, according to the same theory, it should not matter whether the spaceship was moving away from the earth or whether the *earth* was moving *away* from the spaceship (at the same rate). Since there are no absolute frames of reference, the net effect ought to be the same:



But it's not! In the second diagram the earth residents (who are travelling at close to the speed of light relative to the spaceship) are ageing more slowly than the crew of the spaceship – but how can that be? They cannot be ageing more quickly and more slowly. If exactly the same phenomenon gives two contradictory results, then the theory must be false.

Mathematics and Metaphysics usurp the science of Physics

What, then, was the real purpose of Relativity Theory? After all, standard Newtonian Mechanics had always given consistently accurate results in relation to terrestrial motion. Since the problems addressed by Einstein were largely imaginary – "What must it be like to travel on a beam of light?" – he ended up with a theory that made several assumptions about the physical universe that were not necessarily true. For example, it was possible in the example given above to imagine – and prove mathematically – that neither the earth nor the spaceship were in motion but that the space between them was expanding.

The whole purpose of Relativity Theory was to replace the science known as Physics with a new pseudo-science that combined Mathematics and Metaphysics. This new science came to be known as Astrophysics, though *Astral Physics* would be a more accurate description.

Just as Newton used the metaphysical idea known as Gravity to invent the solar system, Einstein used another metaphysical idea, Relativity, to invent an expanding space-time continuum in which the earth was just a trivial speck. This was Gnostic chicanery at its most cynical. Once scientists accepted the fundamental assumptions behind the two theories, namely Gravity and Relativity, they were hooked. It never seemed to occur to them that the entities in question had never been proven. Neither Newton nor anyone else has ever shown that matter exerts a gravitational attraction.

Scientists are still trying to find 'gravitational waves' in the vain hope that they might one day prove that gravity is real and not just a useful mathematical fiction. The same is true of Relativity. No one has ever shown that matter can bend the space around it, that time is affected by acceleration, or that it is possible to make objective measurements in space and time without an absolute frame of reference.

Objective Measurement is replaced by Theory and Speculation

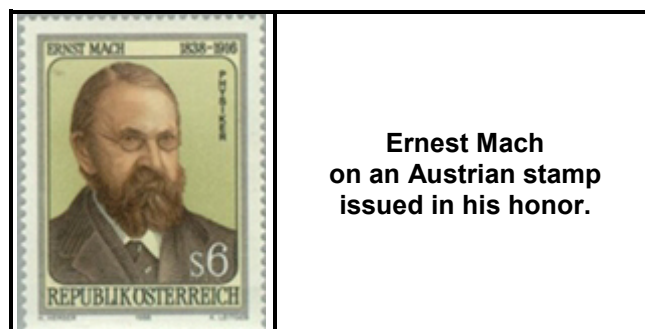
With Relativity Theory it was now possible to calculate staggering magnitudes – in space, time and mass – without having to show whether or not they have any physical reality. Relativity Theory told us nothing new about the world. Instead it has caused confusion to reign in the minds of men. By distorting time and space, it has made it more difficult for anyone – especially the average person – to consider and assess standard phenomena in clear-cut, rational terms. If space, time and motion are interconnected in a fundamental way, then the universe could be any size, and any part of it could be stationary relative to any other, even if both were in real motion. Indeed, it becomes virtually impossible to envisage anything in a state of absolute motion since there is no fixed point anywhere – no frame of reference – against which its objective kinetic state can be measured.

Relativity Theory has made it possible for devious minds to concoct all sorts of exotic cosmic phenomena and – importantly – to describe them accurately in mathematical terms. Men of science are mesmerized by the power of mathematics, especially if they have been conditioned by the scientific paradigms taught in modern universities. If an observed phenomenon, however speculative, can be described accurately in mathematical terms, there is a great temptation to believe it is real. There is also a great incentive to postulate such entities if it results in the publication of a paper in a reputable journal or an appointment in due course with a prestigious academic institution.

Out of this fictitious model of the universe have emerged equally fictitious entities, such as black holes, neutron stars, dark matter, and much else besides.

Many reputable scientists rejected Relativity Theory

It is not generally known that many highly reputable scientists rejected Relativity Theory as sheer nonsense. These included Robert Millikan, who received a Nobel Prize for physics; Louis Essen, who invented the atomic clock; Ernest Rutherford, an influential scientist who won the Nobel Prize for chemistry; Herbert Ives, who made a significant contribution to the invention of the television; Nikola Tesla, one of the greatest inventors and electrical engineers of all time; and the brilliant Austrian physicist, Ernest Mach, who dismissed relativity theory as "paradoxical nonsense."

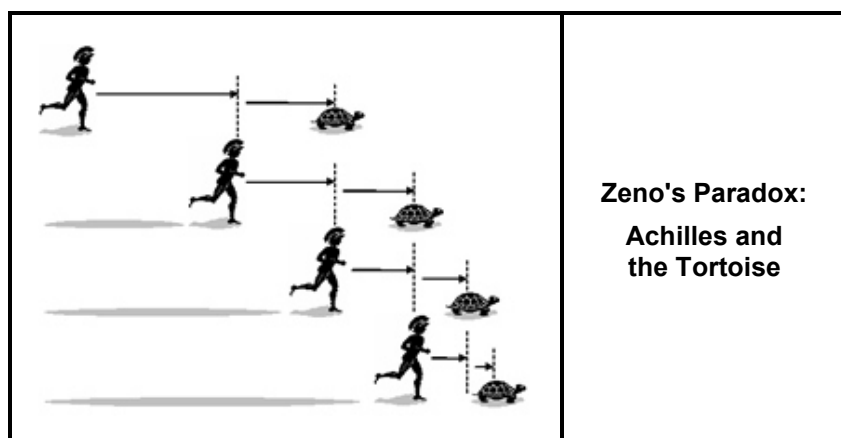


If scientists of this calibre rejected it, then why has it become the prevailing mathematical methodology for interpreting the universe? As we have already noted, much of its success can be attributed to the high public profile given to Einstein himself. Interestingly, he was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1929, not for his work on Relativity – which many scientists at that time still rejected as philosophical trickery – but for his work on the photoelectric effect. He was feted in the mainstream media as someone who had transformed our understanding of the world, which indeed he had, but without any regard to legitimate experimental science. The 'universe' he described existed only in his imagination.

Relativity Theory became the modern equivalent of Zeno's Paradox

In many ways Relativity Theory is akin to Zeno's Paradox. Zeno was a Greek philosopher who liked to think up ways to confound his audience. Born around 500 B.C. he developed a number of contradictory ideas or paradoxes, most of which were essentially a variation of just one paradox. This is usually known as the Paradox of Achilles and the Tortoise. Simply put, this paradox alleges that, if a tortoise is given a substantial head start over Achilles in a race, the great athlete can run as fast as he can and yet never catch up with the tortoise. Let's say the race is conducted over a course a mile in length and the tortoise is given a head start of 100 yards. We would expect Achilles to speed past the tortoise in about 10-15 seconds, but Zeno's Paradox argues that this is impossible.

The argument goes as follows: It will take Achilles a certain length of time to arrive at the place where the tortoise started, namely a hundred yards down the track. But by *that* time the tortoise will have moved forward a short distance. By the time Achilles completes *that* distance, the tortoise will have moved forward again. Since this sequence can continue indefinitely, Achilles will never actually catch up with the tortoise.

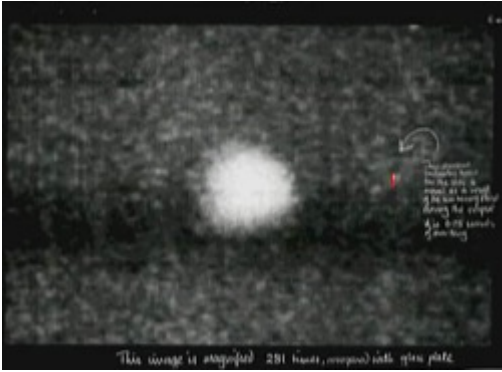


Many are perplexed by this paradox since it seems to describe reality, and yet it is obviously a trick. So how does it work? Well, the trick works because the audience, having accepted the premise that the motion of Achilles can be broken down into successive steps, has also unwittingly imposed a limit on how far he can go. In other words, the moment you describe the scene the way Zeno has done, you have already prevented Achilles from ever overtaking the tortoise.

Einstein did much the same with his Relativity theory. Once you remove an absolute frame of reference when speaking about time and space, you automatically create all kinds of phenomena that have no basis in reality. Einstein effectively updated Zeno's Paradox for the 20th century.

Eddington's Phony Experiment

The first 'scientific' confirmation of his work came in 1919 when Arthur Eddington, a strong supporter of Einstein, claimed to have detected the curvature of light that the theory predicted. He had set up an experiment for this purpose on an island off the west coast of Africa that would enable him to measure the position of certain stars during a total solar eclipse. He concluded that the photographic evidence supported Einstein's prediction that the gravitational field of the sun would bend the light from these stars and cause their perceived positions to shift slightly. However, many scientists were not convinced by Eddington's experiment, which was very crude by today's standards. It is generally accepted that he made a number of assumptions that enabled him arrive at the conclusion he was hoping to find.

 <p>This image is magnified 281 times, compared with other photos.</p>	<p>The NASA website states:</p> <p>"This is a photograph of one of the stars measured during the May 29, 1919 solar eclipse to confirm Einstein's light deflection. The image has been magnified 281 times. The red dot shows where the star's position should have been had the sun not been present."</p> <p>http://sunearthday.nasa.gov/2006/locations/einstein.php</p>
<p>Note the website address! - <i>sunearthday</i></p> <p>The Babylonian reverence for the sun is such that NASA marks what it calls 'Sun-Earth Day'. According to Wikipedia:</p> <p>"The day itself is mainly celebrated in the USA near the time of the spring equinox."</p> <p>The NASA website also refers to Sun-Earth Day by its initials, SED. Here is what Wikipedia says about Sed:</p> <p>"The Sed festival ... was an ancient Egyptian ceremony that celebrated the continued rule of a pharaoh. The name is taken from the name of an Egyptian wolf god ..."</p>	

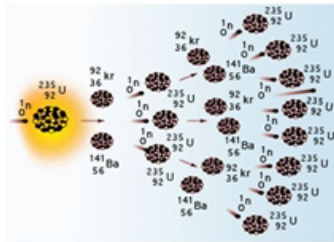
The same people – the English Freemasons – who made up the absurd fiction known as dinosaurs, also made up the equally absurd fiction known as gravity and, crucially, lent their support to the empty speculation (most of it plagiarized) by a minor official in the Swiss Patent Office, the hitherto unknown Albert Einstein.

For those who hated Christianity and the Bible, it was essential that Einstein's theory be widely accepted. All kinds of bizarre cosmic phenomena could be treated as plausible in a universe that operated on relativistic principles. The universe itself could even be made to seem billions of times larger than previously thought, and the earth – relatively speaking – would shrink to the size of a speck of dirt! These guys didn't simply want to refute the Bible – they wanted to ridicule it. They knew that Relativity theory would completely overturn the model of creation portrayed in the Bible, where the earth is both flat and stationary and easily the largest 'object' in existence, where the sun travels in a circuit above the earth, and where the stars are set in a fixed, contiguous position in the firmament: **"And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth" (Genesis 1:17)**

One Hoax leads to Another

The greatest boost to Relativity Theory came from the supposed development of the atomic bomb. The world was told that such a device was detonated successfully at a remote test site in New Mexico and later deployed on two occasions in Japan. However there is no credible evidence to support this. Hiroshima and Nagasaki were apparently firebombed just like seventy other Japanese cities. Neither city was polluted by nuclear radiation and neither city suffered damage consistent with a nuclear blast. The Allies spun the atomic bomb story in order to lay the foundation for a prolonged Cold War between the USA and the USSR. Without the threat of mutual annihilation, there would have been no Cold War. Moreover, the United Nations – the prototype for world government – would never have been formed without the threat of an all-out nuclear war and the continental devastation it would cause. [See our earlier paper, *Why Explosive Nuclear Devices May Not Exist.*]

Nuclear Chain Reaction



A chain reaction is a reaction in which the material that starts the reaction is also one of the products and can start another reaction.

A critical mass is the minimum amount of nuclides that provide the number of neutrons needed to maintain a chain reaction

A nuclear chain reaction is pure fantasy. Each neutron ejected at high speed simply knocks a neutron out of a nearby nucleus, producing an isotope and heat. This is what happens in a nuclear power station. A "runaway" or uncontrolled chain reaction would simply melt the uranium metal, as happened at Fukushima, Japan in March, 2011.

There were other reasons for the atomic bomb hoax. It ensured that the highly profitable arms industry would continue to prosper and enrich the scheming cabal of families that controlled the military-industrial complex. The influence exercised by this cabal would swell enormously during the Cold War and allow them to steer the United Nations toward world government.

A Childish Equation

Another benefit was the awestruck admiration it created for Einstein's phony equation, $E=mc^2$, where m is mass and c is the speed of light (We will discuss the latter in a moment). Virtually everyone in the world today has heard of this equation. It supposedly expresses the amount of energy that would be released if matter could be converted instantaneously into energy. But no-one is even sure what it means! If a basic unit like an electron is still poorly understood, it is impossible to see how any equation – however complex – could definitively express how a given amount of matter would convert into pure energy.

It is also significant that the equation that purports to express this incredibly complex process should be so simple that even a child could remember it! It reads more like an advertising slogan than a serious piece of scientific research.

For purposes of comparison, let's look at some real scientific equations:

1.
$$\frac{df}{dt} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(t+h) - f(t)}{h}$$
2.
$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}$$
3.
$$\hat{f}(\xi) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-2\pi i x \xi} dx$$

The first (#1) is the fundamental Theorem for Calculus. It allows one to calculate, for example, how long it would take to fill a bath if the plug was removed and both taps were running.

The second (#2) is the Wave Equation. It allows one to express the behavior of a wave, such as that made by a vibrating guitar string.

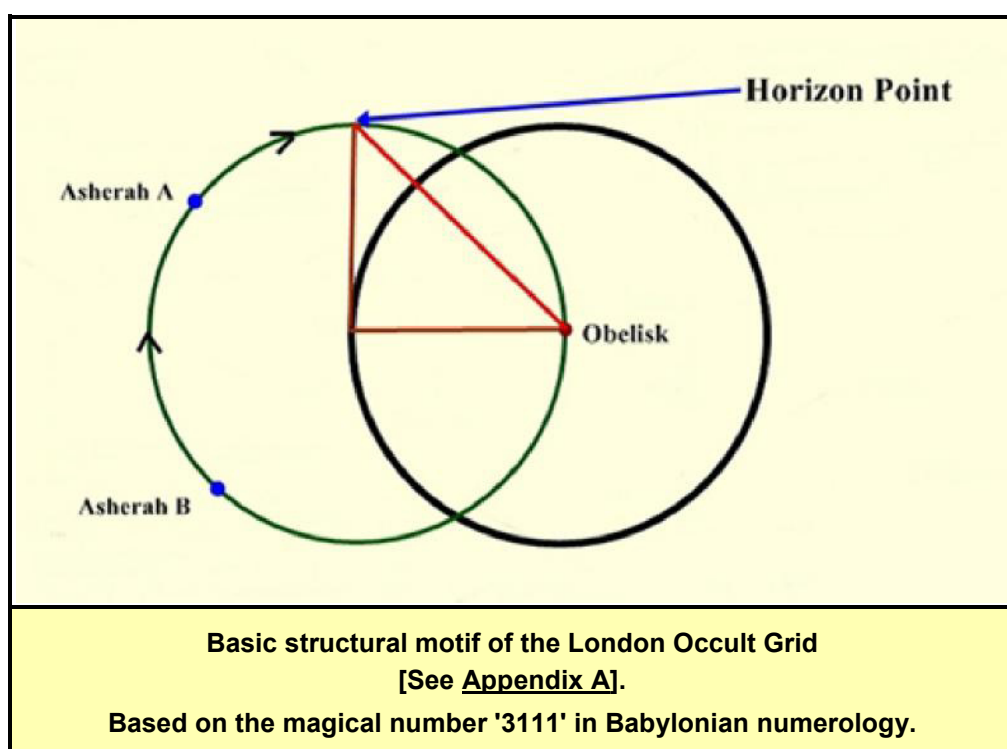
The third (#3) is the Fourier Transform, which allows complex patterns to be broken into more intelligible chunks (such as compressing the information in a JPEG image so that it can be more easily transmitted over the Internet).

Naturally, these equations make no sense to the average person, and yet they deal with very simple everyday events – running a bath, plucking a guitar, or sending a photo via email. However, when we are dealing with one of the most incredibly complex processes imaginable, turning matter into pure energy, the mindboggling transformation involved can be expressed with magical simplicity as $E=mc^2$.

The great dream of the medieval alchemist was to turn – "transform" – base metal into gold (See Newton's mathematical description of the Philosopher's Stone on page 3 above). Einstein was engaged in a similar alchemical quest to transform base matter into light. Both goals are grounded in Gnosticism, Cabala and Egyptian magic. So too is the modern goal of "creating" new elements by bombarding heavy atomic nuclei with high speed particles using a cyclotron or high-energy collider. All of the elements to date, about two dozen or so, resulting from these exercises are unstable and most of them exist for only a fraction of a second. They are, in any practical sense, imaginary.

Babylonian Numerology

We have referred in previous papers to the birth of modern science. Most of the people responsible for establishing the main scientific institutions in Europe in the 17th century were either Freemasons or Rosicrucians. As far as the public was concerned, they were orthodox Christians, but behind the scenes they held a very different view of the world. They worshipped the sun god, known variously as Osiris, Apollo, or Helios. As enemies of Christianity, they wanted believers to adopt an understanding of reality that strayed as far as possible from the Bible. This meant developing a system of science that had no place for God and then using the laws and tools of that 'science' to frame a cosmology that differed sharply from the Biblical worldview. In doing so they developed a model that exalted the sun, the principal symbol of their god, and trivialized the kingdom that Christ would inherit on his return.

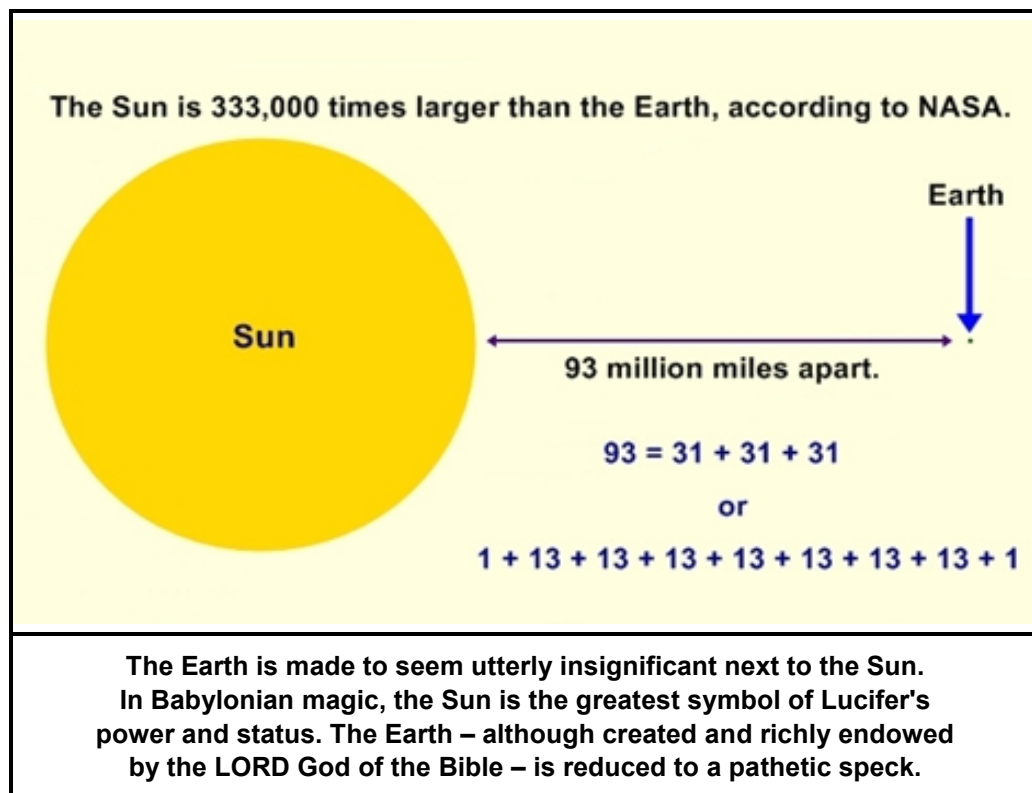


It is well known that Freemasonry is deeply attached to the numbers 1 and 3, as well as combinations of these numbers, notably 11 and 13. Because of their potency, they are associated with solar symbology. In our earlier study of the Babylonian symbolism that pervades the monuments of London, we revealed the occult importance of the number 3111 and its connection with the sun (See extract in **Appendix A**).

When they placed the sun at the center of the universe, they gave it a Masonic signature. Its distance from the earth was said to be 93 million miles, where 93 represents 31 times 3. Since numerical order is often irrelevant in numerology, 31 is another way of expressing the number 13. The number 93 may also be expressed in Masonic 'unity/trinity' numerology as $1+13+13+13+13+13+13+13+1$.

We can see that the fictional distance between the earth and sun was chosen for its symbolic force in Babylonian magic. In fact, according to Wikipedia, the estimated diameter of the "observable universe" is about "93 billion light-years". Again the number 93 is seen to have a special occult significance.

They also associated another important Masonic number with the sun. In their pseudo-scientific cosmology the sun, by volume, is said by NASA to be 333,000 times larger than the earth. In choosing this number they are mocking Christ – who will inherit the earth on his return – by making his Kingdom 333,000 times less significant than the symbol of their sun god, Lucifer.



This is the kind of vile blasphemy that Satan relishes.

In Psalm 104, the great creation psalm, the Word of God says:

"Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works." (Psalm 104:30-31)

What beautiful words – "The LORD shall rejoice in His works." This is why the Babylonian cult that controls this world (or thinks it does) is so keen to mock what God has done. They would rather ascribe everything in existence to blind chance – and turn virtually the whole of creation into a meaningless black void known as 'outer space' – than accept that the LORD God of Israel created the world and that one day His wonderful Son, Jesus of Nazareth, will judge all mankind in accordance with His holy will.

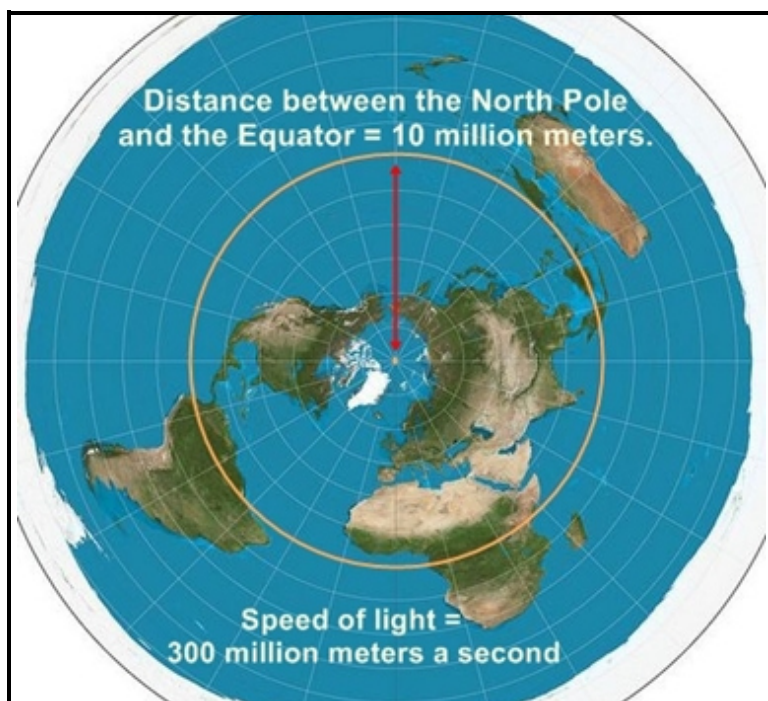
The Mile and Kilometer

The Illuminati, the leaders of the Babylonian cult, believe that certain symbols function as potent conduits of supernatural power and can exercise a material influence over everyday reality. This is why they try to incorporate many of these, including references to their pantheon of gods, into their various activities and programs, and if possible insinuate them into social discourse. For example, this is why every day of the week is named after one of their gods: the Sun, the Moon, Tiu (or Mars), Odin (or Mercury), Thor (or Jupiter), Freya (or Venus), and Saturn.

There are two standard units for measuring distance, the mile and the kilometer. Both have been in use for some time and both were arbitrarily defined. There is no particular reason why the mile should be 5280 feet in length. As a unit of measurement the mile could have been made a little longer or a little shorter. However, once its extent was determined, it could not be changed as it had to serve thereafter as a standard, immutable unit of measurement. (We can only wonder whether the unit was deliberately determined so that, when the diameters of the moon and the sun were expressed in miles, they would prove to be 31 and 33 respectively. See our earlier paper, *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie.*)

And why 5280 feet? Well, numerologically 5280 is the same as 528, which is the sum of all numbers from 1 to 32. There are 32 points on the compass and 32 degrees in Scottish Rite Freemasonry (The 33rd degree is an honorary one).

The kilometer, too, has a connection with the compass. When this metric unit was being defined (again arbitrarily) by the French in the early 19th century, the scientific committee convened for that purpose linked it to the known distance between the North Pole and the Equator (See chart below). This is significant since the North Pole is the true geographical center of the flat, stationary earth, while the Equator is the only path taken by the sun that has the North Pole as its center. This would normally be considered an eccentric way to decide an arbitrary unit of length, but not to a practitioner of Babylonian magic. As a result, the kilometer was defined as one ten-millionth (10^{-6}) of the distance between the North Pole and the Equator (which is 10,000 kilometers or 6,214 miles).



The Masonic connection is not only with the numbers themselves but also with the choice of the defining attribute, namely the only circuit of the sun that has the North Pole as its center. This motif, the circle and its center, is well-known in Freemasonry. Once again, we refer the reader to **Appendix A** which shows the great importance attached to sun-circle symbolism in the Babylonian religion.

"The Point within a Circle is another symbol of great importance in Freemasonry, and commands peculiar attention in this connection with the ancient symbolism of the universe and the solar orb."

– Albert Mackey, *The Symbolism of Freemasonry*

[Mackey was a high level Freemason whose writings are regarded as authoritative by Masons]

Like their master Satan, these people are convinced that the earth is rightfully theirs. They see themselves as the master race – since they worship the 'master' – and superior in every way to the rest of humanity. Thus they have no moral scruples when it comes to destroying the lives of millions in another needless war. They know Christ will return to earth someday to claim his kingdom and they are getting ready to defy him. They are convinced that their great hero, Lucifer the Light-bringer, will be able to defeat Christ on his return and destroy both the Jews and Bible-believing Christians. At that stage they intend to parade their religion openly and require that all mankind worship their incarnate god, the being we call the Antichrist but whom they know as the Coming Messiah, the Maitreya, the World Teacher, or the New Age Christ.

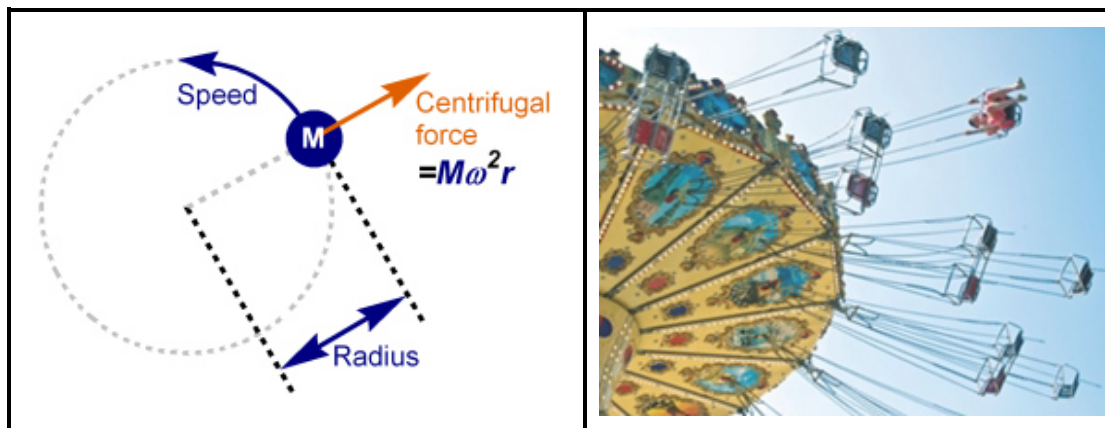
For an analysis of this plan see our earlier paper, *The Externalization of the Hierarchy: How the Illuminati are Implementing Satan's Plan for the End-Time.*

The Illuminati are doing everything they can to pervert the true meaning of the Bible. This includes distorting the world portrayed by God in His Word. It is vital that Christians understand this – that Satan is almost obliged to twist and corrupt this aspect of the Word since it contains such an important part of God's message to mankind. We would know nothing about our true origin if God in His mercy had not told us. We should therefore study and believe everything He has revealed about our own creation and the world we live in.

Satan is continually concocting fables and fairy tales to explain where we came from. As we noted in a previous paper, *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie*, science now asks us to believe that the material in our bodies was manufactured inside enormous stars that exploded as 'supernovas' billions of years ago and spread their contents across the galaxy. This explanation must be especially pleasing to Satan since it effectively says that men were made by angels (including the fallen angels) – which are referred to as "stars" in the Bible.

I know it is difficult for many Christians to seriously contemplate the possibility that the earth is both flat and stationary, but a literal reading of the Bible implies exactly that cosmology. God literally made man from the dust of the earth, just as He literally made the earth itself, along with the sun, the moon and the stars. If born-again Christians are interpreting these truths as they are given – praise the LORD! – then why are they not also doing so with respect to those verses that deal with cosmology (see **Appendix B**), which must surely be interpreted and understood using the same hermeneutic?

And if that is too much to ask, then why not use some common sense? If the earth was spinning on its axis at a thousand miles an hour in the so-called vacuum of space the centrifugal force at the Equator would send objects of all sizes careering into the air; the sky above the Equator would be riven by horrendous hurricanes; the oceans of the world would flow in torrents across the continents; the tectonic plates on which the continents sit would be subjected to intolerable stress, leading to devastating earthquakes and volcanic eruptions all over the planet; the atmosphere would be poisoned by billions of tons of volcanic gases and particles of ash; the sun would be completely obscured; and the combined effects of Brownian motion and wind turbulence at high altitudes would cause most of the atmosphere to be sucked into the vacuum of space. The earth would be in chaos. (See **Appendix C**).



The Speed of Light

Before concluding, we should look for a moment at a scientific "fact" that has beguiled the scientific community for over a century and given invaluable support to the phony physics of relativity.

When the speed of light was measured experimentally it was found to be exactly 300 million meters per second! (The meter itself had been defined several decades before this experiment was conducted.) Now ask yourself, what are the chances that the speed of light should turn out to be exactly 300 million times an arbitrarily defined unit of length, or that the unit of length should be directly related to the path of the sun over the Equator, or that the distance that light can travel in one second should be exactly 30 times the distance between the North Pole and the Equator?

Scientists in America, who used the imperial rather than the metric system of measurement, were familiar with the speed of light in miles only, namely 186,000 miles per second. As more of them noticed that the speed of light under the metric system was a suspiciously round number, they probably began to ask some awkward questions. As a result it has since been officially reduced to a less suspicious (and less Masonic) 299,792 kilometers per second. The scientific establishment is also trying to hide this gargantuan coincidence by claiming that the meter itself is defined by reference to this universal constant! (The SI definition of a meter in 1983 reads: "The metre is the length of the path travelled by light in vacuum during a time interval of $1/299792458$ of a second"). *Encyclopedia Britannica*, however, relates the correct historical position:

"The metre was historically defined by the French Academy of Sciences in 1791 as $1/10,000,000$ of the quadrant of the Earth's circumference running from the North Pole through Paris to the equator."

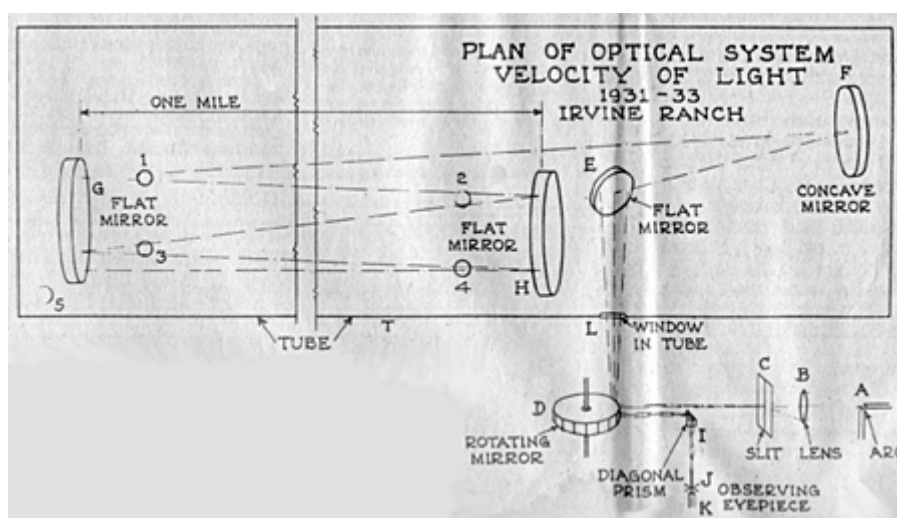
– *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 2016

Up to this time it had been assumed (but not proven) that light acted instantaneously. In other words, it had no speed. But, if it had no speed, then it would not be possible to measure the size of the universe, and this in turn would make it difficult if not impossible to propose a daring new cosmology – a profoundly anti-Biblical model of Creation – in which the earth was nothing but an insignificant speck in a vast, meaningless void.

Most scientists today accept without question the proposition that light has a finite, constant universal speed and that this has been accurately measured. They see no reason to doubt something that has seemingly been confirmed many thousands of times through astronomical observations of deep space and distant stars. However, they overlook the fact that, while the speed of light has been measured in a number of ways, none of them are reliable.

The first method assumes that their model is correct! The relevant measurements of c (the speed of light) are based on the supposed orbit of the earth relative to distant celestial objects, such as the moons of Jupiter. Since the distance of such objects from the earth has already been calculated by reference to the speed of light and uses a cosmology that already makes a number of assumptions about the speed of light, the reasoning employed is clearly circular.

The other main way of measuring the speed of light is known as the 'time of flight' method. Possibly the best known experiment using this method was the one conducted by Michelson in 1931-33 in Irvine, California. He constructed a corrugated metal tube a mile long and 3 feet in diameter and sent a light beam back and forth between a series mirrors along its length. The measuring apparatus comprised a revolving wheel covered with finely engineered mirrors. The wheel revolved at 512 revolutions per second. After the beam had bounced back and forth along the tube, covering a known distance, it arrived again at the revolving wheel. During this miniscule time interval, the wheel had rotated a very small distance, causing the beam to be deflected very slightly from its path. Michelson claimed to be able to calculate the speed of light by reference to the angle of deflection, the speed of rotation of the wheel, and the distance the beam had travelled.



This was a very crude experiment, with ample scope for error. Michelson himself was an unstable man and in poor health at the time, and yet we are expected to base our understanding of the universe on his system of spinning mirrors.

There are two further methods for measuring the speed of light. The first is cavity resonance, which measures the frequency and wavelength of an electromagnetic standing wave in a vacuum, while the second computes the interference pattern (and thereby the speed of light) by splitting and recombining a beam of laser light. These are technically more precise than the method used by Michelson but they are based on a paradigm that already assumes the speed of light is finite and that it lies within certain parameters.

I would stress that I am speaking only as a layman, but the points I am raising have been raised by others. Once the leading institutions of modern science decided that the speed of light should equal exactly 300 million meters a second, the die was cast. Thereafter they had no choice but to justify what they had done by conducting unconvincing experiments (like those of Michelson), by devising experiments that relied on circular reasoning, and even by pretending that the unit of measurement was itself defined by reference to the speed of light.

To understand what was really going on we need to keep the big picture clearly in mind. The enemies of the Bible wanted to find a way of undermining the orderly, purposeful structure of the universe described by our Creator. This meant defining a universe in which distances were vastly exaggerated (by a hundred billion billion). It also required a means of expressing and manipulating these extreme distances in consistent mathematical terms. By assigning a finite, constant speed to light, they had both a yardstick for expressing their measurements and, by using optical and radio telescopes, a way of making them seem credible.

	<p>The cover of <i>Cosmos Science Fiction and Fantasy Magazine</i> in which the sci-fi short story, 'The Curse', by Arthur C Clarke was first published.</p> <p>The story, which is billed on the cover of the magazine, is set in the aftermath of a global nuclear war that has wiped out mankind. Self-confessed pedophile Clarke was a leading author of 'nuclear annihilation' propaganda.</p> <p>Notice too the image of a moon-landing on the cover, with the earth in the background. This was 16 years <u>before</u> the first purported moon-landing. They were planning the great deception of July 20, 1969, as early as 1953. (This was vol. 1 no. 1 of <i>Cosmos</i>, published on 1 September 1953.)</p>
--	--

Once the universe was arbitrarily enlarged in this way, there was no limit to how big it could be made to seem. Tiny points of light could be interpreted as galaxies many light years across. A radio pulse that was almost imperceptible could be transformed into a black hole so large it could swallow our entire galaxy. Once they had found a bridge between the real world and the world of mathematics, there was virtually no limit to the size and variety of the celestial objects that they could postulate. Science fiction took over from real science and the Great Cosmological Lie was born.

Many reputable scientists dismissed the new physics as bogus, a meaningless addition to Newtonian Mechanics which only served to suppress the need for experimental proof. Nikola Tesla put it like this: "Today's scientists have substituted mathematics for experiments, and they wander off through equation after equation, and eventually build a structure which has no relation to reality." ('Radio Power Will Revolutionize the World' in *Modern Mechanix and Inventions*, July 1934)

As the Word of God says: "...they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly." (Psalm 62:4)

Fallen men are vulnerable to deception

When men turn their backs on God they can be made to believe the most outrageous lies. Great lies work best when they fester slowly over many centuries. Bit by bit, the population is gulled by reassuring promises of a future man-made utopia and vaguely formulated statements of fact. The next generation accepts these 'facts' as established truth and never bothers to question them. The few who do are usually dismissed as troublemakers or cranks. Even reports by reputable scientists are rejected or suppressed – see **Appendix D**.

Consider the alleged distance between the sun and the earth. *How* exactly did they justify in scientific terms a figure of 93 million miles? A web service run by Cornell University ('Ask an Astronomer') gives the following short explanation:

Short version: What we actually measure is the distance from the Earth to some other body, such as Venus. Then we use what we know about the relations between interplanetary distances to scale that to the Earth-Sun distance. Since 1961, we have been able to use radar to measure interplanetary distances – we transmit a radar signal at another planet (or moon or asteroid) and measure how long it takes for the radar echo to return. Before radar, astronomers had to rely on other (less direct) geometric methods.

[<http://curious.astro.cornell.edu/about-us/41-our-solar-system/the-earth/orbit/87-how-do-you-measure-the-distance-between-earth-and-the-sun-intermediate>]

As we can see, astronomers begin by assuming that their heliocentric model of the 'solar system' is correct. Since that model is *already* calibrated in tens of millions of miles, the distance to the sun or any of the planets must be of the same order. As the Cornell website says, the distance between the earth and the sun is calculated by reference to the distance between the earth and another known celestial body, in this case Venus. But this already assumes that Venus is tens of millions of miles away! Their reasoning is circular and unscientific.

How did all of this start?

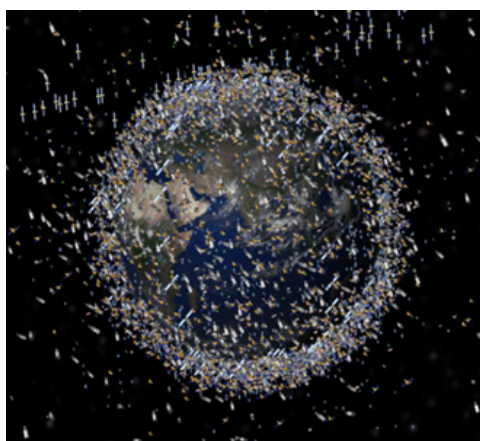
The longer a lie has been in existence, the harder it is to refute. When the spherical-earth lie was first introduced it was difficult for the average person to argue against it. But today we have a new kind of evidence – air travel. Anyone can validate that the journey times to and from major cities in different continents is about equal. This means the earth cannot be rotating. We can also purchase high quality telescopes in local shopping malls, as well as cameras with telescopic lenses, which enable us to see distant objects at sea level, such as small islands, that could not possibly be visible – in our direct line of sight – if the earth was a sphere. (See **Appendix E** for a table showing the extent, per each additional mile, to which the supposed curvature of the earth would obscure our view of distant objects.)

The earth is exactly as the Bible describes it. The model proposed by modern astronomy is a deliberate deception.

It is strange that Bible-believing Christians, who profess to take God's Word literally, seem unable to ask the most obvious questions about astronomy and cosmology. For example, why are there no 'Discovery Channel' cameras on any of the thousands of satellites that allegedly orbit our 'planet'. They could beam down the most astonishing footage of our rotating 'blue orb'. Every home in every nation on earth would have a television channel tuned to that station – if it existed!

Imagine what it would be like to see the entire earth in living color as it rotated on its 'axis'. However, until such time as NASA develops a clever way to mock up such a scenario, using computer-generated graphics, that particular channel will have to wait.

Cameras mounted on satellites that are supposedly in high-earth orbit, a distance of 22,000 miles, could also transmit stunning footage of the stars. Without atmospheric distortion or light pollution, such real-time imagery would be incredibly beautiful. But it looks like we'll have to wait for that too. Seemingly it never occurred to NASA, at any time during the past 50 years, to add such a simple device to any of their highly sophisticated satellites.



http://www.nasa.gov/multimedia/imagegallery/image_feature_1283.html

This graphic, which was produced by NASA to show just how many satellites have been launched since 1957, prompts a very simple question: Why were none, among the many thousands that were allegedly launched, fitted with a camera to broadcast live footage of the earth rotating beneath it, or of the stars shining around it? In fact, why were none of them fitted with ANY camera of any kind to broadcast anything?

**The answer (whisper it):
"Because there are no satellites."**

By the way, credit for proposing the idea of geosynchronous satellites is generally given to the British science fiction writer, Arthur C Clarke. Clarke coolly admitted to an English journalist in 1998 that he routinely purchased pre-pubescent boys for his sexual pleasure. Seemingly he made his home in Sri Lanka (Ceylon) in order to have ready access to children (with little or no risk of prosecution).

Why was NASA able to land an aluminum can on the moon in 1969 – with two men inside – but cannot do so today using vastly more advanced technology? To paraphrase Neil Armstrong, the moon landing was one small step for man, but one giant leap for Freemasonry and the coming Antichrist deception.

CONCLUSION

Most Christians have heard of the "everlasting covenant" but few could explain what it is. When the LORD addressed man after the Flood, He placed a rainbow in the sky **"that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth."** (Genesis 9:16) The covenant, which pertained to all mankind, not just the Chosen People, is described in the opening verses of chapter 9:

"And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things. But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein." (Genesis 9:1-7)

The everlasting covenant imposed three requirements on man: (1) to be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth; (2) to not eat raw meat, in particular the blood thereof; and (3) to not commit murder. The first was a strict prohibition on fornication and homosexuality, while the third was a prohibition against unlawful killing, including abortion. Today most western nations have passed laws that legalize both homosexuality and abortion. In doing so the governments of these nations have deliberately overturned two of the three laws that form [present tense] the basis of the everlasting covenant. This was a deliberate act of defiance by these nations and their leaders. They even picked the rainbow as the symbol of their homosexual agenda, thereby mocking the very sign that God gave as a reminder of the everlasting covenant.

This entire program is being driven by the Babylonian priesthood that serves Satan, the prince of this world. They are mocking and overturning God's laws, and thereby rejecting the everlasting covenant, in order to please their infernal master.

God will not allow this grievous rebellion to pass unpunished. Speaking about the devastation that the entire world will face in the End Time, the Word of God says:

**"The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof;
because they have transgressed the laws, changed
the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant."
(Isaiah 24:5)**

The nations have changed the laws and ordinances and broken the everlasting covenant. In doing so they have fulfilled the prophecy in Isaiah 24:5 and called upon themselves the full wrath of God's righteous judgment. Could anything be plainer?

The same wicked priesthood that has overthrown the moral laws established in Genesis has also overthrown the cosmology given in Genesis. And just as they replaced the LORD's moral laws with perverse laws of their own devising, they have replaced Biblical cosmology – true cosmology – with a counterfeit spawned in their own imaginations.

**Jeremy James
Ireland
June 15, 2016**

This paper builds on nine earlier papers in this series:

- 1. The Externalization of the Hierarchy:
How the Illuminati are Implementing
Satan's Plan for the End-Time**
- 2. The Great Nephilim Deception**
- 3. The Jesuit-controlled ET Deception
is Rapidly Taking Shape**
- 4. True Cosmology: The Earth that the LORD God
of All Creation Made for His Son**
- 5. Why Explosive Nuclear Devices May Not Exist**
- 6. The Blackest Black You Have Ever Seen: The So-called
International Space Station is Playing with Reality**
- 7. Fatal Flaws in the Gap Theory: Why the Earth and the
Heavens are around Six Thousand Years Old**
- 8. The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth:
The Great Cosmological Lie**
- 9. The Tent We All Dwell In: Why the Sky is Blue**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

**Extract from
'Babylonian London, Nimrod, and the Secret War Against God'**

The significance of the number '3111'

What is the significance of the number 3111 to the Babylonians?

To answer this we need to delve a little more deeply into their belief system. Since their "god" cannot create anything, they attach considerable importance to symbolism, and closely identify a symbol with the reality that it symbolizes. It is a form of sympathetic magic, where the correct manipulation of a symbol is believed in some way to influence the reality that it signifies. They are the original proponents of the New Age belief that "thoughts are things" and that, through the correct use of imagination, men can shape the future to meet their desires. Symbols, if carefully chosen and properly utilised, can serve as a bridge between the visible and invisible worlds. This purported link between the visible and the invisible is yet another application of the principle, *As above, so below*.

Numerology is simply the use of numbers in a symbolic manner to unlock a hidden reality. It is a way of influencing and controlling the physical world via the supernatural. For the Babylonians, therefore, symbols are a means of shaping reality by successfully interacting with The Force. The goal of the Babylonian elite, therefore, is to perfect their relationship with The Force, to the point where, one day, the individual becomes a master of reality, an *Illuminatus*, a god in his own right.

In Babylonian numerology, the zero is ignored. Thus the sequence 5010103 is read as 5113. Each number in turn has its own special properties. Some even have the property of enhancing the potency of other numbers and of exercising a critical influence over the events and activities to which they apply. Among these 'charged' numbers are 11 and 13.

The number 3 is highly revered by the Babylonians because they believe that all creative processes must incorporate the number 3 if they are to flourish. It is the number of change and growth. The more often it occurs, the greater the likelihood that an event or process will run to completion and produce the outcome desired.

The number "3111" embodies "1," the number of unity, three times and connects it with the number "3." It is therefore the Babylonian number for the Trinity – Osiris, Isis and Horus. They are the One in Three and the Three in One.

The number 3111 is also invoking the number 6, since its four digits add up to 6. The Book of Revelation draws particular attention to the number 666 and its association with the 'Beast' or Antichrist. It contrasts sharply with the number 7, which the LORD uses over and over again in the Book of Revelation to denote His righteous judgment on a sinful and rebellious world.

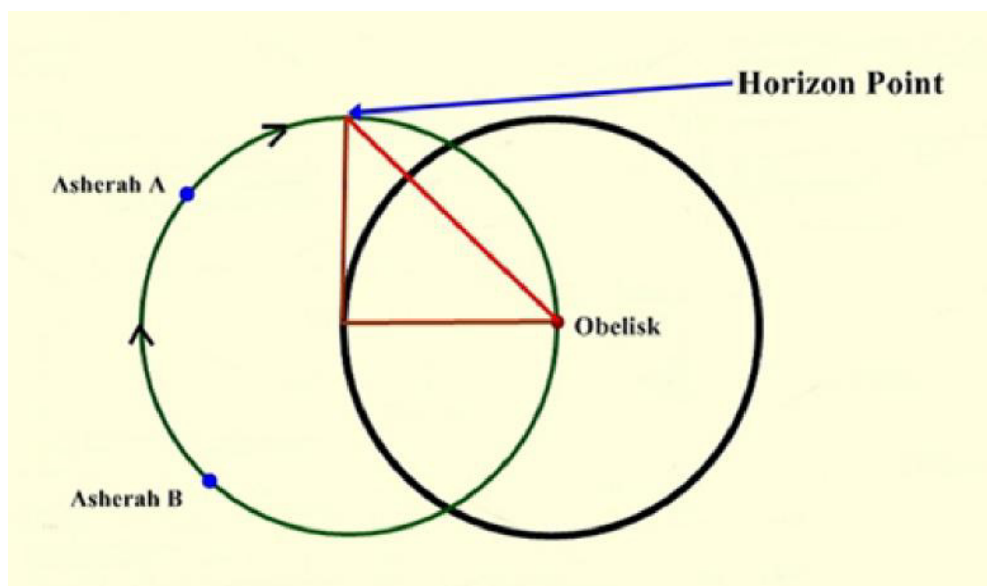
Many Christians do not understand that the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel incorporated numbers into His Holy Word for our benefit. He did not do so numerologically, as the Babylonians have done, but with direct reference to His plan of redemption for mankind. Biblically, the number 7 expresses the perfect fulfillment of God's holy will, while 6 is the number of man, who persists in pursuing his own will and opposing God's.

The number 666 is the number of man's rebellion against God. And it is a number greatly prized by the Babylonians. While I have no idea how the Antichrist will utilize this number in his End Time campaign, my analysis shows that it has been extensively incorporated into the London Babylonian Temple.

Let me explain how this was done.

You will recall the Astrological principle that celestial changes on the Horus Line – the horizon – will influence physical events initiated at the same moment in time. Timing is of critical importance to the Babylonians. One must always choose an auspicious hour and day on which to start something new. Whichever celestial body is coming over the horizon at that time will have the greatest influence over the outcome. Since Nimrod wants to mark each of his *Asherim*, his conduits of power, with the number 666, he must do so, for maximum potency, at the point where they come over the horizon.

You may need to read the following explanation a few times to fully grasp how this was achieved, but it is really quite simple. Since all of the *Asherim* except St Paul's Cathedral are in orbit around a center of power, there is always a point in their cycle where they emerge from "darkness" into "light", that is, where they come over the horizon and "see" the sun (obelisk). That point is marked on the chart below:



The two brown lines in the triangle are each 3,111 feet long, being radii of circles of equal size. The line that really interests us is the red one. Here is where you need to recall a little high school geometry, where you learned that the square on the hypotenuse of a right-angle triangle is equal to the sum of the squares on the other two sides. We know that the angle between the two brown lines is 90 degrees (a right angle) because the horizon point must be at the highest point of the green circle before the *Asherah* can "see" the obelisk. This allows us to compute the distance between the horizon point and the obelisk.

Please note that, since all solar wheels or Ra Circles have the same radius, the distance between the horizon point of each *Asherah* and its respective obelisk will be the same for all major *Asherim* across London, without exception. It is essential that this be understood since on it hinges the most significant – and perhaps most disturbing – feature of the London Babylonian Temple.

Now let's do our calculation:

We are trying to determine the distance between the horizon point and the obelisk. This is the same as the "hypotenuse" in the above equation. The sum of the squares on the other two sides comes to 19,356,642 (i.e. $(3,111 \times 3,111) + (3,111 \times 3,111)$). We can find the length of the hypotenuse by using a pocket calculator to compute the square root of this number, which turns out to be 4,399.

"So what?" you may ask. Well, this number – 4,399 – has a truly remarkable property. It happens to be the product of 666 and 6.606, or in Babylonian numerology, 666 times 666.

This means that every major *Asherah* in London has an horizon point that is exactly 666 times 666 units from the "sun" at "sunrise"! The number 666, the number of Nimrod or the Antichrist, is woven into the very fabric of London.

Esoterically, this Sun City is proclaiming, indeed exalting, the Antichrist from one end to the other. It is conducting a secret war against God, a war that the Babylonians believe they can win. The "sunrise" they envisage is the arrival of their sun god, whose supernatural light they believe will transform the world.

In their all-consuming pride, they ignore at their peril the words of the LORD:

"But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. .. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver."

– Psalm 50:16,17,22

But they refuse to heed His merciful warning! They refuse to accept that the LORD God created the world, that it belongs to His Son, and that He will judge in righteousness all who oppose Him. For this they will pay a terrible price:

"And they shall spread them [the bones of the wicked] before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth."

– Jeremiah 8:2

- Bible Verses relating to Cosmology -

1. The sun and moon circle above the earth

- A. "The heavens declare the glory of God... In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof." (Psalm 19:1, 4-6)
- B. "The sun and the moon stood still in their habitation." (Habakkuk 3:11)
- C. "The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hastens to his place where he arose." (Ecclesiastes 1:5)
- D. "Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. (Joshua 10:12-13)

2. The earth was spread out, or stretched out, by God

- A. "To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth forever." (Psalm 136:6)
- B. "Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein." (Isaiah 42:5)
- C. "He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing." (Job 26:7)

3. The earth is flat

- A. "And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. (Job 2:2)
- B. "And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time." (Luke 4:5)
- C. "The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth" (Daniel 4:11)

4. The east and west do not meet (because the earth is flat)

- A. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. (Psalm 103:11-12)

5. The stars are spread out on a common surface

- A. "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."
(Isaiah 34:4)
- B. "And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places."
(Revelation 6:14)
- C. "Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!" (Job 22:12)
- D. "I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded."
(Isaiah 45:12)
- E. "And God set them [*the stars*] in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth" (Genesis 1:17)

6. Space travel is impossible

- A. "Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD."
(Jeremiah 31:35-37)

7. The firmament is a great supporting vault above the earth

- A. "And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." (Genesis 1:6-7)
- B. "Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" (Job 37:18)

- C. "Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power." (Psalm 150:1)
- D. "It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in" (Isaiah 40:22)
- E. "In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened." (Genesis 7:11)
- F. "It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name." (Amos 9:6)

The KJV seems to have erroneously translated the Hebrew word "aguddah" as *troop* rather than *arched, vaulted work* (see extract from Gesenius below). The NASB translation of Amos 9:6 is better:

"The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens
And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth,
He who calls for the waters of the sea
And pours them out on the face of the earth,
The LORD is His name."

אַגֻּדָּה 'āguddāh, ag-ood-daw'; feminine passive participle of an unused root (meaning to bind); a band, bundle, knot, or arch:—bunch, burden, troop.

Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon

אַגֻּדָּה f.—(1) *a knot, a band*; אַגְדוֹת מוֹטָה “bands of the yoke,” Isa. 58:6.
 (2) *a bundle*, as of hyssop, Ex. 12:22.
 (3) *a band or troop* of men, like the German *Bande*, 2 Sa. 2:25; comp. חֶבֶל.
 (4) *arched, vaulted work* (Gewölbe), used of the vault of heaven, Am. 9:6; comp. Germ. *Gat, Gaben*, story of a building; from the verb *gaden, gatten*, which has the sense of binding together; see *Ade-lung Lex. hh. vv.*

8. The moon is self-luminous

- A. "And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also." (Genesis 1:16)
- B. "And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon..." (Deuteronomy 33:14)
- C. "For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine." (Isaiah 13:10)
- D. "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound." (Isaiah 30:26)
- E. "And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light." (Ezekiel 32:7)
- F. "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof." (Revelation 21:23)
- G. "Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously." (Isaiah 24:23)
- H. "There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory." (1 Corinthians 15:41)
- I. "... and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood" (Revelation 6:12)
- J. "He appointed the moon for seasons..." (Psalm 104:19)
- K. "The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth forever." (Psalm 136:9)

9. The heavens are between the firmament and the earth

- A. "And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so." (Genesis 1:14-15)
- B. "...behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee" (1 Kings 8:27)
- C. "The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men." (Psalm 115:16)

10. The earth is stationary and set on immovable foundations

- A. "The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved." (Psalm 93:1)
- B. "...the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved...."
(1 Chronicles 16:30)
- C. "Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever." (Psalm 104:5)
- D. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding... Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof...?" (Job 38:4, 6)
- E. "Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble." (Job 9:6)
- F. "For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it [*i.e. fixed it in place*], he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else." (Isaiah 45:18)

11. The stars are in motion around the earth

- A. "They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." (Judges 5:20)

12. The "waters" lie on either side of the firmament

- A. "Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens." (Psalm 148:4)
- B. "He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies." (Psalm 18:11)
- C. "Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils." (Psalm 18:15)
- D. "He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses." (Psalm 33:7)
- E. "When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures." (Jeremiah 51:16)

Note: In the Bible the word *firmament* can refer either to the vault itself or to the expanse of the atmosphere beneath the vault ("And God called the firmament Heaven." – Genesis 1:8). See the quote from Kitto below:

Firmament Firmament (Gen.1:6; Gen.1:14-15; Gen.1:17), that which is distended, expanded – the expanse of heaven, i.e. the visible arch or vault of heaven resting on the earth. With some old astronomers the firmament is the orb of the fixed stars, or the highest of all the heavens. But in Scripture and in common language it is used for the middle regions, the space or expanse appearing like an arch immediately above us in the heavens. Many of the ancients and of the moderns also, account the firmament a fluid substance; but those who gave it the name of 'firmament' must have regarded it as solid, and so we would infer from Gen.1:6, where it forms the division between water and water. The Hebrews seem to have considered the firmament as transparent, like a crystal or sapphire (Eze.1:22; Dan.12:3; Exo.24:10; Rev.4:6).

– John Kitto (editor), Bible Encyclopedia.

***Answers in Genesis* asks 'Is the Earth Flat?'**

The *Answers in Genesis* website published an article by Dr Danny Faulkner on 24 May 2016 under the heading, *Is the Earth Flat?* He put forward a number of arguments which in his opinion refuted the flat earth theory. He also professed to be puzzled, if not concerned, that Christians who understood the Word of God could actually believe the earth was flat. For some reason, in so doing, he neglected to discuss any of the passages in the Bible – more than three dozen verses – which, collectively, clearly show that the earth is both stationary and flat. Dr Faulkner wrongly assumes that they have to be interpreted in a symbolic manner in order to describe a flat, stationary earth. In fact they describe a geocentric cosmology only when interpreted in the literal-historical-grammatical hermeneutic, which Dr Faulkner rightly espouses. If *Answers in Genesis* is going to adopt a Biblical position on this matter, then it should have the courage to consider what the Word of God actually says about the earth, sun, moon, and stars, as well as the firmament, the waters above and below, and the foundations of the earth.

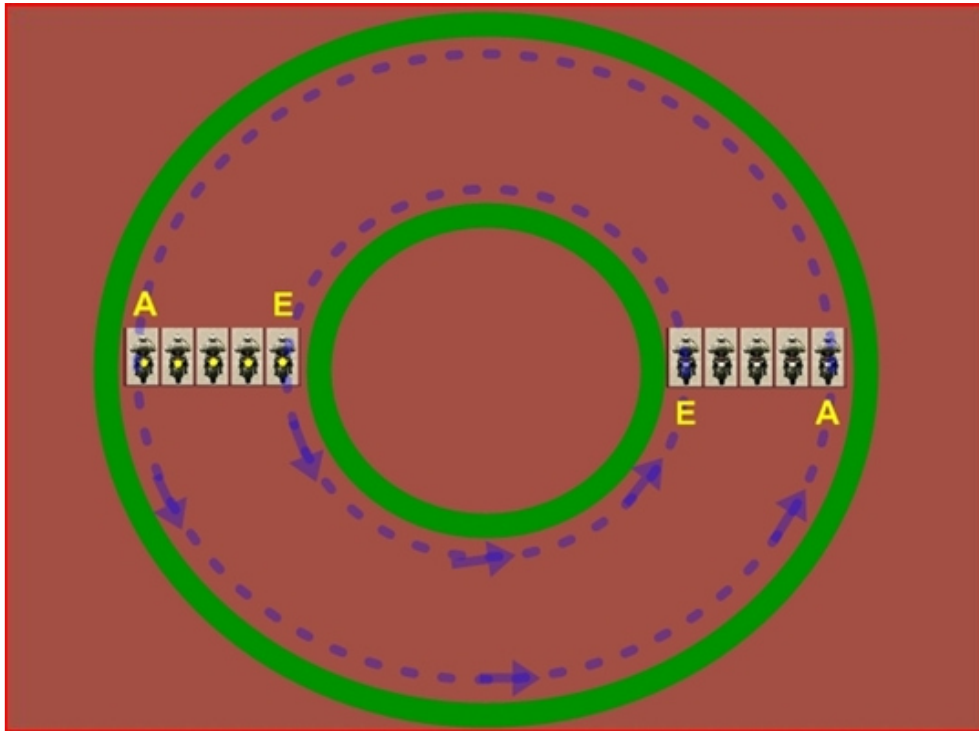
In the course of his paper Dr Faulkner makes the following statement:

"As the earth moves, the atmosphere moves with it, so the atmosphere is not left behind. Furthermore, because aircraft move with respect to the air, as air moves with the earth, aircraft are carried along with both the air and the earth."

This is impossible. The atmosphere consists exclusively of gas and vapor and, as such, is highly elastic. In order to behave as Dr Faulkner suggests, it would have to move in step with the earth beneath it, but if it did then the portion of the atmosphere above the Equator would be rotating at a minimum speed of 24,000 miles every day (or 1,000 miles an hour). That is six times the wind speed of an average hurricane. What is more the atmosphere thirty miles, say, above the Equator would be travelling even faster since it would have to cover a greater distance in the course of 24 hours than the atmosphere at ground level. Meanwhile, the atmosphere above New York city and other cities at that latitude – 40 degrees north – would be moving more slowly, in step with the surface of the earth beneath it. Meanwhile, the atmosphere immediately above the North Pole would hardly be moving at all since the earth beneath it, being situated on the axis of a spinning ball, would be almost stationary.

In short, if the earth were rotating, the atmosphere would be in chaos. Most parts of the earth would be subject continually to the awesome destructive power of super-charged hurricanes.

Here is a simple illustration of the principle involved. Five motorbikes are riding in formation, as in the diagram. The rider on the outer bike (A) has to cover a greater distance in the same period of time as the rider of the innermost bike (E) if he is to remain in formation. This means he must ride faster to keep up. As it happens each of the five bikes must travel at different speeds to keep in formation.



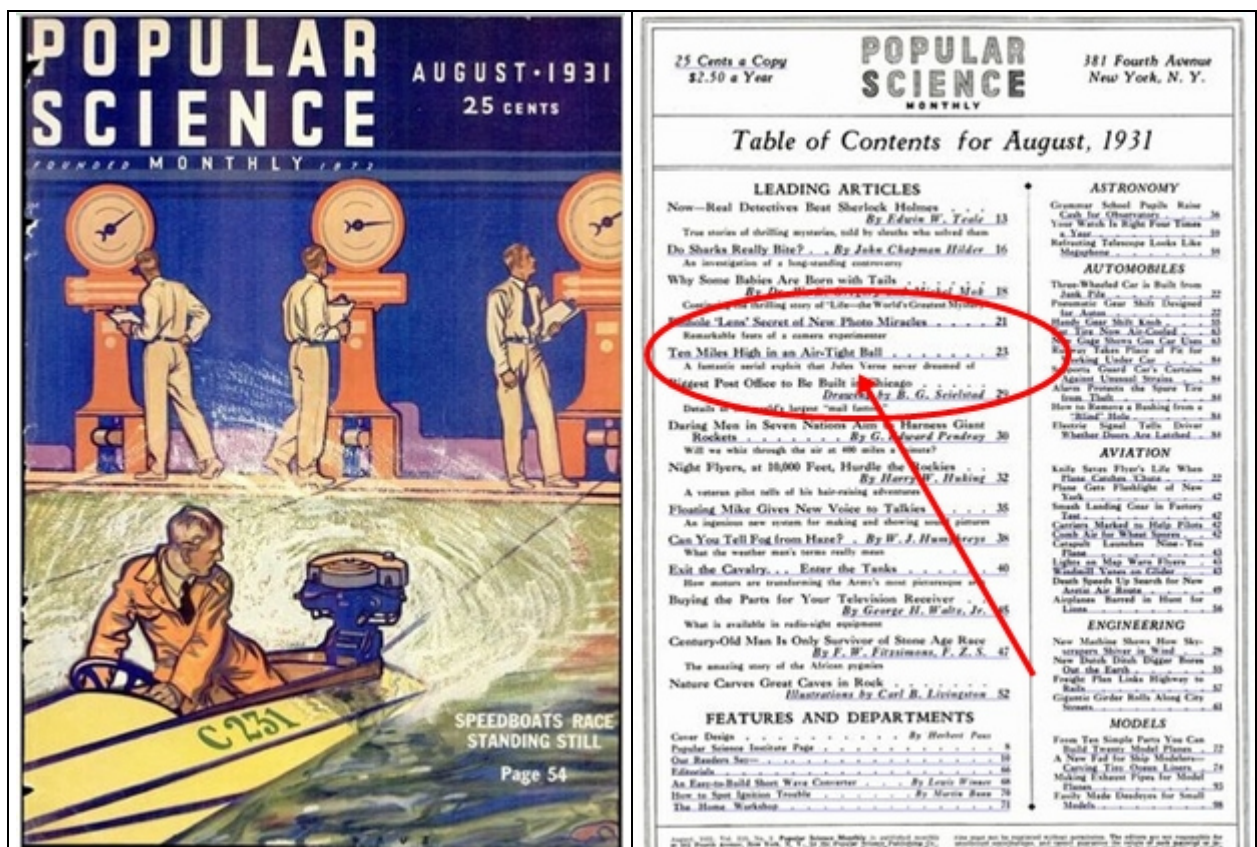
In the diagram below the atmosphere on circuit A is travelling much faster than the atmosphere on circuit E (just like our two motorbikes). It must do this in order to keep in formation (As Dr Faulkner says, "As the earth moves, the atmosphere moves with it..."). In the same way, the atmosphere at different degrees of latitude between A and E must also be moving at different speeds in order to remain in the same relative positions. This means that a plane flying from A to E would pass through consecutive stretches of the atmosphere each of which was moving at a different speed, from 1000 mph down to 500 mph. But we know that this doesn't happen! Turbulence and wind differentials of that magnitude would make air travel impossible.



APPENDIX D

The Flat Earth reported by Auguste Piccard in 1931

The following images show how a reputable science magazine, *Popular Science*, carried an article in its issue of August 1931 about an atmospheric ascent made by Auguste Piccard. Earlier that year the Swiss professor, along with his assistant, ascended 10 miles above the earth in a hot air balloon. The two explorers were protected within a pressurised metal capsule suspended beneath the balloon. They reported that the earth beneath them "seemed like a flat disk with [an] upturned edge."



<http://www.popsci.com/archive-viewer?id=BCgDAAAAMBAJ&pg=23>

LEADING ARTICLES

- Now—Real Detectives Beat Sherlock Holmes
By Edwin W. Teale 13
 True stories of thrilling mysteries, told by sleuths who solved them
- Do Sharks Really Bite? . . . *By John Chapman Hilder* 16
 An investigation of a long-standing controversy
- Why Some Babies Are Born with Tails
By Dr. W. K. Gregory and Michel Mok 18
 Continuing the thrilling story of "Life—the World's Greatest Mystery"
- Pinhole Lens' Secret of New Photo Miracles 21
 Remarkable feats of a camera experimenter
- Ten Miles High in an Air-Tight Ball 23**
 A fantastic aerial exploit that Jules Verne never dreamed of
- Biggest Post Office to Be Built in Chicago
Drawing by B. G. Seielstad 29
 Details of the world's largest "mail factory"
- Daring Men in Seven Nations Aim to Harness Giant
 Rockets *By G. Edward Pendray* 30

August, 1931

23



Back to earth on Austrian glacier, after soaring ten miles above the earth, priceless scientific records are removed from air-tight aluminum ball.

Ten Miles High *in an AIR-TIGHT BALL*



A HUGE yellow balloon soared skyward, a few weeks ago, from Augsburg, Germany. Instead of a basket, it trailed an air-tight black-and-silver aluminum ball. Within Prof. Auguste Piccard, physicist, and Charles Kipfer aimed to explore the air 50,000 feet up. Seventeen hours later, after being given up for dead, they returned safely from an estimated height of more than 52,000 feet, almost ten miles, shattering every aircraft altitude record. Oxygen tanks kept them alive while they made observations. Records of their instruments are now being checked and interpreted. First to rise safely into the upper layer of the earth's atmosphere, they found the air pressure at ten miles altitude so low — one-tenth of that at sea level — that a man exposed to it would perish much as a deep-sea fish bursts of its own internal pressure when brought to the earth's surface. Piccard and his aid found cosmic rays, mysterious radiations from outer space, far more powerful than at the earth's surface, and gaged their intensity. The explorers trapped samples of the upper air, "blue air," as Piccard reported it to appear, in cylinders. Analysis may prove it exceptionally rich in ozone, the intensely blue gas supposedly



The huge balloon, carrying the big ball in which ride the two scientists, begins its ascent. The metal chamber was designed to save the explorers' lives at altitude never before reached.



Professor Piccard, center, seated within the ball, studies the instruments before the daring ascent. Above, dismantling balloon on the high glacier.

responsible for the Heaviside layer or "radio roof." The story of their adventure surpasses fiction. During the ascent, the aluminum ball began to leak. They plugged it desperately with vaseline and cotton waste, stopping the leak. In the first half hour the balloon shot upward nine miles. Through portholes, the observers saw the earth through copper-colored, then bluish, haze. It seemed a flat disk with upturned edge. At the ten-mile level the sky appeared a deep, dark blue. With observations complete, the observers tried to descend, but couldn't. While their oxygen tanks emptied, they floated aimlessly over Germany, Austria, and Italy. Cool evening air contracted the balloon's gas and brought them down on a glacier near Ober-Gurgl, Austria, with one hour's supply of oxygen to spare.

passes fiction. During the ascent, the aluminum ball began to leak. They plugged it desperately with vaseline and cotton waste, stopping the leak. In the first half hour the balloon shot upward nine miles. Through portholes, the observers saw the earth through copper-colored, then bluish, haze. It seemed a flat disk with upturned edge. At the ten-mile level the sky appeared a deep, dark blue. With observations complete, the observers tried to descend, but couldn't. While their oxygen tanks emptied, they floated aimlessly over Germany, Austria, and Italy. Cool evening air contracted the balloon's gas and brought them down on a glacier near Ober-Gurgl, Austria, with one hour's supply of oxygen to spare.

Curvature on a Globe-shaped Earth

Distance in miles at sea level	'Curvature' (Anything <u>below</u> this elevation should be invisible at that distance)
1	8 inches
2	2.5 ft
3	6 ft
4	10 ft
5	16ft
6	24 ft
7	32 ft
8	42 ft
9	54 ft
10	66 ft
11	80 ft
12	96 ft
13	112 ft
14	130 ft
15	150 ft
16	170 ft
17	193 ft
18	216 ft
19	240 ft
20	266 ft

Example: If an island is 20 miles offshore and its highest point is 250 ft above sea level, then no part of it should be visible to someone standing on the shoreline. However, since the earth is flat, virtually the entire island should be visible on a clear day.

Midsummer's Day, *Shattered Union*, and the World Financial Crisis

by Jeremy James



Regular readers of the many papers posted on this website over the past seven years will be aware of the impending crisis in world affairs. We have tried to alert Bible-believing Christians to the plan being carried out by the architects of the New World Order and, in our various papers on the world economy, to reveal the severity of the damage that they intend to inflict on the international financial system.

We have referred a number of times to the probability that a 'date' has been fixed by this scheming cabal (possibly decades ago) to ensure that the collapse, when it comes, unfolds in a controlled manner and fits in with other elements of their plan, notably the steps they are taking to bring about World War III.

In a previous paper, *Strange Signs, John the Baptist, and the New World Order*, we drew attention to an unusual Illuminati ritual that took place on 24 June of last year. We showed how the Queen of England travelled to Berlin to "authorize" the German chancellor, Angela Merkel, to proceed with the final phase of the plan to bring in a New World Order. In a symbolic sense, the Queen was signing an execution order which Mrs Merkel was then to carry out.

This ritual took place on 'St John's Day', the feast day of St John the Baptist in the Roman Catholic liturgical calendar. Just as John died by decapitation, the Illuminati intend to 'decapitate' the Old World Order and replace it with a new political, religious and economic order based entirely on occult, socialist, and humanist principles.

Dates and times are immensely important to these people. Certain actions and plans can only be successful, in their worldview, if they commence on dates of astrological significance. St John's Day, also known by its pagan name, Midsummer's Day or the Summer Solstice, is a very important day in the occult calendar and possibly the most highly esteemed date in Freemasonry.

The *Brexit* Referendum

We can see, therefore, how any major international political event scheduled for that date would likely have an important role in the Illuminati plan for World Government. Since the referendum to decide whether or not the UK will leave the European Union (the 'British Exit' or *Brexit*) is scheduled for June 23rd – St John's Eve – and the result will become known on St John's Day, there is good reason to believe that this event has been deliberately designed to trigger the crisis which the Queen 'approved' on the same date the previous year. The UK decision to leave may light the fuse that destroys the already tottering Deutsche Bank – the backbone of the German economy. Thus we can see why Mrs Merkel had to be involved, as principal representative of the German people and ultimate guarantor of decisions affecting the German banking system.



***Salome with the Head of St John the Baptist*
by Andrea Solario [detail]**

The UK referendum will also play another important role in this carefully thought-out plan. The trigger will be pulled, not by any decision made at an institutional or political level, but on a decision taken by the people themselves. The 'moral blame' as it were will fall on their shoulders for making the 'wrong' decision. This is the Ajax Principle, where a warrior who cannot be vanquished in battle is destroyed instead by his own hand, just like Ajax in Greek mythology.

These sinister manipulators like to mark major steps in their grand plan with a human sacrifice. A week before the referendum a member of the British Parliament and thus a lawmaker, Jo Cox, was struck down by a deranged man, Thomas Mair. In Illuminati symbology, the 'joke ox' was killed by the 'mare'. The Bible speaks of Christ as an ox who serves his people, while the horse is a symbol of Egypt and the might of man.

The Illuminati like word play, double meanings, bloodshed, blasphemy, and dark symbols. Through the vile murder of this unfortunate woman, they got all of these and more.

What the Illuminati seem to have in mind

They would seem to envisage the following sequence of events: The trigger will be pulled in the UK and Deutsche Bank will tumble. This will be followed by a crisis, not only across Europe, but in one of the most vulnerable banking systems in the world – the Japanese. At that stage great fires will be raging in the world financial system and the ultimate target of the Illuminati plan, the US, will be brought to her knees.

Given the scenario that is about to unfold, the symbology of Midsummer's Day is unusually apt. The photo on the left shows an enormous bonfire being constructed in Alesund, Norway, to celebrate Midsummer's Day (which the Norwegians call *Sankthans*). It is over 130 ft high with a square base measuring 65 ft or so. The annual conflagration attracts a large attendance, both on land and on water.



As Hislop observed in *The Two Babylons*, "The grand distinguishing solemnities of St John's Eve are the Midsummer fires." In *The Golden Bough* (1922), his famous survey of world mythology, James Frazer described the fire-festivals as follows:

"The season at which these fire-festivals have been most generally held all over Europe is the summer solstice, that is Midsummer Eve (the twenty-third of June) or Midsummer day (the twenty-fourth of June). A faint tinge of Christianity has been given to them by naming Midsummer Day after St. John the Baptist, but we cannot doubt that the celebration dates from a time long before the beginning of our era."

While the Catholics thought they were venerating John the Baptist, whose Latin name was Johannes or **Joannes**, the pagans were worshipping Tammuz, also known as Nimrod or **Oannes**.

This pagan festival was celebrated by peasants across Europe, from Russia to Ireland and from Sweden to Spain, since time immemorial. Citing one account of the Midsummer fires in Ireland, Hislop wrote: "When the fire burned for some hours and got low, an indispensable part of the ceremony commenced. Everyone present of the peasantry passed through it, and several children were thrown across the sparkling embers..." This was the re-enactment of a practice that the Bible strictly forbade: **"There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire..." (Deuteronomy 18:10)**. Since this practice was explicitly condemned in God's Word, it has been celebrated with great determination by the followers of Baal for thousands of years. Chamber's *Book of Days* described its universality as follows:

"Around this fire the people danced with almost frantic mirth, the men and boys occasionally jumping through it, not to show their agility, but as a compliance with ancient custom. There can be no doubt that this leaping through the fire is one of the most ancient of all known superstitions..."

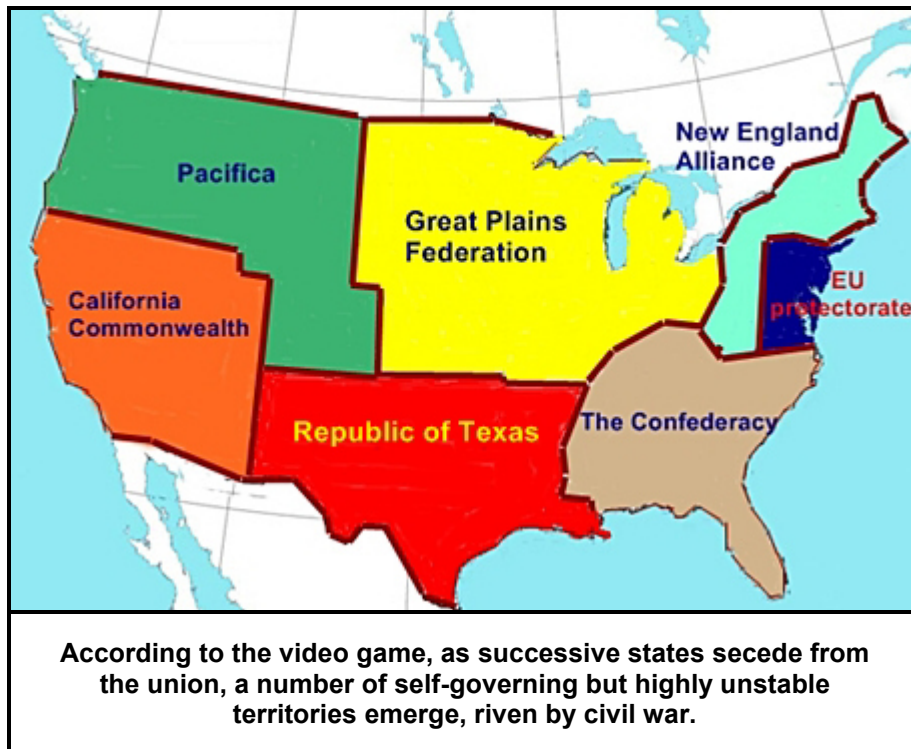
In a related ritual, known as the worship of Molech, an infant child was actually consigned to the flames and burnt to death.

Shattered Union

The Illuminati believe that the symbolic potency and magic of their various rituals can be enhanced if they are performed in plain sight. They also take special satisfaction in declaring their plans to their intended victims, usually in a figurative or disguised way. For example, Hollywood movies are sometimes used to 'predict' or anticipate events that are scheduled to occur at some future date on the Illuminati calendar. It is also believed that these 'predictions' condition viewers to respond passively to these events and accept them as inevitable.



Video games are being widely used to desensitize young people to violence, especially gratuitous brutality and conflict in an urban setting. A game called *Shattered Union* was released in 2005 which took this theme a step further and based it on the destruction of the United States by its own population. As an exercise in predictive programming is very compelling. It builds on the premise that the United States slips unexpectedly into civil war when a disputed **Presidential election** gives rise to intense social unrest, with widespread rioting and looting in cities across America. The count in the Electoral College resulted in a tie between the two main Presidential candidates. When Congress stepped in and arbitrarily picked a 'winner' the supporters of the losing candidate were extremely upset. In their eyes the election had been stolen. The new President was immensely unpopular, implementing martial law in the areas worst affected, and even subverting the Supreme Court in order to stay in office. A terrorist attack on Washington DC about this time was so destructive that it wiped out the entire government. In the ensuing chaos, several states seceded from the Union, and more followed later. Before long the nation was divided into six autonomous territories, each of which sought to extend its control into neighboring states and rebuild the *shattered union*.



In 2012, we published a paper titled, *A Startling Military Essay that seems to Predict a Coup by the US Armed Forces in 2012*. In it we highlighted the key role that a Constitutional crisis could play in destabilizing the US, especially one involving a disputed Presidential election. We were not aware of the *Shattered Union* video-game at the time, and yet the same scenario was envisaged.

The essay to which our earlier paper referred may itself have been a form of 'predictive' programming since it originated within the US military establishment and the winner received an award from General Colin Powell. Given that the essay was written more than 20 years ago and points to critical weaknesses within the US governmental system, we ought to pay close attention.



Let's compare what is happening today with the plotline in *Shattered Union*. If we were to patch it into a similar timeline, here is how it might read:

A strong Presidential candidate (Hillary Clinton) is opposed by a newcomer (Donald Trump) whose popularity seems to grow by the day. Even though the mainstream media, which is owned by the Illuminati, could smear Trump with vague allegations, and assist Clinton by consigning Benghazi-type news to the inside pages, they are not doing so. Clinton is increasingly being cast as an unlikable character with a shady past, while Trump is being hailed as the only candidate with the vision and integrity to pull America out of its economic slump. In the lead-up to the election we will almost certainly witness a major crisis in the financial system, a shock of epic proportions that will affect all Americans. The political tension arising from this will be further exacerbated by sporadic acts of terrorism on American soil. The election will become, in the minds of most Americans, a landmark contest to decide the fate of the nation. In line with the *Shattered Union* plot, a tie at the Electoral College (or the fake assassination of Trump) would lift the political tension to crisis point. Millions of Trump supporters would refuse to accept Clinton as a legitimate President under such circumstances, even if Congress voted, by reference to some arbitrary criteria, to 'give' her the White House. The Supreme Court will not be able to make a legal ruling, not only because of the constitutional vagueness as to how such a matter could be decided, but because at present it has only eight members and could itself end up with a 4-4 judgment. [The sudden death of Antonin Scalia and the non-filling of his vacancy makes a lot of sense in this context.]

It is not difficult to see how a Constitutional crisis of this magnitude could lead to rioting in the streets and immense social unrest. The anxieties caused by an economic collapse, in particular its impact on 47 million recipients of food stamps, would add even more fuel to the fire. Home-grown anarchists, ghetto gangs, and various disaffected groups would rush to exploit the situation. A 'what have we got to lose?' mentality could spread very rapidly and cause social unrest to escalate to the point where the President – the very unpopular Mrs Clinton, viewed by many as an unconvicted felon – would introduce martial law in the cities most affected.

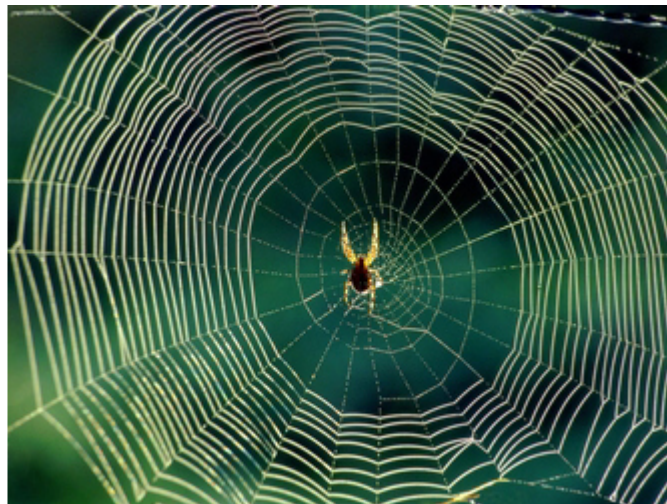
If, as the *Shattered Union* video game suggests, Putin sends his troops into Alaska, the American people may not offer any serious resistance. The loss of sovereign territory on the Arctic Circle would mean little or nothing to the average American struggling to feed and protect his family. This could embolden China to seize Taiwan and, very possibly, the Hawaiian Islands. At that stage the Illuminati would have what they have been building toward for several decades, another World War.

Divide and Conquer

Why write about any of this? It is such a troubling topic. There would seem to be no merit in speculating about worst-case scenarios. Alas, the 20th century should have taught us that seriously awful events can occur very rapidly; that they are planned and financed by a highly influential, secretive cabal; that millions of people are sacrificed in the process; and that the ultimate aim at every step is to advance a little closer to one-world government.

We think of World War I and World War II as conflicts designed to repel and subdue an aggressor, but the European theatre on both occasions could just as easily have been described as a civil war. For two protracted periods in recent history the populations of Europe turned on each other and engaged in murder and mayhem on a staggering scale until many millions were dead. The Illuminati are planning much the same for America. Civil war is an ideal way of tearing a continent apart.

Their plan could be foiled if the people of America woke up and realized that they are being lured into a deadly trap. A nation that stood firm – and continued to trust in the LORD – could thwart and deny the scheming agents of Satan.



We should heed what the LORD has said

These people have never changed. It is the same today as when Isaiah wrote:

**"Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood:
their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction
are in their paths." (Isaiah 59:7)**

They want everything that belongs to the righteous – their heritage and their property – and will do all in their power to get it:

**"Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the
morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.
And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them
away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage."
(Micah 2:1-2)**

The majority of Christian preachers and pastors have betrayed their congregations, and many well-known 'Christian' leaders have conspired against the church:

**"There is a conspiracy of her [false] prophets in the midst thereof,
like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls;
they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have
made her many widows in the midst thereof."
(Ezekiel 22:25)**

Time and again we hear the misinformed opine, 'There is no conspiracy!', when the Word of God clearly says otherwise. The plan that Satan and his earthly servants are implementing is in every sense a conspiracy. The prize for his earthly servants is the wealth and property of all mankind, while for Satan himself the prize is the souls of men! Jeremiah summed it up when he said:

**"For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait,
as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men."
(Jeremiah 5:26)**

Closing comment

This paper should be seen only as an analysis of current affairs, having regard to all that the LORD has revealed in His word. We hope and pray that our conclusions are mistaken and that the evil day will be deferred a little longer.

**Jeremy James
Ireland
June 18, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Biblical Cosmology as the LORD in His Mercy has Revealed

by Jeremy James



Photo credit: 'Maz' of Southend-on-Sea

We err greatly when we presume to know what God means in His written revelation if, in doing so, we fail to check scripture against scripture. For example, the *Good News Bible* translates Genesis 1:1 as follows: "In the beginning, when God created the universe..." But that is **not** what the Word of God says! The Hebrew text is perfectly plain: **"In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth..."**

In this instance, the translators presumed to know what God intended without first checking how well their interpretation harmonized with similar statements made elsewhere in His Word. If they had they would have discovered that the concept of a "universe" does not appear anywhere in the Bible. Rather, God always speaks of *heaven and earth* when referring to the work of creation. The translators went too far and foolishly assumed that these words were merely a shorthand for the myriad of galaxies described in modern astronomy.

The Bible only makes sense if we take it to mean what it says. We must remain faithful to this principle throughout and not treat certain passages as allegorical or poetic simply because they don't sit comfortably with our understanding of modern science. Before we pay heed to what man says, we should first pay careful attention to what God has said.

"And all the trees of the field shall clap their hands..." (Isaiah 55:12) This is sometimes cited as evidence that not all verses can be taken to mean exactly what they say, but there are very few verses like this anywhere in the Bible. Besides the objection is very weak since it ignores the context. A child could see that a poetic image is intended here. The passage relates to the return of Christ and to the glorious impact that his presence will have on all things, even the trees of the field.

We should examine what God says about His creation using the same hermeneutic or method of interpretation that we use to establish all other aspects of doctrine and theology. Born-again believers know that God made Adam as an adult man from the dust of the ground – **"And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground" (Genesis 2:7)**. We don't resort to allegory or metaphor and try to reconcile this account with the paradigm of modern biology. For example, do we not envisage a scenario where, in accordance with a divine plan, an ape or higher primate crossed a critical evolutionary threshold and became a man. Yet, when Bible scholars interpret passages relating to cosmology they almost invariably abandon their literal-historical hermeneutic and rely instead – perhaps unwittingly – on the model proposed by modern physics and astronomy.

Biblical Cosmology

We invite readers to look again at the cosmology of the Bible but to do so with fresh eyes, to set aside their preconceptions, if any, about the 'universe' and consider instead what God actually said about His wonderful work of creation. Only when we apply to the world as a whole – the earth, the sun, the moon, and the stars – the same literal-historical hermeneutic that we use when examining the creation of Adam, will we arrive at a genuine Biblical cosmology.

The problem today is that Bible scholars have failed for so long to realize that evangelical theology lacks a clear Biblical cosmology. By default it has simply taken as true the model proposed by modern science and then struggled to harmonize it with the passages of Scripture pertaining to creation. This has been done in a very haphazard way, in stark contrast to the painstaking approach that has usually been taken when establishing the correct Biblical position on other doctrinal matters.

Where would Creationism be if, in the 1950s and early 1960s, Henry Morris and John Whitcomb had not questioned the prevailing scientific theories about the Flood and the age of the earth? We have since learned that the so-called science of evolution is nothing but snake oil, fantasy, and outright fraud. If we take God at His Word, just as Henry Morris and John Whitcomb did in their study of the Flood, we may find that the world is very different from the model portrayed by NASA.

We intend in the main to set out the relevant Biblical passages under a number of headings, adding guidance notes where appropriate, and leaving the reader to weigh the matter for himself.

The foundations of the Earth

We'll start with the foundations of the earth. This is probably the best place to begin our study since it compels us to take certain facts into account from the outset that will have a direct bearing on how we interpret other important verses about Creation. We will use the word 'Creation' throughout to refer to all that the LORD made in the first four days of Creation (apart from vegetation on Day 3), namely the earth, the waters, the firmament, the heavens, the sun, the moon, and the stars. Only when we understand how these various elements fit together – *in accordance with God's Word*, **not** modern astronomy – can we say that we have a Biblical cosmology or 'model' of Creation.

The angels must have been created on Day 1, though this is not stated in the Genesis account, since they witnessed the scene where the LORD laid the foundations of the earth, which also occurred on Day 1:

**"Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and
answer thou me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations
of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath
laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath
stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations
thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;
When the morning stars sang together, and all
the sons of God shouted for joy?"
(Job 38:1-7)**

This is a very important passage concerning Biblical cosmology since the LORD uses it in His opening challenge to proud, ignorant men. What is the first thing He refers to? – the foundations of the earth! The LORD is telling the five assembled men that they know nothing about the foundations of the earth. They can't see them, they don't know what they are fastened to, they don't know their measurements, and they don't know how they were laid.

The Hebrew word for foundations is *yacad* (Strong's H3245), meaning "to found, fix, establish, lay foundation." The LORD is telling us that the earth has foundations and that they are real, substantial and extensive. They even have a "corner stone." Without them the earth would have no support.

When speaking of Jerusalem in the Millennium, the LORD again uses *yacad* to mean real foundations:

**"O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,
behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours,
and lay thy foundations with sapphires."
(Isaiah 54:11)**

This prophesied event is referred to again in the Book of Revelation:

**"And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished
with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation
was jasper; the second, sapphire..."
(Revelation 21:19)**

Since the earth has real foundations, it would be subjected to great trauma if these were shaken:

**"...for the windows from on high are open, and
the foundations of the earth do shake."
(Isaiah 24:18)**

Isaiah is referring to the Great Tribulation when the LORD will bring a great and terrible judgment on the earth. In fact it is only in times of judgment – by the express will of God – that the foundations of the earth are ever disturbed. At all other times the foundations of the earth are immovable:

**"Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it
should not be removed for ever."
(Psalm 104:5)**

**"The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved."
(Psalm 93:1)**

**"...the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved...."
(1 Chronicles 16:30)**

**"For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens;
God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath
established it [*i.e. fixed it in place*], he created it not in vain,
he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD;
and there is none else."
(Isaiah 45:18)**

No reference is made anywhere in God's Word to the foundations of the sun, moon or stars. The only other foundations among the works of Creation are those of heaven:

**"Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations
of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth."
(2 Samuel 22:8)**

**"The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof."
(Job 26:11)**

The Word of God also speaks of the pillars of the earth:

**"...for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,
and he hath set the world upon them.
(1 Samuel 2:8)**

The pillars of the earth would seem to be the same as, or set among, the foundations of the earth. They also tremble in times of judgment:

**"Which shaketh the earth out of her place,
and the pillars thereof tremble."**

(Job 9:6)

Who holds up the pillars of the earth? Psalm 75 tells us that it is Christ since he alone will "receive the congregation" and "judge uprightly":

**"When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.
The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved:
I bear up the pillars of it. Selah."**

(Psalm 75:2-3)

These passages of Scripture are telling us that the earth is set on truly massive, immovable foundations. This means it is neither a planet nor a sphere. It does not move through space, orbit the sun, or rotate on an 'axis'. Everything else in Creation moves around the earth, or in relation to it, but the earth itself is completely stationary.

The earth was made on Day 1, while the sun was made on Day 4. The cosmological primacy of the earth was established from the outset. All the rest of Creation is described by reference to the vast, immovable earth.

We are familiar with critics who make disparaging remarks about a 'flat earth' but perhaps the most obvious and distinctive feature of the earth, from a Biblical perspective, is not its flatness but its total immobility. Once one accepts this simple (and fairly obvious) fact, the cosmology set out in the Bible is easy to understand. The earth simply cannot be moving, not in the slightest degree. If it were, the levels of seismic stress and volcanic activity that even a modest movement would unleash would be devastating.

The model taught in our schools is false. It makes as much sense as the 'science' of evolution, and would seem to be designed and promoted by the same people for the same purpose, namely, to mock and falsify the Bible and convince mankind that God does not exist. The architects of this false teaching know that a society that does not believe and trust in God is a society ripe for enslavement.

Ascending and Descending

Everything in the Bible points to a cosmology comprising the heavens above, the earth beneath the heavens, and foundations and pillars beneath the earth on which the earth is resting.

The Word of God also has many verses that include the complementary words, **ascending** and **descending**. As reciprocal terms they employ the same frame of reference and should be understood in that sense. If that is the case then heaven and earth are fixed in relation to each other. Genesis 28:12 brings this out very clearly:

**"And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth,
and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the
angels of God ascending and descending on it."
(Genesis 28:12)**

The heaven in question in the following verses is clearly the third heaven, not simply the atmospheric sky or the region of space beneath the firmament:

**"Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended?"
(Proverbs 30:4)**

**"And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down
from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven."
(John 3:13)**

When Christ ascended physically into heaven to sit at the right hand of God, he ascended to the third heaven. This shows that it is possible to speak of the earth and the third heaven using a common frame of reference. Christ did not travel billions of light years across the dark depths of space in order to "reach" heaven.

This is also evident in Acts, chapter 7, where the Word of God describes the martyrdom of Stephen:

**"But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up
stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God,
and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened,
and the Son of man standing on the
right hand of God."
(Acts 7:55-56)**

These verses show that heaven, even the third heaven, is directly above the earth. The following passage from Daniel confirms it:

**"And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of
the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to
the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom
is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall
serve and obey him."
(Daniel 7:27)**

In the expression "whole heaven" the Aramaic word for *whole* is used (Strong's H3606, kol). This verse is telling us that the earth itself, the kingdom which Christ shall rule over in eternity, extends beneath "the whole heaven". Therefore the breadth of the earth is co-extensive with the breadth of heaven. This completely refutes the notion in modern astronomy that the earth is just a speck in the vast reaches of 'outer space'.

The following passage refers to the action that God took in response to the building program at Babel. It states twice that He '**came down**'. Given that the Tower of Babel was designed to 'go up' toward heaven, the descent by God must be understood in a corresponding sense.

**"And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower,
which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold,
the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they
begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which
they have imagined to do. Go to, let us go down, and there
confound their language, that they may not
understand one another's speech."
(Genesis 11:5-7)**

Nimrod and his followers built a tower unto heaven, not because they believed their tower could ultimately reach that far, but as a visible symbol of their conviction that they would one day conquer heaven. As worshippers of the fallen angels they shared Lucifer's wicked ambition:

**"For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven,
I will exalt my throne above the stars of God:
...I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;
I will be like the most High."
(Isaiah 14:13-14)**

Satan wants what belongs to God. The following verse shows that the heavens were retained by God, but the earth was given to the children of men:

**"The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S: but
the earth hath he given to the children of men."
(Psalm 115:16)**

At present the whole earth lies in wickedness (1 John 5:19) because Satan established control over man through Adam and became, for a time, "the prince of this world." He wants to increase his hold over the earth while expanding his dominion above the heights of the clouds. The passage from Isaiah shows that his ambition extends all the way to the third heaven.

There are three 'heavens' in God's Word: (1) the atmosphere immediately above the earth; (2) the sky beneath the firmament in which the stars are fixed and (3) the "third heaven" where the glory of God resides (The apostle Paul was lifted into the "third heaven" but did not know whether his physical body went as well). In its rejection of the wicked ambition expressed by the five "I wills" in Isaiah 14, the Word of God implies that man, too, will never succeed in ascending "above the heights of the clouds" (According to meteorologists, the highest clouds, known as noctilucent clouds, are more than 50 miles above the earth). This is evidence that space travel is impossible.

We find further evidence that space travel is impossible in Jeremiah:

**"Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day,
and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by
night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar;
The LORD of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart
from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel
also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.
Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured,
and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,
I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they
have done, saith the LORD."
(Jeremiah 31:35-37)**

This passage of Scripture shows that the LORD will never allow Satan (via the Antichrist) to destroy the nation of Israel. He marks his commitment to this promise by stating that such an outcome would be possible only if man could one day measure the "heaven above" or "search out" the foundations of the earth beneath. So, not only is space travel impossible – for how else could man measure the heights of heaven? – but the earth on which we stand cannot possibly be a sphere for, if it were, its dimensions would be easy to establish (By measuring the circumference of the earth, the diameter, and thus the extent of its foundations, could be calculated or "searched out").

The flat earth

The flatness or planarity of the earth is also implied by the following verses:

**"To him that stretched out the earth above the waters:
for his mercy endureth for ever."
(Psalm 136:6)**

**"Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and
stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that
which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people
upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:"
(Isaiah 42:5)**

**"He stretcheth out the north over the empty place,
and hangeth the earth upon nothing."
(Job 26:7)**

The Hebrew word for "stretched" in Psalm 136:6 is *raqa*, meaning 'to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out, stretch' (Strong's H7554). The definitions given by Gesenius include '*to spread out* by beating, as a thin plate,' or '*to overlay* with a thin plate.' The LORD tells us that He stretched out the earth, an action that is readily understood if the earth is an extended plane but perplexing, to say the least, if the earth is a sphere.

The Hebrew word for "spread forth" in Isaiah 42:5 and "stretcheth out" in Job 26:7 is **natah** (Strong's H5186) meaning to spread out, stretch out, or extend. The definition given by Gesenius includes 'to stretch out, to extend' and 'to unfold.' Again we are presented with an action that makes no sense if the earth is a sphere.

The verse from Job (26:7) is also easier to interpret if the earth is a plane, with the geographical north pole at its center.

The following verse describes a scene that requires, or at least implies, a flat extended surface. If it were possible to see all the kingdoms of the world "in a moment of time" without going up a high mountain, then why did the Word of God record that it took place on "an exceeding high mountain"? -

**"Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;"
(Matthew 4:8)**

**"And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time."
(Luke 4:5)**

No matter how tall it was, the tree described by Daniel in the following verse would not be visible to anyone living on the other side of a globe-shaped earth. However, a tree reaching up to heaven from a flat earth would have been seen by everyone.

**"The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:"
(Daniel 4:11)**

We can apply the same rationale to the following passage from Psalm 103:

**"For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us."
(Psalm 103:11-12)**

As we noted in an earlier paper, the removal of our transgressions from east to west would mean nothing if the earth was a sphere. We would eventually have to confront our sins and the Substitutionary Atonement would have no purpose. Only on a flat earth can east and west remain perpetually apart.

There are many expressions throughout God's Word which strongly suggest that the earth is a flat, extended plane. These include "the face of the earth," "the ends of the earth," and "the four corners of the earth." The expression **"the face of the earth"** occurs 29 times and **"the ends of the earth"** 28 times. We could write a detailed study on these verses alone!

In the following verse, the Hebrew word for *corners* is kanaph, meaning "wing, extremity, edge ... border, corner" (Strong's H3671). If the earth has four edges or extremities, it must be flat or "stretched out." Such a description would make little sense if applied to a sphere:

**"And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth."
(Isaiah 11:12)**

The waters above and below

Bible scholars have traditionally been very reluctant to explain what the Word of God means by the waters above the firmament:

"And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." (Genesis 1:7)

This is an immensely important verse and unless we take it to mean what it says we will not arrive at a correct understanding of the cosmology of Creation.

The waters above the firmament are not rain clouds, as many suppose, nor the moisture distributed in tiny amounts throughout the atmosphere. The Word calls them "waters" because that is exactly what they are. And they are "above the firmament." However, if Bible scholars interpret the "firmament" to mean the atmosphere alone, then they are bound to misconstrue what the Bible means by "waters...above the firmament."

- waters above

Let's look at some key verses concerning the waters located above the firmament:

**"Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens."
(Psalm 148:4)**

**"He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies."
(Psalm 18:11)**

**"When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures."
(Jeremiah 51:16)**

It is clear from these verses that the "waters" above the firmament are substantial and comparable in volume to the waters beneath the firmament (some of which would seem to reside in "storehouses" beneath the earth's surface – see Psalm 33:7 below). If there is a "**multitude of waters**" in the heavens and they constitute in some sense a "**pavilion**" of "**dark waters**" near the "**secret place**" where God resides, then the "firmament" that separates the waters below from the waters above must straddle the face of the earth like a great vault.

Genesis tells us that God made both the heavens and the earth on Day 1, but He made only one part of Creation on Day 2, namely the firmament. This would indicate that the firmament is a structure of enormous size and extent. Genesis locates the firmament "**in the midst of the waters**" (1:6), which would suggest that the waters above and the waters below the firmament, respectively, were roughly equal in volume at the time of creation.

- waters below

In the following verses, which pertain to the "waters below," we find several references to the "springs" or "fountains" of the deep, possibly the conduits through which the "storehouses" of water beneath the earth are brought to the surface:

**"He hath compassed [chuwg] the waters with bounds,
until the day and night come to an end."
(Job 26:10)**

**"Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or
hast thou walked in the search of the depth?"
(Job 38:16)**

**"He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap:
he layeth up the depth in storehouses."
(Psalm 33:7)**

**"When there were no depths, I was brought forth,
when there were no fountains abounding with water."
(Proverbs 8:24)**

**"When he established the clouds above: when he
strengthened the fountains of the deep"
(Proverbs 8:28)**

In the Book of Revelation, the angel in the midst of heaven who preached "**the everlasting gospel**" referred with great solemnity to the mighty works of God, namely heaven, the earth, the sea, and "**the fountains of waters**." If the fountains of waters can be compared in this way with the heavens, the earth and the seas, then they must be very substantial indeed:

**"Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for
the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made
heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters."
(Revelation 14:7)**

The following passage from Proverbs gives both a marvellous summary of creation and a glorious picture of the companionship that existed between the Father and the Son (therein called 'Wisdom') while the great work of creation was being carried out:

**"When he prepared the heavens, I was there:
when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:
When he established the clouds above: when he
strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he
gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should
not pass his commandment: when he appointed
the foundations of the earth: Then I was by him,
as one brought up with him: and I was daily
his delight, rejoicing always before him;
Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth;
and my delights were with the sons of men."
(Proverbs 8:27-31)**

What a wonderful portrait of Christ! The Hebrew word for *depth* in this passage is tehowm, meaning "deep, depths ...sea... subterranean waters" (Strong) or "a great quantity of waters" (Gesenius). It is clearly referring to the "waters below" (the oceans of the world and the "storehouses") and not the "waters above."

The Hebrew word for compass is chuwg, which means 'circle, circuit or compass'. After land emerged from the depths on Day 3, the oceans continued to encircle the land – "...set a compass upon the face of the depth..." This encirclement only makes sense on a flat earth.

The firmament

Several verses speak of the firmament (Strong's 7549, raqiya) is a great supporting vault above the earth. These include Genesis 1:6-7, Genesis 7:11, Job 37:18, Isaiah 40:22, and Amos 9:6. We will examine each in turn:

**"And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of
the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.
And God made the firmament, and divided the waters
which were under the firmament from the waters which
were above the firmament: and it was so."
(Genesis 1:6-7)**

As we have already noted, Bible scholars have been reluctant to expound these verses as they should. In their unwillingness to interpret what God means by "**the waters**", especially the waters above the firmament, they have also avoided any clear, explicit examination of "**the firmament**" and what *it* actually is.

We have already seen that the waters above the firmament are real waters and that the firmament itself is an actual physical structure. It is extremely difficult to interpret God's Word using a literal-historical hermeneutic – the only sound hermeneutic – and arrive at any other conclusion.

These verses (Genesis 1:6-7) show that the firmament performs a vital function in God's cosmology, separating the waters below from the waters above. If the **"windows of heaven"** (Genesis 7:11) were opened, the waters above would come pouring through and destroy all life on earth. This is what happened in the Flood (See Amos 9:6 below).

The waters that rained for forty days had to be of sufficient volume to cover the highest mountains on earth at the time. Such a volume of water could only have come from beyond the firmament. We can infer that God did not release the "waters above" in their entirety but a small portion only since He promised mankind (and the animal kingdom) that He would never again decree a similar inundation upon the earth, something that would only make sense if a sufficient quantity of the "waters above" were still available for that purpose.

The following verse sheds further light on the origin of the waters that inundated the entire earth during the Flood:

**"In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened."
(Genesis 7:11)**

The **"fountains of the great deep"** may be the **"storehouses"** mentioned earlier, while the opening of the **"windows of heaven"** could refer to the release of a portion of the waters above the firmament. These two events – the opening of the windows of heaven above and the breaking forth of the fountains of the great deep from below – would account for the great increase in the volume of water upon the earth during the Flood. Note also that these were simultaneous events, occurring on **"the same day."**

The structural integrity of the firmament, its vast extent and its semi-translucent character are evident from the following verse:

**"Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?"
(Job 37:18)**

A "looking glass" in the time of Job was made, not from glass at all, but from highly polished copper:

"And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation." (Exodus 38:8)

[The word translated 'brass' in the KJV is *nēchosheth*, which modern Bible scholars understand to mean copper rather than brass.]

Some commentators cite Isaiah 40:22 as evidence that the Bible teaches the sphericity of the earth:

**"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,
and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers;
that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,
and spreadeth them out as a tent
to dwell in" (Isaiah 40:22)**

"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth..." However, the prophet is clearly speaking of a circle or a disc, not a sphere. The Hebrew word for "circle" in this verse is *chuwg*, meaning a circle, circuit or compass. Had Isaiah intended to refer to a sphere, he could have used the word *duwr*, meaning a ball, which he had already used in another chapter:

**"He will surely violently turn and toss thee like
a ball [*duwr*] into a large country"
(Isaiah 22:18)**

The "circle" that the LORD sits upon is the "firmament" or dome-shaped vault above the earth, not the earth itself. In other words, the third heaven (where the glory of God resides) is located immediately above the firmament. This is why the New Jerusalem, having the glory of God, can descend to earth from the third heaven at the end of the Millennium:

**"...that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of
heaven from God, Having the glory of God:"
(Revelation 21:10-11)**

We would note also that, if the dome is circular or disc-shaped, then so too is the habitable part of the earth lying beneath it:

**"Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth;
and my delights were with the sons of men."
(Proverbs 8:31)**

From these and foregoing verses we can conclude that the habitable part of the earth is a circle but that, in its full extent, the earth is four-sided. This would indicate that the non-habitable parts of the earth, which are implied by Proverbs 8:31, lie outside the vault of heaven. Thus, if the north pole is at the center of the circle of the habitable earth, then the vault must stand on or near the frozen perimeter of the Antarctic (which encircles the habitable earth).

Amos 9:6 also gives a very clear picture of the firmament, though this is not evident from the translation in the KJV (which reads: "It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.") The Hebrew word *aguddah* (Strong's H92) should properly be translated *arched/vaulted work* rather than *troop*. The word 'troop' in this context does not make much sense, whereas 'vaulted work' fits well with the cosmological theme of verse 9:6, as well as the parallelism that is commonly used in God's Word.

The Brown-Driver-Briggs Hebrew Lexicon gives the following definitions for aguddah:

- 1) band, binding
- 1a) cords, bands, thongs (metaphorical of slavery)
- 1b) bunch of hyssop
- 1c) band of men, troops
- 1d) vault (of the heavens), firmament (binding earth to the heavens)

The NASB, which adopts the 'vault' interpretation, reads as follows:

**"The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens
And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth,
He who calls for the waters of the sea
And pours them out on the face of the earth,
The LORD is His name."**

The ASV, RSV, ESV, and Holman translations all interpret *aguddah* as **vault**.

Finally, we must acknowledge the exceptional emphasis that the LORD places on the firmament as evidence of his "handywork":

**"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the
firmament sheweth his handywork."
(Psalm 19:1)**

**"Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary:
praise him in the firmament of his power."
(Psalm 150:1)**

It is impossible to read either of these verses as a reference to the mass of air above the earth. If the firmament shows His handiwork, then it must be a truly stupendous work of creation, comparable in grandeur to the spectacular multitude of stars that cover the night sky. The invisible mass of air above the earth does not remotely fit this description, but the great blue dome of the firmament certainly does.

The sun, moon, and stars

Once we understand what the Bible means by the foundations of the earth, and how they support both the vault of heaven and the waters above the vault, it is not too difficult to see how the other elements of Creation fit together. The key factor that we need to keep in mind is the observational framework that the LORD employs throughout His Word. Whenever something is utterly disproportionate to something else, the LORD refers to the fact. Otherwise we are to understand that the yardstick by which one thing is measured is the same yardstick by which another, related thing, is measured.

This is especially important where the LORD speaks about heaven and earth in the same verse or in close proximity. He does so because they can be – and ought to be – measured by the same yardstick. Their dimensions are compatible. Just as space and time exist on earth, they exist also in heaven – including the third heaven.

For purposes of establishing the LORD's cosmology, we will consider mainly the first and second heavens, namely the earth's atmosphere and the realm of space in which the sun, moon and planets reside, respectively. The third heaven would appear to exist beyond the firmament and thus we can only know as much about it as God has revealed in His Word.

When the Bible speaks of heaven as distinct from the earth, it is sometimes referring to all three heavens, and sometimes only to the first and second heavens. We need to keep this in mind as we examine the following verses:

"Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth"
(Exodus 20:4)

Here the LORD is telling man to refrain from making idols. The idols in the "heaven above" would include images of the sun, moon, planets or stars in the second heaven, and images of birds, flying insects, and lightning in the first heaven.

"Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else."
(Deuteronomy 4:39)

Note that the LORD is God upon the earth beneath, just as He is God in heaven above. The symmetry between heaven and earth is emphasized in this and many similar passages. Parallelism is a recurring literary motif throughout the Bible and has a direct bearing on how we are to interpret the passages in which it occurs. If the Bible repeatedly refers to the heaven above the earth and to the earth beneath the heaven, then we must reasonably assume, unless the Word of God plainly declares otherwise, that the two are co-extensive. This pertains also to the heaven that includes the sun, moon and stars.

Up to a hundred and fifty years ago this principle of Biblical interpretation was never called into question. Problems only began when science started to speak in terms of millions of years and millions of miles (These later turned into billions). For this reason it was assumed that the principle of proportionality no longer applied to any statement in God's Word relating to cosmology. But this change was justified only on the grounds that it accommodated the modern scientific model of 'the universe', and not because it expounded more effectively what God was telling us in His Word.

The implications of this have not been properly understood by Bible scholars. By abandoning the principle of proportionality, the earth could be any size, the sun could be prodigiously large but immensely far away, the moon could turn on its axis in perfect step with the earth's rotation, the earth could be a ball held together by an unknown force called gravity, and the stars (which are called 'lights' in the Bible) could be objects of unbelievable magnitude located millions of 'light years' from the earth.

Furthermore, heaven itself, the one in which the stars reside, could be so vast that any comparison between the **"breadth of the earth"** (Job 38:18) and the depths of 'interstellar space' would be so great as to be utterly meaningless.

So, not only did Bible scholars ignore most of what the Word of God says about the firmament, the waters above, and the foundations of the earth, but they even neglected to preserve the symmetry and proportionality between the various elements of Creation that obtain throughout Scripture.

Let's consider just one example, the Book of Ecclesiastes and its recurring use of the phrase, "under the sun" (which is employed 30 times in that book). It is used in so many different contexts that its meaning must be geographical, literally "under the sun." The Bible tells us that the sun is in the heavens and the heavens are above the earth, therefore the earth and its inhabitants are "under the sun" –

**"I have seen all the works that are done under the sun;
and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit."
(Ecclesiastes 1:14)**

**"... the work that is wrought under the sun
is grievous unto me:" (Ecclesiastes 2:17)**

**" Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun."
(Ecclesiastes 4:7)**

**" I considered all the living which walk under the sun,"
(Ecclesiastes 4:15)**

**" ...for who can tell a man what shall be
after him under the sun?"
(Ecclesiastes 6:12)**

**" All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto
every work that is done under the sun:"
(Ecclesiastes 8:9)**

Ecclesiastes 8:17 (the verse below) is especially apt since the Preacher warns us that, try as he might, man will never find out all the work that God is doing "under the sun." He may be very clever and willing to conduct all kinds of experiments, but he will never find it out. In such circumstances, the preacher warns, man will even pretend that he knows what he does not know. How well this applies to modern astronomy! -

**"Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out
the work that is done under the sun: because though a man
labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea further;
though a wise man think to know it,
yet shall he not be able to find it."
(Ecclesiastes 8:17)**

1. Both the sun and the moon travel in a circuit above the earth

Using the same hermeneutic or method of interpretation that we use to understand the rest of the Bible, we must conclude that "under the sun" means exactly what it says. If the earth is under the sun, then the sun must travel in a daily circuit above the earth. If that is what the Bible is implying, then we would expect to find other verses that confirm both the existence of such a 'circuit' and evidence that the movement in question is real.

Let's consider the following:

**"The heavens declare the glory of God: ... In them hath he set a
tabernacle for the sun, which is as a bridegroom coming out
of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit
unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid
from the heat thereof."**

(Psalm 19:1, 4-6)

**"The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
and hastens to his place where he arose."**

(Ecclesiastes 1:5)

**"So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that
love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might..."**

(Judges 5:31)

When God refers to the wonders of Creation, it is invariably to impress upon man His incomparable power and sovereignty. These verses would make little sense if the sun was not in real motion. For instance, Psalm 19 speaks of the sun as a strong man going forth exultantly to run a race. The same thought is repeated in Judges 5:31. Such celebratory words would be patently hollow, even misleading, if they applied to a celestial body that never actually moved.

The book of Joshua contains one of the most remarkable passages in the Bible. It records how the great Israelite general ordered the sun and the moon to stand still in the sky: **"Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon."** It has been mocked by detractors for centuries, mainly for the stunning way it contradicts the heliocentric model taught by modern astronomy.

**"Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD
delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he
said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;
and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still,
and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves
upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher?
So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not
to go down about a whole day."**

(Joshua 10:12-13)

Referring to the same event, the prophet Habakkuk confirmed that both the sun and moon stood still "in their habitation [residence, dwelling]" -

"The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: ..."
(Habakkuk 3:11)

The Biblical account is unequivocal: the sun and the moon both did the same thing. Had the earth stopped rotating, as modern astronomers would argue, then Habakkuk would have said, "The earth and the moon stood still in their habitation." But he did not say that.

We may compare this incident with the occasion when king Hezekiah sought a sign to confirm that he would indeed be healed of his fatal illness. In response, the LORD reversed the sun in its regular daily circuit by 10 degrees (as measured on the sundial in the imperial court). This effectively pushed back the observed time everywhere on earth by 40 minutes:

**"Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which
is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.
So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees
it was gone down."
(Isaiah 38:8)**

The prophet states that "the sun returned ten degrees." If the earth had returned ten degrees, as modern astronomers allege, then the Word of God would have said, "the earth returned ten degrees." But it did not say that either.

From the account given by Joshua, we know that the sun stood still "**upon Gibeon**" (about 6 miles N of Jerusalem) and that the moon stood still "**in the valley of Ajalon**" (about 14 miles NW of Jerusalem). These are specific places, not very far apart. If the Word of God locates the moon in the sky directly above the valley of Ajalon, then it was there, not somewhere else. The same may be said of the sun, which was directly above the town of Gibeon and not somewhere else. This would indicate that both of these celestial bodies were (and are) moving in adjacent circuits no more than a few thousand miles above the earth. Given their angular size, it would also indicate that each is roughly 30-40 miles in diameter [See our earlier paper, *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie*].

The book of Deuteronomy includes a detail that we ought to weigh carefully in this context:

**"And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath
brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it,
that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the
curse upon mount Ebal. Are they not on the other side Jordan,
by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the
Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against
Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?"
(Deuteronomy 11:29-30)**

The latter verse is telling us that the sun "goeth down" near the town of Gilgal. This shows that around 1400 BC, at a certain time of the year (seemingly late June), the circuit of the sun passed directly over Israel, near the town of Gilgal. This is consistent with the circuit of the sun over Gibeon, as recorded in Joshua chapter 10, since the two locations are on the same line of latitude.

Today, the Tropic of Cancer marks the most northerly path of the sun. Since the town of Gilgal lies about 600 miles north of the Tropic of Cancer, we can infer that the circuit of the sun has moved further south since the time of Joshua. There is nothing unusual about this since the sun's circuit moves from the Tropic of Cancer to the Tropic of Capricorn over the course of a single year, a distance of over three thousand miles. [As I write these lines, the sun is almost directly over the town of Cabo San Lucas, local time in Mexico 13.23, on 5 July 2016].

The heliocentric model being taught by modern astronomy cannot be correct. Not only is the 'universe' geocentric, but the sun itself is tiny compared to the mass of the earth. In fact, according to Biblical cosmology, the earth is not even a 'planet' but a truly massive, stationary structure around which all other celestial bodies pursue an ordained course.

2. The stars are embedded in a common surface

**"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good."
(Genesis 1:14-18)**

We know from observational astronomy that the stars are fixed in the heavens and that their positions relative to one another are permanently established. Since **"the stars in their courses" (Judges 5:20)** travel daily around the earth in fixed formation, they would seem to be embedded in a common surface that is itself rotating. This cannot be the vault of the firmament, which rests upon the earth and its foundations, but may relate in some way to the **"stories" or "upper chambers" (ma'alah)** mentioned in Amos 9:6 – **"The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth..."** The stories or upper chambers are a feature of the firmament that we don't yet understand.

The planets, on the other hand, are "wandering stars" rather than fixed stars (see **Jude 1:13** – **"Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever."**) They are said to "wander" since their positions relative to one another are continually changing. Other celestial bodies, such as Halley's Comet, may also qualify as "wandering stars".

In his fine study of the Bible's geocentric cosmology, Pastor Jack Moorman states: "There is the surprising fact that whether with the naked eye or the most powerful telescopes, stars only and always appear as points of light. Nor when viewed through a telescope do we see them enlarged as when viewing for example the planets. This was a surprise to Galileo, and the anomaly remains. There is something wonderfully strange about the stars!" – *The Biblical and Observational Case for Geocentricity*, J A Moorman, London, June, 2013.

Again and again the Bible identifies the abode of God with the third heaven. This heaven is never described at any time as a location subsisting by itself in a separate dimension. And how could it be? In the beginning the LORD made the heavens and the earth. The third heaven is part of Creation, the place where God has manifested His glory, but it does not 'contain' God – **"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?"** (1 Kings 8:27).

This implied proximity between the heavens may be seen in the following verse:

**"Is not God in the height of heaven?
and behold the height of the stars,
how high they are!"
(Job 22:12)**

The LORD stretched out the second heaven like a scroll or a sheet of hammered gold and garnished it with stars (**"By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent [a constellation]."** – **Job 26:13**). There is a clear parallel in the following verse between the earth, which was made for man, and the heavens, which may have been made originally for the angels (**"all their host"**):

**"I have made the earth, and created man upon it:
I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens,
and all their host have I commanded."
(Isaiah 45:12)**

The "scroll" or surface in which the stars are embedded will be rolled up and the stars will disappear from the sky in the "great and terrible day of the LORD" (Joel):

**"And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll:
and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off
from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."
(Isaiah 34:4)**

**"And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a
fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken
of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll
when it is rolled together; and every mountain and
island were moved out of their places."
(Revelation 6:13-14)**

These verses also show that the cosmology of modern astronomy, with its millions of galaxies in a 'universe' billions of light years across, exists only in the minds of men. It certainly does not exist in the mind of God.

3. The moon produces its own light

If the moon is to have the same "dignity" as the sun and the stars, as Genesis suggests, then it should be the source of its own light and not simply a celestial reflector. The following verses indicate that the light of the moon is, in both nature and intensity, independent of the sun:

**"And God made two great lights;
the greater light to rule the day, and
the lesser light to rule the night:
he made the stars also."
(Genesis 1:16)**

**"And for the precious fruits brought forth
by the sun, and for the precious things
put forth by the moon,"
(Deuteronomy 33:14)**

**"If I beheld the sun when it shined,
or the moon walking in brightness;"
(Job 31:26)**

**"He appointed the moon for seasons: ..."
(Psalm 104:19)**

**"The moon and stars to rule by night:
for his mercy endureth for ever."
(Psalm 136:9)**

**"Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun
for a light by day, and the ordinances
of the moon and of the stars
for a light by night, ..."
(Jeremiah 31:35)**

**"There is one glory of the sun, and another
glory of the moon, and another glory
of the stars: for one star differeth
from another star in glory."
(1 Corinthians 15:41)**

It is difficult to construe the foregoing verses to mean that the sun and the stars are the original source of their own light, but that the moon is not.

- the moon's luminosity is impaired in times of judgment

Christ told us that, at the time of the Great Tribulation, **"...there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars."** (Luke 21:25) These celestial signs will be a witness to all that dwell in the earth. Some will include a change both in color and intensity of the light coming from the moon. If the light of the moon is merely the reflected light of the sun, then the prophesied changes in the moon's light would be incompatible with the changes which the Bible says will be occurring simultaneously in the sun:

**"For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof
shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in
his going forth, and the moon shall not cause
her light to shine."
(Isaiah 13:10)**

**"Moreover the light of the moon shall be as
the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall
be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day
that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people,
and healeth the stroke of their wound."
(Isaiah 30:26)**

**"And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven,
and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun
with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light."
(Ezekiel 32:7)**

**"... and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair,
and the moon became as blood;"
(Revelation 6:12)**

**"Immediately after the tribulation of those days
shall the sun be darkened, and the moon
shall not give her light, ..."
(Matthew 24:29)**

If the sun becomes as black as sackcloth (Revelation 6:12), then the moon should be completely invisible, and yet the Bible says that it will visibly emit the color of blood.

Scientists state that, to an observer on earth, the sun appears about 400,000 times brighter than a full moon (2.512×14). So, if **"the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun"** (Isaiah 30:26), the sun would need to increase in intensity to a much greater extent than the **"sevenfold"** stated in the same verse.

Since these prophesied changes in the moon's light are incompatible with the prophesied changes in the sun's light, the moon must be the source of its own light.

- the moon will be replaced by the Light of Christ

When Christ shall rule on earth, the saints will need neither the light of the sun nor the light of the moon since the Messiah will far exceed both in brightness. The comparisons made in the following verses would lose most of their force if the moon was not self-luminous:

**"Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed,
when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in
Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously."
(Isaiah 24:23)**

**"The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither
for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee:
but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,
and thy God thy glory."
(Isaiah 60:19)**

**"And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon,
to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it,
and the Lamb is the light thereof."
(Revelation 21:23)**

It makes no sense to compare the light of Christ to a celestial body that has no light of its own. It also makes no sense to compare it to the reflected light of a body (the moon) whose original source of light (the sun) no longer existed.

CONCLUSION

From the foregoing we can see that Biblical cosmology does not match the cosmology of modern astronomy. In fact it conflicts with it in a most dramatic way.

We have seen, from the verses cited (also listed in **Appendix A**), that the Bible teaches the following:

1. The earth is flat and stationary. It is not a planet. It does not rotate on an axis or orbit around another celestial body.
2. The earth is disturbed ("moved exceedingly") only when the LORD executes judgment upon it.
3. The earth (inclusive of its foundations) is by far the largest object in Creation. In terms of material volume, only the vault [see below] can be compared to it.
4. The waters above and below constitute a significant proportion of the material created by God. In addition to the oceans, there would appear to be a substantial reservoir of water beneath the earth's surface. The "waters above" are supported by a great vault.

5. The great vault above the earth is called "the firmament" (though the Bible sometimes refers to the space between the earth and the vault as "the firmament" or "heaven"). There is nothing to indicate that the firmament cannot decay or age in much the same way as the earth. Rather, the Word of God says, **"For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now."** (Romans 8:22).
6. The sun moves in a regular daily circuit between the surface of the earth and the firmament. Its distance above the earth is commensurate with the breadth or extent of the earth and is therefore measured in thousands, not millions, of miles. The diameter of the sun is very considerably less than the breadth of the earth.
7. The moon also travels in a regular daily circuit between the surface of the earth and the firmament. Both its elevation and its diameter are comparable to that of the sun.
8. The moon is the source of its own light. How the moon produces its phases is unclear. [Despite the claims by modern astronomy, we do not know how the sun, moon and stars produce their light or how the sun produces heat.]
9. The planets follow independent paths beneath the vault of the firmament, but the stars are fixed to a common surface located on or supported by the vault.
10. It is not possible for man to leave the earth and travel in 'space.' Neither can he measure the foundations beneath the earth. The vacuum known as 'outer space' or 'interstellar space' does not exist.
11. The habitable earth is co-extensive with the stationary vault above it. The earth and its foundations support the vault. This would suggest that the vault is dome-shaped.
12. The vault is as high as the stars (**"...and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!"** (Job 22:12) Since the vault covers the entire extent of the habitable earth, it may be fifteen to twenty thousand miles high at its highest point above the North Pole.

These 12 points are a summary of Biblical cosmology.

How did modern science get it so wrong? The evidence points to the father of lies:

**"Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do.
He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth,
because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh
of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it."
(John 8:44)**

Again and again the LORD denotes His absolute sovereignty by reference to His uncontested role as Creator. Satan is doing everything he can to thwart the LORD's plan for mankind. In order to do this he must wrench humanity from a Biblical worldview. The twisting and perversion of the Biblical account of Creation under the guise of 'science' (so-called) would seem to be a major part of his plan, just as the ridiculous 'science' of evolution has been developed on his behalf by his earthly servants to belittle and blaspheme the LORD's right to be recognized as the exclusive source – both creator and designer – of all life on earth.

Satan must be greatly pleased that pastors who claim to adhere faithfully to the plain, literal meaning of God's Word are nonetheless bewitched by an account of heaven and earth that conflicts outrageously with what God has revealed to us. They passively accept whatever the masters of technology have told them and, despite the many warnings in God's Word, are unwilling to consider the possibility that the masters of technology may actually be lying.

For an analysis of how all of this came about see my earlier papers on cosmology.

Jeremy James
Ireland
07 July 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Passages in the Bible relating to Cosmology

Categories

The foundations of the earth

The waters above

The waters below

The firmament

The non-movement of the earth

The stretching-out of the heavens

The flat, stretched-out earth

The movement of the sun

The self-luminous moon

The fixed stars and the "wandering" stars

Geocentric spatial relations

The foundations of the earth

"...for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them." – 1 Samuel 2:8.

"Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble."
– Job 9:6

"Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding." – Job 38:4.

"Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof" – Job 38:6.

"The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it." – Psalm 75:3

"Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands." – Psalm 102:25.

"Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever." – Psalm 104:5.

"The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens." – Proverbs 3:19.

"...for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake." – Isaiah 24:18

"Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?" – Isaiah 40:21.

"Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together." – Isaiah 48:13.

"And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth." – Isaiah 51:13.

"...the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth." – Zechariah 12:1.

"And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands." – Hebrews 1:10.

The waters above

"And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." – Genesis 1:6

"And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." – Genesis 1:7

"He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies." – Psalm 18:11

"Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters" – Psalm 104:3

"Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens." – Psalm 148:4

"Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?" – Proverbs 30:4

[This is a reference to Christ in the Old Testament and his participation in the work of Creation. The "binding of the waters" would seem to refer to the firmament and its role in restraining the waters above.]

"When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures." – Jeremiah 51:16

The waters below

"He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end." – Job 26:10

"Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?" – Job 38:16

"He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses." – Psalm 33:7

"When there were no depths, I was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water." – Proverbs 8:24

"When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men." – Proverbs 8:27-31

"Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters." – Revelation 14:7

The firmament

"And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." – Genesis 1:6

"And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." – Genesis 1:7

"And God called the firmament Heaven." – Genesis 1:8

"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so... And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth"
– Genesis 1:14-15, 17

"Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven." – Job 22:12-14

[If we take *circuit* (chuwg) to mean compass or circle, then this passage may be referring to the circularity of the firmament.]

"Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" – Job 37:18

"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork." – Psalm 19:1

"Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters" – Psalm 104:3

"Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power." – Psalm 150:1

"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in." – Isaiah 40:22.

[The *circle* here is likely a reference to the vault above the earth. The inhabitants of the earth dwell beneath a great vault that stretches over them like a tent.]

"And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings. And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it." – Ezekiel 1:22-26

"Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne." – Ezekiel 10:1

"And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever."
– Daniel 12:3

The non-movement of the earth [except in judgment]

"Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved." – 1 Chronicles 16:30.

"Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast." – Psalm 33:8-9

[Barnes would translate verse 9 as follows: "For he spake, and it was; he commanded and it stood forth."]

"And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever." – Psalm 78:69.

[The word *palaces* does not appear in the Hebrew. The first part should probably read "And he built his sanctuary on high..." He also built it like the earth which he had established forever. The Hebrew word here for *established* is yacad, meaning 'to lay a foundation.']

"The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished [*yacad*], that it cannot be moved." – Psalm 93:1

"Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever." – Psalm 104:5.

[The original Hebrew word for *removed* in this verse is mowt, meaning (per Strong's H4131) "to slip, shake, fall" or, per Gesenius, "to totter, to shake".]

"Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth." – Psalm 119:90

[The original Hebrew word for *abideth* in this verse is amad, meaning (per Gesenius) "to stand firm, to remain, to endure".]

"Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool." – Isaiah 66:1

"Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool." – Acts 7:49

[Since a throne remains in the same location, these last two verses show that the earth does not move. Also, as regards comparative size, the earth lies beneath the third heaven as a footstool lies beneath a throne. Therefore it cannot be a tiny speck in the vast depths of space as modern astronomy alleges.]

[the earth moves only in times of judgment]

"Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble." – Job 9:6

"The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved." – Psalm 99:1

"Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger." – Isaiah 13:13

"The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again." – Isaiah 24:19-20

[The original Hebrew word for *cottage* in this verse is meluwnah, which can mean (per Gesenius) "a suspended bed" or hammock.]

The stretching-out of the heavens

"Which alone spreadeth out the heavens..." – Job 9:8

"He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing." – Job 26:7.

"Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?" – Job 37:18

"Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain."
– Psalm 104:1-2.

"And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."
– Isaiah 34:4

"It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in." – Isaiah 40:22.

[The original Hebrew word for *circle* in this verse is chuwg, which Strong [H2329] defines as a "circle, circuit, compass". Elsewhere (22:18) Isaiah used the Hebrew word duwr to mean "ball" (sphere), so he is unlikely to be referring here to a ball or sphere.]

"Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:" – Isaiah 42:5

[Both the heavens and the earth are "stretched out." According to Gesenius the original Hebrew word for "spread forth" in this verse – *raqa* – means "to spread out by beating." Elsewhere (34:4) the heavens are referred to as a scroll. In one case the action is akin to the unrolling of a parchment (and its subsequent rolling together), while in the other it is akin to the flattening out of a sheet of metal by hammering.]

"I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself" – Isaiah 44:24

"I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded."
– Isaiah 45:12

"Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together."
– Isaiah 48:13

"And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth..." – Isaiah 51:13

"He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion."
– Jeremiah 10:12 (See also Jeremiah 51:15)

The flat, stretched-out earth

"He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing." – Job 26:7

"For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us." – Psalm 103:11-12

[This must refer to a flat earth, where east and west never meet.]

"To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth forever." – Psalm 136:6

"And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth." – Isaiah 11:12

"Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:" – Isaiah 42:5

"I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself" – Isaiah 44:24

"The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth" – Daniel 4:11

"Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;"
– Matthew 4:8

"And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time." – Luke 4:5

The movement of the sun

"Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day." – Joshua 10:12-13

[Note that Joshua orders the sun and the moon to stand still,
not the earth and the moon.]

"So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might." – Judges 5:31

"Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars."
– Job 9:7

[In this verse Job illustrates the awesome power of God by showing that He can cause the sun to stop moving and prevent the stars from giving their light.]

"The heavens declare the glory of God... In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof." – Psalm 19:1, 4-6

"He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down."
– Psalm 104:19

[The sun cannot reasonably be said to know its going down if it is not in real motion.]

"The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hastens to his place where he arose." – Ecclesiastes 1:5

"For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine." – Isaiah 13:10

"Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down." – Isaiah 38:8

"And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day" – Amos 8:9

"The sun and moon stood still in their habitation." – Habakkuk 3:11

[The prophet records that the sun and the moon stood still,
not the earth and the moon.]

The self-luminous moon

"And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also." – Genesis 1:16

"And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon..." – Deuteronomy 33:14

"If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness"
– Job 31:26

"He appointed the moon for seasons..." – Psalm 104:19

"The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth forever."
– Psalm 136:9

"For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine." – Isaiah 13:10

"Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously." – Isaiah 24:23

"Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound." – Isaiah 30:26

"The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory." – Isaiah 60:19

"Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night"
– Jeremiah 31:35

"And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light." – Ezekiel 32:7

"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light" – Matthew 24:29

"There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory."
– 1 Corinthians 15:41

"... and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood" – Revelation 6:12

"And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof."
– Revelation 21:23

The fixed stars and the "wandering" stars

"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth. And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good." – Genesis 1:14-18

"They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." – Judges 5:20

"Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven." – Job 22:12-14

"The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever."
– Psalm 136:9

"He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names."
– Psalm 147:4

"For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine." – Isaiah 13:10

"And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."
– Isaiah 34:4

"Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth."
– Isaiah 40:26

"I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded."
– Isaiah 45:12

"The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:"
– Joel 2:10

"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken" – Matthew 24:29

"And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring" – Luke 21:25

"There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory."
– 1 Corinthians 15:41

"Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever." – Jude 1:13

"And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places." – Revelation 6:14

"And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise." – Revelation 8:14

"And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth" – Revelation 12:4

[These two verses refer to a third part of the stars. In the latter verse, they are generally understood to refer to the company of angels that rebelled. Stars and angels are so closely associated throughout God's Word that there may be some otherwise unexplained connection between them.]

Geocentric spatial relations

It is impossible to do justice to Biblical cosmology without taking into account the hundreds of passages throughout the Bible that are plainly geocentric and whose natural meanings imply a common frame of reference that embraces both heaven and earth. The billions of miles of space, which modern astronomers propose, are in sharp conflict with the spatial framework used in the Bible. The earth of the Bible is inconceivably larger than the sun in absolute terms. It is impossible to reconcile Biblical cosmology – how God describes His own Creation – with the bizarre 'cosmos' of modern astronomy, where the earth could not possibly be more pathetic or insignificant. Indeed, the more pronouncements that NASA and its allies make about the 'cosmos' the more stridently they contradict the Biblical account. It is always the same small pool of self-appointed 'experts' who make these outlandish declarations, with no hard evidence whatever to back them up.

Christians need to ask themselves why they believe the picture of heaven and earth portrayed by NASA, not simply because it conflicts with the Biblical narrative but because this secretive, Masonic organization continues to spew forth nonsensical pronouncements that mock God's Word. Do you seriously think the earth is in danger of being destroyed by a giant asteroid? Do you seriously believe the earth is spinning on its 'axis' at 1,000 miles an hour? Do you seriously believe there is 'intelligent life' in the 'depths' of space? Do you seriously believe that two men wearing nylon pyjamas landed on the moon in an aluminum can in 1969? The ONLY evidence you have for any of this is the relentless propaganda engineered by NASA, Hollywood, the big television corporations, and the mainstream media. Why are Christians willing to set aside God's Word and believe an alternative account of reality for which they possess not one shred of objective, verifiable evidence?

Ascending and descending

"And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded... Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

– Genesis 11:5-7

"And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it." – Genesis 28:12

"Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended?" – Proverbs 30:4.

"For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth" – Psalm 102:19

"Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke." – Psalm 144:5 [See also "He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet." – 2 Samuel 22:10]

[The LORD "bowed" [stretched out or bent (like a bow)] the heavens and "came down", an action that began in the third heaven and continued past the firmament to the mountains below.]

"Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence." – Isaiah 64:1

"And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him." – Daniel 7:27

"For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth." – Micah 1:3

"And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven." – John 3:13.

"Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." – Acts 4:12

"But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God." – Acts 7:55-56

CCM, *Hillsong*, and the Organized Assault on True Christian Worship

by Jeremy James



Statue in Jerusalem of King David holding a harp.

The wolves have never been as well trained or as skillful as they are today. As Christians we often forget this, preferring instead to imagine a bright and better future where more and more people 'accept' Jesus. The modern wolves have undergone extensive plastic surgery to conceal their sharp teeth, while their claws are hidden beneath immaculate manicures. They are consummate actors whose skills have been refined to the point where it is virtually impossible in many cases – without close inspection – to tell the true shepherd from an imposter.

The Bible also warns of the hireling, the shepherd who serves only out of duty and has no real love for the flock. A shepherd is there to guard the flock and to sound a loud warning if he sees the wolf approaching. But if he is short-sighted, he won't see the wolf, and if he doesn't recognize the types of disguise that the wolves are using, he certainly won't bark. Isaiah described them as follows:

**"His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant."
(Isaiah 56:10-12)**

How many pastors today are shepherds in the true Biblical sense?

Again and again the Word of God points to what is probably the single most important role of the pastor, namely to discern and root out false teachings. He is pre-eminently a man who stands on the wall and watches continually for anything that might harm the flock. He must also foster the spiritual health of his congregation by ensuring that the Word of God is kept constantly before them and that their praise and worship is Biblically sound.

Alas, we are faced today with a long-running program to undermine and destroy the church – a program that aims both to inject false teachings into the church and to corrupt true Christian worship – and yet only a tiny proportion of our pastors are sounding the alarm! What is more, the few who are speaking out are being dismissed as troublemakers (or worse) by the complacent majority.

This long-running program includes CCM – Contemporary Christian Music.

We examined the nature of CCM in an earlier paper: *Choral Chaos: How CCM is Undermining and Destroying True Christian Worship*. We now propose to look more closely at the failures that have allowed this scourge to sweep through the church and inflict enormous spiritual damage, despite the oversight of Bible-believing pastors.



A Hillsong rock concert disguised as 'worship'.

The question that pastors never seem to ask

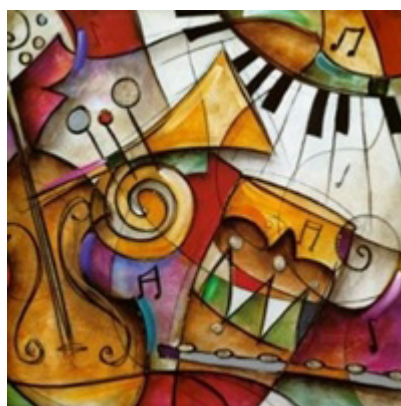
We need to ask a very basic question, a question which seemingly very few pastors seem to ask: What kind of music is pleasing to God? The answer is very simple, especially to anyone who has studied the book of Leviticus: The music that is pleasing to God is music that speaks to the Father about His Son.

Christian worship music must exalt our Saviour and all that he has done. When we worship the Father we must praise and exalt His Son. There is absolutely no other way to approach our Father.

So why don't CCM songs do this? Why do they dwell so much on the individual and his or her feelings? True worship has nothing to do with how we feel. Neither is it concerned in the least with our tiny lives or any goal or ambition we may have.

This may surprise anyone immersed in CCM since he has been taught to believe that worship should 'do' something for him. At minimum, he or she expects to feel better, whether during or after the service. But such an expectation is no different from that of a laborer who comes calling for his wages.

True Christian worship is unlike any other human activity. It is not found anywhere else on earth and has no parallel in paganism or heathen religion. Only a born-again believer can know what it means to participate in true worship. This is why the styles and modes of secular music have no role whatever in deciding the content or expression of Christian worship.



Hostility to Christianity

We live in a civilization that is hostile to Christianity. Its music resonates with this hostility and carries with it the same confusion and darkness that pervades the hearts of unregenerate men. CCM ignores this fundamental truth. It tries instead to treat Christian worship music as a genre in its own right and make it appear 'legitimate' before an unbelieving world. But Christian worship music is not a *genre* ! It has nothing whatever to do with the world or the standards of the world. It is not even music as the world defines music.

Christians are greatly mistaken when they ape the ways of modern civilization and try to use music to worship God in the same way that fallen men use it to honor and worship their idols.

"This is my beloved son..."

We need to have a clear understanding of what God hears when He hears true Christian worship. In our study of the Tabernacle (January 2016), we noted the astounding love that the Father has for the Son and the Son for the Father:

It is this incredible love that brought us into existence in the first place – since the Father gave the saints to His Son before the foundation of the world – but it is also the same love that redeemed us completely from corruption and death.

This is why, when we pray to our Father, we must always do so in the name of His Son. Remember, it is with His Son that He is "well pleased." The traditional translation of Matthew 3:17 and 17:5 – **"This is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased"** – may not disclose fully the fact that the original Greek word, *eudokeo*, connotes not just great satisfaction but actual pleasure. The Father was both greatly pleased with the work of His Son and took great pleasure in it.

There is absolutely nothing we can do to give pleasure of any kind to God. Of ourselves, we cannot please Him. But when we approach Him in the name of His Son, all is transformed. Since we are made in the image and likeness of God, we can reflect the glory of Christ in our prayers and in our worship. And that is what our Father sees and hears when we do this!

H A Ironside crystallized all of this when he said, "It is of inestimable value to the soul to dwell upon God's estimate of His Son" (*The Levitical Offerings*). He went on to note that there is nothing that any man can bring to God that will give Him joy unless it speaks in some way of His blessed Son and his work on Calvary. We commune with God only when our soul enters into His thoughts concerning Jesus.

CCM is based on an entirely different premise. The individual and his experiences – not Christ and his work – provide the principal platform for CCM. Naturally there are exceptions to this, but on the whole CCM is concerned mainly with the individual.

This in turn has concealed a far deeper problem with CCM, a problem which pastors and believers do not even seem to recognize. With a few possible exceptions, CCM songs are private property. They were not composed purely and simply to honor and worship the LORD. Their authors retain ownership of their output, just like any other commercial product, and have the right to collect royalties from their future use. In short, something that is meant to be holy – set aside exclusively for God – is being exploited and used for another purpose.

Counterfeit worship

Through his cunning exploitation of CCM the Enemy has succeeded in spreading a counterfeit form of Christian worship throughout the world. Large numbers of Christians seem to have forgotten that a song that has been written, at least in part, to advance the personal ambitions of the person who wrote it is not acceptable before the LORD. No matter how pleasing it may be in the ears of many, it is not a pure, free-will offering to God!

Why do so many Christians fail to see this? There is a bewildering blindness in the church today, where pastors are confusing what rightfully belongs to God with what actually belongs to man. Such tainted offerings are not Biblical.

The priests in the time of Malachi thought they could do the same. They saw no harm in offering imperfect sacrifices to the LORD:

**"And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts."
(Malachi 1:8)**

It was more profitable to offer defective animals rather than healthy ones.



Understanding sacrifice from God's point of view

In this age of grace, the church has forgotten the importance of sacrifice. The sacrifice that God wants is the sacrifice of praise:

**"By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name."
(Hebrews 13:15)**

The same emphasis may be found in the Old Testament:

**"The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD."
(Jeremiah 33:11)**

The LORD expects our very best – pure offerings from a pure heart. So why do we go to Him with the incentivised artefacts of CCM? Why do we depend on an industry to manufacture – at a price – the very words and melodies that we use to express our love for God? It is simply insane. Worse still, it is blasphemous.

If in doubt, read on.

Gideon

The Bible gives two outstanding examples, both in the book of Judges, that highlight the importance which the LORD attaches to human worship.

In the first the Angel of the LORD appeared to Gideon. As many commentators have noted, the Angel of the LORD is Christ in his Pre-incarnate form. The Messiah assured Gideon that he would save Israel from the hand of the Midianites. At this point Gideon made an unusual request:

**"If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee."
(Judges 6:17-18)**

Let's pause here for a moment. A fallen man has just asked the Second Person of the holy Trinity to remain where he was until he returned with his "present" or offering! And how did the Pre-incarnate Christ reply? –

"I will tarry until thou come again."

As John Gill remarked, this was "a wonderful instance of divine condescension."

Gideon then went and prepared a kid goat, boiling it in water, as well as unleavened cakes baked from an ephah of flour. This must have taken two hours or more. During all this time the Lord was graciously waiting.

The Word of God then describes what happened when Gideon finally returned:

**Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out [on the rock] the broth [in which the kid was prepared]. And he did so. Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight."
(Judges 6:20-21)**

What a truly remarkable scene! The Angel of the LORD, the pre-incarnate Christ, pointed to the rock – which symbolized himself – and accepted the offering made by Gideon after the pattern of the Mosaic law. What is more, he did so in a miraculous manner, sending the fire himself. Gideon had expected the rock to serve as a table where his guest would eat. Instead it was turned by God Himself into an altar of sacrifice.

Gideon was not sure, when the angel first appeared to him, whether or not he was a man. He knew that the person who spoke to him may possibly have come from God. This is why he asked for confirmation of some kind ("**then shew me a sign**"). When he went and prepared a meal for his unexpected guest, he made sure it met the standard of a sacrificial offering acceptable to God.

We could talk at length about this episode, but there are two profound spiritual principles that we need to consider. Firstly, the impoverished Gideon did not hesitate to give the very best of what he had. Secondly, the Lord graciously agreed to wait while Gideon prepared his offering. Joshua asked the sun and the moon to tarry while he carried out his mission, but Gideon went even further and asked God to do so. If the celestial miracles in the book of Joshua speak loudly of the LORD's commitment to the righteous remnant of Israel, then his gracious response to Gideon's request is a startling declaration of His delight in human worship – provided it satisfies His holy standard.

The kid offered by Gideon was neither lame nor blind and his cakes were baked without leaven. We know this for certain since God Himself sent the fire that consumed the offering.

Manoah

We find a similar episode in the life of Samson's parents.

"And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day."

(Judges 13:9-10)

Manoah's wife ran excitedly from the Angel of God to find her husband. As she departed she probably said something like, *Please hold on and I'll be back in a moment with my husband*. The Word of God records the following exchange when the couple returned:

"And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD."

(Judges 13:15-16)

As we can see, the Angel of the LORD – the Pre-incarnate Christ – was again willing to wait and remain where he was while fallen humanity went and prepared a humble offering "**unto the LORD**." And again we see how graciously the offering was received:

**"So Manoah took a kid with a grain offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground."
(Judges 13:19-20)**



***The Sacrifice of Manoah*
by Salomon de Bray**

Professing Christians today have taken their understanding of 'worship' from sources other than the Bible, or mixed the Biblical view with human opinion and practice. Few seem to take the Bible as their starting point and fewer still are willing to study and apply the Biblical pattern to all aspects of worship. The episodes from the book of Judges show that man must come before the LORD using only the path that God Himself has provided. If he does this, then the LORD will take great delight in his offering, but if, like Cain, he takes a different route, then the LORD will not hear him.

Christ said:
"Ye cannot serve God and mammon."
(Matthew 6:24 and Luke 16:13)

CCLI

As an offering to God, CCM is both lame and blind. Its songs have been written in part for commercial purposes. To sing them legally one must obtain a license or copyright approval. In the US a special organization, *Christian Copyright Licensing International* (CCLI), has been set up to manage this process. Incredibly it controls the "copying" of over 300,000 worship songs and represents over 3,000 publishers and song owners.

Over 160,000 churches across North America are registered with CCLI. According to the CCLI website, "A copyright is an exclusive right given to an author of an original created work. It is an asset, a legal interest, protected by law. Included in the exclusive rights given to a copyright owner is the right to copy the work into any form, including digital, print, and recordings." If a small ministry, having less than a hundred regular attendees, wants to sing any of the 300,000 worship songs covered by CCLI, it must pay \$124 annually for the privilege.



These songs are not free-will offerings to God, but straightforward commercial products. While the charge for singing them is comparatively modest, it nonetheless disqualifies them from ever being used for Christian worship in accordance with Biblical standards.

Christ occasionally expressed his anger at the hypocrisy and venality of the Pharisees, but none equalled the occasions when he overturned the tables of the moneychangers in the Temple. He even fashioned a scourge of small cords to whip the perpetrators:

**"Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves."
(Mark 11:17)**

We CANNOT mix mammon and worship. This ought to be obvious, and yet Satan has tricked 160,000 churches across North America into doing just that.

The Gospel of John records a further detail:

**"And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise."
(John 2:16)**

Churches that are paying a license fee for the right to worship are offending the LORD. They have made our Father's house a house of merchandise. They should **stop doing this** and use only songs that are in the public domain or, if covered by copyright, songs that allow for unrestricted universal usage. [Copyright in itself is Biblically okay since it protects a work from corruption and misappropriation.]

Our offerings to the LORD should be undivided, whole and entire. They should not be offered in part to the LORD and in part to the prince of this world.

Why don't true Christians see this? What a terrible blindness now afflicts the professing church! It is tragic to realize that the majority of congregations are content, not only to worship with songs that are frequently shallow, irreverent, ecumenical and doctrinally confusing but which, in addition, are legally the property of a commercial, profit-making industry.

Good hymns

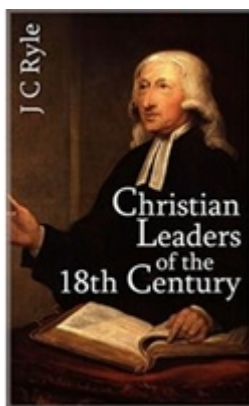
Few Christians seem to know what it is like to participate in truly scriptural worship and praise. Most are familiar only with the types of songs produced by the likes of Hillsong, the Australian ministry whose song archive has by stealth become the staple of many western churches.

In his book, *The Christian Leaders of England in the Eighteenth Century*, J C Ryle made the following observation about the importance and character of good hymns:

"Good hymns are an immense blessing to the Church of Christ. I believe the last day alone will show the world the real amount of good they have done. They suit all, both rich and poor. There is an elevating, stirring, soothing, spiritualizing, effect about a thoroughly good hymn, which nothing else can produce. It sticks in men's memories when texts are forgotten..."

He went on to say that a truly good hymn will succeed in combining "truth, poetry, life, warmth, fire, depth, solemnity, and unction..."

In Ryle's day (he died in 1900), hymn-writing was seen almost universally as a way of honoring God and serving the body of Christ. Today, however, it is seen primarily as a way of advancing one's career in music, of becoming a recognized performer, and producing commercially successful albums. There is little or no discernible difference between the attitude and ambitions of those who write so-called Christian music and those who write other kinds of music.



How can true Christians, who love the LORD, stand before Him in worship and sing the phony, sentimental music produced by Hillsong and similar ministries? And how can they bring themselves to offer to the LORD something which the writers of the songs did not bother to offer? Invariably the songs were written, not for the body of Christ at all, but for personal gain and the ecumenical, one-world church that Hillsong and similar ministries are working to create.

Hillsong is little more than a money-making racket which shamelessly churns out vain and polluted counterfeits in the guise of true Biblical offerings to God:

**"I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts,
neither will I accept an offering at your hand."**

(Malachi 1:10)

Referring to the false priestly service of Hophni and Phinehas, the Word of God said:

**"Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD:
for men abhorred the offering of the LORD."**

(1 Samuel 2:17)

There is no doubt that a great many true believers are singing these songs with a sincere heart and would be horrified to think that what they are doing is not pleasing to God. But we cannot avoid the issue. The Word of God tells us what is pleasing to Him, and unless we are obedient to His Word, we cannot please Him. We have no excuse: **"My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge."** This lack comes, not from any deficiency in God's Word, but from the deliberate neglect of the many plain statements in Scripture regarding acceptable prayer and worship.

The Deliberate Corruption of Christian Hymns

From Satan's point of view, a good Christian hymn is a very dangerous thing indeed. When a group of believers come together and praise God in a truly spiritual way, they bring bountiful blessings into the world. When a tired and weary believer sets aside his earthly concerns and opens his heart to God, stepping for a few precious moments into the presence of the Almighty, he is placing an immense strain on the Satanic world system.

The Enemy HATES true Christian praise and worship. Therefore he wants, not only to replace true Christian hymns with sickly counterfeits, but to go even further and render the most powerful traditional hymns unusable. This is why the 'Christian' music industry has been busy producing modernised or 'reimagined' versions of old hymns. As a result many of our greatest hymns are heard only in their modern 'reimagined' form, where the subtle beauty of the original has been erased.

Young people today are being cheated of the opportunity to sing traditional hymns in a congregational setting. Most of them have no idea that a priceless treasure has been kept hidden from them and a tawdry bag of baubles displayed in its place.

CCM is *performance* rather than *worship*

The corrupting effect of CCM is enhanced by the medium used to disseminate it. Since there are no hymnals or hymn sheets, the recording *is* the music, the MP3 *is* the song. The performer and the recording have taken the place of congregational singing.

Wonderful hymns like *Amazing Grace* or *It Is Well with My Soul* can be understood and appreciated only by singing them in a congregational setting. That is what they were written for and where their spiritual power lies.

The loss is immense. Entertainment has taken the place of worship. The Enemy has deprived young believers of the extraordinary spiritual refreshment and renewal that can be found in true Christian worship. Instead they have been tricked into accepting the 'exciting' world of Hillsong, with its vocal displays, flashing lights and acoustic novelties, to the point where it is impossible to distinguish between the Hillsong 'experience' and a conventional rock concert.

The current generation of young Christians are not being protected by their pastors and older believers. How can they be expected to discern the dangers posed by Hillsong when their own leaders have succumbed to its siren call?

Weapons directed against Christian worship

The CCM revolution has been carried along by the seductive style of popular music, including the instruments which typify that style – electric guitars and acoustic drums. The first enables the production of sounds effects that are not found anywhere else in the natural world, while the second pulsates with an insistent beat that dominates and controls the melodic line. Both stimulate a neurological response that excites rather than soothes our emotions, and which, in the hands of a trained performer, can have a very sensual effect.



Even though they are completely alien to the traditions of Christian music, these instruments are now a major component of CCM. This helps to explain why CCM has secured such a strong hold over our young people. When the beat dominates the melody – as in pop, rock and CCM – it also dominates the lyrics. So, even if the lyrics are edifying, they will be absorbed by our mind in the same way that a pop song is absorbed.

This is why it is possible in CCM to repeatedly sing the same set of words over and over again! The emotional content of the lyrics overwhelms their semantic content, to the point where the meaning of the song is no longer important, just the sound. When this happens the music becomes rhythmic or meditative, in stark contrast to the songs of the Bible. This explains why CCM can sometimes sound like a Buddhist chant or one of the long, meaningless solos heard at rock concerts.

This kind of insane repetition is never found in true Christian worship. Since traditional hymn-singing is guided by the melodic line rather than the rhythm, it continues to focus clearly on the lyrics and their meaning.

When admirers of CCM encourage one another to let go of their minds and flow with the sound, they are greatly deceived. Only music that is sober and edifying can have any spiritual value. Senseless repetition will suck the meaning out of a song and leave one's mind in a blank or vacant state. The individual is then receptive to impressions which have no Biblical foundation. In a large gathering, where the performance continues over several hours in a darkened auditorium, this effect is greatly amplified and the risk of supernatural deception is very real.

Sadly, most admirers of CCM seem to be ignorant of the physiological effects of music. They foolishly refuse to believe that music can be used to harm an individual. Both communist Russia and communist China banned rock music for decades because the authorities in both countries knew that rock promotes a rebellious, sexually aggressive attitude in young people. The combined effect of a strident beat (produced by the acoustic drums) and the unnatural, discordant chords (produced by the electric guitars) worked like a drug on the emotional centers in the brain.

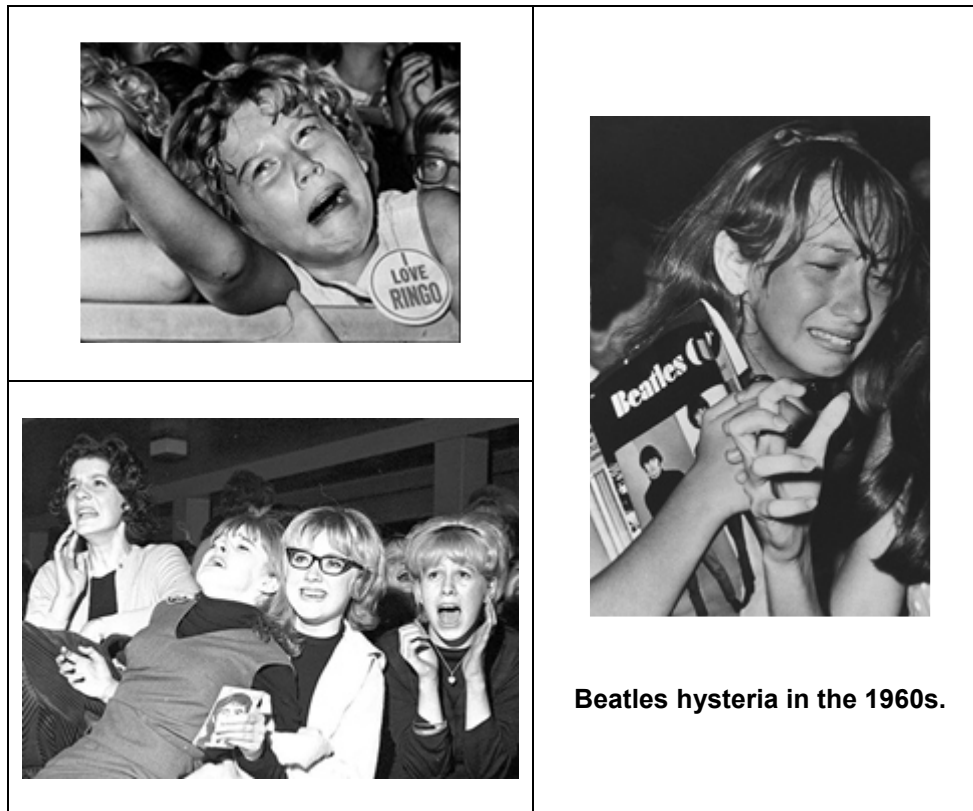
British Intelligence discovered this in the course of its research into social programming in the 1950s and used it to create the 'rock' revolution of the 1960s. Large groups of people, especially girls, could be made hysterical by this style of music. One only has to look at footage of fans mobbing the *Beatles* and the *Rolling Stones* in the 1960s to see how powerful this 'drug' could be. The same effect cannot be observed today because children are exposed to this sound from an earlier age and are already programmed to accept it by the time they enter their teens, at which stage they are vulnerable to a more insidious brand of acoustic programming.

The enemies of Christianity have succeeded in infiltrating these divisive instruments – the electric guitar and the acoustic drum – into so-called Christian worship. In doing so they have turned worship into entertainment. This was done very gradually at first, so the change was not too noticeable. Today, however, their impact is obvious.

Hillsong is built on the sand of CCM

Hillsong, the highly influential Australian ministry, is built on the shifting sands of CCM. Founded by the confessed child rapist, Frank Houston, in the 1990s, it has since grown into an international network of mega-churches.

Alas there is nothing remotely edifying about this church. The 'Jesus' of Hillsong is not the Jesus of Scripture but a disturbing facsimile, little more than a cool dude who likes to chill out with his friends. Some would say that this borders on blasphemy – and they're right. No one who loves the LORD could bear to see His Son portrayed in this fashion. As a Christian of 8 years – I was saved in 2008 at age 52 – I am horrified by the extent to which Biblical Christianity is mocked and defiled by Hillsong. And I am deeply saddened by the fact that thousands of young people are being lured into this wicked deception and may never come to a saving faith in Christ.



Hillsong glories in its own importance. According to its mission statement its goal is:

"To reach and influence the world by building
a large Christ-centered, Bible-based church,
changing mindsets and empowering people
to lead and impact in every sphere of life."

[Official Hillsong Mission Statement]

By redefining Christian worship in accordance with its CCM philosophy, Hillsong aims to absorb other Christian churches into a worldwide mega-church with real political and social influence. The New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) is pursuing a very similar goal. Presumably the architects of the coming One World Religion will bring both of these cults together in due course, with Hillsong providing the 'worship' (entertainment) and NAR the 'theology' (manifesto).

Hillsong is already part-way down the NAR road, with its strong emphasis on universalism (everyone will be saved eventually), indifference to homosexuality, its emphasis on prosperity, its rejection of doctrinal distinctions that impede church growth, a gospel that is so pared down that it is virtually meaningless, and the blind conviction that a worldwide ecumenical church will bring in the Kingdom on behalf of Christ.

The use of music for demonic purposes

Satan is preparing the world for the arrival and acceptance of the Antichrist. Born-again Christians should never lose sight of this!

In order to succeed he needs a unified world religion. The Antichrist, when he arrives, will not have time to set about building such a religion. Neither will he have time to bring all nations under a One World governmental structure. All of this will need to be accomplished, or nearly so, before he arrives on the scene.

The drive to create a One World religion is powered by the supernatural energy of fallen angels. Many Christians seem to have no idea that Satan is working to quench and reshape what is left of true Biblical Christianity. In order to do this he must weaken and replace Christian worship with his own brand of music and counterfeit worship.

There is another reason for this. The Word of God teaches that demons cannot tolerate godly music:

**"And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul,
that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was
refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him."
(1 Samuel 16:23)**

As a man of God, David was playing music in the royal court that was pleasing to God. And music that is pleasing to God is repulsive to demons. Christians need to pause and think about this since it reveals why Satan is determined, come what may, to inveigle CCM into every church and ministry.

The music that is most pleasing to demons is hard rock and heavy metal. Many rock stars have attested to this, often boasting that a supernatural presence enters and empowers them when they perform on stage. However he doesn't need to introduce hard rock into the church in order to undermine and destroy godly Christian music. He only needs to infect it with notes and words, syncopations and rhythms, of his own choosing. A few drops of poison are all that it takes. Once a godly traditional hymn is polluted in this way, it no longer speaks of Jesus. And if it no longer speaks of Jesus and his work, then it cannot possibly be pleasing to our Heavenly Father.

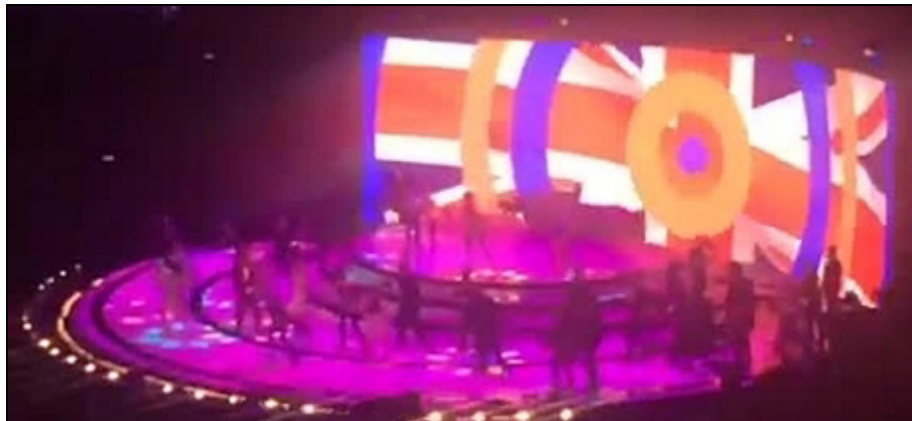
The Dark Spirit of Hillsong

Even a newly saved Christian, with little grounding in the Word of God, should have enough discernment and common sense to see that Hillsong is a cynical perversion of true Christianity. For example

- it teaches a glitzy, superficial gospel that can save no-one
- it shamelessly distorts the Biblical picture of Jesus
- it puts entertainment in the place of worship
- it puts sound bites and slogans in the place of preaching
- it uses a darkened auditorium as a counterfeit church
- it uses a master of ceremonies instead of a preacher
- it replaces congregational singing with passive listening
- it uses rhythm, repetition and laser lighting to create a musical 'experience'
- it earns an estimated \$100 million annually, making its owners immensely rich

- it emphasizes prosperity and worldly success
- it teaches dominionism and universalism
- it is linked doctrinally to a known cult – the New Apostolic Reformation
- it emphasizes ecumenism and the creation of a unified world church
- it ignores homosexuality
- it teaches that Allah (Baal) is the God of the Bible.

The dark spirit of Hillsong should also be evident from its bizarre and often blasphemous performances, many of which have been condemned on the Internet by concerned Christians. Here are just a few examples:



The occult 'Eye of Horus' is displayed in a vivid animation at the close of the Hillsong women's conference in London, 2016.



A Hillsong youth leader appears on stage as the 'Naked Cowboy' at the Hillsong women's conference in New York, 2016.

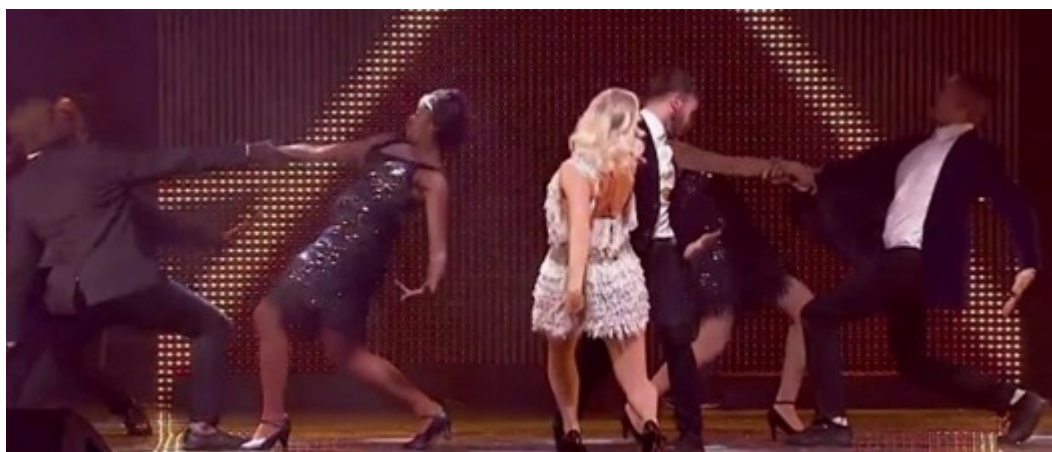


A Hillsong pastor appears on stage as 'Austin Powers' at the Hillsong women's conference in London, 2016. Brian Houston's wife, Bobbie, is standing next to him.



A ghoulish dance scene from the Hillsong 'service' at Easter in London, 2016. The video of this event on YouTube is truly macabre. The sinister sound effects that accompany this performance are like those heard in a horror movie.

The following photos are from an elaborate 'Christmas Carols' performance by Hillsong in 2015. It mocks the lovely carol, *Silent Night*, by staging it in a sleazy cabaret setting and having saucy soubrettes and their patrons sing it in a lascivious manner while performing an erotic dance routine.





There are discernible occult motifs here and there throughout the routine, such as the horizontal 'levitation' in the photo above. One of their moves even depicts an important principle in the occult – *As Above, So Below*:



The spirit of Hillsong is the spirit of darkness. There is not the slightest doubt that this counterfeit church is firmly in the grip of Satan and that its leaders are witting participants in a carefully designed plan to subvert traditional Christian worship.

CONCLUSION

We have shown that Satan is using two distinct methods to undermine and destroy true Christian worship.

The first is the pollution of worship by linking it to commercial gain, where composers and others extract royalties and license fees from a song which was supposedly written for the glory of God. Since the song is spiritually polluted it should never be used by any congregation of true believers. Christians who do this are effectively bribing the prince of this world to let them worship God! They have abandoned the sphere of Christian worship and entered the domain of commerce and entertainment. Such tainted 'offerings' are not acceptable to an awesomely holy God:

**"And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them
all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured
out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;
And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence;
make not my Father's house an house of merchandise."
(John 2:15-16)**

The second is CCM, which is tolerant of virtually any style and mode of musical expression except traditional hymn-singing. Hillsong and similar ministries are designed to exploit and promote CCM in an institutional setting, thereby attracting an ever-growing army of false converts to its phony brand of worship.

Why do pastors allow this? Because most of them are hirelings who are largely indifferent to the harm that CCM and CCLI are doing. And why do most professing Christians allow this? Because they have little or no interest in worshipping God the way He intended. The Word of God gives very clear instructions as to how He should be worshipped, but they never bother to study them. They prefer instead to worship in a way that is pleasing to themselves.

**Jeremy James
Ireland
August 4, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Wicked Transgender Agenda and the New World Order

by Jeremy James



The commandments of the LORD are intended for our protection. Unless we break them the Enemy is unable to gain a foothold in our lives. This is why he is so keen to eliminate them. He will do all he can to convince us that our Father's precepts are designed by Him to limit our freedom and keep us from realizing our true potential.

Few commandments irritate our fallen nature as much as those pertaining to sex. Many cults increase their numbers by taking a liberal approach to sexual experimentation, while occult movements throughout history have encouraged perverted sexual behavior as a way of obtaining 'psychic power.' As they see it, Satan is well pleased with any human activity that defiles the order of God's creation and will reward them accordingly.

All through the Old Testament we see references to the works of the heathen, notably the worship of Baal and Ashtaroht. This often entailed child sacrifice and participation in ritual sex with temple prostitutes. Many of these prostitutes were male transvestites or male-to-female transsexuals. The Word of God warns against all such perversions, not least because they open naïve and foolish souls to demonic influence.

It is easy to understand why sexual perversion is central to the occult. Satan uses it to increase his hold over mankind and imprison his victims in a downward spiral of lust, depression and self-loathing. The suicide rate, for example, as well as the level of drug use, is significantly higher among homosexuals and transsexuals than it is among the population at large.

Since gender experimentation usually begins with cross-dressing, the Bible expressly condemns it as an abomination:

**"The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man,
neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that
do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God."
(Deuteronomy 22:5)**

In our modern culture, such a sweeping restriction is made to seem excessive, but the Word of God is never wrong and never disproportionate. Cross-dressing is dangerous because it leads directly to gender-identity confusion. The Enemy will use this to remould the mind of a child or young person and lure him further down the wrong path as he gets older.



We will focus on just one aspect of this troubling subject, namely the covert use of transgender celebrities to subvert the normal sexual development of children and young adults.

Why is this happening?

Some Christians may be uncomfortable with this line of enquiry. Why go looking for evidence of something so vile? But the answer ought to be obvious – we need to understand what the Enemy is doing if we are to protect our children!

The Word of God warns of the extent to which the followers of Baal (Satan) are captivated by sexual perversion. In chapter 18 of Leviticus the LORD condemns a range of sexual sins, including homosexuality, incest and bestiality. He then declares that all of these abominations had been practised by the inhabitants of Canaan before the Israelites conquered the land:

**"For all these abominations have the men of the land done,
which were before you"
(Leviticus 18:27)**

This is natural man in his fallen condition. The whole of Canaan was given over to these sins. Given their extreme nature we can be certain that cross-dressing and transsexual behavior were also involved.

Satan wants to cause as much confusion in this world as he can. Gender confusion is bound to be high on his list since it has very destructive, long-lasting effects, both on individuals and on society in general. We are already seeing much of this in our towns and cities today during 'gay pride' parades, but this should not blind us to its existence in other areas. It is well known, for example, that both the theatre and the acting profession generally have long been a haven for cross-dressing homosexuals. As we shall see, this trend has continued into cinema – which drew many of its early performers from vaudeville and theatre – and later into television, where it is being exploited with daring ingenuity to promote gender confusion on an epic scale.

Satan hates all mankind, but he has an exceptional hatred of women since it is through woman that Christ was able to incarnate in human form. Had that not been possible, mankind would have remained forever under his control. He seeks to degrade, subjugate, and harm women by every means possible. Islam is a horrifying example of this, where female genital mutilation, wife-beating, honor killings, forced marriages, and the sexual exploitation of servants and slaves are commonplace.

The online pornography industry is another example. The Elite could shut down all of the Internet porn and pedophile websites in a week but they claim they are unable to do so! They crow about their fantastic technological expertise and yet they won't switch off these filthy websites – their lies are so brutally obvious, and yet millions of people believe them, even Bible-believing Christians.

The same pagan cabal created the Feminist Movement in order to undermine marriage and the traditional family.

The purpose of pornography, feminism, and the gender confusion agenda – which we will discuss shortly – is to make it as difficult as possible for individual men and women to fall in love and form a stable, faithful, lifelong relationship. Marriage was the very first human institution, blessed by God in the Garden of Eden. It forms the essential foundation for family, community and social life. It also contributes immensely to our spiritual growth, not least because of all that it reveals to us about Christ and his bride, the church.

If the Baal-serving Elite who own and control virtually all of our major corporations are to trick the entire world into worshipping their god, then they must greatly weaken, if not destroy, Biblical marriage.

Verifiable evidence

Now that we know *why* Satan would want to promote gender confusion, and where it fits in his long-term program to anoint the Antichrist, we need to take a closer look at *how* the transsexual agenda is being implemented.

The first misconception we need to overcome is the common belief that a transsexual is easy to identify. That may have been the case up to the middle of the last century, but surgical techniques and hormonal therapy have advanced to the point where a very convincing simulation can now be achieved. The results are even more impressive if hormonal intervention commences before puberty.

A few weeks ago the political activist, Sarah McBride, became the first openly transgender 'woman' to address a national political convention (DNC, Philadelphia, 28 July 2016). Vice President Joe Biden publicly congratulated 'Miss' McBride on his pioneering debut.



Openly transgender 'woman', Sarah McBride.

As you can see, 'Miss' McBride is quite feminine in appearance and, had he not disclosed his transgender status, it is doubtful whether many outside the medical profession would have guessed that he was born a male. [All male-to-female transgenders are still male since every cell in their body has a Y chromosome. It is impossible for a man to change his gender and become a woman. Equally, no woman can change her gender and become a man since every cell in her body has two X chromosomes. This is high-school biology, but humanists like to pretend that gender has nothing to do with biology.]

Jenna Talackova, a Canadian model, is another well-known transgender 'woman' [We are placing words like 'woman' in quotation marks to indicate that the person concerned was not female at birth.] (See photos below.)



'Miss' Talackova, too, has the natural appearance of a woman, at least in the left-hand picture. The right-hand picture, however, has a couple of undeniable signs that his original body shape was that of a man. A woman's shoulders are usually no more than 2½ times the width of her head and slope downward, while those of 'Miss' Talackova are obviously masculine, being three times the width of his head and parallel to the ground. His hips too are those of a man, being narrower than his shoulders, which is typical of the male body shape. A man's shoulders are almost always wider than his hips.

From these two examples we can see that a transgender 'woman' can easily pass for a natural-born woman but that certain skeletal features, typical of a natural-born male, may still be present.

Modern surgical techniques enable some of these skeletal features to be removed, such as the slight protrusion of the ridge bone above the eyes, and others to be added, such as a small prosthesis in the chin to give it a more rounded, female look. However, certain skeletal features are harder to conceal, such as the more deeply set and more widely spaced male eyes, the larger male jaw, the wider male mouth, the longer neck and Adam's apple, the high male forehead, and the length of the ring finger, which in a male is nearly always longer than the index finger (Among women the index finger is usually longer than the ring finger).

Lifting the Veil

A few months ago I noticed that a 'female' news reader on a major television network was obviously a man in a dress (with a fancy hairdo). At first I thought it was a comedy sketch! In fact this 'female' was so obviously male that he was soon dropped from the show. Perhaps other viewers were asking awkward questions.

The more I delved into the covert use of transgender personalities on television, the more bizarre the whole thing became. The Baal-serving Elite who control the entertainment industry have gotten away with this deception for so long that they now seem ready to take it to the next level. For a few decades they took the fashion industry through an androgynous phase, where men and women were made to look and dress more like each other. But now they seem to have decided that the body type of the male-to-female transgender should be presented almost continuously – in fashion, television, cinema and the music industry – as the most desirable and sought-after body type for women.

A few years ago, while shopping online for a gift, I noticed that *The Mary Tyler Moore Show*, a popular situation comedy in the 1970s, had never been released on DVD or video. Why was this? (I ask these questions!) After all, the big media corporations will exploit anything in their archives to boost their profits.

When I began working on this paper my thoughts turned again to *The Mary Tyler Moore Show*. Perhaps they had made covert use of transgender actors and were now trying to conceal the fact? So I looked up some recent photos of its leading star, Mary Tyler Moore. I think the following portraits speak volumes.





As transgenders age, their original bone structure becomes more prominent and their surgical procedures lose some of their feminizing effect. When one looks at these photos of Mary Tyler Moore it is hard to deny that 'she' is really a biological man.

Maybe this apparent case of transgenderism was due entirely to chance, so I checked out some other actors in the show and found yet another anomaly – Cloris Leachman, who played the role of *Phyllis Lindstrom*:



As might be expected, the same thing has been happening in cinema. If the object is to subvert the normal male sexual response to women, then cinema provides an ideal means of doing so. Since there are many examples on the Internet of transgender Hollywood 'actresses' going back as far as the 1930s, I will give only one – Jane Russell.

'Miss' Russell was heavily promoted as a sex symbol in the 1940s, an icon of feminine beauty. Men were being conditioned to find this counterfeit femininity attractive, with its square masculine face, high cheek bones, and widely spaced, deep-set eyes.



The careful twisting of male sexual desire is intended to make real women less attractive to men and, by the same token, to make male-to-female transgenders and cross-dressing homosexuals more appealing. In addition to this, the increased use of hormone disrupting chemicals in our food, notably BPA, is causing men to become more emotionally feminized and therefore more vulnerable to gender-bending propaganda.

Victoria's Secret

The fashion industry is now playing a major role in this war on gender. The countless fashion magazines on sale virtually everywhere are presenting an image of 'woman' that is driven, at least in part, by the transgender agenda. Among the best known of these is the fashion house, *Victoria's Secret*.

		
Openly transgender model, Jenna Talackova.	Openly transgender model, Andrea Pejic.	Openly transgender model, Ines Rau.
		
Alessandra Ambrosio	Gisele Bundchen	Angela Lindvall
Bottom row: Models who have worked for the <i>Victoria's Secret</i> franchise. These (plus many more) appear to be transgender – see Appendix A .		

If we compare the body shape of known transgender 'females' (Talackova, Pejic and Rau) with the body shape promoted by the *Victoria's Secret* franchise, we will notice an unmistakable similarity. While we have not proven – nor are we attempting to prove – that the models with *Victoria's Secret* are male-to-female transgenders, we are asserting that the 'female' body type being celebrated by this agency is intentionally transgender.

The BBC and ITV

The worldwide war on gender would seem to be co-ordinated from the UK. If one looks at the actors and presenters on the two principal British television channels, one finds countless examples over several decades of 'women' whose appearance and demeanor was that of a female impersonator. Julie Goodyear, who played the landlady Bet Lynch on the long-running soap, *Coronation Street*, was a very obvious example:



Undeclared female impersonator Julie Goodyear

According to Wikipedia: "Among her partners was the late Justin Fashanu, a bisexual footballer who played for clubs including Norwich City and Nottingham Forest, who was nearly 20 years her junior."

The gender deception is also being applied to non-acting roles. The BBC has long employed presenters, such as newsreaders and sports commentators, whose gender is clearly male. (Try to identify a genuine female in **Appendix B**.)

Should we be surprised by any of this? After all, the patron deity of the BBC is Helios, the sun god, better known as Lucifer. His statue is displayed triumphantly on top of a column in the former BBC headquarters at Shepherds Bush, London – see photos below.



In my estimation the following television programs, to name but a few, have all used transgender female-to-male 'actors' and male-to-female 'actresses': *Eastenders* (BBC), *Coronation Street* (ITV), *That Seventies Show* (Fox), *Are You Being Served* (BBC), *The Golden Girls* (NBC), *Will and Grace* (NBC), *Gilligan's Island* (CBS), *Lost in Space* (CBS), *The Avengers* (ITV), *Sex and the City* (HBO), *Friends* (NBC), *The Lucy Show* (CBS), *How I Met Your Mother* (CBS), *M.A.S.H.* (CBS), *Cagney and Lacey* (CBS), and *Dawson's Creek* (Sony). The hubris of these corporations is really striking at times. For example, NBC cast the oversized, deep-voiced, unashamedly masculine Bea Arthur as 'Dorothy Zbornak' in *The Golden Girls*:



Secretly transgender 'woman' Bea Arthur

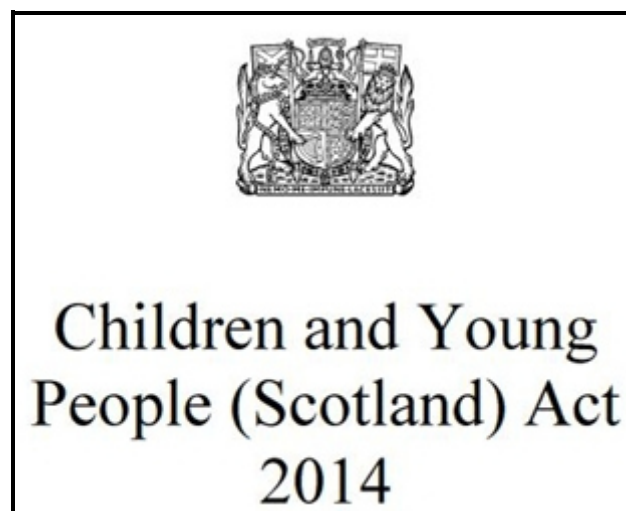
The Scottish 'Child Overseer'

The depth of wickedness behind all of this – not to mention the unbelievable arrogance of those who promote it – was brought clearly into view, perhaps for the first time, by the Children and Young People (Scotland) Act 2014. Some of the provisions of that Act harken back to the vile practices of ancient Sparta.

A Spartan child became a ward of the state at age seven. A boy was taken from his home by the military and housed in a dormitory with other boys. Thereafter his parents had no say in his upbringing. Indeed, up to age seven he was generally in the care of a nurse and the bond between parent and child was never strong. Pedophilia was rampant in the military and boys were required to provide sexual services for older men. They would also form homosexual attachments with their peers as they got older. The girls too were raised in an all-female environment from age seven and were expected to bond with other girls.

Sparta had the perverse morality, social controls, and mandatory state intervention that the architects of the coming New World Order are aiming to introduce via the UN. Part of this program is being implemented via the *UN Convention on the Rights of the Child* which enables member states to introduce legislation similar to the kind being field-tested in Scotland. Citing the *UN Convention on the Rights of the Child*, the Scottish parliament passed the Children and Young People (Scotland) Act 2014 which gave the state the power to assign a named government bureaucrat to every Scottish child at birth. This person has the legal right to oversee the development, general health, welfare, mental health, family life, education and well-being of the child up to the age of 18 years. The child overseer, known as a *Named Person*, may also decide whether or not the child's parents are meeting government parenting standards and act accordingly. Among his many powers, the Named Person will have the right to encourage children as young as five to decide their 'sexual identity' and whether or not they are attracted to people of the same sex. The child's parents will have no right to object to this indoctrination.

The dark Masonic cult that controls Scotland – under the direction of some of the most influential generational Satanists in the world – must be especially pleased with its despicable assault on Christian values.



CONCLUSION

How does one conclude an article like this? We can hardly do more than ask our disbelieving readers to consider the evidence for themselves. Think back to the many occasions, while watching television or a movie, when you asked yourself, 'Is that person *really* a woman?' Then go to the Internet and, using the 'Images' option in your search engine, call up a few hundred photos of the person concerned. If your suspicions are correct you should be able to identify some tell-tale signs (See Appendix A).

Hollywood is a propaganda machine for the Satanic world system. So too are the big television corporations. The Enemy hates Biblical Christianity and is working hard to destroy it. His long-term strategy is divided into a number of cleverly devised programs, one of which is the destruction of the institution that underpins the traditional family – lifelong marriage between a man and a woman. The corruption of our God-given nature, whether male or female, is a vital part of this plan.

As part of the worldwide drive to bring about a New World Order, it is now official government policy in many countries to enforce the acceptance of transgender values and to trick our children into thinking of sexuality as something that is fluid and changeable. The Scottish 'Child Overseer' program is a very troubling example of this. Consider also the ongoing attempt by the Obama administration to impose gender-neutral bathroom facilities on the general public. The current US president may be comfortable sharing a bathroom with a transgender 'female', but normal people are not.

Christians need to wake up to the sheer wickedness of what is happening. They need to protect their children and teach them the true nature and full extent of the Satanic world system.

Jeremy James
Ireland
August 15, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

APPENDIX A

Physical characteristics to look for in male-to-female transgenders The features listed are typical of the population as a whole and are not necessarily true of every individual.	
<u>Male feature</u>	<u>Corresponding female feature</u>
Broad shoulders	A man's shoulders are about 3 times the width of his head while a woman's are about 2½ times.
Narrow hips	A woman's hips are usually wider than her shoulders, while a man's are generally narrower.
Straight or 'square' shoulders	A woman's shoulders have a discernible downward curve while a man's are parallel to the ground.
Wide-set eyes	A woman's eyes are slightly closer together than those of a man.
Large or 'square' jaw	A woman's jaw is usually small and curved.
Square-shaped head	Women have more oval-shaped heads than men.
Ridge bone above the eyes	Women do not usually have a discernible ridge above the eyes
High, sloping foreheads	On average women have smaller, more upright foreheads than men.
Prominent cheek bones	Women do not usually have 'strong' cheek bones.
Deep-set eyes	A woman's eyes are not as deeply set into her face as those of a man.
Prominent nose bridge	The bridge of a woman's nose is generally more shallow than that of a man.
The ring finger is longer than the index finger	In about 95 percent of cases, a woman's index finger will be longer than her ring finger.
Longer arms	Relative to her height, a woman's arms are slightly shorter than those of a man.
Larger hands	A woman's hands are usually smaller than those of a man.
Less subcutaneous fat	Women have more fat on their bodies, including a discernible thickening in the upper part of all four limbs.
Less back curvature	A woman's back is slightly more arched than that of a man.
Longer neck	Women have slightly shorter necks than men.

Many modern transgenders are difficult to detect. Surgery and hormonal treatment can remove or suppress many of the male characteristics listed above. The ones that are hardest to disguise, it would seem, are wide shoulders, long necks, strong jaws and wide-set eyes. Height too can be a giveaway, or a long ring finger. Male-to-female transgenders sometimes have a deeper voice and are a little more masculine in their deportment.

APPENDIX B

Some BBC Presenters – how many are transgender?







Top: Sally Gunnell
Middle: Selena Scott
Bottom: Steph McGovern

Birds of a Feather: Transgenderism, *Pharmakeia* and Sorcery

by Jeremy James



The British have a long tradition of female impersonation in theatre, pantomime and music-hall variety shows. It would seem to be an established part of their culture. For example, in nearly all prisoner-of-war camps where British soldiers were detained during the Second World War, the inmates performed vaudeville-type sketches in which the more effeminate men dressed provocatively as women. Many popular television shows in the 1960s and 1970s featured such well-known female impersonators as Danny La Rue, Dick Emery, Benny Hill, and the cast of *Monty Python's Flying Circus*. Cross-dressing was also a staple of the smutty British movie franchise, *Carry On*.

However, in tandem with the *explicit* use of female impersonation in cinema and television in the 1960s, another program was in motion. This involved the undisclosed use of transgender performers across the entertainment industry. A sudden transition was achieved through a carefully planned program of social change. This comprised three elements: (1) a sexual revolution, where newly invented chemical contraceptives led to a marked increase in promiscuity among young people; (2) a narcotics revolution, driven largely by cannabis and a newly invented drug, LSD; and (3) a revolutionary new brand of music known as rock-and-roll. The rock-and-roll revolution was greatly assisted by the first two elements, both of which depended on the invention and distribution of new drugs. In short, pharmacology was central to this entire program of social change

With so many glamorous novelties being foisted almost continuously on the British public, no-one seemed to question the gender of the strange new fashion model, Twiggy, or asked whether any of their much-lauded rock stars, such as Mick Jagger, who were often quite effeminate in appearance, might have been female at birth.



The Question of Proof

It is difficult to prove that a person is secretly transgender. This is why it is helpful to have access, via the Internet, to a wealth of photos of Hollywood stars and other celebrities at different stages in their careers. The ageing process tends to weaken the disguise created through surgery and hormonal treatment. Many of the most revealing photos are those taken unannounced, usually in public, where the subject has little or no time to adopt a pose or apply make-up.

The architects of the coming New World Order are using gender confusion to effect extensive social change (We addressed this at some length in an earlier paper, posted August 15, 2016). Just to remind readers of the role that transgenderism is playing in the movie and entertainment industries, we will consider just one famous case, where the photographic evidence is so stark that even the most ardent sceptic will surely pause and think again. The star in question is Gloria Swanson, whose illustrious career stretched back to the silent era. Swanson was honored with two stars on the Hollywood 'Walk of Fame', one for his work in the movies and one for television. Today he is best remembered for his portrayal of 'Norma Desmond' in the movie, *Sunset Boulevard*.

The following photos show – conclusively in our view – that Gloria Swanson was a man in drag, if not a true transgender:

The Hollywood actress, Gloria Swanson (1899-1983)



Swanson bears an uncanny resemblance to another famous drag queen / transgender, Jerry Hall. The UK newspaper, *The Sun*, ran the remarkable piece about Hall on 24 February 2011 – see [overleaf](#).

The Elite punished the elderly Rupert Murdoch, who owns *The Sun*, for publishing this highly revealing photo. In 2013, after a seemingly satisfactory relationship spanning 14 years, he unexpectedly divorced his young partner, Wendi Deng, and married Jerry Hall (in 2016). No-one does something like this voluntarily at the age of 85. Clearly Murdoch was not quite as high in the pecking order as he had imagined. Jezebel had 'her' revenge.

Entire TV Shows are Transgender

The strange world of Swanson and Hall is filled with equally ambitious and equally ruthless people who want to get ahead in show-business. They know the Elite are using the entertainment industry to create a gender identity crisis within the general population. Lucrative rewards are on offer to transgenders who are willing to work in the industry and who can convincingly portray a person of the opposite sex. This pattern is now so firmly established that many television shows routinely include transgenders of both sexes.

Ex-model Jerry's looking awf-Hall

Looks like being married to Mick Jagger for 23 years has taken its toll on Jerry Hall.

The 54-year-old obviously forgot to put her face on before landing at Heathrow airport yesterday.

Jerry appeared tired and weathered as she exited the terminal, a far cry from the glamorous Texan we're used to seeing.

Has to be said, it's amazing what a bit of slap can do – just take a look at the picture on the left taken last month.

No doubt her long haul flight from the States had something to do with her appearance, but all the same Jerry's not usually the kind of woman to let her guard down.

She's in town just in time for London Fashion Week.



<https://www.thesun.co.uk/archives/bizarre/392037/ex-model-jerrys-looking-awf-hall/>

When I was growing up in Ireland in the 1960s, our family used to watch *The Honeymooners*, a very popular situation comedy based in Brooklyn, starring Jackie Gleason and Art Carney. As a child I couldn't understand why the people in the show seemed so peculiar. They were quite unlike any of the adults I knew in my own community. Today, as I study the steps being taken to bring about a New World Order, I can see how the gender-bending strategy devised by the Elite – and implemented through shows like *The Honeymooners* – was already up and running before the advent of television.



It is hard for the average person to accept that transgender actors and actresses exist in the first place. Any normal person will find the idea very disconcerting. It is even more disconcerting to realize that they have been appearing regularly on our television screens for the past fifty years or more.

Birds of a Feather

We could mention several shows on British television which make extensive use of transgenders, but they would not take us any nearer to exposing the deception unless our readers can readily see for themselves that something is 'not quite right.' The example we have chosen is the BBC situation comedy, *Birds of a Feather*, which ran for about ten years – from 1989 to 1998 – and was revived by ITV in 2014.

Rather than 'prove' that the show is part of the transgender agenda, we'll simply present some relevant photographic evidence and let readers decide for themselves – see photos below of Lesley Joseph, Linda Robson and Pauline Quirke.

Many will awaken to the transgender agenda only gradually. We need time to overcome our natural revulsion at the whole idea. The same is true of the flat earth. Despite ample evidence that the earth is a stationary plane, just as the Bible teaches, most people need time to adjust to the realization that both the 'spinning globe' and the 'depths of space' are a fiendish hoax.

We have been trained to think that everything fits together just the way we were taught in kindergarten, that all who seem to be men are genetically male, that all who seem to be women are genetically female, and that the earth is a blue ball spinning in space. We do not easily overcome the mental patterns that have been planted deep in our psyche by cultural indoctrination and conditioning.



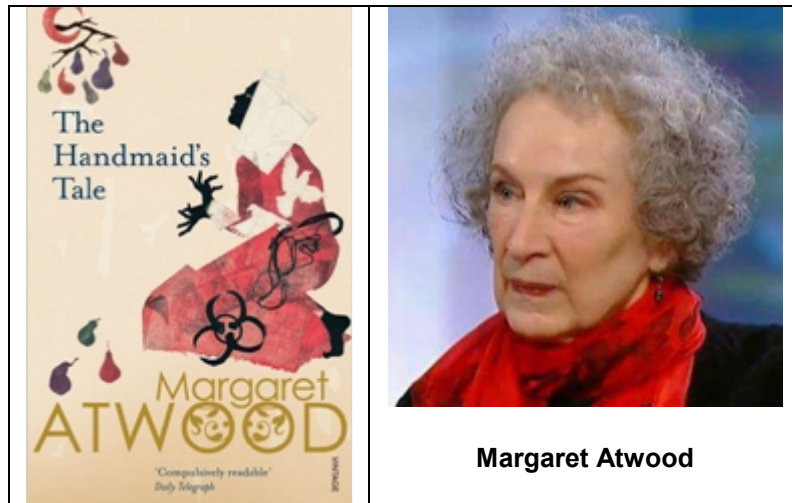
The transgenders who perform in these mind-bending television shows are not guilty of any wrongdoing, as far as we know. It is entirely legal in most countries to work as an undeclared transgender. Our grievance in this paper is directed squarely at the corporations who are using such people on a long-term basis to deceive and brainwash the public.

Generational Satanists

There is no doubt that many influential families in Britain and Ireland, stretching back generations, are closet followers of Baal and routinely transgender one or more of their children as permanent, verifiable evidence of their affiliation. While it is theoretically possible that some of these transgendered children reject the Luciferian doctrine of their parents in later life, judging by the number who go on to transgender their *own* children, the proportion would seem to be small.

The question of where transgenders source their own children may prove to be one of the most sordid revelations of the New World Order. The Canadian writer, Margaret Atwood – another undeclared transgender – gave a glimpse into this dark reality in her 'fictional' work, *The Handmaid's Tale*.





Pharmakeia – Sorcery

Through their knowledge of sorcery – *pharmakeia* in Greek – the Elite have created a small army of transgenders, sustained by hormonal drugs and advanced surgical techniques. They are also using sorcery to chemically sterilize the masses, suppress their fertility, pollute and confuse their emotions, deaden their minds, and weaken their natural immunity.

They hate mankind – just like Satan, their spiritual master – and are more than willing to help him implement his infernal plan to destroy Christianity and enslave mankind. Using their extensive knowledge of applied pharmacology, much of which is either unknown or misunderstood by the general public, as well as their ability to synthesize and surreptitiously distribute mind-altering and gender-bending substances, they are quietly taking complete control of the world.

This is sorcery or *pharmakeia* in the true Biblical sense!

Thayer defines *pharmakeia* as "the use or the administering of drugs... poisoning... magical arts, often found in connection with idolatry," while Strong's definition (G5331) reads:

pharmakeía, far-mak-i'-ah; from G5332; medication ("pharmacy"), i.e. (by extension) magic (literally or figuratively):—sorcery, witchcraft.

When referring to the wickedness of the wicked and to their ultimate judgment in the End Time, Isaiah says:

**"...they [i.e. appropriate forms of punishment] shall come upon thee
in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries,
and for the great abundance of thine enchantments."
(Isaiah 47:9)**

**"Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude
of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth"
(Isaiah 47:12)**

It is significant that he twice refers, not just to their sorceries, but to their "multitude" or vast number. The LORD in His mercy is telling us that the Elite are using *pharmakeia* on a grand scale to subdue and control the masses.

Their attachment to wickedness and perversity is so strong that, in due course, when the great Judgment comes, they will refuse to repent:

**"Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries,
nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."
(Revelation 9:21)**

It is also significant that the Word of God refers explicitly to the use of *pharmakeia* by the ruling elite to deceive the nations:

**"...for thy merchants were the great men of the earth;
for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."
(Revelation 18:23)**

Anyone who has difficulty believing either the sheer scale of the transgender deception or the incredible arrogance of the people behind it should study this verse! It links the nations of the earth, the men who control them, and the secret, systematic use of *pharmakeia* to carry out a great worldwide deception.

CONCLUSION

The transgender agenda is a bitter sign of the darkness that pervades this world. The fact that something so profoundly wicked could pass unnoticed for so long is clear evidence that the level of spiritual discernment among Bible-believing Christians is abysmally low. Few would appear to have a genuine interest in exposing the lies and deception that are being used by the Elite to destroy Christianity and enslave mankind.

If this covert program is allowed to continue, it won't be long before the God-given distinction between man and woman is entirely abolished. Human fertility and reproduction, as well as marriage and the family, will fall completely under the control of the Elite – **"the great men of the earth"**.

Given all that the Bible says about the moral corruption and spiritual deception that will characterize the End Time, I would urge all Bible-believing Christians to consider this matter very carefully and pray to the LORD for guidance.

**Jeremy James
Ireland
August 26, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

In Praise of *Mayo Man*



by **Jeremy James**

A web log was recently taken off-line which offered a wealth of information about the Illuminati in Ireland. Set up two years ago, it provided a startling insight into the secret elite who control Ireland and the methods they are using. Since I found it only a few weeks ago, just before it was closed down, I have not previously referred to it.

The blog address was **<http://irishchristianperspective.blogspot.ie>**

The author may have been female, I'm not quite sure, but I'll opt for an alliterative epithet and call him *Mayo Man*. O, that Ireland had more like him!

The blog concentrated mainly on exposing the extent to which transgenderism is rife among Ireland's ruling elite. In doing so he revealed just how much control generational Baal-worshippers exercise over Ireland and her somnolent people. He also touched upon other highly sensitive Illuminati secrets, such as the 'earth is a globe' hoax, which the Elite have been promoting for the past 500 years.

Mayo Man noted that many websites, including 'Christian' websites, purporting to expose the Illuminati conspiracy, are actually run by shills to cause confusion and deflect attention from the core issues. In support of this he stated that none of these websites ever expose transgenderism in the entertainment industry and elsewhere, the sinister globe-earth hoax, or the crime of abortion and its dark occult purpose. He also referred to other websites that carry insightful material on the Elite, such as 'Jungle Surfer' whose short videos are posted on YouTube. He may also have mentioned 'Apostle Laura Lee', who also has a lot of material on YouTube.

I hope and pray that *Mayo Man* finds a way to get his material back into circulation. Perhaps he could post his complete archive on Scribd or Archive.com?

He generally started each of his blog postings with the disclaimer: "As usual I can't prove any of this" (my paraphrase). For the record I would like to list some of the subjects addressed by *Mayo Man* over the past two years (as I remember them), most of which related to transgenderism or the role played by the Irish media and entertainment industry in advancing the New World Order agenda:

Historical:

Winston Churchill
Queen Victoria
Princess Diana
Margaret Thatcher

Literary:

Edna O'Brien
Oscar Wilde
Germaine Greer

Entertainment (Irish):

U2
The Corrs
Sinead O'Connor



Entertainment (other): Barbra Streisand
Frank Sinatra
David Bowie
Mick Jagger
Rihanna



Hollywood: Mia Farrow
Nicole Kidman
Tom Cruise
Charlize Theron
Sandra Bullock
Vanessa Redgrave
Andie MacDowell

Television (Ireland): Miriam O'Callaghan
Lucy Kennedy
Ryan Tubridy

Television (other) Joanna Lumley
Janet Street-Porter
Jennifer Aniston
Chris Evans
Simon Cowell

Business:	Bill Gates Melinda Gates
Sport:	Caroline Wozniacki George Best.

Thank you, *Mayo Man*, for your courage.

**"Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord."
– Romans 12:19**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
August 31st, 2016**

For further information visit: www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Sunday Times and Transgender Politicians: The Illuminati Attack on Natural Women Continues

by Jeremy James



"Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead,
and Christ shall give thee light."
– Ephesians 5:14

On 4 September, 2016, *The Sunday Times* magazine carried an article about Nicola Sturgeon, leader of the Scottish National Party and First Minister of Scotland. When referring to the fact that she had no children, the article included a photo-panel depicting several other 'female' UK politicians (along with the German Chancellor, Angela Merkel) who are also childless – see the photo-panel [above](#) (A larger version may be found in Appendix B).

The article drew the ire of certain members of the Irish parliament who felt the inclusion of a photo-panel of childless (or sterile) female politicians was, as reported in *The Irish Independent*, "irrelevant" and "crass." One is quoted as saying, "It's absolutely ridiculous...What has it got to do with the job?"

Their response may have been influenced by the recent enactment of legislation which enables transgenders to amend their birth certificates and remove from the public record their gender at birth. In doing so they will also be concealing the salient fact that they are sterile.

As a result of this bizarre piece of legislation – the Gender Recognition Act of 2015 – it is now impossible under Irish law to establish whether a person who professes to be female was actually female at birth (and vice versa for males). If transgender 'females' can pretend to be natural women, with no legal means of discovery, then there now exists within Irish society two completely different kinds of *prima facie* women:

- (1) true natural women, potentially fertile, who are able to form a normal conjugal relationship with a natural man; and
- (2) female transgenders posing as natural women, permanently sterile, with a serious clinical disorder, who cannot possibly form a normal conjugal relationship with a natural man.

An equally bewildering dichotomy has been created among *prima facie* men.

The Attack on Natural Women

In effect, the status of natural women under the law has been reduced to the level of male-to-female transgenders. This is all part of the New World Order, which aims to eradicate the God-ordained distinction between men and women and at the same time reduce, if not eradicate, the proportion of natural women in positions of influence.

We can see why members of the Irish Parliament might resent the reference in the article to childless politicians. If public discussion of fertility is not contained, the grossly subversive implications of Ireland's new transgender law might finally become apparent. The public has not yet realized that, when the Irish parliament passed a law in 2015 which enabled certain men to be classified as 'female', it went too far and allowed them to pose as natural women, with no legal means of discovery. As a result, not only have two artificial 'sexes' been created in law, but they have been allowed to intermingle covertly with the general population, posing a real threat to the natural sexes and the existing social order.

As a result of this perverse piece of Illuminati legislation – cunningly foisted on the people of Ireland by their Baal-worshipping Elite – unscrupulous or predatory transgenders can now legally deceive natural men and natural women to their own advantage. This is bound to wreak havoc in the lives of many innocent people in the years ahead.

It's legal, but don't mention it

If transgenderism is now facilitated by law, then why did these politicians neglect to mention the possibility that some of the individuals cited in *The Sunday Times* article – including Merkel and Sturgeon herself – may be childless because they are actually male-to-female transgenders?



Indeed, the evidence would strongly suggest that they are. Why not judge for yourself? – see **Appendix A**. Note that males generally have larger and more square-shaped heads, more widely spaced and more deeply set eyes, higher cheek bones, larger foreheads, wider mouths, and more prominent jaw-lines. One should have regard also to the overall masculinity of the individuals in question. (If you can find even one natural-born woman in Appendix A, you did better than we did.)

The Gender Recognition Act 2015

The Explanatory Memorandum that accompanied the Gender Recognition Bill 2013 included the following statement:

The purpose of this Gender Recognition Bill is to provide a process enabling transgender people to achieve full legal recognition of their self-identified gender and allow for the acquisition of a new birth certificate and other documentation that reflects their gender identity. A transgender, or trans, person is a person whose self-identified gender does not reflect the gender assigned to him or her at birth.

The Bill was designed to prevent "outing", where "a transgender person is outed as transgender against their will." The term "full legal recognition" means that the true gender of the person at birth will be withheld forever from public knowledge. The legislation as enacted confirms this. Under section 18 (5) of the Act a person to whom a gender recognition certificate is issued is under no legal obligation to disclose their transgender status:

18 (5) The person to whom the gender recognition certificate is issued may produce it to provide proof of gender or identity, if he or she so chooses.



Socially and spiritually destructive legislation

Most members of the public do not seem to understand as yet just how harmful this legislation will prove to be. Your son or your brother could unwittingly date and marry a male-to-female transgender and, only when it is too late, discover that he has been thoroughly humiliated and deceived. Your daughter or your sister could be tricked into a lesbian relationship with a woman who has been surgically and chemically 'reassigned' to look like a man. Increasingly, our children will be confronted with a despicable form of Russian roulette. By any reckoning this is a horrifying prospect for our loved ones and for society as a whole in the years ahead.

In addition to this, the concept of gender balance in a broad range of institutions will become meaningless. Their senior management structure could in future consist exclusively of individuals who were male at birth, whether natural males or male-to-female transgenders.

The website of Transgender Equality Network Ireland (TENI) states:

"On July 15th 2015, the Irish Government passed the Gender Recognition Act. Gender recognition legislation provides a process enabling trans people to achieve full legal recognition of their preferred gender and allows for the acquisition of a new birth certificate that reflects this change."

The destructive power of this lunacy ought to be obvious. Legalizing deception doesn't make it ethical. For the state to collude in a hoax of this kind is unconscionable. All natural women have the right to be identified throughout their lives as natural women, but this right cannot be vindicated if a proportion of the population who identify as female are not natural females at all, but secret transgenders who are under no legal obligation to disclose the fact to anyone!

Social institutions are being redefined by mental illness

Male-to-female transgenders were once correctly classified by the medical establishment as men who suffered from the delusion that they were women. It is bad enough when mental illness is normalized by patently irrational laws, but it is many times worse when a deception with such appalling ramifications is deliberately facilitated by the state. When surgically modified men are allowed to pass themselves off as natural women, the status and security of natural women is seriously compromised. So, too, is the institution of marriage, which depends on the natural mutual attraction between individuals, male and female, whose sexuality is explicit. The family as an institution is also undermined when sterile counterfeits are allowed to masquerade as natural women and deceive natural men.



Electoral Deception

How many members of the public in the UK and Germany voted for the individuals in the 'Childless Politicians' panel on the understanding that they were voting for natural-born women? We suspect the proportion was 95 percent or more. Clearly, these people were intentionally deceived.

Most Irish voters believe that each of their parliamentarians came into the world with the same gender that they now exhibit as adults. But they are greatly mistaken! We would estimate that at least half of the 'female' members of the current Dáil and Seanad are male-to-female transgenders. **Why not check their photos on the Internet and see for yourself.** Some are so obviously male that it is hard to understand how they could have carried this off for so long. [A complete list of members of the current Dail or Seanad who present themselves to the electorate as natural females may be found in **Appendix C.**]

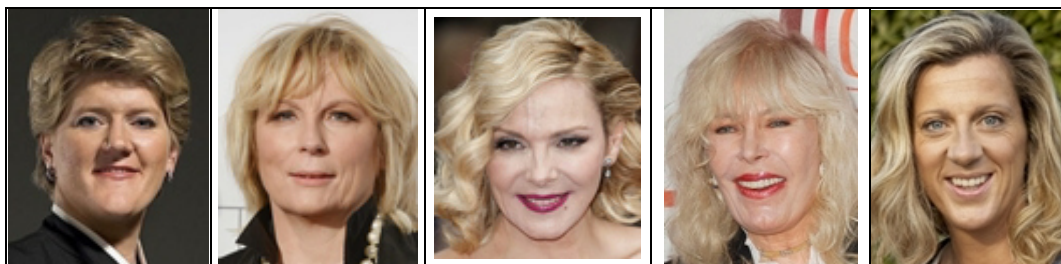
Accusations of *transphobia*

Any public discussion of transgenderism and similar issues, such as homosexual 'marriage', is being deliberately frustrated by accusations of *transphobia* or *homophobia*. These are Marxist terms of abuse, designed to silence any expression of concern, however rational or evidence-based. Alas, we are probably being naïve if we expect the spirit of democracy to prevail in an institution like the Dáil or the Seanad, both of which are heavily infiltrated by homosexuals, transgenders, and closet Marxists (who like to call themselves socialists). Of the 226 members of either House, not one – as far as we know – is a Bible-believing Christian.

Treacherous journalism and media propaganda

The Irish media failed to highlight at any time the socially destructive implications of the Gender Recognition Bill of 2013. The public debate (such as it was) in the lead-up to the enactment of the Bill was carefully stage-managed by the three main players – RTE, *The Irish Times* and *The Irish Independent*.

The Elite simply used these cynical institutions to peddle an even more virulent strain of their anti-Christian propaganda. The ultra-rich now exercise complete editorial control over the national radio and television networks, as well as the national print media. The debate surrounding the referendum on homosexual 'marriage' – which was also stage-managed and cleverly censored – was used to deflect attention from the highly sensitive question of gender recognition. Even now, a year after the event, the people of Ireland have no idea that they were grossly betrayed by their parliament on 15 July, 2015.



The Irish have turned away from God and embraced Baal

They have been tricked again and again by their scheming and deceitful political leaders. They were tricked when the Elite erected a gigantic steel needle in Dublin city on 21 January, 2003, in honor of their infernal god, Baal. They were tricked into approving homosexual 'marriage' on 22 May, 2015, and abolishing traditional Christian marriage. And they were tricked when this diabolical piece of legislation – the so-called Gender Recognition Act – was passed by the Dáil on 15 July, 2015.

Their next trick may prove to be the most chilling and despicable of all, a referendum to approve the cold-blooded murder of children in the womb. The Elite have been scheming for decades to legalize abortion in Ireland. As generational Satanists, they esteem the shedding of innocent blood above all other perversions. Nothing is more pleasing to Baal, it would seem, than the sight of a young mother voluntarily sacrificing her own child for social or economic advantage.

The prophet Isaiah

The Ruling Elite are trying to turn the natural order upside down. They are striving by every means possible to mock the Bible and honor Baal. Here is how the prophet Isaiah put it:

**"Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed
as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it,
He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that
framed it, He had no understanding?"
(Isaiah 29:16)**

But they will be utterly destroyed when Christ returns and restores all nations to the high moral standards set by his Father:

**"For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner
is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:"
(Isaiah 29:20)**

They will reap what they have sown.

**Jeremy James
Ireland
September 10, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

APPENDIX A

BELOW: Angela Eagle, Labour MP and candidate for Labour Party leadership



BELOW: Justine Greening MP, Education Secretary



BELOW: Natalie Bennett, Leader of the Green Party



BELOW: Nicola Sturgeon, Leader of Scottish National Party



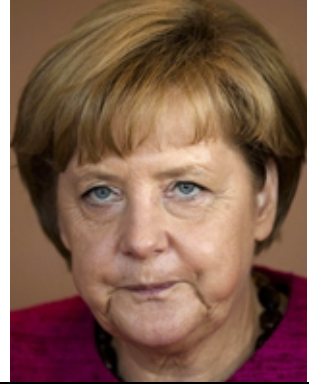
BELOW: Ruth Davidson, Leader of the Scottish Conservative Party



BELOW: Theresa May, UK Prime Minister



BELOW: Angela Merkel, German Chancellor



APPENDIX B

n from ear-old d her ositive enough e said, "the ling should r dreams." a has other than l sen her toric has she would emocrat y and rnment ating a n have sterity, s, e costs of t afford to have ately, than ms, and working oubly pending o knows uchstone e the time d's most 50th on	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Childless politicians</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>THERESA MAY Prime minister</td><td>ANGELA MERKEL German chancellor</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>ANGELA EAGLE Labour MP</td><td>RUTH DAVIDSON Leader of the Scottish Conservatives</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>NATALIE BENNETT Leader of the Green Party</td><td>JUSTINE GREENING Education secretary</td></tr></table>	Childless politicians				THERESA MAY Prime minister	ANGELA MERKEL German chancellor			ANGELA EAGLE Labour MP	RUTH DAVIDSON Leader of the Scottish Conservatives			NATALIE BENNETT Leader of the Green Party	JUSTINE GREENING Education secretary
Childless politicians															
															
THERESA MAY Prime minister	ANGELA MERKEL German chancellor														
															
ANGELA EAGLE Labour MP	RUTH DAVIDSON Leader of the Scottish Conservatives														
															
NATALIE BENNETT Leader of the Green Party	JUSTINE GREENING Education secretary														

APPENDIX C

Members of the current Dail (TD) or Seanad who present as natural females.

Catherine Ardagh	Mary Lou McDonald TD
Ivana Bacik	Helen McEntee TD
Maria Bailey TD	Gabrielle McFadden
Frances Black	Denise Mitchell TD
Joan Burton TD	Mary Mitchell O'Connor TD
Mary Butler TD	Michelle Mulherin
Catherine Byrne TD	Imelda Munster TD
Maria Byrne	Jennifer Murnane-O'Connor
Lisa Chambers TD	Catherine Murphy TD
Lorraine Clifford-Lee	Margaret Murphy O'Mahony TD
Joan Collins TD	Hildegarde Naughton TD
Catherine Connolly TD	Carol Nolan TD
Rose Conway-Walsh	Catherine Noone
Ruth Coppinger TD	Kate O'Connell TD
Marcella Corcoran Kennedy TD	Marie-Louise O'Donnell
Clare Daly TD	Fiona O'Loughlin TD
Máire Devine	Louise O'Reilly TD
Regina Doherty TD	Grace O'Sullivan
Frances Fitzgerald TD	Jan O'Sullivan TD
Joan Freeman	Maureen O'Sullivan TD
Kathleen Funchion TD	Anne Rabbitte TD
Alice Mary Higgins	Lynn Ruane
Maura Hopkins	Róisín Shortall TD
Heather Humphreys TD	Bríd Smith TD
Colette Kelleher	Niamh Smyth TD
Josepha Madigan TD	Katherine Zappone TD
Catherine Martin TD	

A Simple Scientific Proof that the Earth is Flat

by Jeremy James



The Isle of Man, photographed at sea level at a distance of 85 miles.

A fabulous lie

As an imaginative construct, the 'globe earth' is a fabulous lie. When it was first proposed as a serious scientific theory in the 16th century, everyone knew it was nonsense. Not one shred of new evidence was offered to support it. The astronomers (all of whom were astrologers) simply reorganized the existing observational data and created a new model of the 'universe'. In line with the Hermetic philosophy that was then sweeping the royal courts of Europe, its main purpose was to disprove the Bible.

Since no new evidence had been offered, no effective counter-arguments were possible. What is more, outside the wealthy royal families and the banking elite who controlled the Papacy, no one had the financial resources and technical expertise to contest the theory experimentally with new observational data. As generations passed, and senior academic positions fell more and more into the hands of 'globe earth' theorists, the new model came to dominate the scientific establishment.

Another fabulous lie

It was given greater credibility by the invention of yet another audacious lie, known as 'gravity'. If large masses were attracting one another by some unknown means then, it was argued, the 'universe' would have the endless supply of energy that would be needed to regulate the motion of the planets and stars.

This second lie, known as 'gravity', was held up as a great scientific discovery when in reality it was merely a theory, and a very devious one at that. There is no evidence whatever that objects of any size exert a mutual attraction. Newton and his Masonic friends simply invented the idea in order to reinforce the 'globe earth' model.

With the invention of 'gravity', the model itself could also be substantially expanded to include 'planets' and 'stars' of enormous size, spread out over vast distances. In effect, by inventing *gravity*, Newton also invented the infinite depths of interstellar space – yet another fabulous lie.

This model is now so deeply entrenched in the minds of men that it is doubtful if even one in a thousand can see that it is a monumental Masonic hoax. The earth is not a planet, but a plane, while the planets and stars are just as the Bible describes them, namely lights in the sky. The earth is completely stationary, while the sun and moon travel in a daily circuit above it. Both the sun and the moon are tiny compared to the world around us, being roughly 30-35 miles in diameter and situated less than four thousand miles above the earth.

Satan's alternative reality

There is no such thing as outer space. No aliens. No UFOs. No distant galaxies. No light-years. No gigantic stars. No enormous planets. No earth-like planets in other galaxies. These are all part of Satan's alternative reality, built with great cunning on a few simple lies. This false reality has been further reinforced by another monumental Masonic hoax known as NASA. There are no satellites, no missions to Mars, no Moon landings, no black holes.

As the Bible states, the earth itself is enclosed in a huge dome known as the Firmament. Even if a rocket managed to reach the Firmament – which is impossible with existing technology – it would be unable to pass through it.



We would like to think that brainwashing and social programming of this kind can be found only in North Korea. But Satan is an extremely clever operator who has succeeded in turning the entire earth into *North Korea*.

The conditioning is so strong that even when rational, well-informed, intelligent people are presented with irrefutable evidence that the earth must be flat, they refuse to believe it. In fact, it doesn't even enter their mind that the earth can be anything other than a globe, so the question of its flatness is not even considered. We had a graphic demonstration of this when the photo shown above appeared in the *Blackpool Gazette*, an English newspaper, on 6 April 2014.

The photo was introduced with the following text:

Our picture of the day was taken by photographer and astronomer Stephen Cheatley from Winter Hill near Bolton, showing Blackpool Tower and the Isle of Man in the distance.

Stephen said: "I took advantage of some quite exceptionally clear conditions to capture this image, so I went to Winter Hill to see if I could capture the Isle of Man from such a long distance after seeing it the previous day from Blackpool."

The public response was exceptional, with many readers insisting that the photo was a fake. Seemingly the only ones who could accept that it was genuine were those who were already familiar with the incredible data compression that can be achieved with modern telescopic cameras.



Typical 300mm lens

Here is how the photographer described the shot in an online forum:

I took this image all the way from Winter Hill, Bolton on an amazingly clear day. In the distance lies the Isle of Man, with the lightly snow capped summit of Snaefell clearly visible along with the two large radio masts. The distance is 25 miles in a straight line to Blackpool Tower. The total distance to Snaefell (Isle of Man's highest point) is 90 miles.

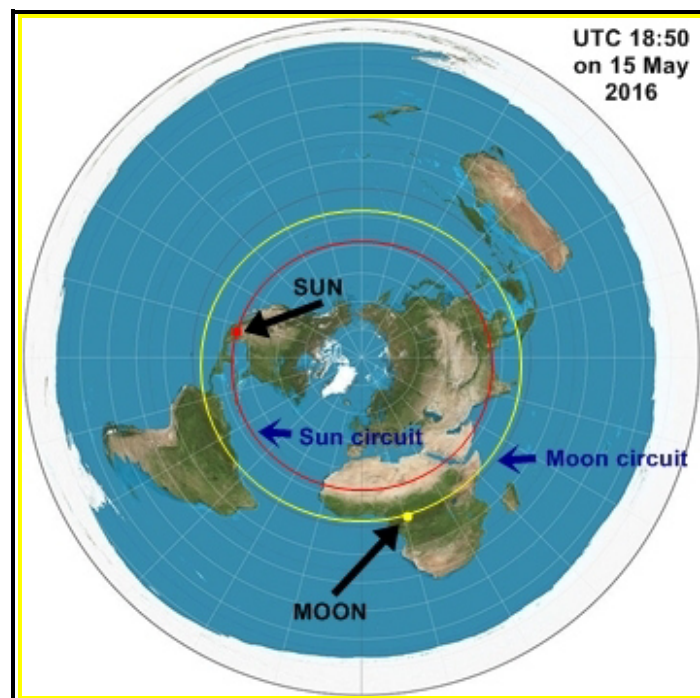
I used a 300mm lens with a 2x converter to take the shot. This heavily compresses the image, making everything appear much closer than they really are. Stand at the foot of the Tower on a clear day and hold out your little finger to get an idea of how high the wind turbines are from that perspective, yet here they look just as high as the famous Tower itself. The turbines reach higher than the Tower when the blades are at the highest point.

This image caused much discussion when I first put it online, due to the uniqueness of the viewpoint. Some people just couldn't accept that the land mass in the background was the Isle of Man, favouring Cumbria instead. It has been independently verified by photographic experts since as being 100% real, and it appeared as a two-page spread in the Blackpool Gazette.

Most of those who posted a comment about the photo were highly sceptical, with many claiming it was a deliberate fake. One reader, however, could see why it was genuine:

"It's all to do with depth of field and a good camera lens. I've seen shots across to Barrow from Fleetwood where the Lake District hills look enormous. The eye could never see them that way but a telescopic lens can." – Kate Stead

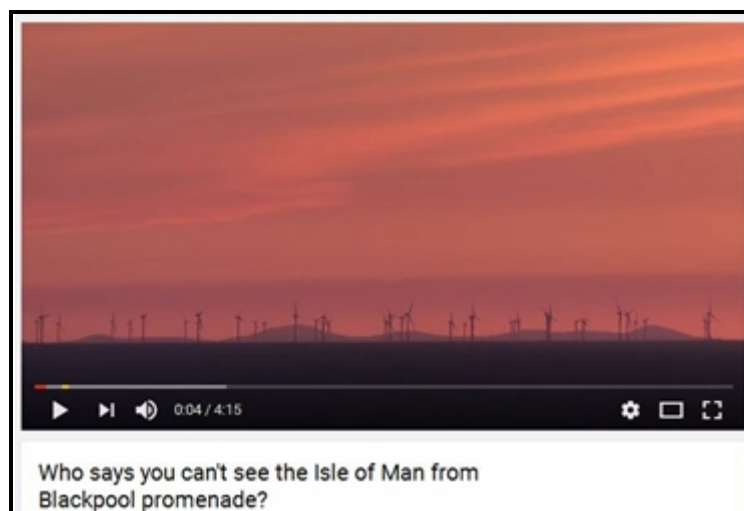
One of the most striking aspects of the many comments received is that no-one claimed the photo had to be a fake because the earth was a globe and that a line-of-sight shot over that distance was physically impossible. Indeed, the photographer himself did not claim that the photo proved anything either way about the curvature of the earth. It was as if any reference – good, bad, or indifferent – to the 'flat earth' was completely taboo.



The earth as it actually is.

The picture editor at the Blackpool Gazette, Mr Iain Lynn, later explained why the photo was genuine:

Here's why this picture is not fake... Stephen Cheatley's stunning image of Blackpool Tower with an Isle of Man backdrop has caused some controversy this week. Looking north west from Winter Hill, a line through Blackpool Tower will take you to the Isle of Man. Looking north west from Winter Hill, a line through Blackpool Tower will take you to the Isle of Man. Used as our 'Picture of the Day' feature on Facebook it attracted much criticism, from readers simply doubting the facts, to calling all-out Photoshop fakery. As a regular admirer of Stephen's technically excellent work, I'm 100% sure that this is a genuine image, and I'll explain why. Let's start with the line of sight. Looking north west from Winter Hill, a line through Blackpool Tower will take you to the Isle of Man. Some have suggested that the background mountains must surely be Barrow and the Lake District, but according to our map, to attempt a shot like that you'd have to be in Liverpool. So I'm happy that the details are correct, but how has the picture been taken? You can't see the Isle of Man from Blackpool, certainly not like that, right? Well, it's all in the lens choice. Remember that famous moment in Jaws, when Roy Scheider realises there's a shark, and the background suddenly moves away? In photography, it's called Field of View, and every lens has its own value. Without getting too technical, the longer the lens, the more narrow the field of view, and the background will get pulled forward. This compresses all the elements of the picture, and makes them look a lot closer and bigger than they actually are. Try it with binoculars, you'll get the same effect. Stephen has used a 300mm prime lens, with a x2 converter, making a whopping 600mm focal length. You'll get a decent shot of the moon with a set-up like that. So there it is. It's an image that you'll never experience with the human eye, but it's real. And I hope Stephen will take all the doubters and disbelief as evidence of what a truly remarkable picture this is.



In a video posted on YouTube on 4 July 2014 – **Who says you can't see the Isle of Man from Blackpool promenade?** – another reader, Mr Dave Reeves, demolished the sceptics with a stunning 4-minute clip of the Isle of Man, taken from Blackpool on the Lancashire coast.

One of the comments posted on YouTube about this video made a reference to the curvature of the earth:

From the shore line at Laxey we can clearly see the shore line lights at Whitehaven (circa 40 miles) and Blackpool (circa 60 miles.) This should not be possible if the earth is a ball and adheres to the curvature maths formula. The formula put forward by the heliocentric experts taking into account the supposed radius and circumference of the earth dictates that 60 miles equals a 2,400 foot drop in the curvature. If this formula were correct you should not be able to see the Isle of Man at all from Blackpool, Snaefell summit being circa 2000 feet. - Elsie

Elsie is right. This should not be possible if the earth is a globe. But obviously it is possible. So ... the earth is not a globe.

Some sceptics have tried to dismiss shots taken over such extended distances as the product of an optical phenomenon known as *atmospheric diffraction*. However, the four-minute video shows no evidence whatever of the blurring, shimmering or distortion which are typical of this rare and unstable phenomenon, often called a 'superior mirage'. In fact, the atmospheric conditions needed to mediate video images of this quality, with their marked chromatic stability, are very different from those needed to produce atmospheric diffraction.

Photos taken from Cleveleys in Lancashire

Another website, promoting the English seaside town of Cleveleys near Blackpool, gives several stunning photos of the Isle of Man taken from Cleveleys, 60 miles away:



<https://www.visitcleveleys.co.uk/about/views-across-water/seeing-isle-of-man.php>



ABOVE: The Isle of Man from Cleveleys, Lancashire, 2012 – distance 60 miles



ABOVE: The Isle of Man from Cleveleys, Lancashire, 2015 – distance 60 miles



Isle of Man from Cleveleys, Lancashire, 2016 – distance 60 miles

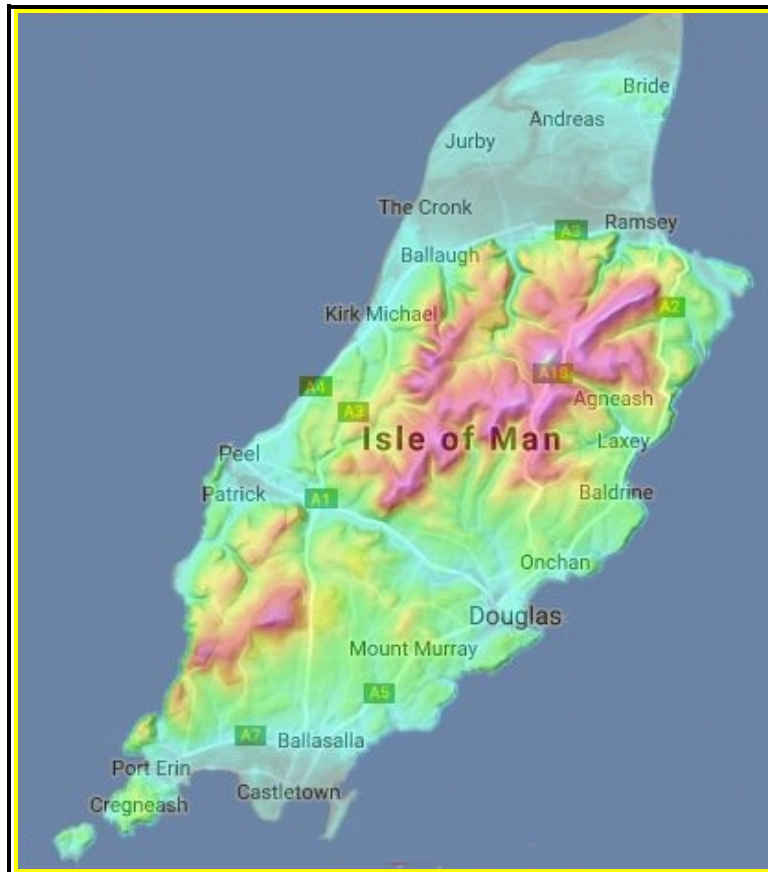
It should be obvious that none of these photos depended on an optical phenomenon of any kind. All they needed was a clear day! Each one is a straightforward, line-of-sight shot, made possible by the powerful telephoto lenses that are fitted to many modern cameras.

The map below shows the general location from which these photos were taken, while the one beneath it shows the location from which Mr Cheatley's photo was taken:





The Isle of Man – aerial view



The Isle of Man – topography.

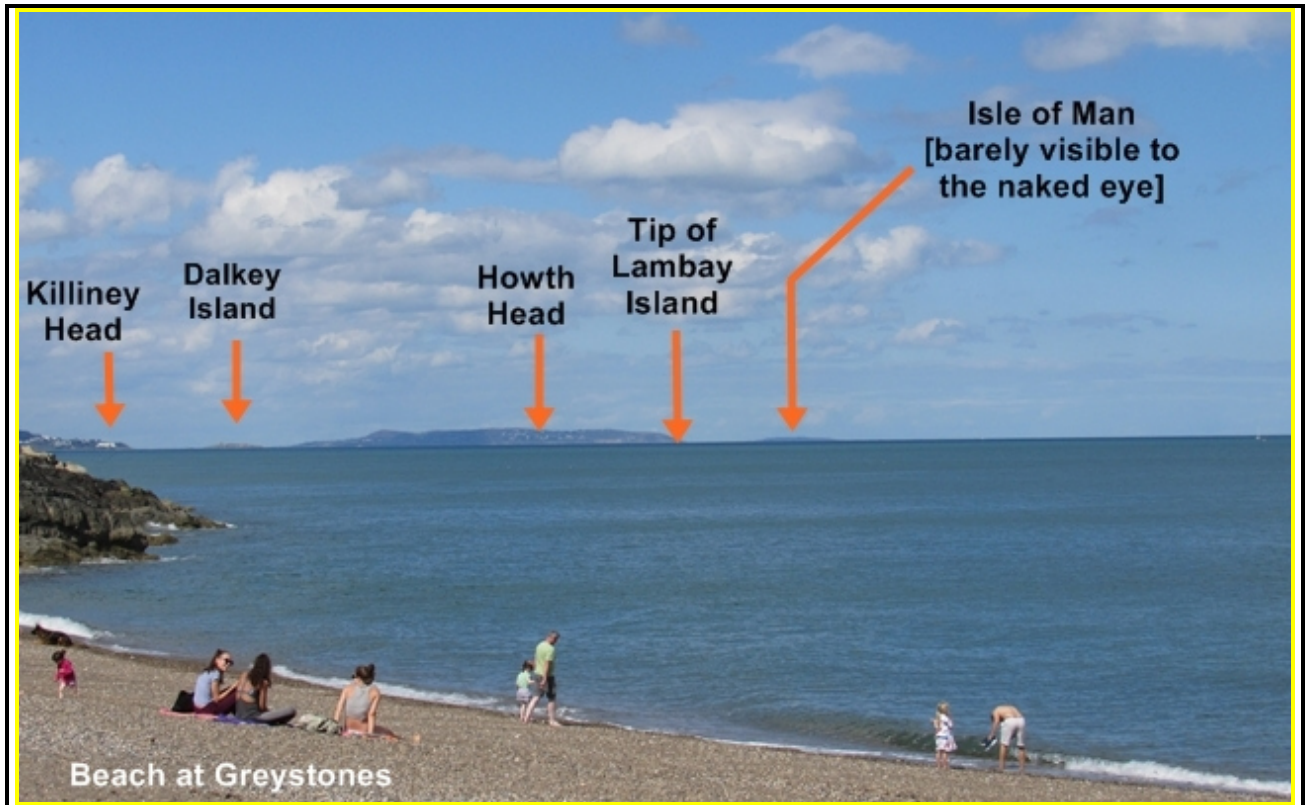
The purple areas are about 2000ft above sea level.

A few weeks before I discovered the photos shown above, I took some long-range shots of the Isle of Man from the seaside town of Greystones in Ireland – see map:



The Isle of Man as seen from Ireland – 85 miles away

The first photo shows the view from the beach where I took my shots. It confirms that the Isle of Man, though visible, is difficult to see with the naked eye. The photo beneath it shows a slightly more magnified view from the same location:



My 'final' shot was taken at a magnification of 50+ using a Canon Powershot SX530:



The Isle of Man, photographed mid-afternoon from beach at Greystones, on 26 August 2016.

Details:

Geographical location of camera: Sea level, Marine Road, Greystones, Co Wicklow.

Co-ordinates of camera location: 53 08 54 22 N 06 03 44 31 W

Subject: The Isle of Man, located in the Irish Sea.

Distance to subject: 85 statute miles

Heading (direction): 40.6 degrees

Highest point on the Isle of Man: Snaefell (mountain peak) 2,034 ft.

Camera magnification setting: more than x50.

Camera type: Canon Powershot SX530

Note: The wind turbines in the photos taken from the UK are on the eastern side of the Isle of Man only, not the south-western side (the aspect shown above).

CONCLUSION

If the Isle of Man is visible under fine weather conditions from both Lancashire in the UK and Wicklow in Ireland, then the Irish Sea is flat. If the Irish Sea is flat, then the oceans of the world are flat, and if the oceans of the world are flat, then the world is flat.

These photos are very easy to reproduce using modern telescopic cameras. Any of our readers could take similar photos of distant objects across a sea or lake. The average person now has the technology, for the first time in 500 years, to prove that the earth is flat. Why not use it and spread the news?

As Christians know – or ought to know – the Bible teaches that the earth is flat. See our earlier paper, *Biblical Cosmology as the LORD has Revealed* [posted 7 July 2016].

The Bible also confirms that the earth is stationary and that the sun moves in a circuit above the earth, just like the moon. Each is only 30-40 miles in diameter, with the sun located at a vertical distance above the earth of 3550 miles or thereabouts, and the moon at a vertical distance of 3370 miles. (Our estimates are based on observational data published on the Internet – see our earlier paper, *The Host of Heaven and Our Stationary Earth: The Great Cosmological Lie* [posted 16 May 2016].)

Satan seems to be preparing the world for a fake alien invasion, a great hoax designed to lure all nations into accepting a One World Government, along with a One World Ruler. The shock will convince the masses that mankind was created by highly intelligent beings from another galaxy, that this super-race has been observing our 'evolution' for several thousand years, and that we are now ready to take a giant leap forward into a higher state of consciousness. Television, Hollywood, and the mass media have been steadily conditioning the masses along these lines for the past sixty years or more.

This hoax can only work if the masses continue to believe that the earth is a globe, a planet in an insignificant solar system located in a small galaxy which is itself buried among thousands of other galaxies. However, if a sizeable number of people were to wake up and realize that the earth is flat and not a globe, then the great UFO deception that Satan seemingly needs to bring in the Antichrist might not work.

Christian pastors should be among the first group to recognize that the architects behind the New World Order are well capable of promoting the globe-earth lie. They should have enough discernment, based on God's Word, to see that Satan is certain to devise lies of this magnitude to deceive the masses. But they are not paying attention! They are not taking God at His word and testing the false claims made by science. The apostle Paul warned of this very danger when he referred to the "**oppositions of science falsely so called**" (1 Timothy 6:20).

Many aspects of science are perfectly sound, but Satan has twisted some of them to build a false reality in the minds of men. In doing this he is using his earthly servants – the "children of wickedness" – to reinforce the illusion. NASA is a great temple of Masonic lies and disinformation. So too are many so-called scientific institutions and university faculties. The number of people needed to keep this illusion in motion is probably no more than ten thousand or so, all drawn from the ranks of the "children of wickedness".

Is it difficult to keep a lie like this alive? Not for these people. They have no difficulty lying. As the Bible tells us, it is in their very nature:

**"The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray
as soon as they be born, speaking lies."
(Psalm 58:3)**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
September 14, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Curse of Abortion in Ireland: Why the Baal-worshipping Elite want to Kill Our Children

by Jeremy James



A child's hand 12 weeks after conception.

It is difficult for the average person to understand why abortion is such a serious spiritual crime. The media in Ireland and elsewhere have been promoting a false view of this so-called 'procedure' for so long that few seem to recognize the sheer brutality involved. Neither do they recognize the great spiritual darkness that descends upon a nation that decides to legalize it.

To understand the mindset behind abortion, one must understand the old religion of Baal worship. Before St Patrick brought Christianity to Ireland, the worship of Baal was commonplace. Just as in ancient Canaan and other parts of the Middle East, the followers of this pagan religion indulged in the rite of child sacrifice. They believed the ritual incineration of a child was especially pleasing to Baal, the demon entity that ruled their spiritual lives. Through this nauseating rite they sought to appease their god and secure prosperity for the families concerned.

The Bible refers in many places to this practice among the original inhabitants of Canaan. The god in question was usually Molech, another name for Baal. When the child, very likely a newborn, was handed over by his mother, the priests of Molech would raise a deafening beat on their drums to drown out the victim's pitiful screams – and possibly those of the mother. The same drumming sound also exerted a powerful hypnotic effect on the simple folk who came to exalt Baal on this 'holy' occasion.

This ancient pagan religion had a powerful hold over several kings of Judah, including Ahaz, who sacrificed some of his own children to Baal:

"Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father: For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree."

(2 Chronicles 28:1-4)



These hands didn't "choose" abortion.

We need to understand that abortion – as a modern form of child sacrifice – attracts the same spiritual energy as the rite of Molech. The women of Canaan "**sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons**," all with a view to securing a benefit of some kind for themselves:

"Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons, and shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood."

(Psalm 106:37-38)

Today, in the west, we seldom refer to Baal or Molech, but use instead the more familiar name, Lucifer. As the dark lord of this world, he is the same today as he was in ancient Canaan and continues to demand regular blood sacrifices. Toward this end his followers must foment cruel and senseless wars here and there across the earth to ensure that innocent blood is shed continually in his honor. The sacrificial offerings that are most pleasing to him, however, are those where modern mothers do as their Canaanite predecessors did and voluntarily sacrifice one of their own children.

This may seem far-fetched, but history bears it out. The same dark forces that are portrayed in a sensational way in Hollywood movies have a very real counterpart in the invisible world.



**Parents offer their child to a priest of Molech (Baal).
Note the drums and trumpets, the noise of which was
intended to drown out the cries of the sacrificed child.**

We may not like to think of abortion as child sacrifice but many who work in the abortion industry are fully aware of its supernatural dimension. They know that, when a mother "sacrifices" or forfeits the life of her child, she does so to secure a better life for herself. No matter how one tries to rationalize it, there is no denying that someone must die so that someone else can continue to enjoy the same quality of life. Both the newborn child in ancient Canaan and the unborn child in modern Europe are being subjected to the same fate for the same reason.

Abortion is incredibly destructive

Abortion involves not only the destruction of the child, but immense spiritual anguish and inner conflict for the mother. It is an attack, not only on motherhood and the sanctity of the family, but on the sacred institution of marriage since the father, too, is implicated in this awful act of destruction. The brothers and sisters of the victim are also cheated and defiled by this grisly act, even if the facts are not known to them.

It is deeply troubling to think that a mother, any mother, would choose to do something like this voluntarily to her own child. One can see why it is so pleasing to Satan and why his earthly servants, the ultra-wealthy elite who control our modern world, want it legalized in every jurisdiction on earth.

"Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live." – Exodus 22:18

Scholars now accept that, in the context of the times, this applied mainly to abortionists. The principal role of a witch in ancient Israel was to abort and sacrifice children.

Up to now the Irish have put up an obstinate resistance to this program. While they caved in completely on homosexual 'marriage' in 2015, a significant proportion of Irish society is still opposed to abortion (though not to terminations where the life of the mother is genuinely at risk or the unborn child is clearly not viable). However, well over 95 percent of terminations worldwide – and very probably 99 percent – have nothing whatever to do with preserving the life of the mother. A woman can walk into virtually any abortion clinic in the world and, without presenting a single shred of evidence that her life is at risk due to her pregnancy, have her unborn child extracted and killed. This is the reality of abortion and this is what the ruling elite, both in Ireland and internationally, want to impose on the Irish people.

The ultra-rich Baal-worshippers

Generational Baal-worshipping families in the US are providing substantial funding to Irish 'pro-choice' groups to promote abortion-on-demand. Their extremely wealthy donors include the billionaire, George Soros, and the multi-millionaire Chuck Feeney – who provides funds for this purpose through Atlantic Philanthropies, "one of the largest private foundations in the world" (Wikipedia).

The Pro-Life lobby in Ireland has never been able to secure funding of this magnitude. It has no major financial backers. Even the Catholic Church in Ireland, which pretends to oppose abortion, will not provide adequate funding for this purpose, even though the Eighth Amendment is undoubtedly the last line of defense, not just against abortion, but against the rising tide of secular humanism.



**George Soros – bag man for the Baal-worshipping Elite.
George wants the mothers of Ireland to kill their children
and he's prepared to donate millions of dollars
to make sure they do.**

From the time of its foundation, the Pro-Life lobby in Ireland has been infiltrated by liberal sympathizers. One of its leading spokespersons in 1983 later proved to be a vocal supporter of homosexual 'marriage' and societal acceptance of sodomy in Irish Catholic seminaries. Its leaders have consistently resisted attempts to present the Biblical position on abortion and have relied instead on secular arguments to support their case.



Pro-Life rally in Dublin

Ireland has kept at bay the blood-bath of abortion solely through the efforts of a small army of private citizens whose zeal for the Eighth Amendment has been truly commendable. Tens of thousands of people from all over Ireland have converged on Dublin at regular intervals in recent years to march against abortion and defend the lives of the unborn. Many are Roman Catholics who believe strongly in the sanctity of human life and who are truly bewildered by the indifference and hypocrisy of the Irish Catholic bishops regarding abortion and homosexual 'marriage.'

Unless the Pro-Life movement in Ireland takes a Biblical stand on abortion, it will lose the referendum on the Eighth Amendment.

The Biblical position on Abortion

God views abortion as murder, the taking of innocent blood. The murder of even one innocent person is deeply repugnant to our Creator. After Cain killed Abel the LORD said to Cain, **"What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying to me from the ground."** (Genesis 4:10).

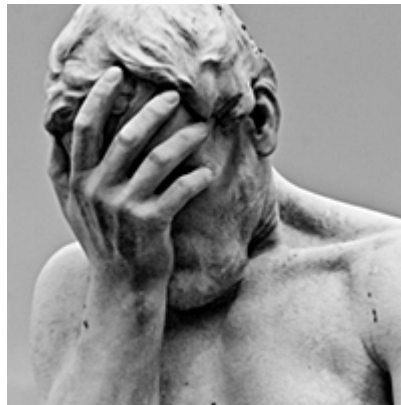
The LORD has stated that there are seven human activities which are so sinful in His sight that He calls them abominations. One of these is the shedding of innocent blood – see Proverbs chapter 6.

He has also stated that He will hold to account everybody who turned their eyes from such crimes and pretended not to know:

"If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?"

(Proverbs 24:11-12)

So you see, no-one will be able to remain morally neutral. Anyone who fails to oppose this evil will be judged accordingly by God. The sad reality is that only a perverted society stands back and permits its own children to be killed.



Cain after Killing His Brother Abel

- Henri Vidal

Human life begins at conception

The Bible never makes reference to a foetus or a pre-human organism in the mother's womb. The word for 'baby' in the womb is the same word for 'baby' outside the womb. It never says even once that an unborn child is anything less than a human being and it never uses anything less than human terms to describe the unborn.

In Exodus chapter 21, the LORD says that, if a man deliberately injures a pregnant woman and her unborn child dies, he must forfeit his life – **"...then you shall give life for life."** In God's eyes the unborn child is as fully human as a post-natal child.

Job spoke of himself as a natural person when referring to his time in the womb, not as an organism waiting to become human. Like a stillborn child, an aborted child is an infant who never saw light:

**"...why was I not hidden like a stillborn child,
like infants who never saw light?"**

(Job 3:16)

Jacob and Esau were twins who strove with one another in the womb, just as they would strive with one another in later life:


**"He [Jacob] took his [twin] brother by the heel in the womb,
and by his strength he had power with God:"**

(Hosea 12:3)

In a prophetic reference to the tribe of Ephraim, which name means "fruitfulness," the prophet Hosea points to the cycle of conception, maturation, and eventual birth:

**"As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth,
and from the womb, and from the conception."
(Hosea 9:11)**

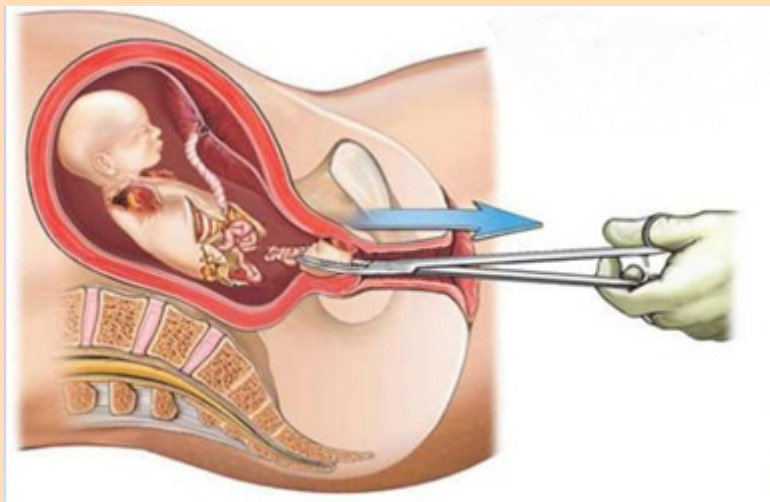
As a popular Bible commentary says: "Ephraim's children shall perish in a threefold gradation: (1) from the time of birth; (2) from the time of pregnancy; and (3) from the time of their first conception." In God's eyes, a child is a living person from the time of conception.


<p>The abortionist's needle. The spike (A) was pushed into the child's skull and then contracted into a hook (B), enabling the victim to be extracted.</p>

	<p>The Millennium Spire in Dublin is also known as "the Spike."</p> <p>It is significant that the most prestigious occult symbol in Ireland resembles an abortionist's needle.</p>	
---	--	---



The body parts are extracted by the abortionist using the procedure shown below:



A long-toothed clamp ("embryotomy scissors") is used to pull the child apart.



The Preacher, too, speaks of the staggering God-ordained process that takes place in the womb as the child's tiny body develops:

**"Just as you don't know the path of the wind, or how bones
develop in the womb of a pregnant woman, so you don't
know the work of God who makes everything."
(Ecclesiastes 11:5)**

When Mary came to visit Elizabeth, who was pregnant with John, the babe leaped in Elizabeth's womb (Luke 1:41). The Greek word for "babe" in this verse is *brephos*, the same word that is used to denote the "babe" lying in the manger in Luke 2:16. In God's eyes, a babe in the womb is no different from a babe outside the womb:

**"And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation
of Mary, the babe [*brephos*] leaped in her womb"
(Luke 1:41)**

**"And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph,
and the babe [*brephos*] lying in a manger."
(Luke 2:16)**

The Eighth Amendment to the Irish Constitution was thoroughly Biblical. It was designed to give full legal recognition and protection to this tiny person, the child-in-the-womb. It reads:

**'The State acknowledges the right to life of the unborn and, with
due regard to the equal right to life of the mother, guarantees in its
laws to respect, and, as far as practicable, by its laws to defend and
vindicate that right.'**

It was approved overwhelmingly by the people of Ireland in a referendum held on 7 September 1983.

Would that every country on earth had such a law! Alas, the Luciferian Elite who control the UN, the international banking system, and most of the governments of this world are determined to suppress it. Soros and the sinister hierarchy whom he serves are prepared to pour huge sums of money into Ireland in the lead-up to the referendum to get the outcome they want.

They are also using the United Nations – a prototype for world government – to pressure Ireland into legalizing abortion. Seemingly, in the perverted logic that underpins the communist ideals of the UN, the mother has a 'right' to kill her unborn child. This dark mentality fits well with the New Age paganism that the UN espouses. According to the UN, Ireland would be a much better place if large numbers of unborn children were aborted here annually, purely for the social and economic convenience of their mothers.



The UN supports the teachings of Theosophy, which are based on the writings of two modern witches, Helena Blavatsky and Alice Bailey.

Satan's Altar in New York

The iron-ore altar in the Meditation Room of the United Nations HQ in New York.

It is believed to weigh 5.8 tons or 13,000 pounds.

The LORD God of the Bible specified that no iron tool could touch His altar.

Clearly the UN altar was designed to blaspheme the LORD.

"And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them."

– Deuteronomy 27:5

Mothers are cruelly deceived

Another often-forgotten tragedy is the grief and lifelong suffering that countless mothers endure after the termination of their unborn child. Many are vulnerable women who have been deceived into thinking that abortion is acceptable in the sight of God. Only later do they realize the tragic and irreversible nature of their action.

In an episode of *Gavin and Stacy*, a drama series on British television, one of the characters became pregnant unexpectedly: "So are you gonna keep it?" her friends ask. They were shocked when she said she was:

"I am as it goes. I thought about it long and hard, no word of a lie, but then I watched *Vera Drake* – twice – and I thought, no, I can't be doing with all that."

Vera Drake is a disturbing movie about a simple, working-class woman who secretly performed back-street abortions on vulnerable young girls. When one of her 'clients' died from injuries incurred during the procedure, she is arrested by the police and taken away. The movie gives an unsettling glimpse into the sordid reality of abortion and the moral darkness that pervades a world where young mothers are tricked into killing their children for convenience. The lust among those who promote it is often so strong that they scorn the possibility of adoption.

Legalized abortion is Evil in the eyes of God

According to the Word of God, a law that would legalize abortion is an evil law:

"Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law? They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood."

(Psalm 94:20-21)

When members of the Irish Government **"gather themselves together"** in Cabinet and approve a law to **"condemn innocent blood,"** they are wantonly defying the Bible. Indeed they are akin to *the throne of iniquity* or wicked rulers **"who frame mischief by a law."**

The people of Ireland will shortly be asked to join this perverse confederacy and repeal the Eighth Amendment. They too will be asked to approve the shedding of innocent blood.



Pharaoh orders that all male Israelites be murdered at birth.



Soldiers carry out Herod's order to slaughter the children under age two.

But will their leaders explain to them the incredible spiritual implications of what they are being asked to do? Last year, they were asked to abolish Christian marriage, which they duly did – by a wide margin. They will now be asked to authorize the killing of little children for no rational purpose (except where the mother's life is genuinely at risk or the unborn child is clearly not viable).

Both homosexual 'marriage' and the killing of unborn children constitute a willful rejection of God's law, a brazen repudiation of universal moral principles that were set in place at Creation for our well-being and protection.

"Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person."

- Deuteronomy 27:25



Newborn twins

A few weeks earlier it was legal in many countries to kill both of them.

Under the companion decision to Roe v Wade (1973), known as Doe v Bolton (1973), the US Supreme Court approved abortion at any stage of a pregnancy, even to the ninth month.

Innocent Blood

Children have been sacrificed to Baal throughout history. The Bible records how it even became established for a time in Jerusalem, "the city which I have chosen for Myself, to put My name there." (1 Kings 11:36):

**"Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD... And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon."
(2 Kings 21:16 and 24:4)**

The shedding of innocent blood by Manassah, the king of Judah, had reached such a pitch that it constituted a crime which **"the LORD would not pardon."** There was nothing the people of Judah could do to mitigate their guilt or avoid retribution. When one considers the numerous occasions throughout the Bible where the LORD forgives those who humble themselves and truly repent, these words are ominous. When the shedding of innocent blood becomes endemic in a society, its destruction is assured.

If the people of Ireland decide to make common cause with Luciferians and Freemasons like George Soros, if they take upon themselves the right to decide who among the innocent should live and who should die, if they turn their backs on the most basic principle of morality and civilization – the protection of the weak and vulnerable from exploitation and harm – then they are no better than the sinners in the following passage:

"My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause: Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit: ...My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood."

(Proverbs 1:10-16)

The Elite own and control the media

Like elsewhere, the media in Ireland are owned and controlled by the Elite. The bias in favor of abortion is astonishing. National radio and television stations are frequently contemptuous of the Pro-Life position, while the main national newspapers – *The Irish Times* and *The Irish Independent* – will promote virtually anything that misrepresents, mocks, or attacks the Bible and traditional Christian values. The state-owned television company, RTE, is a hotbed of Marxists and homosexuals, and several of its on-air television personalities are male-to-female transgenders.

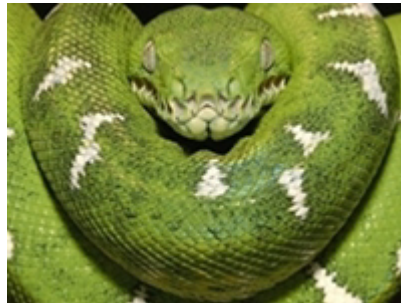
The Irish media are doing all they can to advance the socialist system of morality known as Secular Humanism. This is why the scope for getting a fair hearing in a national forum is almost zero.

The deadly serpent known as *Secular Humanism*

Secular humanism rejects God, the Son of God, and the Bible. The moral values established by our Creator are dismissed as irrelevant or even harmful. In this chilling man-centred doctrine, the only arbiter of 'good' is man himself. **The Humanist Manifesto II (1973)** states the following:

"We affirm that moral values derive their source from human experience. Ethics is autonomous and situational needing no theological or ideological sanction. Ethics stems from human need and interest. To deny this distorts the whole basis of life. Human life has meaning because we create and develop our futures."

This is dangerous propaganda, a shameless attack on Christianity and the values that have underpinned human well-being for two thousand years. True moral values are God's values, not man's.



Most members of the Dáil (the Irish Parliament) and the Seanad (the Irish Senate) are humanists, though they are generally loath to advertise the fact. They believe in a new world order and the introduction of a system of ethics and morality that has no connection whatever with the Bible. Some don't even bother to hide their contempt for Christianity and spout their Socialist rhetoric *ad nauseum*. Some of these deputies and senators come from families which for generations have been closely involved with Freemasonry and the system of Baal worship that has dominated Ireland since the Norman invasion in 1169.



The Roman Catholic church in Ireland has a long tradition of pederasty and sodomy, and a great many of its bishops and priests are closet homosexuals. This is why pedophilia is endemic in the church in Ireland and why no serious steps have ever been taken to eradicate it. In fact, the long-standing practice of sodomy in the main Irish Catholic seminary in Maynooth – which is responsible for training new priests – was recently disclosed in the Irish media. It was obvious from newspaper reports that an unwillingness to participate in homosexual acts is adequate grounds for expelling a novice.

Given that the Irish Parliament and the Irish Catholic Church are marching in step with the New World Order, we can be certain that no serious efforts will be made by the ruling establishment to oppose open-door abortion. Even the Pro-Life movement in Ireland – encumbered as it is with leaders who consistently refuse to proclaim God's Word – will continue to have difficulty presenting an objective basis for its position on abortion.

The natural order tells us that abortion is wrong; our conscience tells us that abortion is wrong; but most important of all, the Word of God tells us that abortion is wrong.



The Word of God goes even further and tells us what will happen to a nation that kills their unborn sons and daughters and burns their bodies in the fire:

**"And they have built the high places...to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. Therefore ...the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth..."
(Jeremiah 7:31-33)**

In the image and likeness of God

The Bible says we are not an animal species but a special creation, made in the image and likeness of God. To the Humanists and Marxists, however, we are just one animal species among many. Humanity is even seen as a threat to the environment and that, for this reason, our numbers must be culled. In this context abortion is just another way of reducing the human population. Unless we oppose this dreadful evil, our children and grandchildren – those who escape the sentence of abortion – will live in a world completely controlled by a ruling elite who despise Christianity and wish to destroy it.

Is this what the Irish want? Because if they support abortion – the murder of innocent children – they are effectively saying that the battle is lost, that Humanism is their new religion, and that the state can now decide who lives and who dies.

Planned Parenthood – an American slaughterhouse

If the people of Ireland decide to abandon their unborn children, they will end up with a system like Planned Parenthood, the industrial killing machine that operates across the United States. Last year undercover investigators released videotape footage which proved that, not only did this cult-of-death kill tens of thousands of unborn children every month, but sold the body parts for profit. It beggars belief that something like this could happen anywhere on earth, but to think that a so-called Christian nation would permit such a thing is incomprehensible.

At least it would be incomprehensible if one did not know the extent to which the abortion industry in America – and, no doubt, worldwide – is motivated, not just by profit and greed, but by a perverse occult philosophy which teaches that the shedding of innocent blood is essential for the well-being of 'Mother Earth'.



**"I will praise thee; for I am
fearfully and wonderfully
made: marvellous are thy
works; and that my soul
knoweth right well."**

- Psalm 139

Irish voters should watch the Abigail Seidman interview on YouTube for an insider's account of the occult dimension of the abortion industry in America (She features on an excellent multi-part documentary called ***Abortion Matrix***). Seidman was the daughter of an abortion clinic worker in Toledo, Ohio. At the urging of her mother she began working as an escort at the clinic at the age of twelve. The clinic was decorated internally with images of goddesses and goddess worship and the staff wore pagan jewellery.

Most of the employees at the clinic were Wiccans. Many Wiccans see abortion as a sacramental act, a rite of initiation, and believe a woman cannot advance along the occult path unless she has had an abortion. They teach that every woman's first baby should be aborted. According to Seidman, one employee at the clinic got herself pregnant every spring and had an abortion every fall, then held a celebration.

After Seidman herself was forced by her mother to abort her first child, she was invited to a party organized by her mother to celebrate the occasion. "Now you're a woman," she was told. "Now you're part of the sisterhood."

The goddesses they worshipped most were Ashtaroth (consort of Molech) and Tiamat, the Babylonian goddess of chaos. Both are associated with child sacrifice and the shedding of innocent blood to appease the gods and revitalize Mother Earth.



Tiamat, the Babylonian goddess of chaos



**Cecile Richards, President of Planned Parenthood.
Richards is undoubtedly a male-to-female transgender.
Many transgenders hate natural women.
The Elite would never allow a natural woman
to head up Planned Parenthood.**

"My religion is a holy ritual child sacrifice."

**- Patricia Baird-Windle, practising witch
and founder of the Aware Woman
abortion clinics in Florida.**

A Pro-Choice video made by male-to-female Transgenders

A strange propaganda piece appeared on YouTube on 16 September called, ***We Face This Land***. Posted by 'Project Repeal' – who are agitating strongly for the repeal of the 8th Amendment – it listed in the credit section the names of 29 women who were apparently involved in making the video. However a significant number of these 'women' are not natural women at all, but male-to-female **transgenders**!

This wretched video is part of a scheme to deceive the women of Ireland into thinking that abortion is a normal 'choice' for normal women. However, many of the so-called women in this video are not normal at all. Lacking a womb, they cannot have children – and never could. Born male, they were transgendered by their parents and raised as girls. [There are many Baal-worshipping families in Ireland and transgenders are fairly common. I have been aware of such cases all my life, as far back as 1962 when I was aged seven. There were several in my place of work, some of whom were so obvious that it is difficult to see how they ever passed as women. However, I never understood, until recently, the dark philosophy behind it. Many well-known public figures, including leading politicians, are transgender.]



A scene from 'We Face This Land'

Many transgenders hate natural women and want to replace them. They resent the fact that, no matter how much surgery they have, they can never become natural women. For this reason childbirth is repugnant to them. This is why a video which purports to speak on behalf of the natural women of Ireland can perversely advocate the destruction of their children.

Abortion is an attack on natural women, on motherhood, on the family, and on marriage. It is all part of the Marxist-Illuminati agenda to overthrow traditional Christian values and bring in a new world order.

CONCLUSION

The people of Ireland must decide where they stand before God. Their appalling spiritual blindness was already evident when they allowed the ruling Elite to erect a gigantic shrine to Baal in Dublin in January, 2003. They then made a blasphemous decision on 22 May, 2015, when they abolished Christian marriage by putting it on the same moral plane as a contract between homosexuals. They also failed to see what their Parliament was up to when it cunningly passed the Gender Recognition Act in July, 2015. This Act effectively abolished the God-given distinction between natural men and natural women. It even allowed transgenders to masquerade indefinitely as natural men and natural women, with no legal means of discovery.

A father stabs his wife and children to death or a well-loved teenager hangs himself in his bedroom, and yet the people of Ireland cannot see the forces of darkness at work in their land. It is obvious from the marked increase in tragedies of this nature that the country is under severe demonic oppression from the rapid growth in recent decades of paganism, idolatry and witchcraft. Most Irish children today know far more about magic and witchcraft than they do about the Bible.

The propaganda video, ***We Face This Land***, reveals the sinister face behind the Pro-Choice movement, or at least a section of it. The fact that the Pro-Choice lobby as a whole is being funded by ultra-rich Luciferians like George Soros is evidence that the generational Baal-worshippers who control this world – until Christ returns! – are very keen to see the same scale of industrial killing in Ireland that they have in the United States.

If abortion is introduced at the express will of the people, the spiritual consequences for Ireland will be severe. Once the killing starts, it won't stop. Don't let Ireland become a land of darkness:

**"A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death,
without any order, and where the light is as darkness."
(Job 10:22)**



I would strongly urge the Pro-Life movement to introduce vocal prayer at all of its rallies and to read aloud from the Bible. Some suggested passages may be found in **Appendix A**. It should also quote relevant passages of Scripture in all of its literature.

Oppose abortion. It is an appalling crime. Remember what Christ said about anyone who would do spiritual harm to a child: **"It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones."** (Luke 17:2)

Do all you can to awaken others to the lie of abortion, the deep wickedness behind it, and the dark philosophy of humanism that has spread like leprosy across Europe.

**"And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you:
yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear:
your hands are full of blood."
(Isaiah 1:15)**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
September 21, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Psalm 113

- 5 Who is like unto the LORD our God,
who dwelleth on high,
- 6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things
that are in heaven, and in the earth!
- 7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;
- 8 That he may set him with princes,
even with the princes of his people.
- 9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house,
and to be a joyful mother of children.
Praise ye the LORD.

Psalm 128

- 1 Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD;
that walketh in his ways.
- 2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands:
happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house:
thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

Psalm 127

- 3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD:
and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
- 4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man;
so are children of the youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them:
they shall not be ashamed,
but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

Psalm 100

- 3 Know ye that the LORD he is God:
it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves;
we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
- 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
and into his courts with praise:
be thankful unto him, and bless his name.
- 5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting;
and his truth endureth to all generations.

Psalm 33

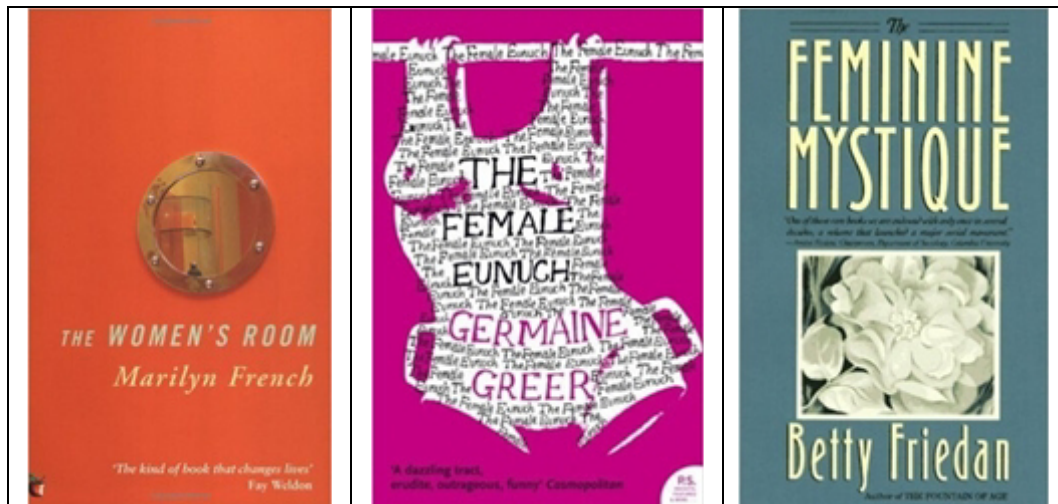
- 11** The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever,
the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
- 12** Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD:
and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
- 13** The LORD looketh from heaven;
he beholdeth all the sons of men.
- 14** From the place of his habitation he looketh
upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
- 15** He fashioneth their hearts alike;
he considereth all their works.

Psalm 139

- 13** For thou hast possessed my reins:
thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
- 14** I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.
- 15** My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret,
and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16** Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;
and in thy book all my members were written,
which in continuance were fashioned,
when as yet there was none of them.
- 17** How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God!
how great is the sum of them!

Most Feminist Icons are Male-to-Female Transgenders who Hate Women

by Jeremy James



Perhaps Satan's greatest lie was to convince mankind that he does not exist. If more Christians were familiar with his nature, as described in the Bible, they would realize how dangerous he is and how much he hates humanity. He has a special hatred for women since it is through the female that humanity continues as God ordained from one generation to the next.

Yes, the Enemy exists and he has a plan.

Transhumanism

His plan involves the replacement of women as the source of procreation and the widespread implementation of artificial reproduction in which the involvement of natural females is effectively eliminated. The term 'transhumanism' is often taken to mean the future enhancement of human biology using technological implants, but this is the least threatening part of the plan. The part that will affect mankind the most has already been stated many times in science fiction novels, namely the replacement of natural reproduction with controlled replication and the manipulation of genetic material under laboratory conditions.

Satan wants a world that operates entirely under his control, as far removed as possible for the world created by God. This will entail sterilizing the masses and permitting only as much human stock to reproduce as he decides. These pre-selected individuals will do so only by artificial means. Women as we know them today will gradually be eliminated, while men – namely those individuals who are born male and continue as males (or possibly eunuchs) throughout their lives – will function as slaves for the ruling elite.

The elite themselves will be transgenders, where infants born male will be raised as female, and infants born female will be raised as male. Indeed, many already are. This has been happening steadily for over a century, where the appropriate physiological characteristics for each gender are produced through hormonal supplementation and surgery. This program has been so effective that we would reckon that close to one percent of the population of the English-speaking world may now be transgender.

It is difficult for the average person to accept that something like this is already happening. If Satan did not exist then it *would* be hard to understand. But he *does* exist and it behoves us to consider very carefully – by reference to Scripture – what he ultimately wants to achieve and what he must do to succeed.



The Program of Destruction

As we noted in previous papers dealing with the transgender agenda, this plan includes the destruction of the family unit, where a natural man and a natural woman marry for life and produce and rear natural children. Instead he wants the state apparatus to take over all activities relating to the generation and education of children. The family unit, as such, will cease to exist. Marriage, too, will be eliminated, and even natural men and natural women will be phased out. At that point, the ultimate goal, known as Transhumanism, will have been realized.

From this we can see that *transhumanism* does not mean the 'improvement' of humanity, as many suppose, but its replacement by a new biological order.

The Illuminati have no scruples about implementing a worldwide program of eugenics since, from their perspective, by removing natural ('inferior') human stock, they are lifting mankind to a higher level of autonomy and creativity.

In line with this plan the earthly servants of Satan have been busy formulating philosophies that conflict with the standards and values given in the Bible. The public is being slowly conditioned to believe that man himself can decide what is best for society. Feminism, socialism, evolutionism, environmentalism, globalism, cultural relativism, technological positivism, egalitarianism, pluralism, and many other false ideas are being spread through educational channels, literature, television, movies, and similar means. The sleeping masses are largely unaware of the extent to which their minds are being manipulated.

Feminism

We will look briefly at just one of these manipulative programs – Feminism. On the surface the feminist movement was concerned with securing a louder voice for women in how the world is run. This would result, it was said, in greater well-being and security for women, and more opportunities to express their individual talents and fulfil their potential. However, underneath these altruistic ideals an entirely different current of thought was at work. Feminism was really an attack on Biblical values, a determined effort to overturn what their leaders called the 'patriarchal' society.

Activities central to the well-being of society – such as child-bearing, child-rearing, homekeeping, emotional fidelity, and marital support – were greatly downgraded. A constant theme throughout this rebellious rhetoric was the idea that most women could never be fulfilled within the home and that the home was in many ways a prison for women. This led naturally to the idea that men had imprisoned or subjugated the opposite sex, that women were being exploited, and that marriage as an institution was fundamentally in conflict with the needs of the 'sisterhood'. It also portrayed child-bearing as a duty so onerous, and so inimical to the fulfilment of women, that it too had become an institution in need of review.

Seen in this light, the philosophy of feminism could only do harm to women. By inducing them to compete with men and to see men as potential adversaries rather than partners, feminism was also an attack on men. The natural harmony between the sexes was deliberately undermined, driving women toward women for support, and men toward men. Consequently, with the rise of feminism we have witnessed a dramatic increase in homosexual behavior among both sexes.



Who are these people?

It has long been noted that the feminist leaders with the most strident views are usually lesbian. But for some reason this was never a cause of concern among the 'sisterhood'. Perhaps they thought no harm could come from a leadership that had such an intimate understanding of women, as feminism portrays them, and their complex emotional needs. But they were deceived. These lesbian leaders were **not** women at all, but male-to-female transgenders! Their professed lesbianism served only to hide a much deeper secret.

Through Feminism, a war on women, marriage, and motherhood was initiated and led by men who were pretending to be women. These Feminist innovators, these so-called icons, were not natural women at all but imposters, cunning individuals of high intelligence who knew how to manipulate their audience.

Feminism is a deception created and carried out by men who hate women. To see why this is so, you need only take a closer look at its principal leaders. [We would like to present many more photos in support of our case, but there is a limit to what we can offer in a paper like this. Instead we suggest that readers go into their search engine and, under the 'Images' tab, type in the names of the individuals concerned. This will call up hundreds of photos and enable one to get a closer look at the real face behind the public persona.]

We have chosen twelve well-known icons, each of whom has contributed to the sexual revolution and the rise of radical feminism:





Betty Friedan (1921-2006)
Author of *The Feminine Mystique* (1963).
A transgendered male.



Camille Paglia (1947 -)
Author of numerous books and essays on feminism.
A transgendered male.



Germaine Greer (1939 -)
Author of *The Female Eunuch* (1970).
A transgendered male.





Marilyn French (1929-2009)
Author of *The Women's Room* (1977).
A transgendered male.



Shere Hite (1942 -)
Author of *The Hite Report* (1976).
A transgendered male.



Susan Sontag (1933-2004)
Author of several feminist works.
A transgendered male.



Are we 100 percent certain that these 12 individuals were male at birth? No, but we can be 98 percent certain, based on the many photos available on the Internet and evidence from videotaped interviews [See Appendix A].

The women of the West have been utterly deceived by Feminism. It is a mass of clever lies concocted by clever people to trick, confuse, and enslave natural women.

If you find this difficult to accept, then just go over these photos again and again and ask yourself some obvious questions. Then look at what 'Feminism' has achieved over the past 50 years – millions of marriages destroyed, millions of unborn children aborted, millions of families torn apart, and millions of suggestible people lured into a life of homosexual loneliness.

Clearly, this part of Satan's plan has been very successful.

Jeremy James
Ireland
27 September 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

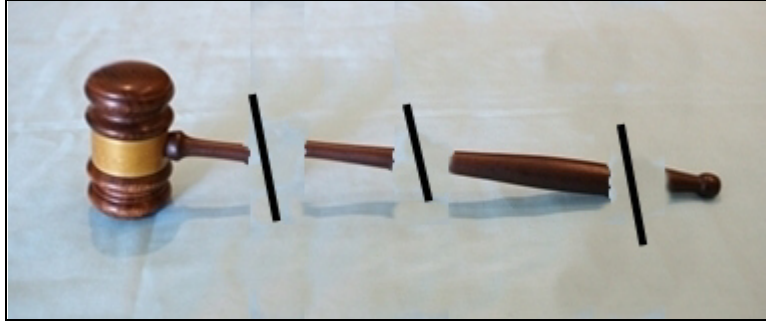
APPENDIX A

Physical characteristics to consider when detecting male-to-female (MTF) transgenders The features listed are typical of the natural population as a whole and are not necessarily true of every individual.	
Male feature	Corresponding female feature
Broad shoulders	A man's shoulders are about 3 times the width of his head while a woman's are about 2½ times.
Narrow hips	A woman's hips are usually wider than her shoulders, while a man's are generally narrower.
Straight or 'square' shoulders	A woman's shoulders have a discernible downward curve while a man's are parallel to the ground.
Wide-set eyes	A woman's eyes are slightly closer together than those of a man.
Large or 'square' jaw	A woman's jaw is usually small and curved.
Square-shaped head	Women have more oval-shaped heads than men.
Ridge bone above the eyes	Women do not usually have a discernible ridge above the eyes
High, sloping foreheads	On average women have smaller, more upright foreheads than men.
Prominent cheek bones	Women do not usually have 'strong' cheek bones.
Deep-set eyes	A woman's eyes are not as deeply set into her face as those of a man.
Prominent nose bridge	The bridge of a woman's nose is generally more shallow than that of a man.
The ring finger is longer than the index finger	In about 95 percent of cases, a woman's index finger will be longer than her ring finger.
Longer arms	Relative to her height, a woman's arms are slightly shorter than those of a man.
Larger hands	A woman's hands are usually smaller than those of a man.
Less subcutaneous fat	Women have more fat on their bodies, including a discernible thickening in the upper part of all four limbs.
Less back curvature	A woman's back is slightly more arched than that of a man.
Longer neck	Women have slightly shorter necks than men.

Many modern MTF transgenders are difficult to detect. Surgery and hormonal treatment can remove or suppress many of the male characteristics listed above. The ones that are hardest to disguise, it would seem, are wide shoulders, long necks, strong jaws, prominent cheek bones, long arms, large hands, and wide-set eyes. MTF transgenders tend generally to be more 'square-headed'. Height too can be a giveaway, or a long ring finger. They sometimes have a slightly husky quality in their voice and are more masculine in their deportment.

Why the Enemy Hates the Pre-Tribulation Rapture

by Jeremy James



Have you ever wondered why the doctrine of a Pre-Tribulation Rapture (PTR) is attacked so frequently and with such vigor? It is because the Enemy hates it intensely.

Last year a DVD – *Left Behind or Led Astray?* – was released by Pastor Joe Schimmel and Pastor Jacob Prasch which simply bubbled with contempt for the PTR and everyone who believed in it. They could hardly contain their disgust as they poured out one calumnious accusation after another. This went on for nearly four and half hours, a spectacle so tedious and so odious that viewers could be forgiven for believing the pair were quite mad.

At the time I wondered why the enemies of the PTR would make such a facile case. My question was answered when the official 'rebuttal' appeared. This was a more measured treatment of the subject by Lamb and Lion Ministries, led by Pastor David Reagan, who also featured as the main speaker on the DVD, *In Defense of the Pre-Trib Rapture*.

Ostensibly, this was meant to be a serious effort on the part of the Bible-believing church to defend the Word of God and the Pre-Tribulation Rapture. After all, Dr Reagan and his team were taking on the 'baddies' and giving them what they deserved – or were they?

A missed opportunity

Apart from a very short interview towards the end with Charles Ryrie, the scriptural content of the work was abysmal. Dr Reagan and his team had a rare opportunity to present a well-reasoned, Bible-based elucidation of the PTR doctrine to a receptive audience. He could have taken his viewers step by step through the many passages in Scripture which either teach or imply this doctrine. He could have shown how it fitted in perfectly with the LORD's plan of salvation for mankind, the nature and role of the church, the seventy weeks of Daniel, the many Old Testament events that foreshadow the PTR, and much else besides. Instead he gave a rambling, repetitive and thoroughly unconvincing case for the PTR, aided and abetted along the way by several speakers whose input in many instances was as vague and repetitious as his own.

Let's take one example. The Schimmel-Prasch DVD cited 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 over and over again as 'proof' that a PTR was not Biblically tenable. Their interpretation of this passage was a central pillar of their argument and as close as they ever got to dealing with the question in a scriptural manner. So why didn't Dr Reagan show that their interpretation was grossly in error and, in doing so, highlight for the benefit of his viewers the damage that this inflicted on their case? Instead he spent a great chunk of his time reciting the spurious claims made by Pastors Schimmel and Prasch – such as those relating to a demented Scottish woman – and failed to present a cohesive Bible-based defense of the PTR doctrine.



This is the passage in 2 Thessalonians:

[1] Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, [2] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. [3] Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; [4] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

Pastors Schimmel and Prasch claim in their exegesis that Paul is teaching that the Rapture cannot occur **unless** two conditions have been fulfilled: (1) that the great apostasy of the professing church has already occurred and (2) that the identity of the man of sin, the Antichrist, has been revealed. Dr Reagan refers briefly to this claim but fails to show what a ghastly mess the two pastors made of this passage.

Here is how I addressed the question in my earlier paper:

Let's look at the context. The Thessalonians were greatly troubled by rumours that the Rapture had already taken place (verses 1 and 2). Paul tries to reassure them that their concerns were totally unfounded and asks that they never again be "**shaken in mind**" or "**troubled**" by such rumours, whatever their source. In order to set their minds at rest, he points out that, *had* the Rapture already taken place and *had* they been left behind, they would **already** have witnessed the great apostasy (which they hadn't) and learned the identity of the man of sin, the Antichrist (which they hadn't).

Paul was obviously **not** telling them that, before the Rapture could take place, they would first have to witness the great apostasy and learn the identity of the man of sin. Rather, he was saying the **very opposite!** He was telling them that, since the great apostasy had not yet happened and since the man of sin had not yet been revealed, the Rapture could not possibly have taken place.

We could cite many other occasions where the opportunity to make a powerful statement in support of PTR is allowed to pass and some pointless observation about the many evident defects in the earlier DVD is made instead.

Corrie ten Boom

Let's take another example of Dr Reagan's ambivalence. Shortly into his presentation he refers in glowing terms to Corrie Ten Boom and posts a large photo of her – for a full ten seconds. However, he fails to mention that Corrie Ten Boom rejected the doctrine of a Pre-Tribulation Rapture in fairly strong terms! It is inconceivable that Dr Reagan could not have known this.



Screen shot from DVD

The strong Roman Catholic content

The Catholic Church assigns an almost scriptural significance and authority to the writings of the so-called Church Fathers. Their official Catechism is as likely to quote one of the 'Fathers' in support of its doctrines as it is to quote a passage from Scripture. Why, then, does Dr Reagan spend so much time discussing the views of the so-called Church Fathers – along with those of Jesuits and other apostates – and so little time quoting and exploring the Word of God?

Even when he mentions Martin Luther, the great enemy of Rome, he is quick to remind us that this courageous reformer published a bitter antisemitic work near the end of his life. Lest we missed the innuendo, he followed his caustic observation by displaying a photo of Hitler. What this had to do with the Pre-Tribulation Rapture is anyone's guess.

A common Scriptural error

Dr Reagan quotes Luke 21:36, which in the KJV reads: "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man." In doing so he is reinforcing (and endorsing) the "escape" view of the Rapture, which both Pastor Schimmel and Pastor Prasch despise. Dr Reagan cites this verse as proof that Christ himself described the Pre-Tribulation Rapture as an "escape." But this is incorrect.

Let's look at Luke 21:36 in context, with reference to the verse before it, which reads:

"For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man."

(Luke 21:35-36)



The Lord is almost certainly referring to a very special "escape" by the Jewish people – the audience to whom he is speaking – in the End Time. This will occur when the "abomination of desolation" takes place in the Temple and the Jews living in Israel realize to their horror that the Antichrist is in their midst. They will all rush to evade his wrath and will literally have only minutes to find their way to the miraculous escape route that the LORD will provide. Jesus said that, when they see this, the abomination of desolation, they must make haste immediately – instantly! – and not delay for a moment:

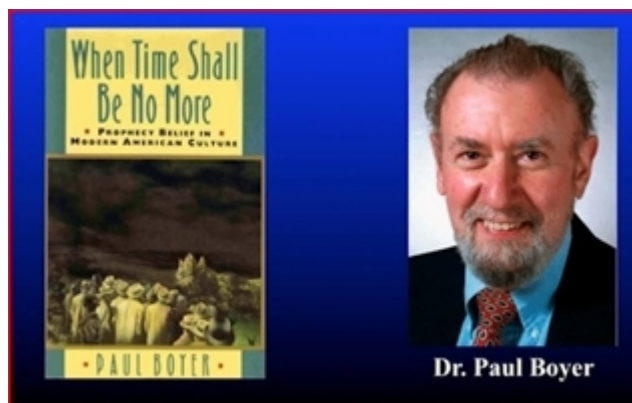
"But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter." (Mark 13:14-18)

"When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:" (Matthew 24:15-20)

This is the "escape" to which Jesus is referring in Luke 21:36, not the Rapture. It is a physical escape, a major exodus – just like the Exodus itself – to flee the wrath of the End Time pharaoh. Just as the LORD parted the Red Sea in order to provide His chosen people with a means of escape, so also will He provide a special exit route for the Jews on this momentous occasion.

A shallow, secular summing up

Near the end of the DVD, Dr Reagan quotes at length a secular expert whose opinion he obviously shares. This is presented to the viewer, it would seem, as a summing up of the case made to that point in support of a Pre-Tribulation Rapture. The quotation comes from *When Time Shall Be No More* by secular Harvard historian, Dr Paul Boyer, published in 1994:



Here are the screen shots of the quotation read out by Dr Reagan at the 80-minute mark:

"In a sense, Darby's system contained nothing new. His focus on the future fulfillment of prophecy followed the eschatology of the early Christians. Premillennialism had been an option for Protestant evangelicals since Joseph Mede's day (1586-1639), while rudimentary forms of Dispensationalism go back at least as far as Joachim of Fiore (1135-1202).

...continued overleaf

“Even Rapture doctrine . . . can be found in the writings of early interpreters, including Increase Mather (1639-1723). But Darby wove these diverse strands into a tight and cohesive system that he buttressed at every point by copious biblical proof texts, then tirelessly promoted through his writings and preaching tours.”

We are asked to believe that this obscure academic observation constitutes a defense of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture. In essence, Dr Reagan is saying that we believe in a Pre-Tribulation Rapture today because a number of Christians throughout history seemed to think it was true.

This is not a Biblical defense of a major doctrine but a shameful abdication of responsibility. By offering a 'defense' that consisted mainly of views and opinions, and by dwelling largely on historical details instead of the Word of God, Dr Reagan gave the distinct impression that the PTR doctrine is, at best, problematic and rests on a weak scriptural foundation. In doing so he has given the Enemy all the room he needs to overturn this doctrine in the minds of many believers.

Tim LaHaye

He even interviewed the late Tim LaHaye, co-author of the famous *Left Behind* series of books. These works have caused a lot confusion in the minds of believers. They indulge in speculation that detracts considerably from the edifying purpose of End Time prophecy. They also invite readers to identify foolishly with those who are 'left behind' and to question, perhaps unwittingly, the righteous judgment of God.

Both Mr LaHaye and his wife, Beverly, were leading members of the Council for National Policy (CNP), an Elite forum in the US for drawing all churches into the coming One World Religion. The CNP was founded by LaHaye himself in 1981. Many CNP members are also members of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), the exclusive body that controls the United States on behalf of the New World Order. It is important to understand that these people secretly loath Christianity and have pledged to destroy it. [For a sample of the membership of the CNP and their pagan affiliations, see **Appendix A.**]

As part of the ongoing drive to bring Evangelicals closer to Rome, the LaHayes endorsed the policy document, *Evangelicals and Catholics Together* (1994). For many years LaHaye would gladly appear at public forums and endorse speakers whose ecumenical, charismatic, or apostate credentials were well known. These included Yonggi Cho, Benny Hinn, Oral Roberts, Tony Campolo, Frank Peretti, Greg Laurie, Jerry Boykin, Paul Crouch and Chuck Missler. He also had close professional ties with the famous false messiah and cult leader, Sun Myung Moon, whose Unification Church did immense spiritual harm to many. LaHaye even lobbied publicly on behalf of Moon to secure his release from prison on charges of tax evasion.



**Tim LaHaye [screen shot from Dr Reagan's DVD]
Note his matching Masonic rings – gold and black onyx,
much favored by Freemasons the world over.**



We could present more evidence along these lines, but it is hardly necessary. It was obvious from his rambling contribution on the DVD that LaHaye had no interest in refuting the allegations made by Pastors Schimmel and Prasch.

Born-again Christians who love God's Word should be **greatly** troubled by all of this.

Masonic Gavel

One of the most surprising features in the DVD – though likely one that many viewers will not notice – is the recurring use of the Masonic gavel. It hammers down on a few occasions during the documentary itself and 7-8 times in the closing credits:



A screen shot from the DVD.

Every Freemason receives a gavel similar to the one on the DVD and makes use of it during certain lodge rituals. One website describes its purpose as follows:

While a "common" implement of the Mason, the gavel is a constant reminder of our need for self-improvement and watchfulness. Perfection in conduct, like that of a perfectly flat surface or perfect stone, comes through work and constant vigilance. Placed in our hands as Entered Apprentices, the gavel is a symbol of that responsibility and opportunity to be better men and Masons.

http://www.themasonictrowel.com/Articles/degrees/degree_1st_files/the_common_gavel_gltx.htm

Here are two examples of a typical Masonic gavel for sale on eBay:



Why on earth would anyone include such an implement in a DVD purporting to uphold God's Word and then repeat its hammering motion over and over again? It defies belief. The implication is clear – the people who made this DVD are connected in some way with high-level Freemasonry.

The Case that SHOULD have been made

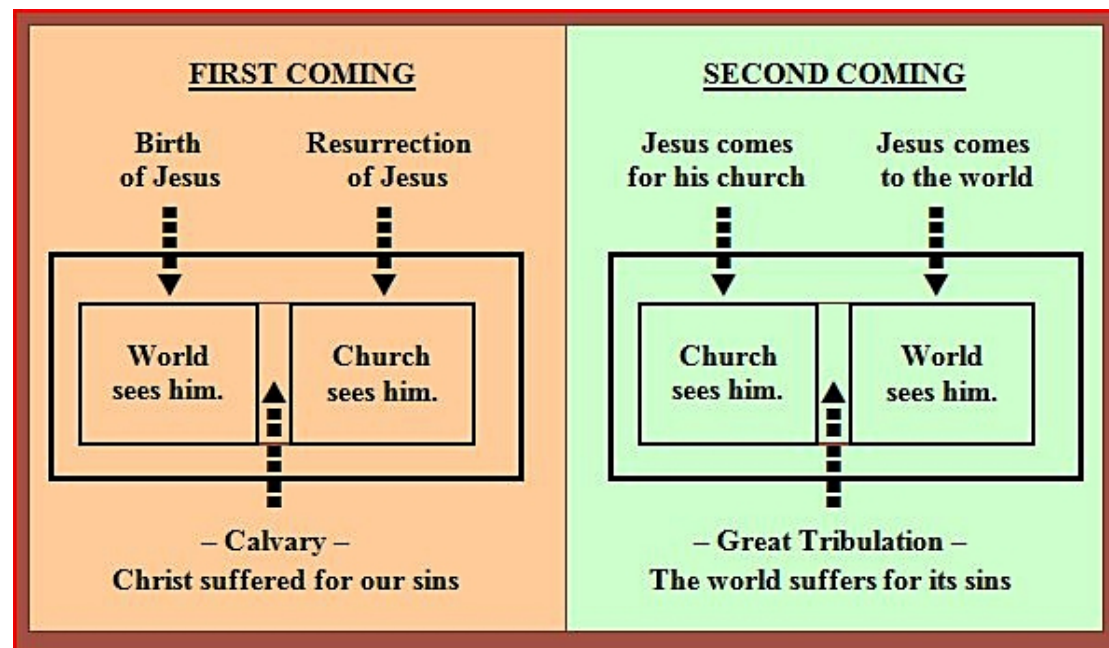
We will now summarize the case made in our earlier paper – *Be Not Soon Shaken in Mind: Clear Scriptural Proof of a Pre-tribulation Rapture* (March 2016) – which proves beyond doubt that the Bible teaches the PTR doctrine (For a more detailed treatment of the Scriptural evidence, please consult our earlier paper). Our summary will show just how little effort was made in the Lamb & Lion DVD to deal comprehensively and responsibly with the subject. We would estimate that, of the 21 substantive points given below, only a handful were broached in the DVD, and even these were allowed to fade quickly from view as Dr Reagan chased after yet another irrelevancy.

1. The price has already been paid

The bride of Christ will not go through the Great Tribulation since Christ has already taken the wrath of God upon himself on her behalf. That was what our Lord achieved for us on Calvary! **"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus..." (Romans 8:1)** How then can the church be required to pay a debt that the Son of God has already paid? It is impossible.

2. Christ will come twice at his second coming

At his first coming Christ was seen first by the world and then by the church. At his second coming, he will be seen first by the church and then by the world. In the first part of his second coming, when he comes as the morning star, he will call the church from the earth. The Apostle Peter was referring to the first part of the Second Coming when he spoke of the "day star" (Christ) dawning in the hearts of all true believers – "...until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts" (2 Peter 1:19)



3. The Day of Christ will come before the Day of the LORD

The *day of the Christ* is not the day of the LORD (implying wrath) but rather the day of the Resurrection/Rapture (implying salvation) that precedes the day of the LORD: "Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ" (Philippians 1:6)

The day of Christ is the day for which the church is patiently waiting: "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand." (2 Thessalonians 2:2)

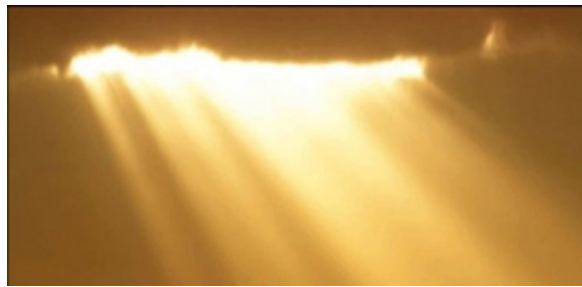
Paul rebuked the church at Corinth for tolerating fornicators in their midst and asked that they expel a certain individual – both for his own good, as well as that of the church: "To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus." (1 Corinthians 5:5) It was possible that the wayward individual would come to his senses and repent of his sin "that the spirit [of the individual] may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus." Thus Paul is not speaking here of judgment in that day, but the very opposite. The day of the Lord Jesus is the day of redemption, when the church is taken from the earth by the Holy Spirit.

4. The Blessed Hope

The words "Anathema Maranatha" mean 'let him be accursed, the Lord is coming.' The wrath to come is for those who are *Anathema*, set apart for destruction, while those who are saved live daily in the prayer of rejoicing, *Maranatha* – 'the Lord is coming': **"If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha."** (1 Corinthians 16:22)

The technical meaning of Anathema is *set apart by God for destruction*, being the natural condition of all who reject the gift of salvation. Thus Paul is not asking that they be accursed – since they already are – but that their awful condition be acknowledged. At the same time he reminds them of their own blessed state, that as heirs to salvation they should be ever mindful that the Lord Jesus is coming.

Paul reminded Titus that all true believers are **"Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ"** (Titus 2:13) In his first letter to the Thessalonians he directly connects the "glorious appearing" of Christ with the deliverance of the church from the day of the LORD's wrath: **"And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."** (1 Thessalonians 1:10).



This shows conclusively that, living in **"the blessed hope"**, the church is waiting and praying for **"the day of Christ"** and not **"the day of the LORD"** which comes after it.

If the Day of the LORD preceded the Day of Christ, then every time a believer prayed for the return of Christ, for example through the Maranatha prayer, he or she would be praying also for God's wrath to fall upon the earth. The prophet Amos forbade any believer to do this: **"Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light."** (Amos 5:18)

The following verse confirms that the church, the bride of Christ, will not face the wrath of the Great Tribulation: **"For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night...For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ."** (1 Thessalonians 5:1 and 9)

This comfort, this blessed hope, is grounded in the return of Christ for his Bride. The word "wrath" always refers to the working out of God's anger on earth. Thus the "salvation" to which the above verse refers is deliverance from the wrath to come, from the seven years of the Great Tribulation

5. The church is already glorious in God's eyes

The Tribulation is the ultimate expression of God's wrath:

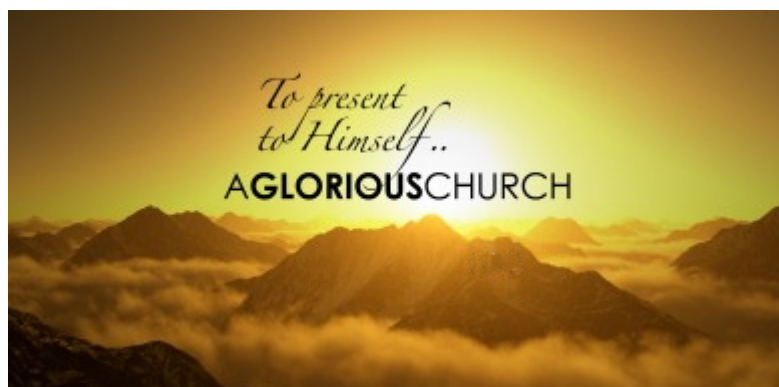
"The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land [i.e the earth]." (Zephaniah 1:14-18)

The wrath of God, which will fall upon the entire earth, is known as **the great day of the LORD**. It is being held patiently in reserve by Him until the End Time. The apostle Paul makes it abundantly clear that the wrath of the LORD will be directed only at those who hold the truth in unrighteousness: **"For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness" (Romans 1:18)** Furthermore, it will come **"upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."** (Revelation 3:10) Since the church does not hold the truth in unrighteousness she cannot possibly be on earth during the time of His wrath, when **"the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy."**

The LORD sees the church exactly as His Son sees her, **"... a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing..."** (Ephesians 5:27).

Given that the church is already the body of Christ, the view that she might nonetheless be subject to the wrath of God, if only in part, is in direct conflict with the completeness and perfection of the Substitutionary Atonement.

As the apostle Paul says, **"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus..." (Romans 8:1)** In what sense, then, does the church need to 'go through' the Great Tribulation in order to be 'purified' in the eyes of God? In no sense whatever! The very idea conflicts utterly with all that the Bible teaches about the church and about our loving Father, **"whose mercy endureth forever"**.



6. Departure of the Holy Spirit

Very shortly before He destroyed the earth in the Flood, the LORD said, "**My spirit shall not always strive with man...**" (Genesis 6:3). The LORD made a similar declaration in relation to the Great Tribulation when He said He would remove "**He who now restrains**" (2 Thessalonians 2). The striking parallel between these two great Judgments would strongly suggest that "**My spirit**" and "**He who now restrains**" are the same. Since the Holy Spirit dwells in the church and will never leave her, He must carry her with Him when He is "**taken out of the way**" (2 Thessalonians 2).

7. The Philadelphian Church

Since the church, the body of Christ, cannot be divided into segments, the promise to the church at Philadelphia in Revelation 3:10 must apply to the Bride as a whole, namely the sum of all living church-age believers: "**Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.**" (Revelation 3:10)

The Greek word for "dwell" in the phrase "**dwell upon the earth**" has an important connotation not found in its English counterpart. The more usual Greek word is *oikeo*, which means simply "to dwell", while the word used by John is *katoikeo*, which means "to dwell permanently". It is used, for example, to describe the fullness of the Godhead that dwelt in Christ (Colossians 2:9). Therefore "**them that dwell upon the earth**" are those who see the earth as their true home. As such they are citizens of the earth by choice, in contrast to church-age believers whose "**citizenship is in heaven**" (Philippians 3:20) [NKJV].

katoikeo - to dwell permanently

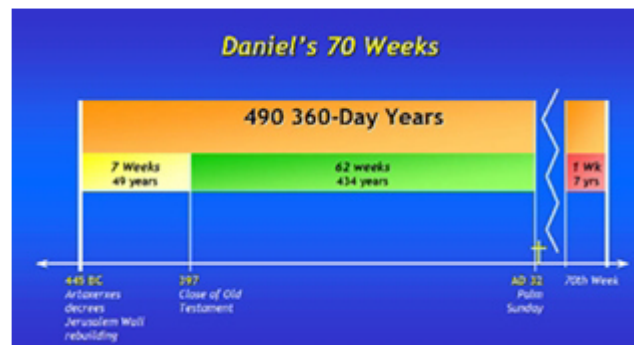
8. Thief in the Night

The second part of the second coming of Christ (when he defeats the Antichrist) is preceded by very specific signs. However the Rapture of the church-age saints can come at any time, with no advance warning: "**For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.**" (1 Thessalonians 5:2) Obviously, if this is the case, the Rapture must occur before the startling events that will signal the beginning of the seven-year Tribulation.

As Scripture tells us, the resurrection of church-age believers will take place on the same day as the Rapture. Paul told Timothy that two false teachers, Hymenaeus and Philetus, were teaching that "**the resurrection is past already**" (2 Timothy 2). If that was true, then the Rapture would have taken place also. The fact that some believers were taken in by this deception is proof that the early Christians knew that the resurrection – just like the Rapture – could occur at any time, with no prophetic signs to mark its approach. Since the resurrection is an imminent event, then so too is the Rapture, and both must occur before the seven-year Tribulation.

9. The 70 Weeks of Daniel

The great seven-year Tribulation is concerned with both the judgment of rebellious Israel (from which a remnant will be preserved) and the judgment of rebellious Gentile nations (from which a remnant will be preserved). The church has no role or place in either of these tumultuous programs.



The 70 weeks of Daniel all pertain to Israel. The first 69 have elapsed, but the 70th – being the 7 years of the Tribulation – has yet to commence. The 69th ended just before the church was founded on Pentecost. At that point Israel's prophetic clock was put on hold and will not restart until the church is complete and removed from the earth. Israel was the LORD's chosen witness on earth up to the end of the 69th week, whereupon the church took over this unique role. Israel cannot resume that role and become God's chosen witness again on the earth, as promised in Scripture, until the church is removed.

10. Those who endure to the end

The Holy Spirit will depart from the earth with the church in a Pre-tribulation Rapture. When He has left the earth (in the special sense that He was present on earth during the church age), He will no longer 'seal' new believers as He did during the church age. Therefore, in order to be saved during the great tribulation converts must remain faithful, unto death if necessary: **"But he who endures to the end shall be saved" (Matthew 24:13).**

The book of Revelation gives further confirmation of this: **"And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death." (Revelation 12:11).**

As Jesus warned, anyone who tries to save his life – by taking the Mark of the Beast – will lose it. Once the mark is taken, that soul is lost forever.

It should be noted that the 144,000 Jewish evangelists are sealed by angels, not by the Holy Spirit (see Revelation 7:2-3).

11. The Rapture as a Sign to the Jews

The Word of God tells us that " **the Jews require a sign...**" (1 Corinthians 1:22). What sign therefore will the 144,000 receive? These men must go through an extraordinary spiritual transformation to convert from Judaism to Christ, all at virtually the same time, and become ardent missionaries and witnesses across the entire earth. It has been suggested that the Rapture of the church is such a sign. The sudden and inexplicable disappearance of millions of born-again Christians, as well as thousands of Jews who had converted to Christianity, will trigger this momentous event. This almost certainly has to occur very close and prior to the commencement of the Great Tribulation if the 144,000 are to have enough time to evangelize the entire world and lead many to Christ.

Just as Elisha picked up the mantle of Elijah (2 Kings 2) and continued on from where his mentor left off, so the saved remnant of Israel, beginning with the 144,000, will pick up the mantle of the Church and continue the work of the LORD.



12. Avenging blood

In Revelation 6:10 the saints who were slain during the Great Tribulation cry with a loud voice to God to avenge their blood. Church-age saints would not have made an imprecatory prayer of this kind since they would have known and been obedient to the great commandment that Jesus gave the church, namely to love her enemies and not call down punishment upon them. This shows that the saints who died for their faith during the Great Tribulation were not part of the church. Since this is the case, the church must have been completed and removed from the earth before the Great Tribulation began.

13. The Twenty-four Elders

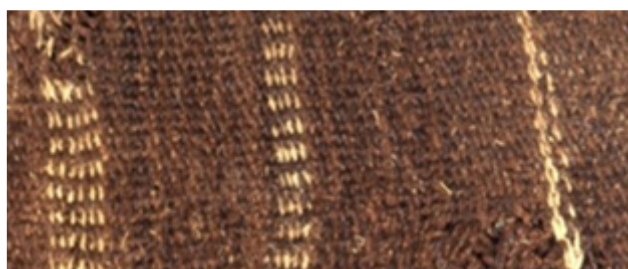
The twenty-four elders in the Book of Revelation are of special significance. Before the events of the Tribulation commence, they are seated on twenty-four thrones and wearing crowns on their heads. The KJV translates *thronos* as "seat" but it is actually a place of distinction, a throne in the real sense.

The crown is given by the Lord as a reward to the saints but **only** on the day of the Bema: "**Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.**" (2 Timothy 4:8) The expression "*at that day*" refers to the day of Christ, when the Lord comes for his bride, the church.

The twenty-four elders are the representatives of both the Raptured church and all who died in Christ and were resurrected on the day of Christ. Since they are wearing crowns, they must already have gone through the Rapture/Resurrection and been judged by the Lord at the Bema.

14. The Two Witnesses

The two witnesses in Revelation 11:3 are clothed in sackcloth, a coarse fabric woven from goat hair, which is found only in the Old Testament and never in the New, and are able to call down flaming judgment upon the enemies of Israel. This judicial power is given only to Old Testament saints and never to church-age believers – Christ specifically forbade James and John to think in those terms (Luke 9:54-55).



Goat hair cloth

From this we can see that the two witnesses mark a resumption of Old Testament judgment, which plays no part in the prayers, thoughts or actions of church-age believers. This would suggest that the church had already left the earth before the two witnesses arrive in Jerusalem to commence their remarkable mission.

15. Noah and his family

The eight righteous people living on earth just prior to the Flood were preserved in the Ark. As a foreshadowing of the Rapture, they too were 'lifted above' the catastrophic judgment that would shortly come upon the face of the entire earth.

It was through the atonement of Christ (which lay in the future) that the family of the righteous (Noah's family) was preserved from the fury of God's wrath, and it is by the same wonderful atonement that the bride of Christ will be 'lifted above' the earth before the Great Tribulation commences.

Furthermore, in the same way that tens of millions of souls will come to repentance during the Great Tribulation, a great many souls may also have repented during the Flood, between the hour the Ark was sealed – a token of the Rapture ("**and the LORD shut him in.**" (Genesis 7:16)) – and the time, possibly a week or so later, when everyone eventually perished.



16. Lot and his family

The small number of righteous people living in the region of Sodom and Gomorrah (namely Lot and his family) were also removed from the scene of judgment by the mercy of God immediately before His wrath came flaming down with great fury on the cities of the plain.

The New Testament refers several times to the fate of Sodom and Gomorrah, clearly to emphasize both the severity and the certainty of the LORD's righteous judgment. We are not saved because of our merits – in God's eyes we have none. We are saved only through our faith in Christ. So we don't 'deserve' to escape the Great Tribulation. However, if the LORD in His mercy has decided to remove the church from the earth before the Great Tribulation begins, then we should humbly rejoice, not only that He will do so, but that, by informing us in advance, He is offering us the comfort of this "blessed hope."



17. Rahab and her family

The term "accursed...to the LORD" means given over to the LORD for complete destruction: **"And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent."** (Joshua 6:17) The inhabitants of the city had been scheduled for destruction long before the Israelites crossed the Jordan. Rahab knew this and decided to shelter the two spies. This singular expression of faith was her salvation. It even saved her family – **"all that are with her in the house"**

Notice how Noah's 'house' was saved, along with Lot's 'house' and Rahab's 'house'. The church too is a house and a family, the temple of the Holy Spirit, and she too will be saved or removed completely from the coming destruction known as the Great Tribulation.



18. The Time of Jacob's Trouble

The seven years of the Great Tribulation is "**the time of Jacob's trouble**" (**Jeremiah 30:7**), when the righteous children of Israel are finally delivered from bondage after a period of intense trial and affliction (just as they were delivered from Egypt). We know for certain that Jeremiah is referring to the Great Tribulation because he says "**for that day is great, so that none is like it**".

Chapter 30 of Jeremiah shows that Israel herself is the focus of the Great Tribulation. The Bible gives many other prophecies that link "the isles of the sea" – namely the unregenerate Gentile nations – with the tumultuous events leading to Armageddon, as well as prophecies ("burdens") that foretell the fate of specific Gentile nations, including Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Iran, Turkey, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Lebanon, Ethiopia, Sudan, and Libya. Nevertheless, despite the significant proportion of Scripture dealing with the Great Tribulation, there is not a single explicit reference to the presence on earth of the church during all this time.

Since the church has already been reconciled to God, she cannot be subject to His wrath in "**the day of the LORD's vengeance**" (**Isaiah 34:8**) and cannot be on earth when that day arrives.

19. Fervent prayer

We know from 2 Thessalonians 2 that the "**restrainer**" will be taken out of the way in order that Satan and all who are in rebellion against God may exult for a short time in their wickedness. If the church was still on earth during the Great Tribulation, she would alert the world to the identity of the Antichrist and his real intentions. The saints would also pray fervently against the works of the Antichrist and thereby hinder him greatly in his deadly program of deception and destruction: "**Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.**" (**Matthew 18:19**). From this fact alone it ought to be apparent, even to the sceptics, that the church cannot be on earth when the Great Tribulation begins.

20. The Millennial Gentiles

We know from Matthew chapter 25 that there will be a significant cohort of believing natural Gentiles alive on earth at the end of the Great Tribulation: "**When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats**" (Matthew 25:31-32). The Rapture could not occur at the end of the Great Tribulation because, if it did, then all believing Gentiles alive at that moment would be taken up into the air and given immortalized bodies. This would leave no believing natural Gentiles on earth to repopulate the nations (The *Sheep and Goats* judgment will ensure that no unbelieving natural Gentiles will enter the Millennial Kingdom).



Sheep and Goats Judgment by Guido di Pietro

The believing natural Gentiles who survive to repopulate the nations are those who came to faith during the Great Tribulation and were not martyred by the Antichrist regime (and did not take the Mark of the Beast). However, even though they are saved, they are not part of the church. The church must have been removed from the earth before the Great Tribulation began, as otherwise there would be two categories of Gentiles who came to faith during the Tribulation, namely (1) the natural (non-immortalized) Gentile believers who repopulate the earth and (2) the immortalized Gentile believers who came to faith after the wrath of God fell upon the whole earth but were then taken up in the Rapture. This would divide the church into two parts, the part that faced God's wrath and the part that did not. It would be incomprehensible and completely contrary to all that Scripture says about the church that part should suffer God's righteous wrath and part should not. This can only mean that the Rapture will take place before the seven-years of the Tribulation commence.

21. The Marriage of the Lamb

The Book of Revelation (19:7-8) clearly states that the marriage of Christ to His bride takes place in heaven before Christ returns to earth at the Second Coming to defeat the Antichrist. However, while the marriage ceremony takes place in heaven, the marriage feast (or supper) will take place on earth at the start of the Millennium (Revelation 19:9). This shows that the Rapture and the Second Coming (when Christ descends to earth on the Mount of Olives – Zechariah 14:4) must constitute two completely separate events.

We know also that the Bible draws a clear parallel between this and the Jewish tradition of engagement, betrothal and marriage, which is a three-phase process. Christ became engaged to the church (in the foreknowledge of God) before the foundation of the world; he became formally betrothed to the church at the Last Supper; and he will be married to the church on the Day of Christ.

It should be obvious to all true believers that God's wrath cannot fall on the earth before his Son's bride is removed.

CONCLUSION

Christians must take the Word of God very seriously and believe what it says. We cannot interpret the Bible along favored theological lines, picking and choosing as we go. If the Bible teaches a Pre-Tribulation Rapture (PTR) then it behoves all believers to understand what it is saying and gratefully accept it.

Why do so many prominent 'Evangelicals', along with many others, rail so loudly against the PTR? There are a great many doctrinal issues, vain practices, and heretical beliefs that need to be addressed in the church today, but a passionate desire to refute the PTR seems to trump them all. What is more, many of those who profess to defend the PTR are doing a very poor job. No doubt many of these 'experts' are shills positioned by the Catholic Church to undermine the doctrine and mislead the flock.

A widespread belief in the PTR will make it far more difficult for the Illuminati, the generational Luciferians who control the international banking system and the multinational corporations, to carry out their plan. We know that they are doing all they can to prepare the way for the Antichrist, but none of our theologians seem to be alerting the church to an implied Biblical detail of great importance: When the real Antichrist comes on the scene he will be expected to establish his messiahship by destroying a terrifying military figure, a world leader whom the masses had mistakenly believed was the Antichrist. We can think of this person as 'the false Antichrist'.

Please think carefully about this since it has a direct bearing on the plan that the Illuminati are pursuing. They must put in place a false Antichrist whom the real Antichrist can overcome. They have the financial and military resources to do this. However there is one problem. If millions of truly saved Christians believe in a PTR, then they will quickly realize that the false Antichrist is an imposter. They will know that the real Antichrist cannot arrive on the scene until the church has left the earth.

This, apparently, is the reason why such strenuous efforts are being made to quash belief in the PTR, but not in the Rapture itself. They will continue to peddle the *Left Behind* books and spin-off movies since they feed the fatalism and quack theology that only weaken and confuse the public.

People like Corrie ten Boom condemned the PTR as a false doctrine, but she was confused in her theology. The suffering which the church endured during the church age has nothing to do with the wrath of God!

She and others like her mistakenly assumed that belief in the PTR would weaken true believers. She thought it would make them complacent when faced with the rising tide of evil in their midst. Instead of taking the necessary steps to defend themselves, they would simply sit back and await the Rapture.

If that were so, then the Bible would not teach a PTR. The LORD in His mercy has revealed the truth of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture so that all true believers could live in that "blessed hope." But this does not mean we are exempt from tribulation! The history of the church has shown over and over again that true believers can be subjected to intense persecution for their faith. Indeed we could face terrible persecution in our own generation for the same reason – but it would not be the wrath of God!

When it starts the seven years of the Great Tribulation will be unlike anything the world has ever seen. It will be the LORD's righteous judgment on all who dwell in the earth, on the countless millions, the children of disobedience, who have rejected the salvation freely offered to all who believe the Gospel.

Any professing Christian who thinks the church will be required to go through all or part of the Great Tribulation does not understand what Christ achieved for us on Calvary. He does not understand the incredible mercy bestowed on us through the blood of Christ. He does not understand what it means to be part of the body of Christ. And he does not understand what a truly wonderful creation came into existence on the day of Pentecost.

As the Bride of Christ, the church is something of unsurpassing beauty in the eyes of God, a beauty attained solely through the atoning work of His Son.

Will America go through great turmoil and distress in the years ahead? Yes, it will, but whether this turmoil and distress will escalate into the worldwide trauma we know as 'the Great Tribulation' is an entirely different question (which no-one can answer).

Jeremy James
Ireland
October 5th, 2016

Please refer also to three earlier papers in this series:

Be Not Soon Shaken in Mind:

Clear Scriptural Proof of a Pre-tribulation Rapture

*The Morning Star: Christ Came Twice at His First Coming,
and will Do So Again at His Second*

Beware of the False Antichrist and a False Rapture

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Council for National Policy

The following affiliations show that, despite its bland exterior, the CNP is and has always been a staunchly anti-Christian organization:

Member	Affiliation / link
Thomas A Bolan	Knight of Malta
Arnaud de Borchgrave	CFR and Knight of Malta
Richard DeVos	33 degree Freemason
Charles Fiore	Roman Catholic priest
Willard Garvey	Founder of a New Age center
George F Gilder	CFR
Alan Gottlieb	American Freedom Coalition (front for Sun Myung Moon)
J Peter Grace	CFR and Knight of Malta
Jesse Helms	CFR and 33 degree Freemason
Gary Jarmin	Christian Voice (front for Sun Myung Moon)
Jack Kemp	33 degree Freemason
Trent Lott	33 degree Freemason
Lt. Colonel Oliver North	Knight of Malta and Iran-Contra scandal
Frank Shakespeare	Knight of Malta
Richard Shoff	Former Grand Kilgrapp of Ku Klux Klan
Dr Cleon Skousen	Mormon
Robert Waring Stoddard	CFR links
Gaylord Swim	Mormon
Edward Teller	CFR
Guy Vander Jagt	CFR
Christine Vollmer	Opus Dei
Donald Wildmon	Coalition for Religious Freedom (front for Sun Myung Moon)

Many other members of the CNP are employed by institutions and boards that are controlled one way or another by the Council on Foreign Relations. Several are multi-millionaires and some come from families known to be active in the Illuminati program of world government, including Du Pont, Coors and Rothschild. Nearly all have high-level political connections.

How a Lone Gunman could Trigger a Constitutional Crisis in the US

by Jeremy James



We will continue to highlight the risks to which the United States is exposed. As weak as it may be, relative to its former glory, it is the only nation on earth that can delay the plan to create a New World Order. It is also the only nation on earth – aside from Marxist China – with a significant proportion of Bible-believing Christians. However one views its international standing, its sudden decline would mark the end of the 'old world order' – based on Christian principles – and an unparalleled opportunity to coerce all nations into a one-world system of government.

In a previous paper (**'The Hounds of Hell and US National Security'**) we discussed the two greatest structural threats to the well-being of the United States. We also surveyed in two earlier papers (**'A Startling Military Essay that seems to Predict a Coup by the US Armed Forces in 2012'** and **'Midsummer's Day, Shattered Union, and the World Financial Crisis'**) the damage that the US could incur from a Constitutional crisis, especially one based on the office of President.

In the first we addressed the possibility of a military coup. This had already been the subject of an award-winning essay by a member of the US military in 1992. The essay was written from the perspective of a military officer imprisoned after a fictional coup in 2012. The prisoner reflects on the factors that led to the coup. A constitutional crisis arose where the President was assassinated in 2012 and the Vice President 'refused' to take the oath of President. The power vacuum created by this crisis prompted a senior military figure to stage a coup and ensure ongoing political stability. Congress then passed an Act authorizing a national referendum to seek approval from the American people to legally install the new military leader as President. Due to various other disturbing events (not detailed in the essay) a majority of the American people voted in favour of the new leader. They feared for their property, their state entitlements, their medical care, and the possibility of widespread social unrest. Once installed as President the new leader placed the nation under martial law. Anyone who opposed him was defined as a 'terrorist' and imprisoned without trial.

In the second paper we examined a video game from 2005 called *Shattered Union*. It turns on the premise that the United States slips unexpectedly into civil war when a disputed Presidential election gives rise to intense social unrest, with widespread rioting and looting in cities across America. The count in the Electoral College resulted in a tie between the two main Presidential candidates. When Congress stepped in and arbitrarily picked a 'winner' the supporters of the losing candidate were extremely upset. In their eyes the election had been stolen. The new President was immensely unpopular, implementing martial law in the areas worst affected, and even subverting the Supreme Court in order to stay in office.

Both the essay of 1992 and the video game identified a Constitutional crisis, centered on the office of President, as a highly effective way of destabilizing the United States.

While the recent Presidential election – which was won by the most controversial candidate in modern history – did not result in a tie between the two main candidates as the video game had speculated, it has nonetheless given rise to a very strange and very real risk similar to that explored in the military essay of 1992.

The Risk

Legal pundits and other experts should be highlighting this risk in the mainstream media, but they are not. The risk is as follows:

The incoming President has no power of any kind under the Constitution until he takes the oath of office at his inauguration on Friday 20th January 2017. If for some reason he is unable to take the oath of office (due to serious illness or sudden death), there is no provision under the Constitution that would enable the outgoing President to remain in office while another election was held. The principal losing candidate – in this instance Mrs Clinton – would not have any entitlement under the Constitution to take office without first being approved through another electoral process. The same is true of the incoming Vice President-elect, Mike Pence, who could only take the office of President if Trump died after he was inaugurated. In the 228 years since George Washington took office, there has never been an occasion where the President-elect was unable to swear the oath of office. If Donald Trump is unable to do so, the matter would have to be referred to the Supreme Court for a decision. Neither the Senate nor the House of Representatives are empowered under the Constitution to resolve a problem of this nature. Presumably the Supreme Court would hand down a ruling in accordance with known Constitutional principles. This would likely enable the outgoing President to continue in office, despite the absence of an explicit Constitutional provision for such a contingency, until an urgent election could be arranged to select his replacement. It would be a very tense time for the nation, but a clear direction from the Supreme Court would almost certainly provide sufficient political stability while a fresh election was held. The Supreme Court played a similar role, albeit to a lesser degree, during the 2000 Presidential election when it handed down a ruling on the electoral process in Florida, which effectively gave the presidency to Bush ahead of Gore.

When the scenario is spelt out like this, the risk ought to be obvious. Unless the Supreme Court can address the matter speedily and confidently, a serious legal problem could quickly develop into a full-blown Constitutional crisis. That is where the risk lies – at present the Supreme Court has only eight members, four of whom are 'conservative' (appointed by Republican Presidents) and four of whom are 'liberal' (appointed by Democratic Presidents). There is therefore a real possibility that the Court could be split on this issue.

How is it possible that the most important Court in the land could be hamstrung in this manner? The answer is so bizarre that one has to ask whether the scenario we are considering has been engineered by a hidden hand. Here are the facts:

1. On 13 February 2016, Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia died under suspicious circumstances. Without even examining the body, the justice of the peace certified that he had died of natural causes. No autopsy was performed.
2. Within hours of his death, Senate Majority Leader, Mitch McConnell stated categorically that he would not even consider a nomination from the President to fill the position. He took the view – which had no precedent and no legal basis – that a Supreme Court vacancy could not be filled in an Election year but that it was the right of the next President to put forward nominations to fill the position.
3. The President submitted a nomination in respect of Judge Merrick Garland on 16 March but it was not considered by the Senate. Legal experts were stunned by Senator McConnell's refusal to hold a hearing to consider the nominee's suitability. Just as the President is obliged under the Constitution to submit a nomination, the Senate is required under the Constitution to provide "advice and consent". This it failed to do.



**Vice President Joe Biden, Mitch McConnell, and Pope Francis
(24 September 2015)**

The Appointments Clause of the Constitution is very straightforward. It does not impose a limit of any kind on the President's power to fill vacancies on the federal bench. There is therefore no legal basis for what Senator McConnell decided to do. Indeed, in a properly functioning democracy he would have been impeached for this breach of established Constitutional practice.

According to a report in 2015 by the Congressional Research Service the average elapsed time between nomination and confirmation for a Supreme Court justice is a little over two months. A law school professor at the University of Denver was highly critical of this failure by the Senate: "It would be a monumental crisis for the development of the law and the need to resolve large legal questions."

The premature death of an incoming President would certainly qualify as a "large legal question" from which a "monumental crisis" could develop.

Dereliction of its Constitutional duty by the Senate

In order to justify what they were doing, the Senate Majority Leader made up a rule which has no basis in fact. They called this the *Biden Rule* in an attempt pass responsibility for this debacle onto the Democrats. The so-called rule is based on a speech that Senator Joe Biden (now Vice President) gave on the floor of the house in 1992, but the situation that he was speaking about – where a Supreme Court justice might suddenly decide to retire a few months before a presidential election – could not possibly apply where the vacancy arose due to the death of an incumbent.

A poll showed that 56 percent of Americans wanted the Supreme Court vacancy to be filled by a nominee put forward by President Obama. Another poll, on behalf of the Alliance for Justice Action Campaign, revealed that 69 percent of Americans believe the Republicans should have held a hearing and a timely vote on the President's nominee.



US Supreme Court before Justice Scalia's unexpected demise.

In all 13 Presidents filled Supreme Court vacancies during an election year:

George Washington (1796)
Thomas Jefferson (1804)
Andrew Jackson (1836)
Abraham Lincoln (1864)
Ulysses S. Grant (1872)
Rutherford Hayes (1880)
Grover Cleveland (1888)
Benjamin Harrison (1892)
William Taft (1912)
Woodrow Wilson (1916)
Herbert Hoover (1932)
Franklin D. Roosevelt (1940)
Ronald Reagan (1988)

Even more significant is the fact that the Senate approved the filling of six Supreme Court vacancies with nominees put forward by "lame duck" Presidents, that is after the incumbent President had been voted out of office and before the newly-elected President had been inaugurated.

Article II, Section 2 of the Constitution assigns to the Senate the duty to provide "advice and consent" on any person whom the President nominates to fill a Supreme Court vacancy. To refuse to give that advice and consent by not holding a hearing or vote on a nominee is a dereliction of that Constitutional duty – a point endorsed by over 350 law professors in a letter organized by Alliance for Justice. It should also be noted that Democratic senators have never attempted to scuttle high court nominations in this manner. On eleven consecutive occasions a Democratic senate voted to confirm a Republican-appointed nominee.



Donald Trump makes the 666 sign in virtually all of his speeches. He has even made it simultaneously with both hands on a few occasions. This example is from his speech at a rally in Delaware, Ohio, on 20 October 2016.



The Growing Tensions

Already we are seeing references on the Internet to the possibility that Donald Trump could be assassinated. His views have incensed several minority groups, some of which have gun-toting radicals among their ranks. It is probably fair to say that there has never been a President-elect whose rise to the highest office in the land has provoked such acrimony and division.

The public was given a glimpse behind this reality when, on 6 November, two days before the election, Trump was bundled off stage by his security detail when they spotted what they thought was a gunman in the audience.

If he were assassinated a week or so before his inauguration, there would be little or no time to fill the Supreme Court vacancy before President Obama's term of office expired. The crisis, with its grave ramifications, would develop from there. [A related scenario, where Obama was assassinated before *he* left office, is more difficult to quantify, but could be almost as traumatic.]

Whether a Trump assassination would result in a military coup, as envisaged in the 1992 essay, is impossible to say. Who knows what the military would do. However, if the crisis had been engineered from the outset, then a coup could be expected.



Trump is bundled off stage by his bodyguards, 6 November 2016

CONCLUSION

A lone gunman could throw the US into a major political crisis.

The Ruling Elite have been planning something like this for some time. All of the necessary preparations for the creation a New World Order have been made. The National Defense Authorization Act of 2012 provides for the arrest and indefinite detention of American citizens without trial during a state of national emergency. It also designates the US itself as a potential war zone for military purposes. Furthermore, the powers of the US President during a 'national emergency' have been greatly expanded over the past few years. The various Executive Orders signed by Obama and his predecessors have given the President the power to bypass Congress and rule by decree during a national emergency. He can take full executive control over all aspects of the economy, including energy, transport, communications, food distribution, labor, healthcare, media, manufacturing, agriculture etc. These powers are in addition to those of Commander-in-Chief. He would in effect have the same discretionary authority normally exercised only by a dictator.

Many see Donald Trump as the great hope for America. He is the blond hero of legend who strides boldly into view and seizes victory from the jaws of defeat. If he were assassinated by a lone gunman – the assassination could be faked – the hope of millions of Americans would be dashed. Their morale would collapse and a terrible fear would grip the nation, not unlike the fear generated by 9/11.

The Illuminati like to use fear and demoralization to subdue a nation, to break its spirit and shatter resistance to whatever plan they want to impose.

The puppets sit beside their puppet master



Hilary Clinton and Donald Trump dining in public with Cardinal Timothy Dalton, the most senior Roman Catholic cleric in the United States (20 Oct 2016).

The Constitutional crisis would follow immediately on its heels, adding greatly to the nation's sense of helplessness. If this were to drag out for several months, aggravated perhaps by random acts of terrorism, cyber attacks on the banking system, and civil unrest in major cities, the people of America – fearing an even greater escalation of the crisis – would likely welcome a 'temporary' military dictatorship or junta to restore order and protect property.

Does any of this sound purely speculative? The Executive Orders are real. The Supreme Court's vulnerability is real. The risk of a Trump assassination is real. The inexplicable refusal by the Senate to consider a nominee is real. The threats of terrorism, cyber attacks, and civil unrest are real. And if these are real, the ensuing crisis would be just as real.

In closing we need to remember that this is just an option, albeit a very enticing one for the architects of the New World Order. However it has become a little too transparent and they may decide not to use it and allow Trump to assume the Presidency. After all, he is their man and will do their bidding. As a maverick operator and, in political terms, an unknown quantity, he will provide even greater scope than the defeated candidate for the implementation of bizarre and irrational policy decisions that will destabilize America.

Whatever happens, it ought to be patently clear that, given their treatment of the Supreme Court, the Ruling Elite have nothing but contempt for the Constitution and the security of the United States.

"They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them? They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep."

– Psalm 64:5-6

**Jeremy James
Ireland
12 November 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Dark Art of Deception: Why Dinosaurs are a Hoax

by Jeremy James



The ancient Romans built roads across Europe, the Middle East and North Africa during which time they excavated enormous quantities of sedimentary rock. They also built extensive ramparts, stadiums, amphitheatres, aqueducts and other structures of considerable size, all of which involved extracting large amounts of soil and rubble from the earth. But never once did they record the discovery of a dinosaur fossil, or the preserved remains of an animal skeleton similar to a 'dinosaur' or giant reptile.

The Greeks, Persians and Egyptians also built great cities and, in doing so, quarried millions of tons of sedimentary stone and displaced great quantities of sub-soil. Yet, these advanced civilisations left no record of dinosaur finds. Both Aristotle and Pliny the Elder, men of great intellectual ability, made a detailed study of the natural world and were constantly enquiring after fresh information about foreign lands from travellers and explorers. Both took a great interest in unusual phenomena – botanical, zoological, geological, celestial, and so forth – that might shed further light on their scientific enquiries. Had any dinosaur skeletons been found anywhere in the known world at that time, these men would have been keenly interested in the details. But their extant writings make no reference to large animal fossils.

Dinosaurs were only 'discovered' in the 19th century

In fact, until the mid-19th century, the possible existence at some time in history of giant dinosaur-like creatures had not even been suggested. Myths and legends abounded, of course, but the exotic creatures depicted in these stories were, in general, exaggerated hybrids of existing fauna. From time to time a new species was discovered and stories about a fabulous new land would circulate, but in the entire literature of ancient civilizations we find no consistent and discernible reference to creatures – natural creatures, whether living or fossilized – akin to what zoologists today call dinosaurs.

Should we be surprised by this? For some reason this is not a question that modern students of biology seem to ask. The separation of knowledge into discrete branches by our universities and colleges has led to a marked inability to frame and pursue questions of this kind.



**One of thousands of open pit mines around the world.
Dinosaur bones are never found in any of them.**

Yes, we should be greatly surprised. The reason is very simple: If dinosaurs existed on the earth for millions of years, then they should have left a record so extravagant and so extensive that it would be virtually impossible to excavate any part of the earth and not find some evidence of their fossilized remains. The ancient Romans, Greeks, Persians, Egyptians, Babylonians, Assyrians, and Sumerians should have accumulated great quantities of largely intact dinosaur skeletons. And as they built the Great Wall in 200 BC, the Chinese should have unearthed tens of thousands of impressive femurs and jaw-bones, great domed skulls and enormous fossilized rib-cages. But they didn't.

No-one found anything.

A million years is a very, very long time. Yet zoologists tell us that dinosaurs roamed the earth for 165 million years. Just imagine for a moment the mountain of sturdy bones that such a staggering population would have produced. If only one animal in a million left a fossilized skeleton and the population density was a mere ten individuals per square mile, then there should be several large, as yet undiscovered dinosaur fossils within a mile of your home, plus dozens of smaller specimens. Even though these assumptions are highly conservative, they point to the obvious fact that fossilized dinosaur remains should be extremely plentiful over most of the earth.

Why then are they only ever found by 'experts' and only in remote locations? Why are there so few specimens in museums around the world? And why do so many of these feeble specimens consist of just a few bones? Despite the multiplicity of missing parts, entire animals, including their environment, are reconstructed from very little fossilized material. The artist has taken over from the scientist! Anything he chooses to sketch is accepted as reality and absurd conclusions are drawn – literally – from non-existent evidence.

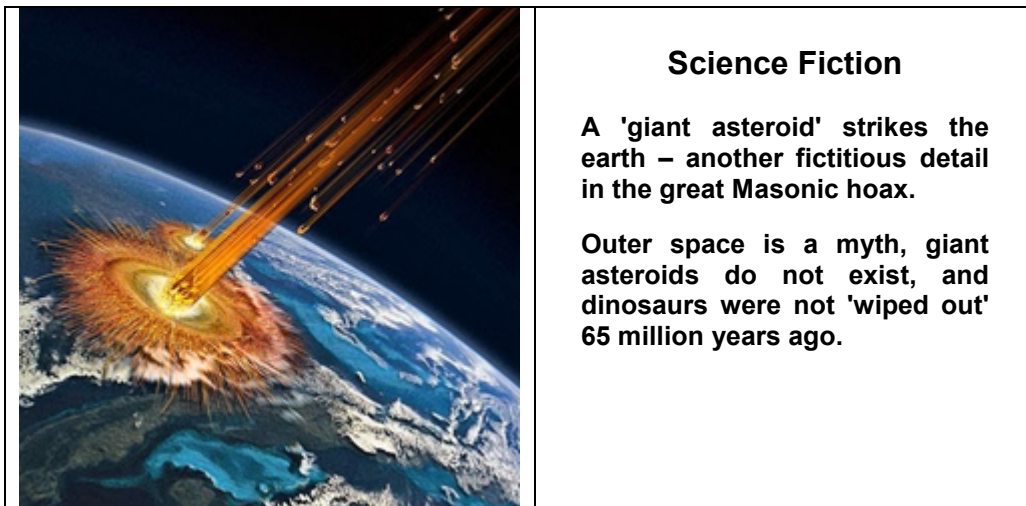
Outrageous claims

In our earlier paper on the great hoax known as Evolution, we showed how bone fragments from pigs and primates were used to construct new species of hominid. In their determination to disprove the Bible and postulate a greatly inflated age for the earth, these 'scientists' were prepared to make the most outrageous claims based on nothing but their imagination, their unbounded arrogance, and their intense hatred of Christianity.



The Dinosaur Hoax is part of the great Evolution Hoax. If Evolution was to have any chance of winning popular acceptance, it would have to extend over a vast period of time. This in turn required a bewildering array of new animal species to inhabit the earth during this greatly extended time-frame. A class of reptilian creature known as a 'dinosaur' was postulated to provide these fictitious inhabitants.

There was one major difficulty with this ingenious scam. If the world had been populated for 165 million years by a staggering variety of exotic reptilian creatures, then one would surely expect to find great numbers still in existence today. Since there are obviously no dinosaurs anywhere on earth today, the Masonic tricksters behind this hoax needed a plausible way to explain their disappearance. Accordingly it was claimed that the entire population of dinosaurs on earth – thousands of millions of individuals – were suddenly wiped out in a major catastrophic event. The tricksters also took advantage of the need to postulate such an event to reinforce the false idea of 'outer space' – another important element in the great End Time deception. They claimed that a huge asteroid collided with the earth about 65 million years ago and caused such a sharp fall in atmospheric temperature that the unfortunate creatures, being cold-blooded animals, were unable to survive. Only very small, warm-blooded creatures – the early mammals – were able to endure the cold.



As we noted in earlier papers, the Babylonian Elite who control this world like their lies to interconnect. Good lies should sound plausible, and really good lies should seem like scientific revelations packed with explanatory power. Just look at the number and variety of lies that are exploited and reinforced in this fantastic scenario: an incredibly ancient earth [lie], spinning in space [lie], is struck by a huge asteroid [lie] that kills off all the dinosaurs on the 'planet' [lie] in a major extinction event [lie]; fortunately enough tiny mammalian creatures survived to evolve [lie] into the diversity of animal life forms – including man [lie] – that we see today.

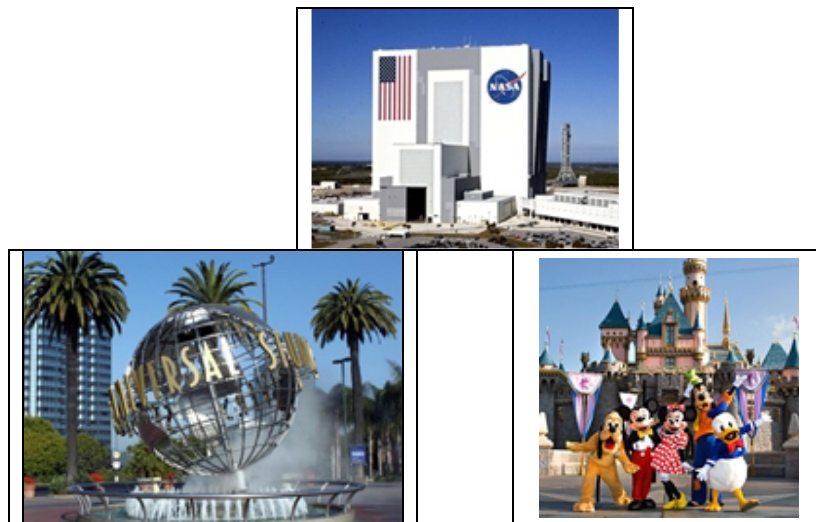
High-school propaganda

This is presented as science in our schools and colleges but it is complete nonsense. The earth is both flat and stationary; there is no such region as 'outer space'; there are no asteroids; the earth is only a few thousand years old; dinosaurs never existed; and mammals never evolved. In short, the earth and its history are exactly as described in the Bible.

This counterfeit reality can be kept alive only by constant positive reinforcement, just like the propaganda fed to the benighted population of a communist state. Every kindergarten has a globe, a model dinosaur, and a picture of the 'solar system'. Television programs are saturated with similar images, as are movies and comic-books. In addition the world media give regular news reports and updates on miscellaneous non-existent phenomena such as images from the Martian surface, transmissions for a space probe as it travels past Neptune, or the electromagnetic effects of the latest solar flare. We are constantly reading about newly discovered planets, black holes, and water on the moon. The entire 'universe', it seems, is bubbling with strange cosmic phenomena – and yet the only evidence we have for any of this is what NASA tells us!

The Myth Machine

NASA stands with Hollywood and Disneyland as one of the three greatest producers of Babylonian propaganda on earth. However, while the public are dimly aware that both Hollywood and Disneyland are working entirely in the realm of fantasy, they are convinced that NASA deals only with scientific reality. This means the lies it tells are unusually potent.



Did you know that three men dressed only in nylon pyjamas travelled to the moon in an aluminum can in 1969? (Of course they did because NASA told us so.) And two of them got into another aluminum can and descended onto the 'lunar surface'. (Of course they did because NASA told us so.) And they suffered no harm from cosmic rays, scorching heat or freezing temperatures because their magic pyjamas protected them. (Of course they did because NASA told us so.)

It would come as a great shock to most people if they knew that the moon is not a massive globe located 240,000 miles away, but a relatively small disc about thirty miles or so in diameter and that it travels daily in a circular path about 4000 miles directly above the earth.

How did the architects behind the cunning NASA deception know that they would be able to fool the world for so long? Well, one reason was the success they already had in getting mankind to believe, first, in a rotating spherical earth, then in a prehistoric earth of great antiquity, and, later, in the existence of giant reptiles called *dinosaurs*. They offered no tangible evidence for the first two lies, and just a few pathetic museum exhibits to back up the last. They even got the world to believe that two 'atomic bombs' had destroyed the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in August, 1945, when in reality these unfortunate cities were destroyed by intensive fire-bombing, just like seventy other Japanese cities.

The Original Dinosaur

The word 'dinosaur' was derived from two Greek words meaning 'terrible' and 'reptile.' They were given this name by their 'inventor', the English paleontologist, Sir Richard Owen in 1842. Two other Englishmen, Gideon Mantell and William Buckland, had previously, and independently, come across large fossilized bones which they had been unable to associate with any known animal species. Mantell believed the earth may have been inhabited at some time in the distant past by some unusually large reptiles, but it was Owen who took the unwarranted step of asserting that this hypothesis was a proven scientific fact. To his credit, Buckland understood that the worldwide Flood described in Genesis would have caused a major dislocation and redistribution of animal carcasses, making it difficult to draw any hard conclusions as to which fossils belonged to which species.



The iguana and the crocodile provided Richard Owen with the basic prototype for his 'dinosaurs'.



As the 19th century progressed and British scholars pushed more and more for explanations of natural phenomena that disproved the Bible, the Flood was forgotten and unquantifiably long periods of time became the norm in geology, paleontology, and astronomy. The great advantage with epochs spanning millions of years was the scope they gave for postulating new theories without ever having to actually prove anything. Whatever the experts agreed among themselves, no matter how absurd, became the accepted scientific position. It also happened that most of the experts – a cosy group of connected individuals – were Anglicans who had graduated from Oxford and Cambridge.



Richard Owen, inventor of the dinosaur.

Fossil Fraud

Another problem, right from the time fossil collecting became popular in England, was the temptation to commit fraud. A good specimen could attract a high price on the open market. Basic questions regarding provenance and authenticity were set aside in the race to discover something new and make a name for oneself. For example, there was no way to establish whether a specimen was genuine or if the fossil had been fabricated and buried in a location where it was sure to be discovered by enthusiastic fossilists. Lyme Regis in Dorset became famous across Europe as a source of major finds, though the experts were at a loss to explain how, over millions of years, so many prime specimens had managed to expire beside the same small village in southern England.

Even a brief inspection of the annals of fossil hunting and fossil 'reconstruction' will reveal how easily it lent itself to fraud. The scientists always seemed to find what they wanted to find. Fraudulent finds could be arranged quite easily and another dinosaur species – another proof of evolution and an ancient earth – could be added to the shelves of the Natural History Museum in London. Oddly enough, apart from occasional finds by fossil hunters in France, Germany, and the United States, the numbers recorded outside England were abysmally low. England had Mary Anning, a simple woman who roamed the beaches of Lyme Regis and made spectacular finds from time to time, but for some reason no other nation on earth had someone with her very peculiar gift for lifting rocks and finding prehistoric monsters.

What exactly is a fossil?

It is commonly thought that a fossil is a bone fragment 'preserved' in a casing of rock, but this is a misconception. A fossil is a bone-shaped piece of rock whose contours have been defined, almost imperceptibly, by the shape of the bone buried in the sediment from which the rock was formed (Fossils are found only in sedimentary rock). There is no actual bone remaining; every one of its cells has been calcified or mineralized by ground water over a long period of time. Thus there is no DNA in a fossil – despite the claims made by science fiction writers.

If that is the case, then how is it possible to distinguish the fossil from the rock? That is a very good question. Seemingly one needs a trained eye to detect where the rock ends and the fossil begins. For some reason, the only people who have this skill are paleontologists.



But what about the well-delineated fossils that we see in some museum specimens? Those which are genuine were formed in the Flood about 4,300 years ago when animal carcasses were carried off in great quantities by torrential ocean currents and funnelled into large repositories of mud and bio-mass. Over time this material was compressed under its own weight and the embalmed bone fragments were calcified.

The same cannot be said of dinosaurs. By definition they must have been entombed in a rock formation for at least 65 million years and subjected over all that time to immense compression. It would be impossible for any organic substance to retain its structural integrity in these circumstances over such a long period of time. This means that all of the large dinosaur fossils on display in museums today are fake.

Reasons why dinosaurs are a hoax

In light of all this, we can conclude that dinosaurs are a hoax for the following reasons:

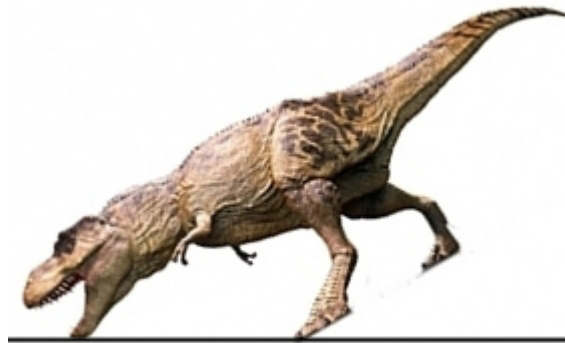
1. The group of scientists who claimed to have discovered them were almost all from the same community – English Oxbridge Anglicans – who, through their avowed unitarianism and deism, were strongly biased in favour of any theory of the natural world that disproved the Bible.

2. The fossils they claimed to have found should have been so plentiful and so widely distributed that earlier civilisations should have discovered thousands of largely intact specimens and recognised that they did not derive from existing fauna.
3. The existence of fossils necessitated a theory of evolution in order to explain the emergence of today's animal species, notably the *mammalia* class. However, since the theory of evolution is itself a hoax, there is no way of explaining how today's animal species came into existence.
4. The fossil record itself is proof that evolution does not occur since, if it did, the record should be heavily populated with transitional forms, but these have not been found. The fabricators could have made transitional fossils to supplement the 'final' forms, but presumably the hoax was challenging enough without adding this further layer of complexity.
5. Most dinosaur species are speculative reconstructions based on bone fragments only. Fully intact dinosaur fossils are largely unknown. A contiguous assortment of bones is often ascribed arbitrarily to the same animal.
6. Fraud was widespread at the time dinosaur fossils were first discovered and has been a feature of this 'science' ever since. Many specimens have been accepted as authentic, and continue to be treated as authentic, when virtually nothing is known about their provenance and no scientifically convincing methodology has been used to verify their origin.
7. The dating techniques that are used to determine the age of a fossil are phony. A fossil is taken to be as old as the rock strata in which it is found, while the respective rock stratas in turn are dated by reference to the age of the fossils normally found among them. This is circular reasoning.



8. Many of the dinosaur species that scientists claim to have existed, and on which considerable research has been conducted, are physiologically impossible. When dinosaurs were first proposed, in the 1840s, the science of animal physiology was in its infancy. The fossil fabricators did not realize just how preposterous their creations actually were. In their eagerness to come up with truly strange animals, they designed a creature which simply could not have existed. Here is just a short list of the glaring anatomical anomalies which prove that dinosaurs are works of fiction:

- Many are so oddly shaped, with most of their body weight distributed at the upper end, that they could not have maintained their balance while in motion.



- Many were so large that their bones and ligaments would have been unable to support their weight.
- Many would have needed enormously large hearts to pump the blood needed to supply their huge volume of tissue with oxygen. Relative to its overall size, no land-dwelling species today has a heart of that magnitude.
- Creatures of such enormous size would have needed a very efficient mechanism for losing excess heat, such as large flaps or cooling appendages. Most of the dinosaur species proposed by paleontologists lack such a mechanism.

- Many species were so large that the cranial capacity needed to ensure efficient locomotion, especially under stress, was greater than the capacity of their fossilized skulls.
 - Most of the dinosaur species proposed by paleontologists are supposed to be herbivores, subsisting entirely on vegetable matter, but the reptilian physiology of these alleged species conflicts with this assumption. Very few reptile species today are herbivores. The notable exceptions are iguanas and tortoises. All the rest – crocodiles, alligators, caymans, monitors, geckos, and hundreds of species of lizard and snake – live on a diet of small ruminants, birds, fish, rodents, insects, eggs, and worms.
9. The vast majority of dinosaur exhibits in museums today are official replicas. The fossils themselves are too valuable to leave on public display, their curators claim, so professional fabrication companies are employed to make exact copies. This peculiar practice enables museums to avoid close inspection of the 'original' fossils by experts with the necessary forensic skills to expose the fraud.

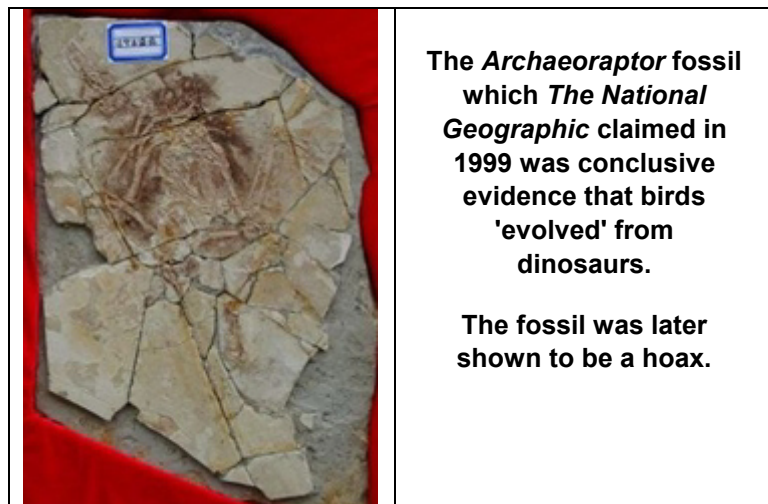
Many of the early fossil specimens would have been fairly amateurish by modern standards, probably consisting of materials – such as bone fibre, resin, cement and plaster – whose constituents could be analyzed by a spectrometer or equivalent devices. These early fossils are now "in storage" for safe keeping and may be accessed only by qualified personnel.



A *Diplodocus* at the Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Pittsburg, 'discovered' in 1899 and on display since 1907. The skeleton was 60 per cent intact when it was 'found'. This exotic creature was invented at a time when such an incredibly long neck was thought to be possible, both in terms of its physiology and in terms of its impact on the animal's balance. For these reasons alone we know that *Diplodocus* never existed. It was fabricated by Carnegie's agents and buried in an obscure location where it just happened to be found.

10. If fossilization is a naturally occurring, universal process – without which the fossil record could not have accumulated – then one would have expected a far greater variety of animals to feature in the record. The early fossil fabricators did not pay enough attention to this question and allowed a fossil archive to become established which, inexplicably, excluded birds. The only way around this problem, once the anomaly was recognized, was to insist that birds 'evolved' after the dinosaurs had disappeared. But *what* did they evolve from? The fabricators were now in a tight spot and felt obliged to suggest that birds evolved from the last of the dinosaurs – just before the alleged worldwide extinction event 65 million years ago. This explanation was an embarrassment for all concerned, so efforts were made to discover a transitional fossil, one which exhibited features common to both dinosaurs and birds.

Eventually a fossil, the so-called *Archaeoraptor*, was discovered in north-eastern China that expressed perfectly the cross-over characteristics they were looking for – having the bone structure of a primitive bird but the teeth and tail of a small terrestrial dinosaur. *National Geographic* announced their discovery with great satisfaction in November 1999, but hard questions were asked in this instance and, within months, the hoax was uncovered. Analysis of X-rays of the specimen revealed that it was made up of three layers pasted together to produce a work of great commercial value. *National Geographic* was forced to apologize.



11. Geological ages play a key role in this elaborate hoax. Evolution needs staggering amounts of time to produce by purely random means the biological adaptations that enhance the ability of a species to survive. In order to lend credence to this hypothesis, geologists claim to be able to discern the imprint of vast eons of time in the earth's crust.

Rock strata possessing certain structural and chemical characteristics are assigned an "age" based on the fossils found among them. Similar rock strata in other parts of the world are then deemed to have been laid down during the same geological epoch. These "epochs" and their quaint subdivisions are then given elegant or impressive names to make them seem a little more credible – Precambrian, Quaternary, Pleistocene, Jurassic, Permian, Ordovician, Silurian, Devonian, and so forth. But they are all imaginary.

12. The dinosaur hoax was carried out by the same clique – British Luciferians, Freemasons, unitarians and deists, all of whom hate Christianity and are determined to destroy it – that also devised a host of other lies to discredit the Book of Genesis. They claim that the earth is a spinning globe, when in reality it is both flat and stationary; that the earth is billions of years old, when it is only a few thousand years old; that the 'universe' began with a 'big bang', where *nothing* became *something*, and this *something* then expanded and cooled to produce *everything*; that all life 'evolved' from lifeless chemical constituents; and that the earth is located in a 'solar system' at the periphery of a vast, dark, meaningless 'cosmos'.

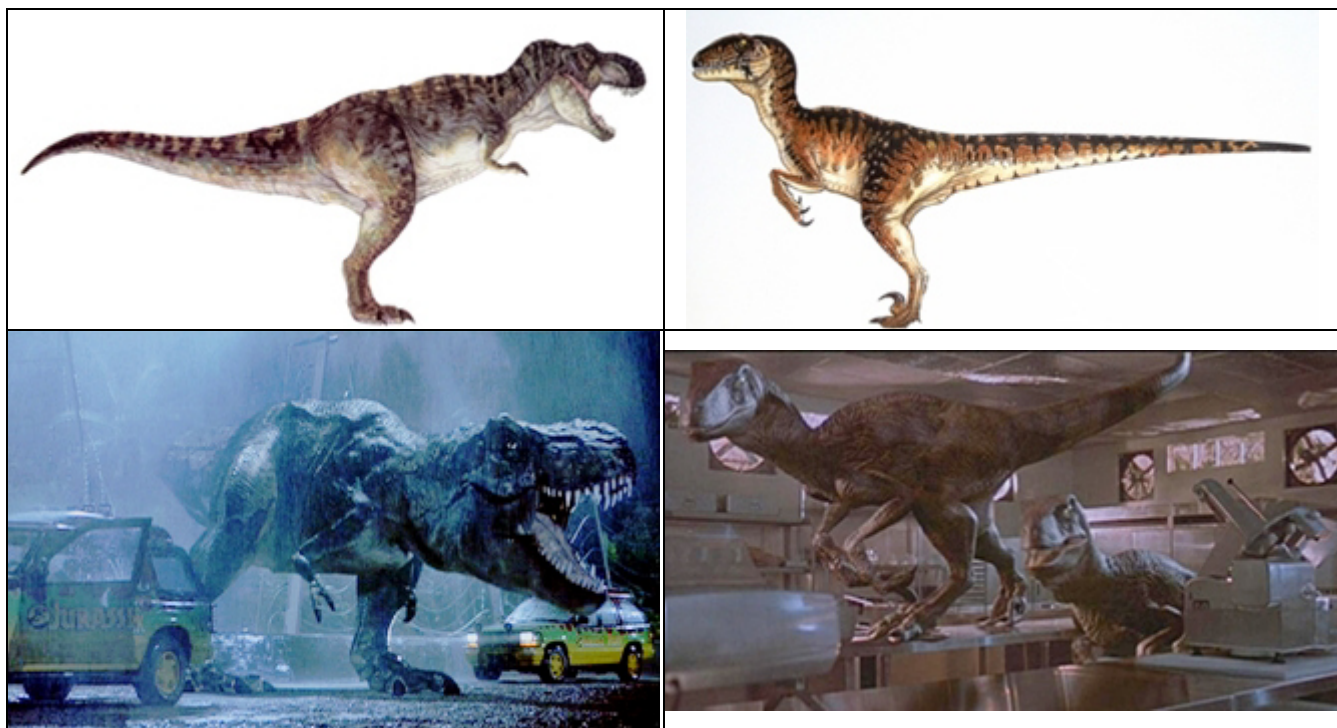


They also teach that, in terms of magnitude, the sun is 333,333 times larger than the earth (an amazing Masonic coincidence) and 93 million miles away, when in reality it is moving along a circular path a few thousand miles above the earth and is less than forty miles in diameter; that explosive thermonuclear devices exist, when in reality the sub-atomic chain reaction needed to produce nuclear fission is simply impossible and the threat of nuclear war is nothing but a hoax to engender mass fear and feed geopolitical tensions; and they exploit the chicanery of Relativity Theory to concoct all kinds of absurd cosmic phenomena, such as black holes and white dwarves, when no such phenomena exist.

To this we can add the entire gamut of related technological marvels such as space travel, moon landings, and satellites orbiting the earth, all of which are fraudulent. They are also world leaders in perpetuating the myth of manmade global warming and in implementing the wicked transgender agenda.

In this context it is easy to see why dinosaurs – and the fantastic world in which they were supposed to exist – are a fabrication. They were invented to convince mankind that the Biblical model of the earth is false and that we live on a spheroidal satellite of the sun which is spinning on its 'axis' and travelling through space at 18.5 miles a second (or 66,666 miles an hour – another Masonic coincidence). [By the way, the earth supposedly tilts on its 'axis' at an angle of 23.4 degrees or, if measured against the plane of the earth's path, 66.6 degrees!]

This is Satan's alternative reality, where the earth is portrayed as a miserable speck at the edge of the 'universe' and man is nothing more than an insignificant chemical accident in the dark, freezing depths of space.



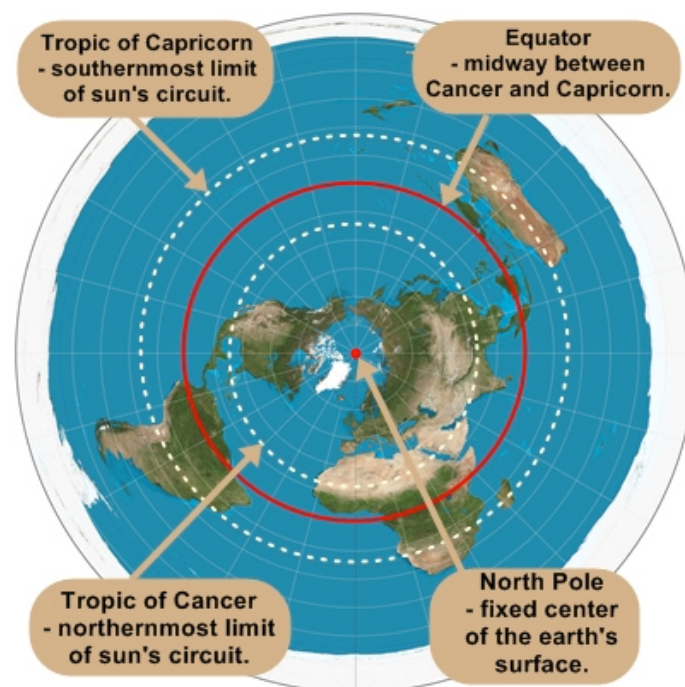
**Illuminati insider, Henry Fairfield Osborn, was the son of a prominent railroad tycoon.
He 'invented' both the *Tyrannosaurus Rex* and the *Velociraptor* (see above).
Both featured in dramatic scenes in Spielberg's movie *Jurassic Park* (1993).
Neither of these creatures ever existed: they are all part of the great deception.**

Satan's model requires mankind to believe in a 'universe' that doesn't actually exist, a cosmic emptiness millions of light-years across and billions of years old. It is by any reckoning a twisted, macabre conception, designed to demoralize humanity and provide a plausible cosmic theatre from which super-intelligent alien visitors will one day emerge.

The Reformation and its aftermath

It is surprising how many of the decisions that shaped the entire political and financial structure of the world were made in Britain or with her close participation. She co-operated closely with the United States in the reorganization of Europe after two world wars and the carve-up of the Ottoman Empire. It is also surprising how many of the decisions and 'discoveries' that affect our perception of the world, in scientific terms, also originated in Britain. She can also take credit for a long string of technological innovations, plus the worldwide transformation achieved through the industrial revolution. Britain has also been a world leader and trendsetter in literature, music and popular culture, and a major influence on the formation of the legal and administrative institutions in many other countries, including the United States.

However, Britain has also been the principal source or a major player in the dinosaur hoax, the nuclear bomb hoax, the evolution hoax, the ancient earth hoax, the satellite and space travel hoax, the global warming hoax, the central banking scam, and the ongoing suppression of any information that would show that the world is both flat and stationary. A key part of this suppression is an international treaty forbidding any nation from approaching the Antarctic (including the non-existent South Pole) without first securing UN approval.



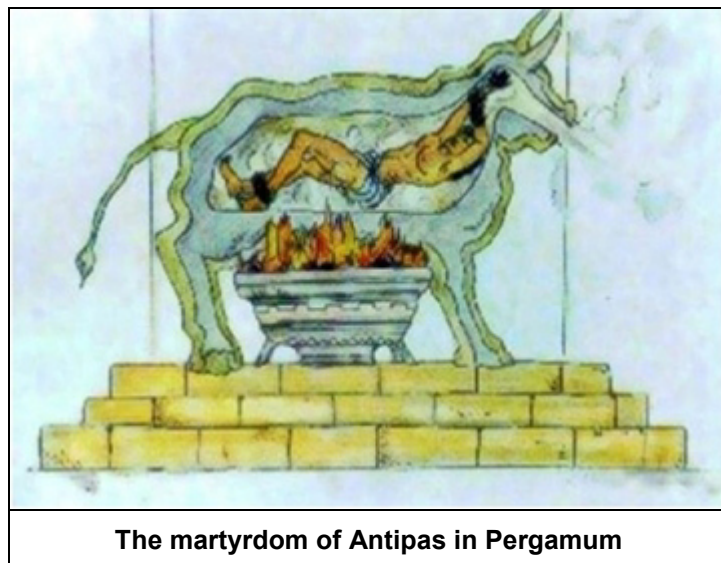
The earth as it is in reality.

In light of this, we need to understand why Britain has played such a central role in both shaping and deceiving the modern world

For nearly a thousand years, between 500 and 1500 AD, the servants of Rome completely suppressed the Bible in most parts of Europe. Absolute political power was concentrated in the hands of a small group of Luciferian families. Subject to certain limits, they could exploit, imprison, torture and execute whomever they chose. By the year 1500 these families were developing the technology that would enable them to extend their political influence to all parts of the world, including India and China. Within two or three centuries they could have expected to exercise centralized control over the entire earth. But in 1517 disaster struck. The Reformation began and the Bible was suddenly accessible on a scale never previously known.

We rightly give credit to Luther, Calvin, Huss, Zwingli, Knox, Tyndale and many other courageous individuals for the extraordinary work they did in opposing Rome and her false religious system. Nevertheless the real power of the Reformation derived from one simple fact – the Word of God was now available to the common man.

The fruit of this was abundantly evident in the sacrifice of the martyrs. Hundreds of thousands of Christians across Europe stood firm against the sword of Rome. The liberties we enjoy today were won at a terrible price, the blood of these faithful believers. (Sadly, the professing church today shows little appreciation for all that these wonderful men and women achieved on our behalf.)



The martyrdom of Antipas in Pergamum

In the wake of the Reformation, Satan needed a way to re-establish his hold over mankind. He began with the foundation of the Jesuit Order, which was granted Papal recognition in 1540. The Jesuits' ultimate goal was the destruction of Biblical Christianity and the creation of a New World Order, a centralized system of political control over all nations. By the start of the 20th century, most of the churches established on foot of the Reformation had been fatally infiltrated by their agents. They also succeeded in introducing a number of sceptical philosophies and schools of thought across Europe and America which greatly weakened public confidence in the completeness, accuracy and sufficiency of the Bible.

Satan's Headquarters

We rightly regard Rome as the main center on earth of pagan duplicity and intrigue, but the complete picture has some additional detail that we need to consider.

Jesus told us in the Book of Revelation, around 95 AD, that Satan had established his throne in Pergamos:

"I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth." – Revelation 2:13

Our Lord is telling us that Satan has a base on earth from which he operates. It is important that we understand this!

The "**faithful martyr**" Antipas, to whom Jesus referred, is believed to have been burned alive inside a brazen bull by an angry mob. The bull represented the Egyptian god Apis.

Satan's base or headquarters was initially in Babylon, but it was later relocated to Pergamos (modern Bergama) in western Turkey, close to the locus of two major empires, the Roman and the Greek.

When the gospel began to spread across the ancient world, the ruling Luciferian families in Europe selected Rome as their main center for controlling and disseminating the false version of Christianity known as the Roman Catholic faith. In doing so they transferred to the Pope the pagan title of Pontifex Maximus, which implied that he was the official head of all religions on earth. The Pope is still known today as the Pontifex Maximus, a clear indication that the False Prophet of the Book of Revelation will hold the same office (The word Pontiff derives from the Latin word Pontifex, meaning *bridge*).

Rome had become, and remains to this day, Satan's main base of operations on earth.

The Reformation, however, caused immense disruption across Europe and made it necessary for the elite Luciferian families to establish a second base of operations, a 'Protestant' counterpart to 'Catholic' Rome. That base was London.



This move seems to have been brought about through a careful transfer of power and wealth via Venice, Vienna, Frankfurt and Amsterdam. The final step is known today as the 'Glorious Revolution' of 1688, when William III – of the House of Orange – landed at the English port of Brixham, marched on London, and was installed as the new monarch by an influential group of politicians and businessmen. Technically it was an 'invasion' but the entire operation was so skilfully managed that the associated military conflicts took place in Ireland and not in Britain, notably the Battle of the Boyne of 1690.

In our previous study, *Babylonian London, Nimrod, and the Secret War Against God*, we outlined the way London was redesigned after the Great Fire of 1666 to honor, through its monuments and architecture, the gods of Babylon. From an esoteric perspective the city is a temple from which the power of Lucifer is projected to the four corners of the world.

Not long after William was installed the English introduced a nationwide network of occult lodges known as Freemasonry to promote the Babylonian religion. This network also served as a secret system of surveillance and control. Anyone of standing in the community was expected to join and take a binding oath to obey the 'worshipful master'. Since the head of the lodge, the so-called worshipful master, was in turn bound by an oath to a more senior member of the Masonic hierarchy, the oath taken by a new member locked him into a lifelong covenant with Lucifer, the 'capstone' on the pyramid of power.



Reconstruction of the Pergamum Altar in the Pergamum Museum in Berlin, using material excavated from the actual site.

The Babylonian cult of Freemasonry was used to infiltrate and direct the Anglican church in England, Scotland and Ireland. The British also used it to secretly control the colonies and other satellite states. This explains why Freemasons continue to dominate the main institutions of power in the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and countless other countries across the world.

The other major mechanism of control that the English introduced was central banking. The Bank of England was founded in 1694, very soon after William III 'conquered' Britain. As a privately owned institution, it allowed a small group of senior financiers to wield considerable power and influence from behind closed doors, free from public scrutiny, and to concentrate the main wealth-generating enterprises in the hands of insiders. This has since been extended to virtually every country in the world and has enabled a small clique of insiders, working in concert, to completely dominate international finance and, through that, the world political system.

The same clique that controls Britain also controls the US and most other countries. They are not necessarily 'British' but comprise representatives from a network of closely connected generational Luciferian families that has wielded immense power on the world stage since the days of Pergamos. In so far as it has a center of operations, a place from which its worldwide reach is co-ordinated and financed, that center is London.



**Exhibit at the Creation Museum, Kentucky.
How can a Christian institution put these fictional creatures on display and still claim it is teaching the truth of God's Word?**

The Dinosaur Hoax

In the context of all this, the dinosaur hoax may seem more like a malicious prank carried out by a group of schoolboys than a vital component in a worldwide program of deception. Why fabricate, bury, and then 'find' the fossilized remains of creatures that never existed? And, having 'found' them, why put them on display at great expense in scientific institutions across the world?

These questions are easily answered if one understands the bigger picture, but they are sure to confound anyone who continues to think of paleontology as little more than an arcane discipline dedicated to collecting and classifying 'cold hard facts' long buried in the earth.

Satan is one of the most powerful and most gifted beings ever created, but he is locked in a titanic struggle for his own survival. So too are the millions of fallen angels who serve him. He will use every form of deception and every trick he can think of to lure mankind further from God's Holy Word.

Toward this end he has conjured up an alternative reality for mankind, a remarkably cunning piece of fiction that conflicts in countless ways with Biblical truth. He has lured the masses into believing his phony 'scientific' reality and rejecting the account given in Scripture – which tells us how the world actually is.

So many elements have been added to this false reality, reinforced endlessly through television and movies, that few today seem able or willing to question it. But Christians who believe in God's Word ought to question it! They should take to heart the great warning that Jesus gave to every believer in his Olivet discourse when he spoke of the End Time – **"Take heed that no man deceive you."** (Matthew 24:4)

Some would argue that Jesus was referring to impostors who will pose as Christ – and, broadly speaking, they are right. But impostors, like all deceivers, need a way to carry out their deception. The further a person is removed from Biblical truth – which describes the world as it actually is – and believes instead in Satan's false reality, the more susceptible he is to further deception.

The agents of Satan know that their chances of success are far greater, by many orders of magnitude, if mankind has already been tricked into believing in remote earth-like planets populated by highly evolved life-forms, that life on earth was 'seeded' by super-intelligent beings from a distant galaxy or a higher dimension, and that science, technology, and creative imagination are the key to salvation.

Unassuming centers of deception

One of the first great centers of deception was the Natural History Museum in Kensington, London, which opened in 1881. Its founder was Richard Owen, who invented the myth of the dinosaur. As a reward he was made a Knight of the Order of the Bath – one of the highest and most distinguished orders of British chivalry.



***Diplodocus* at the Natural History Museum in London**

The so-called *Diplodocus* in the entrance hall has impressed millions of visitors since it was first installed in 1905. I remember well my own excitement when I went to see it in 1978. I remember also my great disappointment when I failed to find even one shred of evidence that would convince me it was genuine.

Even then I was troubled by the lack of scientific authenticity surrounding the whole study of dinosaurs and fossils. The version at the Museum is a replica of one supposedly discovered in Wyoming, which was 'reconstructed' by 'experts' at the Carnegie Museum in Pittsburg in 1898. The funding for this expensive exercise was provided by the Scottish multi-millionaire, Andrew Carnegie – one of the Illuminati kingpins of that era.

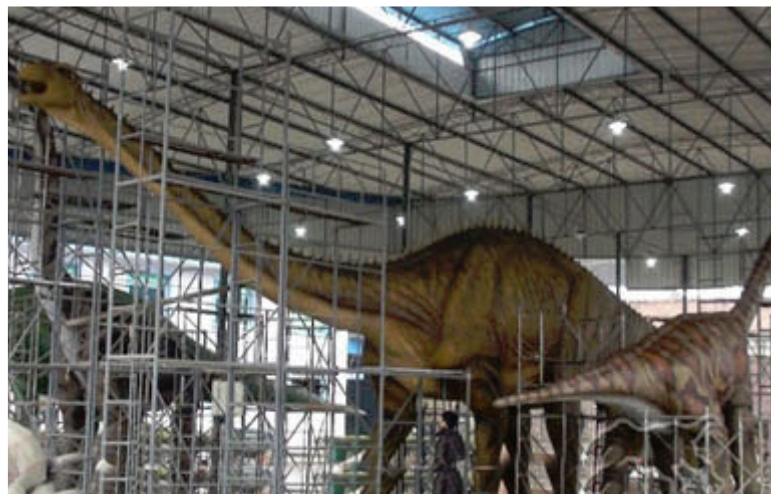
The replica in London was not the only one shipped from Pittsburg. In all ten were delivered to museums around the world, including Paris, Berlin, Vienna and Moscow. In other words, not one of these museums stocked a 'genuine' fossilized *Diplodocus*, but only a copy of one 'reconstructed' by 'experts.'

The new exhibits were widely publicized in newspapers across Europe, thereby reinforcing in the popular imagination the idea that dinosaurs were real. Thousands of visitors sojourned annually to see the huge exotic creature which had allegedly been preserved in the earth for 140 million years! It is doubtful whether any of them realized that the whole thing was a hoax.

Dinosaur Fabrication

Most dinosaur fossils have been found by just a handful of professionals, nearly all in a few select locations around the world, such as Argentina and Utah. When a promising rock fragment is found, often weighing several tons, it is shipped back to a specialist museum where a team of experts chisel away at it for months until a fossil finally emerges. The resulting fossil is usually indistinguishable from the rock in which it was encased.

The so-called fossil may comprise no more than a single bone, but from such trivial 'evidence' a complete dinosaur is constructed. Indeed, from time to time, an entirely new species is unveiled to the world. Such is the 'science' of paleontology!



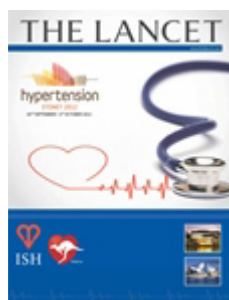
Dinosaur factory in Zigong City, Sichuan, China

The 'fossilized dinosaur skeletons' on pages 23 and 24 below were all fabricated by the same factory in Sichuan. These, and more like them, are shipped to museums and exhibition centers all over the world. As far as the public is concerned they are real. Even if we are told that the exhibit is a 'replica' we are asked to believe it is a replica of something that is genuine. But it isn't.

Compare them with the four exhibits on show in museums in America and Europe shown on page 25. Given that the Sichuan 'replicas' are destined for museums around the world, we can assume the four shown on page 25 were also made in China.

Scientific Fraud

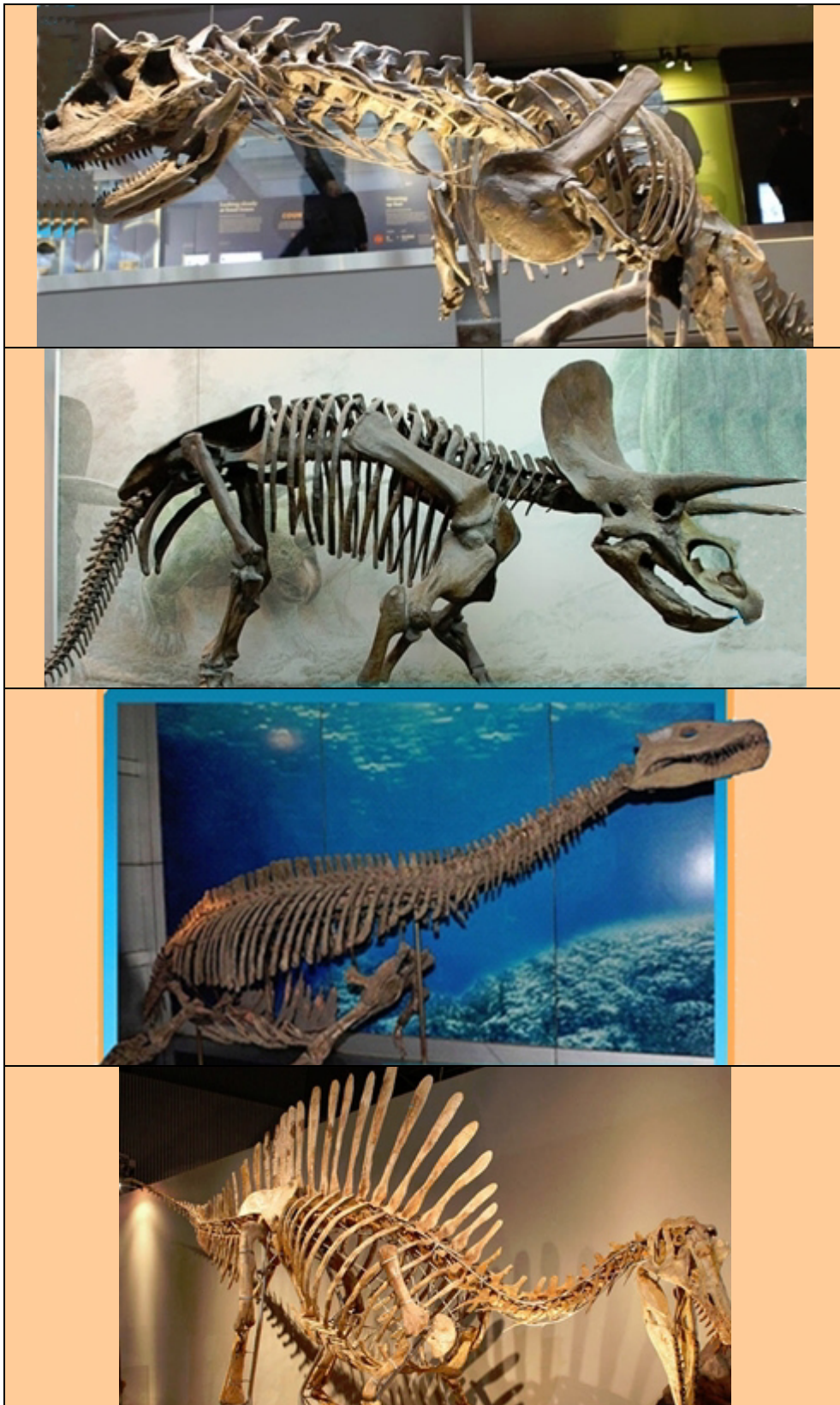
Most schoolchildren are conditioned to believe that, while science may be dull and repetitive, it always deals with actual data and that its findings are truthful. Alas, this is far from being the case. The temptation to compile imaginary data to support a particular theory can be too strong for many 'objective' scientists. Whistleblowers have revealed that the pharmaceutical industry routinely modifies trial results to secure official approval for a new drug. In such instances, the motivation is profit, but other factors, political or professional, may also provide an incentive.

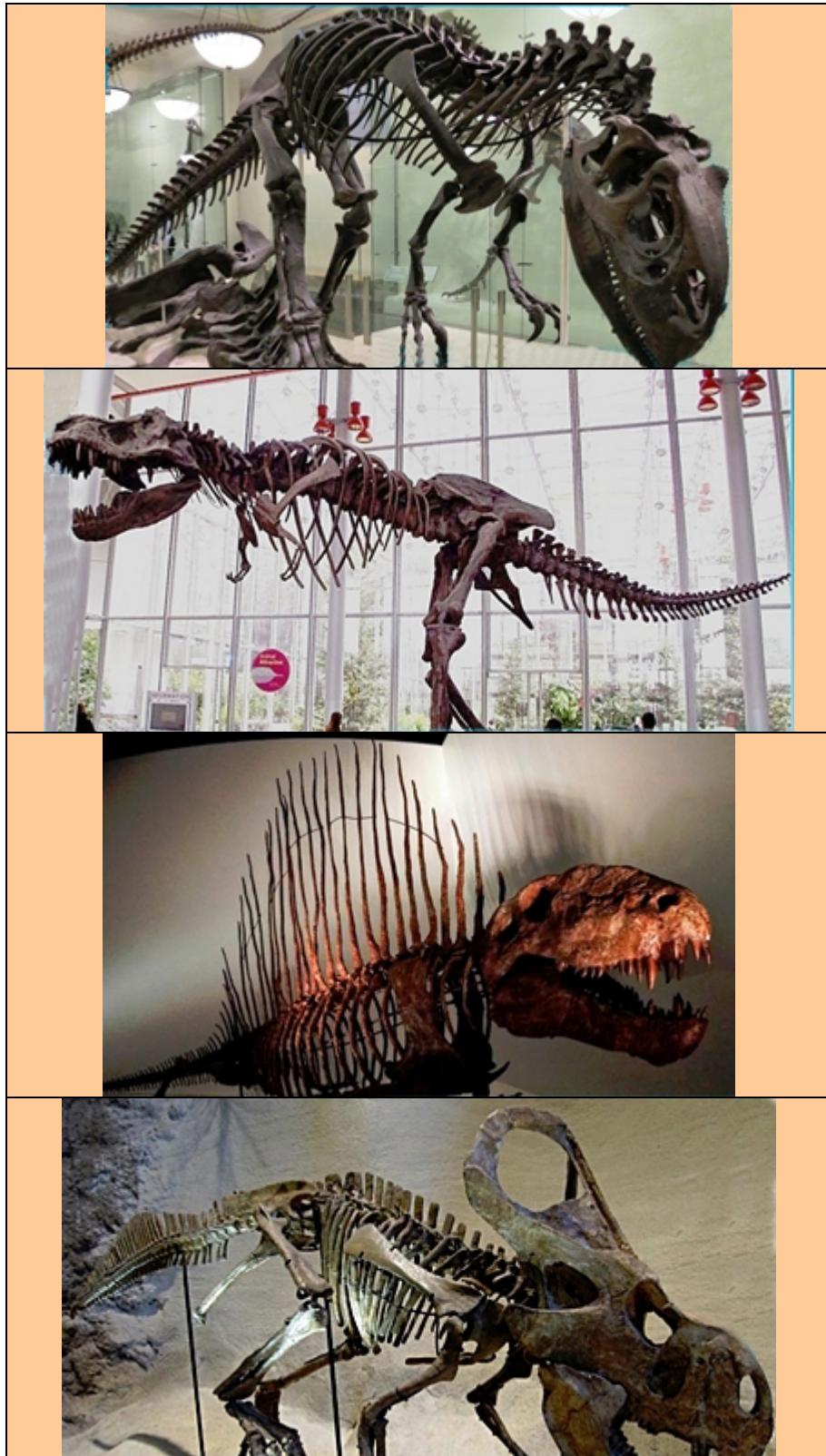


Following a scientific symposium in 2015, Dr Richard Horton, then editor-in-chief of the *Lancet*, the prestigious medical journal, made the following observation in a startling editorial piece:

"A lot of what is published is incorrect." I'm not allowed to say who made this remark because we were asked to observe Chatham House rules. We were also asked not to take photographs of slides...Why the paranoid concern for secrecy and non-attribution? Because this symposium – on the reproducibility and reliability of biomedical research... – touched on one of the most sensitive issues in science today: the idea that something has gone fundamentally wrong with one of our greatest human creations.

The case against science is straightforward: much of the scientific literature, perhaps half, may simply be untrue. Afflicted by studies with small sample sizes, tiny effects, invalid exploratory analyses, and flagrant conflicts of interest, together with an obsession for pursuing fashionable trends of dubious importance, science has taken a turn towards darkness. As one participant put it, "poor methods get results" ...The apparent endemicity of bad research behaviour is alarming. In their quest for telling a compelling story, scientists too often sculpt data to fit their preferred theory of the world. Or they retrofit hypotheses to fit their data... And individual scientists, including their most senior leaders, do little to alter a research culture that occasionally veers close to misconduct.







Location of exhibits on this page (top to bottom):
 Natural History Museum, New York City
 Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University
 Journey Museum, Rapid City, South Dakota
 Museum of Natural Sciences, Brussels

He is saying that something has gone 'fundamentally wrong' with scientific research; that as much as half of the papers purporting to be scientific are actually bogus; and that science itself has taken 'a turn toward darkness.' These are certainly strong words from someone who has a close familiarity with the inner workings of the scientific establishment.

When a person of Dr Horton's standing makes such a chilling declaration in a major scientific journal, we can be sure the malaise afflicts many other branches of science and not just medicine.

Dr Horton is not alone. Dr Marcia Angell, long-time editor-in-chief of the *New England Journal of Medicine*, another prestigious peer-reviewed medical journal, made a similar claim:

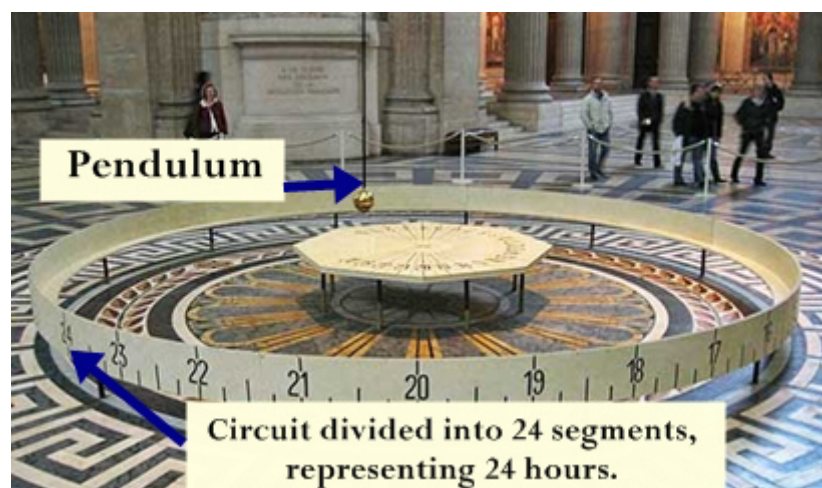
It is simply no longer possible to believe much of the clinical research that is published, or to rely on the judgment of trusted physicians or authoritative medical guidelines. I take no pleasure in this conclusion, which I reached slowly and reluctantly over my two decades as an editor of the *New England Journal of Medicine*.

In light of these startling admissions, it is easier to understand why certain branches of science were hijacked long ago for political purposes. Evolution is one of these. So too are paleontology and astronomy.

Foucault's Pendulum

The French scientist, Léon Foucault (1819-1868), was responsible for two classic examples of scientific experiments, both fraudulent, that were intended to have a direct bearing on how we perceive the world around us.

The first was his famous pendulum, 220ft long, which swung beneath the central dome of the Panthéon in Paris. Huge crowds came to watch as the sphere traced out a complete circle in the course of the day, allegedly because the earth was rotating beneath it. Of course as proof of the earth's rotation it was completely bogus since, even if the earth *did* rotate, the pendulum would trace out a circle at the north and south poles *only*. Foucault had obviously installed a mechanism in the pivot, out of public view, which caused the pendulum to make a circle every twenty-four hours.

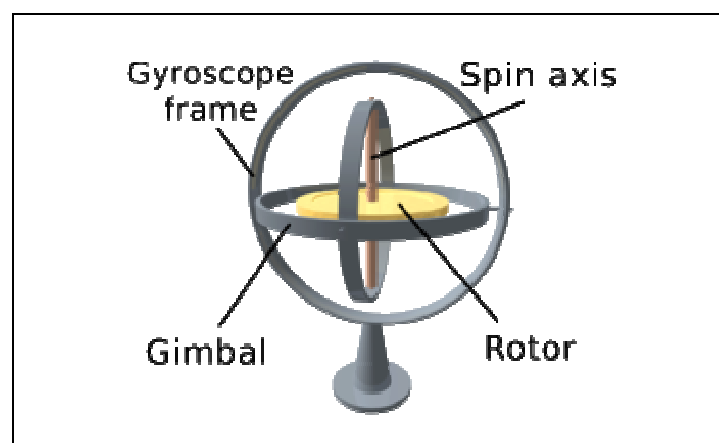


Foucault's Pendulum, as it was known, was installed in many other cities across Europe and attracted a great deal of public attention. It was a clever way of convincing the masses that, contrary to the cosmology of the Bible, the earth was a rotating sphere.

Foucault was made a member of the Royal Society in London, a great distinction for a Frenchman. This may have been a reward for his pendulum hoax. He was also responsible for another, less well known, hoax. It too was intended to prove that the earth is a rotating sphere. While conducting experiments with a gyroscope – see graphic below – he found a way to keep the rotor spinning for several hours without interfering with its operation. This unusual device displays what scientists call 'rigidity of space'. This means that, once it is set in motion, with the central wheel or rotor spinning at high speed, it will continue to maintain exactly same attitude or orientation in absolute space even when the device as a whole is carried about the room.

Foucault claimed that, if the frame of the gyroscope was fixed in the same location, the spinning rotor would turn very slowly over a period of several hours in response to the rotation of the earth, thereby maintaining the same attitude in relation to absolute space. He even claimed to have proven this experimentally. This would certainly be a strong proof that the earth was rotating – were the gyroscope *actually* doing what Foucault had claimed. But it wasn't. A few sceptical scientists tried to duplicate his results and found that the gyroscope did not turn in response to the supposed rotation of the earth. Foucault had been lying.

So, while Foucault in France was concocting clever ways to deceive the public into believing that the earth was a rotating sphere, Richard Owen in England was preparing museum exhibits that would convince the public that the earth was millions of years old. A few cunning individuals, with the necessary funding and institutional backing, can deceive an awful lot of people.



CONCLUSION

In the same way that a stage magician employs illusion and misdirection to deceive his audience, the agents of Satan have for centuries been implementing on the world stage a set of cleverly interconnected lies to mislead and deceive mankind. The world is run by a small group of highly intelligent, extremely wealthy individuals who are more devious and deceitful than would seem humanly possible. They work closely with their infernal master in the supernatural realm to implement his schemes and draw mankind completely under his spell.

Christians must start thinking far more seriously about the world they live in. Do they see it as God described it in His Word, or do they see it through the distorting lens that Satan is using to lead humanity astray and open a path for the Antichrist?

They seem to have forgotten that the **"children of wickedness"** are as busy today as they were in ancient times, that they hate the righteous, that they take pleasure in deception, that they devise dark schemes behind closed doors, and that they worship a 'god' who loathes the LORD God of the Bible.

Christians need to reflect deeply and prayerfully on the words of Jesus:

**"Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do.
He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth,
because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh
of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it." (John 8:44)**

Take note! Their spiritual father is both a liar and a murderer. As his principal agents, they are consummate liars and masters of deception. And as murderers they routinely use their immense powers of persuasion – yet more lies – to control nations, foment strife, start wars, and kill millions of innocent people.

It is this sinister clique, **"the children of wickedness"** (1 Chronicles 17:9), who invented the great lies – dinosaurs, evolution, outer space, moon landings, a spherical earth, and all the rest – that are leading the nations ever closer to destruction:

**"For there is no faithfulness in their mouth;
their inward part is very wickedness;
their throat is an open sepulchre;
they flatter with their tongue."
(Psalm 5:9)**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
November 26th, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Revolutionary Advances in Gene Splicing are a Sign of the End Time

by Jeremy James



Several times in the Word of God we are told that man is made in the image and likeness of God:

"And God said, Let us make man in our image [*tselem*], after our likeness [*děmuwth*]: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image [*tselem*], in the image [*tselem*] of God created he him; male and female created he them." (Genesis 1:26-27)

"This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness [*děmuwth*] of God made he him; Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness [*děmuwth*], after his image [*tselem*]; and called his name Seth:" (Genesis 5:1-3)

"Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image [*tselem*] of God made he man." (Genesis 9:6)

The actual construction of man in the womb is described in Psalm 139. From many passages in Scripture we know that man is seen by God as a living individual from the moment of conception (See our paper, *The Curse of Abortion in Ireland*, for an examination of these passages).

This means that as soon as the male and female gametes combine – when the sperm fertilizes the ovum – a being has come into existence in the image and likeness of God. The entire structure of this being, including the composition of each individual cell, has been determined in its totality by our Creator.

Since the very start of mankind, when God created Adam from the dust of the ground, this remarkable process has been repeated many billions of times, and in every case the human being so formed had the image and likeness of God. This was true whether the child was conceived through *in vitro* fertilization or proved to have serious, even life-threatening, genetic abnormalities.

The Question

The question we wish to address in this paper would have seemed absurd even fifty years ago, but advances in technology have made it central to our understanding of Bible prophecy. The question is this: To what extent can the human genome be modified before the individual is no longer in the image and likeness of God?

To understand the ramifications of this question, we need to appreciate the type and extent of the modifications that modern scientific techniques can now make to the human genome. In effect we are asking, To what extent can the human genome be re-engineered before it ceases to be human?

Even though we cannot answer this question, we must weigh its implications very carefully since we know in principle that, if too many changes are made to the human genome, then it must eventually cease to be human. It may be human-like in all respects, as science may determine, but not truly human in God's eyes. This would mean it was no longer made or constituted in the image and likeness of God.



We know that Satan wants to destroy God's work. Until recently most Bible scholars have assumed – quite reasonably – that he intends to do this primarily through disease, famine, and war. But genetic engineering now offers yet another way to 'destroy' mankind, namely to re-engineer the human genome so that the offspring produced from it are no longer human in a Biblical sense.

This may explain why salvation is impossible for anyone who accepts the mark of the beast (Revelation 13:16). There is no doubt that, by taking the mark, they have passed the point of no return:

"And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name." (Revelation 14:11)

It is not inconceivable that the mark will entail a genetic modification which is so far-reaching in its effects that those who accept it are no longer truly human.

The Technology

Now let's look at the technology and see just how powerful it has become.

The structure of DNA was first identified in 1953 but it was not possible at that time to change it in any predetermined way. At best, scientists could bombard it with radiation and cause random damage to its chromosomes. Working with plant cells for example, they could cultivate the irradiated varieties and see which, if any, expressed a useful mutation. Red grapefruit was produced in this way, plus certain varieties of barley.

In such cases, no information was added to the genome. If an interesting change came about it was due entirely to a loss of information, where a specific gene got damaged and could no longer function normally. This in turn might affect the height of the plant at maturity, for example, or the color of its flowers, but unless some new information is added to the genome, no real modification is achieved.

DNA consists of two long, intertwining strings of genetic information, the so-called double helix. The information is encoded in an unbroken sequence of just four biological components known as nitrogen bases – adenine, guanine, cytosine, and thymine (usually designated by their initials - A, G, C and T). These are the 'letters' in which all genetic information is encoded.

**AAGTCAAGCTGCTCTGTGGGCTGTGATCTGCCTCAAACCCACAGCCTGGGTAGCAGG
AGGACCTTGATGCTCCTGGCACAGATGAGGAGAATCTCTCTTTTCTCCTGCTTGAAG
GACAGACATGACTTTGGATTTCCCCAGGAGGAGTTTGGCAACCAGTTCCTCAAAGGCT
GAAACCATCCCTGTCCTCCATGAGATGATCCAGCAGATCTTCAATCTCTTCAGCACA
AAGGACTCATCTGCTGCTTGGGATGAGACCCTCCTAGACAAATTCTACACTGAACTC
TACCAGCAGCTGAATGACCTGGAAGCCTGTGTGATACAGGGGGTGGGGGTGACAGAG
ACTCCCCTGATGAAGGAGGACTCCATTCTGGCTGTGAGGAAATACTTCCAAAGAATC
ACTCTCTATCTGAAAGAGAAGAAATACAGCCCTTGTGCCTGGGAGGTTGTCAGAGCA
GAAATCATGAGATCTTTTCTTTGTCAACAACTTGCAAGAAAGTTTAAGAAGTAAG**

Fragment of DNA showing the fixed sequence of the four nitrogen bases.

Big Step #1 – restriction enzymes

The first big step in genetic engineering came in the 1970s when scientists discovered that proteins called restriction enzymes could cut a sequence of DNA out of a genome. These enzymes were extracted from certain types of bacteria and aimed at a specific sequence of DNA in, say, the genome of a mouse. This made a fundamental alteration in the genome that would not otherwise occur in nature. The offspring of the mouse could then be monitored over several generations to see what impact the alteration had on their metabolism, behavior, immune system, etc. A great deal of trial and error over many months, even years, might be needed to produce even one outcome of value for research purposes.

Big Step #2 – PCR

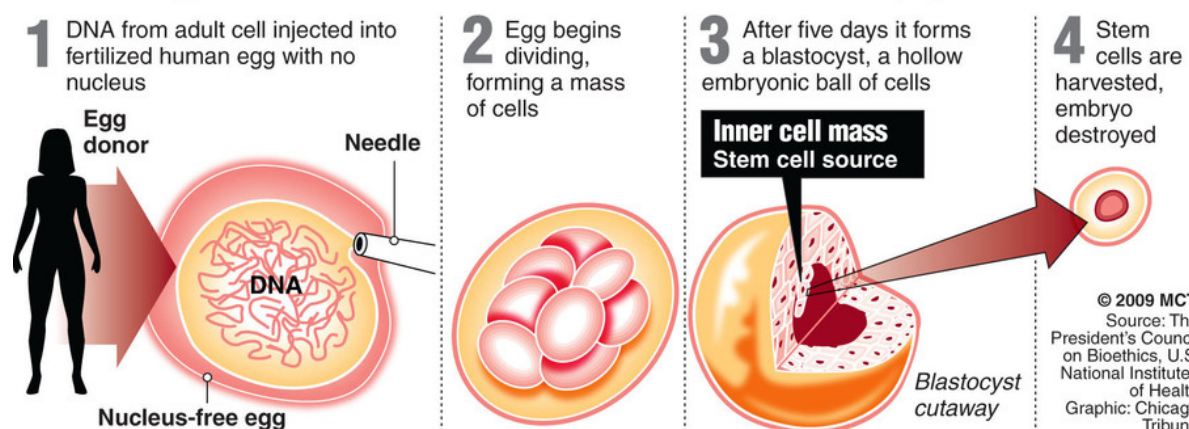
The second big step came in 1983 with the discovery of a remarkably effective technique for replicating strands of DNA. Known as a polymerase chain reaction (PCR), it generated thousands of copies of the sequence of DNA that was being used for research purposes. It is this technique that allows forensic laboratories to generate enough DNA from a tiny fragment found at a crime scene to facilitate chemical analysis. It was also a great boon for geneticists since it allowed several members of a research team to work simultaneously on the same strand of DNA and to share their findings.

Big Step #3 – stem cell research

Human embryonic stem cells were first extracted and kept viable by researchers in Wisconsin in 1998. In a developing embryo, stem cells are able to differentiate into specialized cells of various kinds. This is how a child's body or embryo develops in the womb, with stem cells dividing and specializing at each step in the developmental process to produce each of the internal organs, along with blood vessels, nerve tissue, bone marrow, and so forth. This explains why the blood contained in the umbilical cord after birth is extremely rich in stem cells. The ability to induce such cells to differentiate or specialize in a particular way under laboratory conditions is fast becoming an immensely powerful research tool.

Making embryonic stem cells

Derived from eggs fertilized at an in vitro fertilization clinic, then donated for research purposes.



Adult stem cells differentiate to regenerate only the organ or tissue in which they are located. Harvested from bone marrow, another rich source of stem cells, they have been used in the treatment of a number of chronic health conditions, including leukemia and cirrhosis of the liver.

Human stem cell research has given rise to much controversy since it enables the creation of chimeras, namely organisms comprising both human and animal cells. For this reason many countries have banned the production of embryonic stem cell lines.

Big Step #4 – mapping the human genome

The next big step came with the Human Genome Project which was completed and published in 2003. This mapped the entire DNA – the fixed sequence of nitrogen bases (CGAT) – in the human genome and enabled scientists to adopt a much more strategic approach to their research. For example, they could now make better use of the findings published by other scientists working on the same part of the genome.

Big Step #5 – CRISPR

CRISPR was akin to step #1 in that it involved the discovery of an enzyme that could cut out strands of DNA – but in this instance with staggering precision. It was also akin to step #2 in that it offered a cheap, effective and highly efficient way of doing something that would otherwise consume huge quantities of research time and resources. On top of this it greatly amplified the advantages gained from steps #3 and #4 by enabling scientists to target any part of the human genome and share their findings with a worldwide audience.

CRISPR also did something so remarkable that scientists could hardly believe it at first. In addition to cutting a selected strand of DNA with great precision, it could also insert a selected replacement strand into the gap. In effect, it worked as a cut and paste tool for editing or 'reengineering' the genome of any organism.

For example, if a scientist wanted to get a better understanding of the function performed by each of the sequences in the fragment of DNA shown below, he could literally move them around using CRISPR and insert the modified sequence into the reproductive cells of a mouse. If the alterations were viable, the resulting offspring would be a living expression of the modified genome.

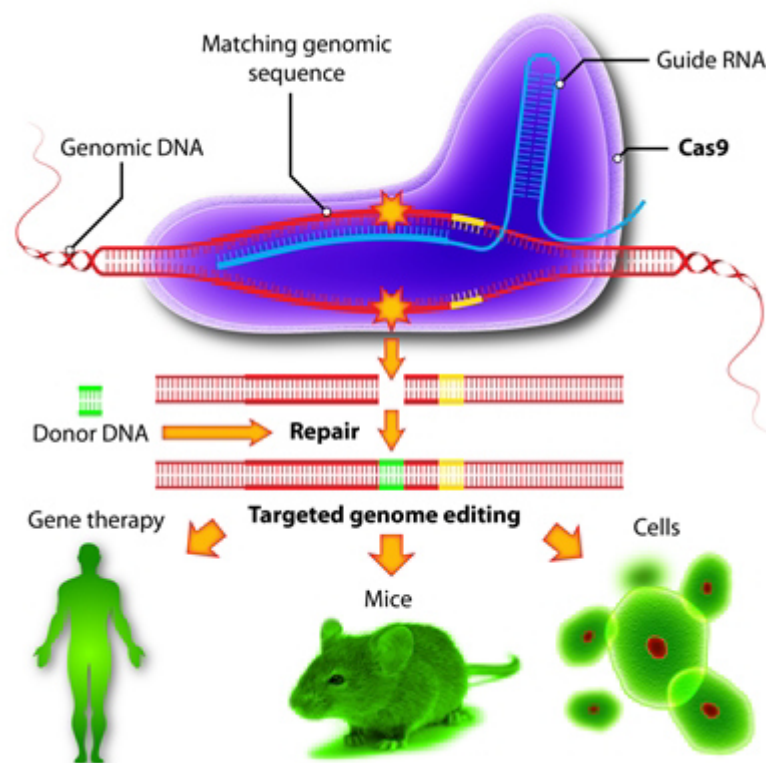
```
AAGTCAAGCTGCTCTGTGGGCTGTGATCTGCCTCAAACCCACAGCCTGGGTAGCAGG
AGGACCTTGATGCTCCTGGCACAGATGAGGAGAATCTCTCTTTTCTCCTCCTTGAAG
GACAGACATGACTTTGGATTTCCCCAGGAGGAGTTGGCAACAGTTCCAAAAGGCT
GAAACCATCCCTGTCCTCCATGAGATGATCCAGCAGATCTTCAATCTCTTCAGCACA
AAGGACTCATCTGCTGCTTGGGATGAGACCCTCCTAGACAAATTCTACACTGAACTC
TACCAGCAGCTGAATGACCTCGAAGCCTGTGTGATACAGGGGGTGGGGGTGACAGAG
ACTCCCCTGATGAAGGAGGACTCCATTCTGGCTGTGAGGAAATACTTCCAAAGAATC
ACTCTCTATCTGAAAGAGAGAGAAATACAGCCCTTGTGCCTGGGAGGTTGTCAGAGCA
GAAATCATGAGATCTTTTCTTTGTCAACAACTTGCAAGAAAGTTTAAGAAGTAAG
```

How CRISPR emerged

CRISPR was preceded by two other gene-editing tools, both of which were slow, cumbersome and expensive to use. The first was discovered in 2002, a category of enzyme known as a zinc-finger nuclease which could delete and replace specific genes. This was followed closely by another restriction enzyme technique called a TALEN. In addition to their cost and complexity, both techniques required an extensive familiarity with the genome of the organism under study. This meant, in practice, that useful findings from these techniques came mainly from research on traditional subjects, such as mice, fruit flies, zebrafish, and a nematode called *C. elegans*.

A notable step in the development of CRISPR was taken around 2005 when research staff at a yogurt producer in Wisconsin were trying to find culture bacteria that were more resistant to viruses. Entire cultures of the bacteria that were needed to convert milk into yogurt could be lost if attacked by a new strain of bacteria-eating virus. So they devised a simple experiment where they infected a major variety of milk-fermenting bacteria with two strains of killer virus. The viruses killed most of the bacteria, but a few survived. Since all of the bacteria had the same DNA sequence at the outset, and since their descendants were also resistant, the survivors must have successfully altered their DNA in some manner.

When the research staff examined the genetic structure of the resistant strain they discovered that it had incorporated fragments of DNA from the killer virus in its own DNA. They conducted further experiments and found that when these fragments of viral DNA were removed from the bacterial DNA, the bacteria lost their resistance.



An amazing, naturally occurring microbiological process

The research staff had not invented anything new. Rather they had stumbled upon an amazing microbiological process, the full implications of which would not be recognized until 2012 or thereabouts when other research teams chanced upon it. The bacteria, like most living organisms, had an immune system. When the killer viruses attacked, a few of the bacteria managed to sever part of the viral DNA and incorporate it into their own DNA. As a result every individual bacterium in a culture grown exclusively from these survivors would now possess a 'picture' or mug-shot of the enemy. This would enable them in future to recognize and neutralize a killer virus before it had time to destroy the culture.

The word CRISPR is an acronym from the descriptive term, "clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats." This refers to the DNA fragment that the yogurt bacteria clipped from the invading virus and added to its own DNA. The fragments are generally found in clusters, are regularly spaced, are not very long, and read the same forwards and backwards (just like a palindrome).

Multi-celled organisms cannot pass on genetic information to their offspring in this way because the cells associated with reproduction are not affected by adaptations to their immune system. However, a single-celled organism can pass it along since the DNA that fights viruses is the same DNA that is passed on in cell-division, the method of replication in a single-celled organism.

Further research has shown that the DNA sequence includes, next to the 'mug shot' gallery, a set of genes that encode for virus-cutting enzymes. The moment they come across a virus matching a mug shot, they slice through its DNA.

Splicing Genes Together

Employing genetic engineering, researchers can take certain genes from a source organism and put them into another plant or animal.

An Example of Genetic Engineering:

1 Scientists take *Bacillus thuringiensis*, a commonly occurring soil bacteria...



2 ...and use enzymes to remove from it the Bt gene, which produces a protein that turns toxic in the digestive tract of caterpillars.



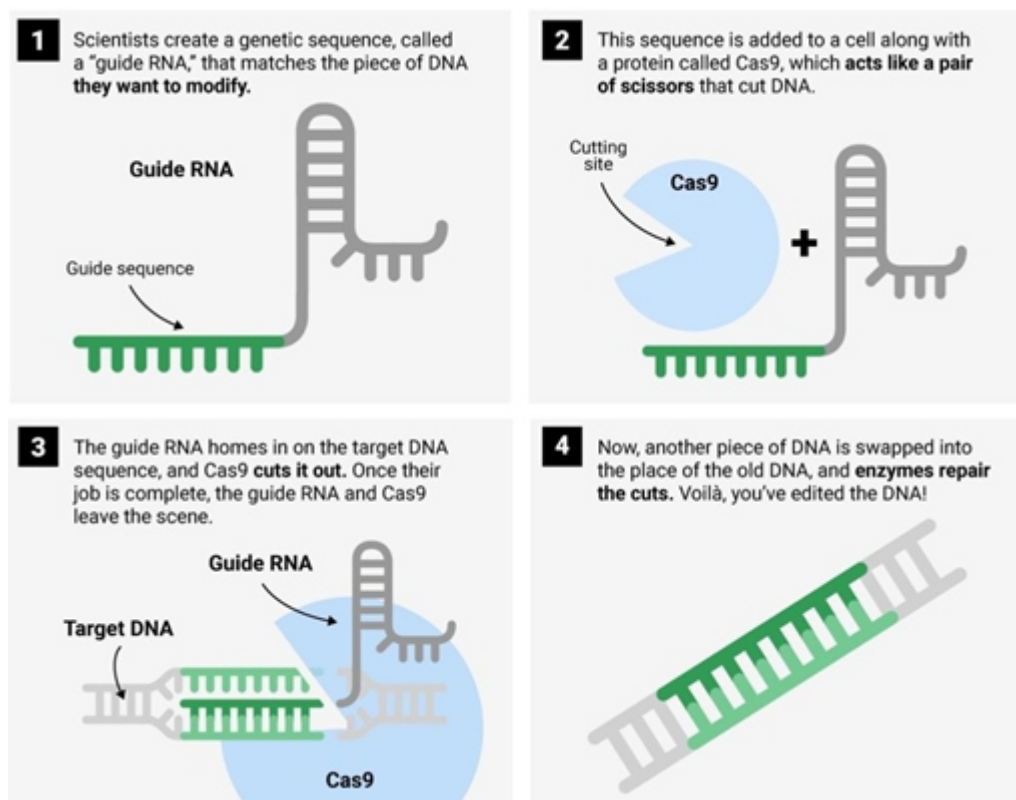
3 The Bt gene is then incorporated into the chromosomes of cotton and corn, killing caterpillars that feed upon these plants.



SOURCE: North Carolina State University, College of Agriculture and Life Sciences

The cutting ability of certain enzymes was the basis for Big Step #1. However, a research team at the University of California, Berkeley, realized that, if the cutting function in a CRISPR enzyme was guided by the fragment encoded in the mug shot, then it was in principle programmable. If one replaced the mug shot DNA with a different fragment of DNA – any fragment from any source – then the CRISPR mechanism would search until it found a match and cut it out.

Using this technique, fragments of DNA can be clipped from one species and added to the DNA of another, whether the source or target is a plant, fish, mammal, reptile, bird, insect, fungus, bacterium or virus.



Editing a gene using the CRISPR/Cas9 technique.

Note: RNA is a single strand of genetic information that implements instructions from the DNA.

Results obtained from CRISPR

In just a few years, CRISPR has been used to reverse mutations that cause blindness, stop certain cancers from multiplying, make cells impervious to the AIDS virus, render wheat immune to the fungus known as powdery mildew, slow the rate at which tomatoes ripen, alter the DNA of yeast to produce ethanol from plant matter, and correct the genetic defects that cause sickle-cell anemia, muscular dystrophy, beta-thalassemia, haemophilia, and cystic fibrosis. With equipment costing just a few thousand dollars, CRISPR enables a competent college graduate to obtain results that would formerly have needed a team of the most qualified and most experienced scientists, and to do so in only a fraction of the time.

A non-profit company called Addgene was established more than a decade ago to store and distribute tens of thousands of ready-made genetic sequences, including nearly every RNA guide used to edit genes with CRISPR. Every time a lab makes a useful discovery it donates a copy to Addgene and thereby makes it available for use by the worldwide community of geneticists.

CRISPR and genetically modified mice

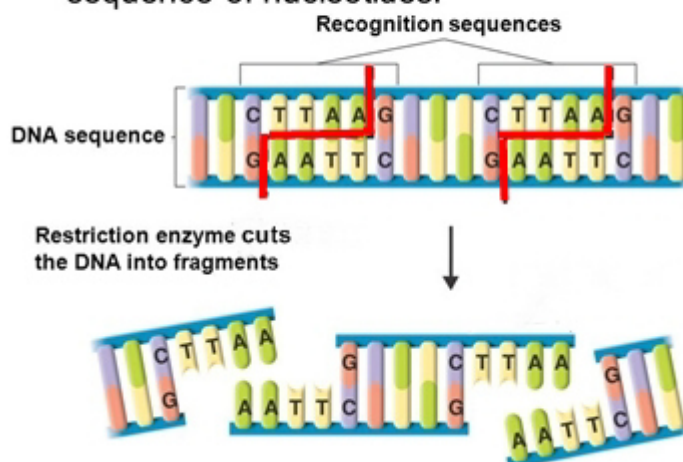
Certain mammals, such as mice, rats and pigs, are susceptible to complex diseases that affect the brain and immune system. They get cancer, atherosclerosis, hypertension, diabetes, and other chronic illnesses. This makes them unusually good subjects for the study of related diseases in humans. Mice are especially useful since they reproduce every three weeks, allowing researchers to study several generations at the same time.

When scientists originally began editing DNA with CRISPR, they had to inject both the relevant enzyme – researchers most often use the Cas9 cutting enzyme from the common throat bacterium, *Streptococcus pyogenes* – and the RNA probe required to guide it. A lab at MIT greatly reduced the work involved by implanting the enzyme into the embryo of a mouse and making it part of its permanent genome. Every time a cell divided, the relevant enzyme would be carried forward. Since the enzyme for cutting DNA was now present in every cell, scientists had only to add the RNA guide. In fact several guides could be inserted at once to produce multiple mutations in the genes they wished to study.

This easy-to-edit mouse is just one example of the way genetic research has accelerated. The mouse would formerly have taken ten years or more for a dedicated team of scientists to develop; it now took one person just four months. Thus CRISPR is even speeding up the process by which new tools are being developed.

The Tools of Molecular Biology

– Each **restriction enzyme** cuts DNA at a specific sequence of nucleotides.



CRISPR and cancer research

The genetic structure of the cancer infecting an individual is unique to that person. Even in the same type of cancer, no two cases are genetically identical. This makes treatment difficult. However, the huge fall in the cost of sequencing a genome – mapping its genetic code – could make it possible to develop a treatment specific to each individual. A suitable CRISPR enzyme and tailored RNA guide could be designed and injected into the tumor that would cut apart its DNA.

CRISPR and transgenic pigs

Scientists have long believed that humans might accept organ transplants from pigs because of certain common biochemical characteristics. However pig DNA has a large number of retroviruses that are harmful to humans. One leading researcher identified a genetic sequence common to these viruses and used CRISPR to cut them out – 62 in all. He was then able to mix pig cells with human cells without infecting the latter.



Genetically modified rhesus macaque. The DNA fragment that enables certain jellyfish to fluoresce was spliced into the rhesus genome in 2002, causing it to glow under ultraviolet light. Please note that this was achieved before CRISPR was discovered.

CRISPR and gene drives

Almost all genetic changes in nature are spread throughout a population by sexual reproduction, where half of the genes in the genome of each immediate descendant come from the father and half from the mother. This means that there is always a 50-50 chance that a genetic change would not be passed on to the next generation. However scientists have found certain rare, naturally occurring, genes that manage to get themselves passed on with a much higher success rate. Because of their ability to propel themselves forward from one generation to the next, they are known as gene drives. These are being used alongside CRISPR to ensure that CRISPR-generated mutations are passed rapidly through a target population. Before long every member has the modified gene, even if the population is widely dispersed – such as a species of mosquito or a tropical tree frog.

Human germ-line modification

In 2015, the widely respected scientific journals, *Nature* and *Science*, refused to publish the results of an experiment in China in which non-viable human embryos were genetically modified using CRISPR to edit the gene that encodes the β -globin protein. Mutations in this gene cause the body to produce an abnormal form of hemoglobin, a condition known as β -thalassemia. The editors were concerned that experiments of this kind could change the human genome (or germ line). While it was seemingly not possible in the Chinese experiment, it is widely believed that even tightly controlled research could lead – perhaps in a short span of time – to experiments that inadvertently altered the germ line.

In a related development in 2016, the UK government approved a clinical trial to inhibit the transmission of mitochondrial diseases in humans. The DNA in our mitochondria – the energy-producing organelle in our cells – comes only from our mother and is completely separate from the DNA that encodes for every other function in our body. The trial was approved on the grounds that mitochondrial DNA is located outside the nucleus of the cell, where our 'principal' DNA is stored. Thus scientists are convinced that changes made to mitochondrial DNA – which will be passed on to future generations – would not affect our nuclear DNA. The two germ lines, they allege, would remain completely independent.



Scientists with ethical concerns

The scientific community has long been concerned that genetic engineering could lead in time to catastrophic results. A group of leading geneticists held a convention at Asilomar, California in 1975 to assess the risks and agree a research protocol to ensure that a disaster could never occur. It is chastening to think that these men and women were sounding the alarm at a time when gene-editing technology was still very primitive by today's standards.

For some reason, not many scientists today are expressing similar concerns. With a few notable exceptions, such as Professor Jennifer Doudna, who helped develop the CRISPR system, they don't seem to appreciate the risks posed by this highly advanced technology. Doudna was a principal author of a letter published in *Science* (March 20, 2015) which called for a temporary moratorium on gene-editing research. Along with several others, she also organized an international conference on safety and ethics in the field of genetics at the National Academy of Sciences in Washington DC.



Issue of 20 March, 2015

In a revealing interview with the *New Yorker* magazine (November 16, 2015) she cited an anecdote that encapsulates the concerns of many scientists:

I have never said this in public, but it will show you where my psyche is. I had a dream recently, and in my dream [a leading scientific researcher] had come to see me and said, 'I have somebody very powerful with me who I want you to meet, and I want you to explain to him how this technology functions.' So I said, 'Sure, who is it?'

It was Adolf Hitler. I was really horrified, but I went into a room and there was Hitler. He had a pig face and I could only see him from behind and he was taking notes and he said, 'I want to understand the uses and implications of this amazing technology.' I woke up in a cold sweat. And that dream has haunted me from that day.

On the other hand, some leading geneticists argue that the risks are exaggerated and that an undesirable outcome can always be reversed. One is quoted as saying, "In my lab, we make mutations all the time and then we change them back."



A transgenic animal is one that carries a foreign gene that has been deliberately inserted into its genome. Genes that regulate growth were taken from the ocean pout and chinook salmon and inserted into the genome of the Atlantic salmon, causing it to grow more quickly and to attain a greater size at maturity. One year after the eggs hatch, salmon that have been genetically modified reach an average of 1,340g, compared to 663g for the ordinary Atlantic salmon. The FDA approved the GM version for human consumption in 2015.

Biohacking

The new technology is so simple – relatively speaking – that even self-taught amateurs are attempting to construct gene-editing experiments. It is also relatively inexpensive compared to other branches of scientific research. An interested party with a graduate-level knowledge of biology could buy much of the equipment needed for a few thousand dollars. Companies like Addgene would supply the necessary RNA guides, enzymes, and ancillary chemicals for a few hundred dollars. Even if his early trials were not successful, the cost of conducting repeat trials would be nominal, while Internet archives would provide access to relevant scientific papers.

Such people, sometimes called biohackers, already exist! Thus far they have only used CRISPR to create novelty items, such a rainbow-colored bacteria or a new strain of yeast to alter the flavor of beer. However, the trivial nature of these changes should not blind one to the fact that a complete amateur can permanently change the genetic structure of a living organism – and obtain results that could never arise in nature.

Defenders would argue that this is done all the time by plant and animal breeders who select for certain traits and cross-mate suitable candidates to produce a new genome. This argument is also used to defend the use of GMOs (genetically modified organisms most often associated with food products). However, this argument is completely false! The scope for mixing genes in nature is highly restricted. Even though a great deal of variation can often be achieved despite these restrictions, breeders are unable to step beyond these natural boundaries.

Genetic engineering via gene-editing dispenses completely with these restrictions. The CRISPR technique allows one to select any fragment of DNA – from any source – and insert it into the target cell. For example, the gene that codes for bioluminescence in certain species of fish could be inserted into the DNA of a tomato to make it glow in the dark. Nothing like that can occur in nature.

CONCLUSION

We have given enough information to show just how powerful this technology has become. Its implications for the future of humanity are profound. Our study of Bible prophecy is certain to be deficient if it fails to take this rapidly changing science into account.

We will begin our assessment with a few short observations.

Firstly, general awareness of this technology is abysmal. The mainstream media are doing very little to inform the public about it. To the extent that it receives any attention, the emphasis is generally on its potential benefits in the field of medicine or food production. Given that recent discoveries in bio-engineering, notably CRISPR and stem cell manipulation, are among the most remarkable in the history of science, the dearth of serious discussion about their impact on society is simply inexplicable.



Secondly, the scientific community is surprisingly sanguine about these revolutionary advances. Those who know enough to understand the serious risks involved seem reluctant to speak openly about them, very likely because of the adverse effect that this would have on their careers. A surprisingly high proportion of academics and post-grads in many fields – including evolution, paleontology, astronomy, and climatology – are obliged to keep their doubts to themselves if they want to retain their positions, publish papers, attend symposiums, or receive funding for further research.

Thirdly, even where researchers are prepared to speak openly about the risks, they significantly understate their variety and extent. Virtually nobody wants to talk about 'biohacking' or the possibility that cross-species experimental research may already be well under way in secret laboratories, not just in China or North Korea, but right in the heart of Europe and the US.

Fourthly, we have no independent, third-party account of how this technology is being developed and used. The main players provide most, if not all, of the information that we have about their activities. Because of this, obvious questions are not being asked. For example, when Big Step #1 was taken, the world community of scientists working in this field then knew that certain enzymes had the ability to cut open DNA. This should immediately have spurred further research to determine if other enzymes could achieve even better results. After all, Big Step #5 (CRISPR) comprised the identification of just two elements – a better gene-cutting enzyme and the RNA guide mechanism that led the enzyme to the right fragment of code. Nothing was invented. Nothing was designed. No new theory or paradigm was required. The two elements were already present in nature, waiting to be found. We are asked to believe that it took the best brains in the business about 40 years to find this new, more precise gene-cutting enzyme. On the contrary, it is far more likely that this technology has been exploited in clandestine labs for decades and that a multiplicity of experimental chimeras and hybrids have already been produced.



When the LORD reveals Himself to mankind, he does so through His Word. He refers again and again to the indisputable fact that all things were made by Him. He alone is the Creator. He made, not just the heavens and the earth, but "all that in them is" (Exodus 20:11 and Acts 4:24). From this we know that He expects all living beings and organisms to retain the form that he gave them.

This interpretation is consistent with the term "after [his/their] kind" which appears 12 times in the first seven chapters of Genesis. Every creature at Creation had a "kind" or category that was unique to itself. This would suggest that it possessed a basic genotype beyond which it never strayed, no matter how often it interbred with other members of the same species.

Each genotype in turn has an immense range of expression. We can see this in the species that man has interbred more than any other, namely the dog. Despite the incredible variations in size, shape, coat, temperament, and behavior, they are all members of just one species or "kind" – *canis*. However, no matter how many attempts are made to interbreed a dog with a cat, another "kind," it won't happen.

Bioengineering has changed all of that. With CRISPR it is possible to 'mate' a cat (*felis silvestris*) with a dog by taking genes extracted from the genome of one and adding them to the genome of the other. The resulting creature may still be regarded as a dog with "cat genes" (or a cat with "dog genes"), but it will clearly no longer qualify as either a cat or a dog if too many genes are transferred. If male and female versions of such a creature were bred and released into the wild, it would be a completely new species, capable of producing viable progeny, just like any other species.

This is not Biblical. It is not what God ordained. And it is counter to all that He established for man in His Word.

The LORD gave Adam one task before he rebelled – to name the animals. Each species came before him and Adam gave that species a name. Throughout the Bible we find instances where a person's name is an expression of his essential nature. So when Adam was given the task of naming the animals, he was being asked to appraise the characteristics or essential nature of each species. Thereafter, the name would remain unchanged, just like its essential nature. Through this exercise God was teaching Adam that each of the species that He had created had a fixed nature. We also know from His Word that everything that God created was "good" – a perfect expression of His holy will. It is impossible to improve upon His work.

Through its pursuit of gene-editing, science has gone down a very dangerous road. It has rejected the natural order established by God and brazenly arrogated to itself the right to design new species, or to make salient alterations to existing ones.



Most contend that they are doing this for the good of mankind, but they have no way of knowing what's "good" for mankind. Furthermore, they have only an infantile understanding of genetics and microbiology, a field so complex that even the simplest processes can have astonishing ramifications. Virtually all genetic research over the past 40 years has been of the 'let's try it and see' variety – make a change somewhere in the genetic code, then see how the organism develops. Unless the effects of a specific change have already been analyzed under laboratory conditions, it is impossible to predict what will happen. Even processes that are well understood can easily throw up unexpected results under certain circumstances.

No human activity is more likely to give rise to unintended consequences than genetic engineering.

Since everything that God made in the beginning was perfectly designed to support and nourish humanity, any departure from that design is bound to be deleterious to our health in some way or other. This is why genetically modified food, such as GMO soya, is harmful to human health. Our digestive system comprises hundreds of enzymes and biochemical constituents which must all work together harmoniously, in accordance with their God-given design, to support good health. Since a GMO – by definition – has departed from that design, it clearly no longer meets this high standard. As GMO consumption increases, the burden on our digestive system will become greater. This will result in due course in digestive disorders which may not be easy to diagnose but which will adversely affect the health and well-being of the entire nation.



The enormous rat shown above was not genetically engineered, but developed naturally, presumably from unusually high levels of growth hormone. With genetic engineering, all of the rats in our cities could grow to that size, or even larger! It only takes a qualified but disgruntled lab technician to apply CRISPR to this end and release a few dozen GM versions into a sewer. Within a few years, the city – or as many cities as the technician decided to target – would have an acute vermin infestation and a serious health problem. If the technician also turned off the genes that curb aggression, these highly prolific creatures could render large parts of our cities uninhabitable.

The scope for malicious use of this technology is almost endless. For example, CRISPR makes it possible to splice a potent flu virus – such as avian flu, H5N1 – onto a common throat virus like *streptococcus*, which is spread widely throughout the human population and is highly contagious. There are several thousand people on earth today with the know-how and the facilities to do this. The resulting pandemic would kill hundreds of millions across the world.

A Biblical Warning

The Word of God has warned us not to meddle in such matters:

**"Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled."
(Deuteronomy 22:9)**

"...Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: ..." (Leviticus 19:19)

The Book of Revelation refers to pandemics and famines of such severity that most of the population of the world will be wiped out. These could be the result, at least in part, of genetically engineered micro-organisms. With the advent of CRISPR, the technology needed to produce such organisms is now widely available.

While there are many signs that we are rapidly approaching the End Time, the power of CRISPR to defile the human genome and engineer potentially lethal life-forms must surely be among the most disturbing.

Jeremy James
Ireland
09 December 2016

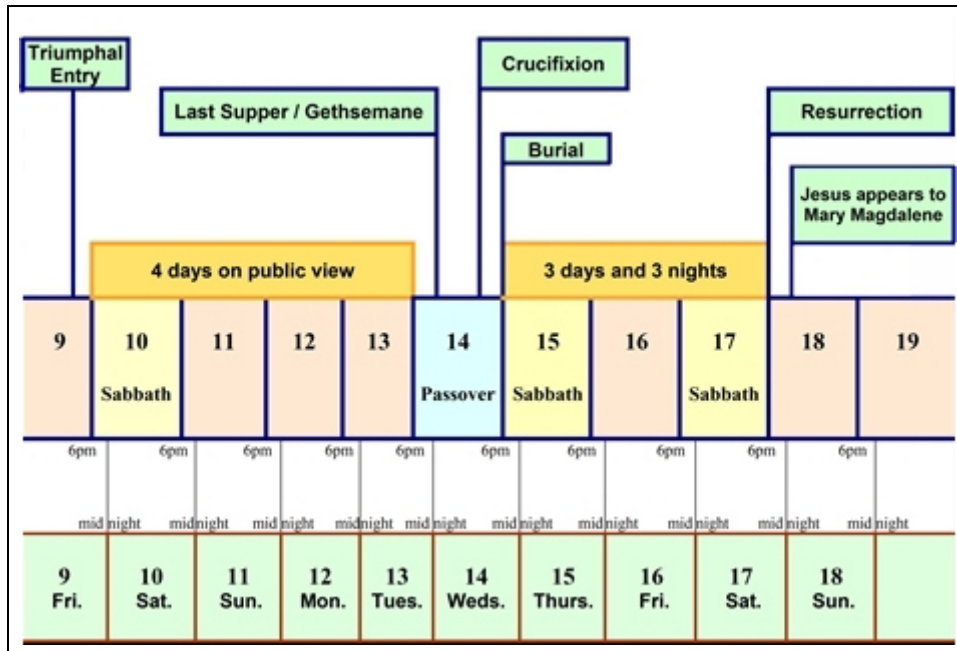
For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

The Sign of Jonah: Three Days and Three Nights

by Jeremy James

"And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights." - Jonah 1:17



"For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth." – Matthew 12:40

Jesus said he would be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. That is very clear, is it not? Three days and three nights. But if he was buried on Friday and rose on Sunday, then he was not in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights.

The Friday Doctrine

Tradition teaches a Friday burial – and tradition is wrong. As with many false interpretations of God's Word, this teaching originated with the Roman Catholic church.

Defenders of the Friday doctrine argue that the Jews often counted part of a day as though it was a complete day. Equally, they would often reckon part of a year as though it was a complete year. Therefore, the three nominal days – Friday, Saturday, and Sunday – each constituted a full day and could be counted as such in the Jewish idiom, giving "three days." But even if we were to accept this line of reasoning, it still fails to account for "three nights" since, according to the Friday doctrine, Jesus was in the heart of the earth for only two nights (Friday night and Saturday night), not three.

Bible Commentaries

Poole tries to get around this by arguing that Genesis 1:5 allows a "day" to be counted as a day and a night – **"And the evening and the morning were the first day."** He then suggests that the expression "three days" (part-day Friday, full-day Saturday, and part-day Sunday) can validly be taken to mean "three days and three nights" (even though it plainly does not). This semantic sleight of hand is unworthy of a great commentator like Poole and a most inappropriate way of addressing one of the greatest prophecies in the Bible.

Barnes, Clarke, Gill, Lightfoot and others, in expounding Matthew 12:40, take the Friday doctrine to be true on the grounds that, if the duration of the Lord's interment could not be reconciled with the Jewish idiom in this way, then the Pharisees and Herodians would have claimed that Jesus had prophesied falsely. Since no such claims were made in relation to this prophecy – **"three days and three nights in the heart of the earth"** – then it is argued that the idiomatic interpretation must be correct. However, by assuming, without further analysis, that the Friday doctrine is true, the commentators neglected to consider the possibility that the Pharisees and Herodians did not claim that Jesus' prophecy had failed simply because everyone in Jerusalem knew otherwise. They knew from eyewitness reports that Jesus had been three complete days and three complete nights in the heart of the earth, just as he had prophesied. And if that was the case, then the Friday doctrine itself must be wrong.



Jonah and the Whale-Fish

When Jesus referred to Jonah he also referred to Nineveh, the city to which Jonah was sent to witness:

"For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here." (Matthew 12:40-41)

The heavily populated city was scheduled for destruction unless it repented. Before this could happen they would need a powerful preacher bearing a powerful message. It is clear from what Jesus states in Luke 11:30 that his message was largely, if not exclusively, a testimony of his experience after he fled from Joppa and arrived at Nineveh, namely his death at sea and his subsequent resurrection after spending three days and three nights in the belly of the huge fish (possibly a whale-shark):

"For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation." (Luke 11:30)

**"And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights."
(Jonah 1:17)**

Many commentators fail to highlight the important fact that Jonah died at sea, before the whale-fish swallowed him. Here is how he described his demise:

**"The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God."
(Jonah 2:5-6)**

It is important to understand that Jonah drowned, that he sank to the bottom of the sea, and that his body lay entangled in seaweed. His soul left his body and went **"down to the bottoms of the mountains"**, meaning the underworld or hell, where he was destined to remain. Meanwhile, a whale-fish swallowed his dead body and carried it to the eastern shore of the Mediterranean. As his flesh began to corrupt inside the whale-fish, Jonah prayed to the LORD from hell: **"When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple."** (Jonah 2:7)

The LORD heard his prayer – **"Salvation is of the LORD"** – and brought him back from corruption:

**"And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land."
(Jonah 2:10)**



Jesus was comparing his own death to the death of Jonah. He prophesied that, just as the dead body of Jonah lay inside the whale for three days and three nights, his own dead body would lie inside the earth for three days and three nights. However the Psalmist tells us that, unlike Jonah's body, the body of Jesus would not see corruption: **"For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption."** (Psalm 16:10).

The Sign of Jonah

If the gospel can be said to have a sign, it is the sign of Jonah. Three days and three nights.

Jesus referred to this as the one and only sign for non-believers:

"A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas."
(Matthew 16:4)

The Enemy hates this sign and wants to defile it. Since the principal prophecy that Jesus gave about his death made explicit reference to the length of time that his dead body would lie in the grave, the Enemy takes malicious pleasure in turning it into an object of ridicule and a source of confusion. Satan knows that if he can get men in their vanity to believe his lies, then they will never recognize and accept the sign of Jonah. The prophet himself made a remarkable reference to this possibility when, in the same passage of Scripture, he wrote: **"They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy."** (Jonah 2:8)



**Photo of a whale shark, with a scuba diver swimming nearby.
Whale sharks feed only on plankton.**

The Typology of Christ in the Pentateuch

If Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale, and Jesus compared his death to that of Jonah, stating specifically that he too would be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth, then it behoves us to identify the sign of Jonah in the events surrounding his crucifixion.

The whole of the Old Testament speaks of Christ. The Book of Leviticus gives an extraordinarily detailed account of his person and his spiritual standing before God, his divinity and his righteousness, his awesome holiness and his role as the sole and perfect author of salvation. This may be seen through the tabernacle and the offerings, the office of the high priest, the furnishings and vestments, the typology of the animal sacrifices, the water of separation, the mercy seat, the brazen altar, the golden altar of incense, the golden lampstand, and many other elements. The annual pattern of feasts, with their prescribed days of observance and their symbolic and memorial features, were another way that the nation as a whole came to a greater understanding of the Messiah. One of the most important of these was the Passover.

Christ is the Passover Lamb, and the passover lamb is always sacrificed on the afternoon of Passover, 14 Nisan (Nisan is the first month in the Jewish liturgical calendar). This feast was observed annually on the same date for about 1,400 years before Jesus came into the world. The same date every year, a date set by God in the book of Exodus and repeated many times throughout the Bible.

If the passover lamb pointed at all times to the Passover Lamb, and was always sacrificed on 14 Nisan, then – in accordance with Biblical typology – the Passover Lamb, Jesus himself, must also have been sacrificed on the same date.



The Biblical Feast Day

In the Jewish calendar a day ended at 18.00 (not midnight) and a new day commenced. Our Friday runs from midnight on Thursday to midnight on Friday, but the Jewish Friday runs from 18.00 on Thursday to 18.00 the following day.

Scripture confirms that this applies also to the set feasts given by the LORD to Israel. Referring to the feast of Yom Kippur or Day of Atonement, it states:

"It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath." (Leviticus 23:32)

Yom Kippur falls on the 10th day of the month Tishri, but it commences at 6.00pm the previous evening ("the ninth day of the month at even"). This means, by analogy, that Passover falls on the 14th day of the month Nisan, but it commences at 6.00pm the previous evening – the 13th day of the month at evening.

We need to be clear on this point if we are to establish the actual sequence of events surrounding the Crucifixion.

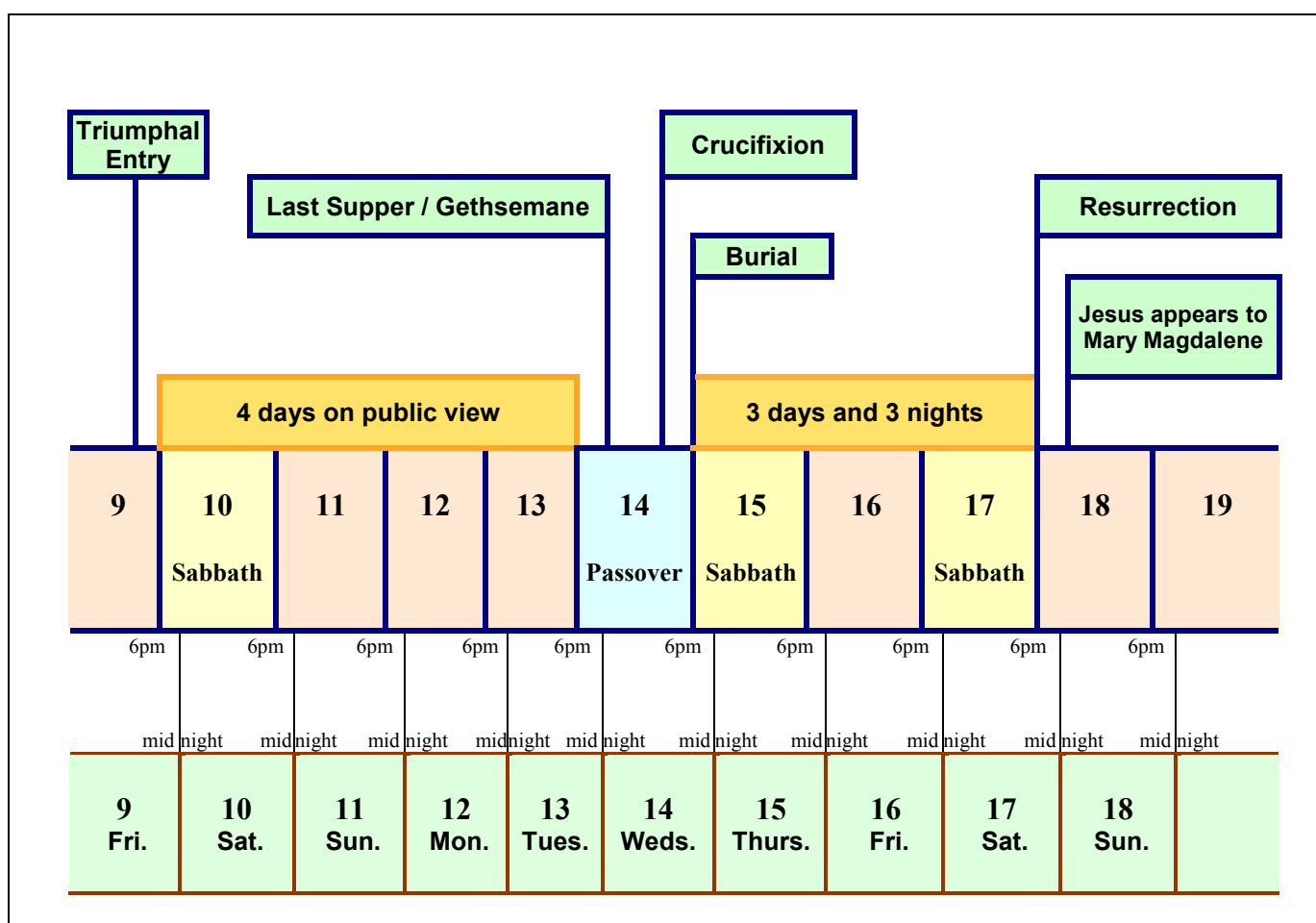
We know that the sequence itself ended on the first day of the week (which ran from 18.00 on our Saturday to 18.00 the following day). From this we can assign a specific day to each of the key events in the week prior to the Resurrection, in a manner consistent with the gospel narrative.

The three synoptic gospels – Matthew, Mark, and Luke – describe, in broad chronological order, the main events in the ministry of Jesus. The gospel of John takes a different approach, highlighting events that shed particular light on the divinity of Jesus. However, John gives the most detailed account by far of the week or so leading to the Resurrection. This would indicate that the other accounts of this period are, in a sense, subordinate to his and should be interpreted accordingly.

Ten Days in Nisan

The traditional account of 'Holy Week' runs from Sunday to Sunday, from the triumphal entry ('Palm Sunday') to Resurrection Sunday. This covers a period of 8 days.

In our revised calendar, however, these events take place over a **10-day period**.



Numbers in the upper row are days in Nisan according to the Jewish method of reckoning, while those in the lower row are the corresponding days counting midnight to midnight.

The Triumphal Entry

In the week before his crucifixion, Jesus travelled to Jerusalem for the Passover, departing from Galilee and proceeding to the border of Judea beyond Jordan [Matthew 19:1]. Great multitudes followed him [Matthew 19:2]. In the course of this journey, he took the twelve apostles aside and explained that, when he got there, he would be condemned to death and crucified [Matthew 20:18-19].

The route took them through Jericho, which is about 15 miles from Jerusalem [Matthew 20:29]. Jericho is 800 feet below sea level, while Jerusalem is about 2,500 feet above sea level. With a total ascent of some 3,300 feet, the 15 mile journey was much more arduous than a journey of equal distance over flat terrain and would have taken about a day to complete.

As Jesus departed from Jericho, **"a great multitude followed him"** [Matthew 20:29]. At their request, he healed two blind men who sat by the wayside. Immediately after his account of this healing Matthew stated, **"And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem..."** [Matthew 21:1]. This confirms that Jesus arrived in the vicinity of Jerusalem on the same day that he departed from Jericho.



This presents believers in the traditional 'Palm Sunday' account with a major problem. They need to compress into a single day the long and tiring journey from Jericho, the location and preparation of the ass and her colt, the slow procession by Jesus from Bethphage to the Temple, surrounded all the way by a great multitude singing Hosanna, and the dramatic expulsion of **"all them that bought and sold in the temple"** [Matthew 21:12].

The day of the triumphal entry was a very special day for Israel, the day of her **"visitation"** [Luke 19:44]. Jesus would have reserved and set aside this special day for an event which had been prophesied from the beginning of Scripture. It would not have been prefaced by an arduous journey from Jericho, had that even been possible.

This means the journey from Jericho to Jerusalem must have taken place on the day before the triumphal entry, but if the triumphal entry took place on Sunday, then the previous day was a Sabbath – a day on which no travel was permitted.

We also know that the triumphal entry did not take place on Saturday, since the multitudes who welcomed Jesus and sang Hosannas cut down branches to strew along the way. This would have been in breach of the Sabbath. Furthermore, Jesus would not have overthrown the tables of the moneychangers on the Sabbath, and the seats of those who sold doves.

This meant that the triumphal entry must have taken place on Friday, before 6.00pm, and that the journey from Jericho to Jerusalem took place on Thursday.



Old road from Jericho to Jerusalem.

A Lamb without Blemish

The LORD gave us a typology through which we could recognize the main events in the life of His Anointed. He wanted the nation of Israel to welcome His Son and, through the prophetic witness in His holy Word, to know the day of their "visitation."

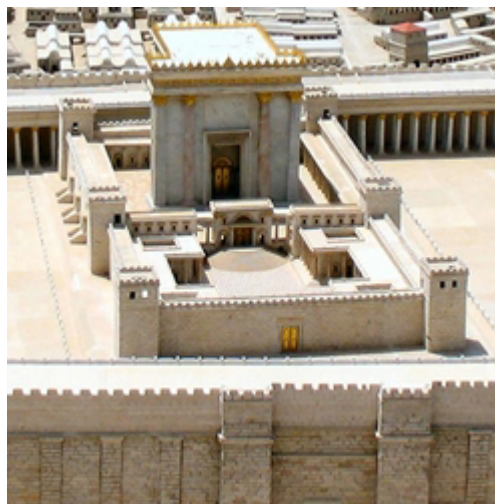
The Lamb of God had to be perfect, entirely without blemish. Scripture tells us that the passover lamb was selected on 10 Nisan, set aside for four days, often in the family home, and examined many times over that period to ensure it was indeed without blemish [Exodus 12:3-6]. Jesus, too, as the Passover Lamb, was selected at the start of 10 Nisan, the evening of his triumphal entry, and kept under review in a public place – the Temple – for four consecutive days. This would suggest that the triumphal entry took place on Friday afternoon and that the 'selection' was made in prophetic terms when Jesus arrived at the Temple at 6.00pm, just as the 10th day of Nisan was commencing:

"Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening."

(Exodus 12:3-6)

The gospels record many details of the discussions and debates that took place in the Temple between Jesus and the assembled Jews during the four days, 10-13 Nisan inclusive. They were trying to find some weakness or blemish in him or in his doctrine, but were unable to do so. His replies were such that Matthew records: **"And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions."** (Matthew 22:46)

It was during these four days that Jesus gave his most scathing rebuke of the Pharisees and their hollow, hypocritical religious philosophy. Chapter 23 of Matthew simply thunders with indignation as he denounces the Pharisees in the strongest possible terms. No fewer than eight times he vehemently condemns them with the words, **"Woe unto you..."**! By doing this Jesus was showing in public, in the Temple, on the occasion of a major feast, before the assembled multitude of leaders, priests and Jewish nobility, and before the entire nation of Israel, that he himself was perfect and without blemish, that he himself had absolutely none of the faults and defects that defiled the highest religious leaders of his day. No fault or imperfection could be found in him. He was the Passover Lamb.



The Last Supper

At the close of 13 Nisan, 6.00pm on Tuesday, Jesus went with the Apostles to share a passover meal, namely a meal taken during the 24 hours of the Passover. Adherents of the Friday doctrine teach that this was the Passover meal prescribed in the book of Exodus, but this cannot possibly be correct.

Let's see why. Firstly, the book of Exodus states that the commemorative meal at Passover should be conducted in the following manner: (1) all participants should be dressed in readiness to depart, with their shoes on; (2) the meal should be eaten in haste, again a reference to imminent departure; (3) it should be eaten with staff in hand, possibly while standing, another reference to imminent departure; and (4) no one should leave the house until the first light of morning.

"Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover." (Exodus 12:5-11)

"And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning." (Exodus 12:22)



Contrast this with the details of the Last Supper: (1) there was no evidence that anyone was dressed in readiness to depart, with their shoes on; in fact, Jesus washed their feet and even removed his outer garment to do so; (2) there is no evidence that the meal was eaten in haste; (3) there is no evidence that anyone ate with staff in hand; (4) they drank wine, which would not have been appropriate for a meal eaten with "bitter herbs"; and (5) everyone left the house long before morning.

The Last Supper could not possibly have been the Passover meal.

"And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians." - Numbers 33:3

The Trial, Crucifixion, and Burial

Jesus was arrested in the Garden of Gethsemane late on Tuesday night and brought before the respective authorities. As the Passover Lamb he was subjected to a final inspection by the persons responsible for his execution and again no fault was found in him.

After his death at 15.00 on Wednesday afternoon – around the time the passover lambs were being killed – his body was taken from his place of execution and anointed for burial. This procedure would have taken a few hours, but had to be completed before the commencement of the high sabbath at 18.00. Thus Jesus was laid in the tomb just before 18.00 on Wednesday evening.

The high sabbath – the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread – prevented his disciples from performing any activity in relation to his burial until 18.01 on Thursday evening, when the high sabbath had ended. The women then bought and prepared the oils and spices with which they proposed to further anoint his body. This would have taken most of the daylight hours of 16 Nisan, whereupon the weekly sabbath commenced (18.01 on Friday 16th). They then had to wait until the first hours of light on Sunday morning to complete their task (Even though the weekly sabbath ended at 18.00 on Saturday, they would not have been able to find the tomb in the hours of darkness).



The Mount of Olives

The Resurrection

The Bible tells us that the Resurrection took place on the first day of the week, which commenced at 18.00 on Saturday. The resurrection likely took place very shortly after the weekly sabbath ended and the first day of the week commenced.

The body of Jesus lay in the tomb for three days and three nights, from 18.00 on Wednesday to shortly after 18.00 on Saturday. The days are complete days and the nights are complete nights. Seventy-two hours, just like Jonah.

This is the Sign of Jonah to which Jesus referred in his prophecy.



Since the day of Pentecost occurred fifty days after the Resurrection, the "**morrow after the sabbath**" in the following passage is the same morning that Jesus appeared to Mary Magdalene in the garden:

"And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it...And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat [grain] offering unto the LORD." (Leviticus 23:9-16)

This passage shows that, on the morning of his resurrection, Jesus was the prophesied "**firstfruits**" of all who will rise from the dead unto everlasting life, just as the apostle Paul stated in his first letter to the Corinthians:

"But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept." (1 Corinthians 15:20)

When he speaks of those who "**slept**" Paul is referring to all professing Christians in the course of history who died in faith. Their death is spoken of as sleep since, through the promise of the Resurrection, their bodies will awaken at some future date when Christ – the "**firstfruits**" – calls them from the grave.

The Resurrection of Christ was unlike the resurrection of Lazarus in that Lazarus arose to life in a mortal body, while Jesus arose to life in an immortalized body. Since he was (and still is) the first to ever do so, he is the long prophesied "**firstfruits**" – the first sheaf of the harvest.

On the "**day of Christ**" (2 Thessalonians 2:2), all who believed in him will rise from the dead in immortalized bodies, closely followed by believers who are still alive at his coming. This is the great **harpazo** (or rapture) where the Lord returns to "snatch" his own from the earth. This glorious harvest will be followed by another seven years later, when all the saints who died during the Tribulation are resurrected in immortalized bodies. The latter will also include all of the saints who died before Christ rose from the grave.

All true believers should be living daily in joyful expectation of that wonderful hour, the great **harpazo**, when Christ returns for his bride.



Roman Catholic deception

The Roman Catholic church took over the institutions of true Christianity around the fourth century A.D. However, just as the apostle Paul had prophesied, "**grievous wolves**" entered in as soon as he left the scene, "**not sparing the flock.**" Where the Enemy is unable to create an outright lie, he will create confusion instead. The Friday crucifixion, though clearly at variance with what the Word of God has revealed, has been made to seem plausible.

By shortening the period of time that Jesus lay in the tomb, the Enemy made it appear that Jesus had prophesied falsely. It also raised the possibility that Jesus had not really died but was merely unconscious or concussed for a day or so.

The Roman Catholic church argues to this day that Jesus lay in the tomb for less than 36 hours, instead of the 72 hours given in Scripture. This is just one of the many ways that the old Babylonian religion mocks and blasphemes the LORD God of the Bible.

The Date of the Crucifixion

We now know that Jesus was crucified in a year when the Passover fell on a Wednesday. Some computerised calendar systems offer possible dates that fit this criterion, but they don't all agree.

However, if we take the prophecy of Daniel, where he states that the Messiah would be "cut off" after 69 "weeks" of years from the date of the royal edict to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, then the crucifixion took place on a clearly identifiable date.

The details of Daniel's prophecy and how it is commonly interpreted are given in **Appendix A**.

Since the years in question are 'prophetic years' they consist of 360 days, not 365 (This is explained in the Appendix). Daniel stated that 173,880 days would elapse between the day the edict was signed by Artaxerxes – 1 Nisan (14 March) 445 BC – and the day the Messiah was "cut off" (or killed) [$173,880 = 69 \times 7 \times 360$ days]. If we use the online calculator at planetcalc.com to calculate the final date of Daniel's prophecy, when the Messiah is "cut off", we find that the crucifixion occurred on **Wednesday 7th April, 32 A.D.** when Jesus was 35 years old.

The screenshot shows the 'How many days are there between two dates?' calculator on planetcalc.com. Date 1 is set to 5 century, Wed, 14, March, 445 E. Date 2 is set to 1 century, Wed, 7, April, 32. The 'Calculate' button is orange. Below the input fields, the text 'Daniel's number' is written in red, with a red arrow pointing to the result '173880' which is circled in red. The planetcalc logo is visible on the left. Below the calculator interface, a caption reads 'Screenshot of calculation performed on planetcalc.com'.

**"O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God!
how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!"
- Romans 11:33**

**Jeremy James
Ireland
December 18, 2016**

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Daniel's 70 Weeks

Daniel 9:24-27

[24] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

[25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

[26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

[27] And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

The 70 Weeks started on the day Artaxerxes signed the decree to enable the Jews to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem (not the Temple). His year of accession (465 B.C.) is well established by historians. The 20th year of his reign was therefore 445 B.C. The decree was signed in the month of Nisan according to Nehemiah. By Jewish custom, the first day of the month is taken as intended if no date is specified. Thus the 70 Weeks began on the first day of Nisan (i.e. March 14th), 445 B.C.

Israel's prophetic clock

Weeks 1-7: The close of this period may mark the death of the last Old Testament writing prophet, Malachi, and the commencement of the Great Silence.

Weeks 8-69: At the end of week 69 Christ died (was "cut off") on Calvary. Daniel's prophetic clock (which pertains only to Israel) was then stopped. The Church 'clock' started at Pentecost and will continue until the Rapture ("the fullness of the Gentiles"). [Christ will not return to earth at the Rapture but will meet his saints in the air.]

Week 70: The clock for the 70th week will re-start the day the Antichrist signs a 7-year covenant or treaty with the nation of Israel. This will mark the start of the 7-year Tribulation period. Christ will return to the Mount of Olives at the end of the 70th week (2520 days).

Length of the Tribulation (2520 days)

The following passage, in conjunction with Daniel 9:27 and 12:7, enables us to calculate the duration of the Tribulation:

"But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months. And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."

(Revelation 11:2-3)

The abomination of desolation will take place at the mid-point of the seven-year Tribulation. After that the nations will trample Jerusalem under foot for 42 months. During the first half of the Tribulation the two witnesses will prophesy for 1260 days. This is equivalent to 42 months ($42 \times 30 = 1260$). Thus the Tribulation will last for 2520 days (1260×2).

The number of days in a "prophetic" year

Since the 70th week (a 7-year period) comprises years of 360 days ($360 \times 7 = 2520$), then the first 69 weeks must also have comprised years of 360 days. This gives the date of the crucifixion as Wednesday 7th April, 32 A.D.

The Time Gap between Week 69 and Week 70

Scripture has other instances of major time gaps between seemingly contiguous prophetic events. For example, Isaiah 9:6 says, "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder." The first part was fulfilled with the birth of Christ but the second has yet to be fulfilled. Christ will only have the government upon his shoulder when he is accepted as King at his Second Coming.

Consider also the passage of Scripture that Jesus read in the synagogue in Nazareth:

"The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears." (Luke 4:18-20)

Note that he deliberately omitted the last part of the prophecy by Isaiah (61:1-2) [passage underlined]:

"The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn"

Christ will proclaim "the day of the vengeance of our God" and "comfort all that mourn" at his Second Coming. There is therefore a huge time interval between these two sets of events – even though they are cited in a single verse.

Consider also Zechariah 9:9 and the verse that immediately follows it:

[9:9] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

[9:10] And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth.

The first part of the prophecy has been fulfilled, where Christ rode into Jerusalem on "a colt the foal of an ass", but the second part has yet to be fulfilled, where Christ will defend Jerusalem, "speak peace unto the heathen" and where "his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth". These latter prophecies will be fulfilled at his Second Coming, just like those of Isaiah.

The Wicked Shall Do Wickedly: The US Betrayal of Israel

by Jeremy James



Israel came into existence through American support and has survived primarily by virtue of the assistance that the US has given her consistently since 1948. This all changed on Friday 23rd December 2016 when the US failed to veto a resolution at the UN Security Council to formally repudiate Israel's sovereignty over Judea and Samaria (the 'West Bank') and the eastern half of Jerusalem – including the Temple Mount.

The US veto has always protected Israel

The US has always exercised its veto at the Council to stifle attempts by the Muslim world to condemn the construction of Israeli settlements in the 'West Bank' or to establish a claim under international law to any of the land secured by Israel in the Six Day War (1967). The decision by the Obama administration to abandon a policy that the US has upheld for the past 36 years (when Sinai was returned to Egypt) is truly explosive.

The UN Security Council comprises 15 members, five of which are permanent – the US, Russia, China, Britain, and France. Any permanent member has the right to veto any resolution. Using this exceptional mechanism the US has been able to protect Israel from all attempts by her many enemies to establish a legal claim over her territory. However, having failed to exercise its power of veto on December 23rd, the US will never again be able to defend Israel in this way. Even if President-elect, Donald Trump, sought to restore the status quo after his inauguration on January 20th, he would be unable to do so since any one of the other four permanent members of the Security Council (notably Russia or China) could exercise its power of veto and block such a resolution. Thus, having thrown Israel to the wolves, the US has taken a step from which there is no turning back.

Spiritually speaking, this is a catastrophe for the US. President Obama has committed the most egregious act of his deplorably anti-Christian presidency. A man who gives honor to demons has taken a step that no Christian could take. In doing so, he has walked the US headlong into a storm of epic proportions.


Obama's allegiance to the occult

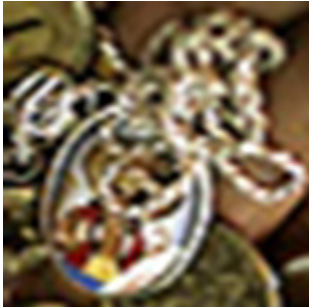



During the Democratic presidential primaries in June, 2008, Obama revealed some personal information that shed considerable light on his true religious affiliations. Candidates were asked to reveal the contents of their pockets and display any 'lucky charms' that they might have taken with them on the campaign trail. To everyone's surprise Obama was carrying, not just two or three, like other candidates, but nearly a dozen. The number alone shows just how superstitious Obama really is and how much he believes in the effects of unseen occult forces.

Enlargements of these photos, as well as a photo taken in the Oval Office in March, 2010, show that Obama has a strong attachment to Hinduism and for two years or so carried a pendant with photos of two Hindu gurus. [See photos on pages 3-5.] Indeed he may still carry such pendants around with him.

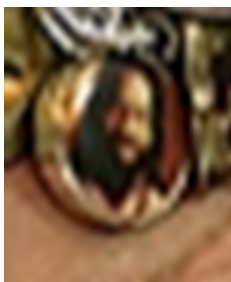
He also employed, as his spokesperson at the UN, a red-haired Irish 'woman' to deliver his message [A copy of her address may be found in **Appendix A**]. The current US ambassador to the UN is Samantha Power, a male-to-female transgender. Power's physical features are very typical of an MTF transgender: narrow hips, broad straight shoulders, long neck, unusually long arms, big hands, no discernible female body fat, big jaw, high cheek bones, strong brow ridge, long ring finger, large mouth, prominent nose bridge, widely-spaced eyes, male eyebrows, and a very masculine demeanour. In fact this person's transgenderism is so obvious that one must wonder whether the current administration picked 'her' for this reason.



	<p>Barack Obama displays the contents of his pockets during the Democratic Primaries in June, 2008.</p> <p>This man is highly superstitious, as his many 'lucky charms' reveal. Two items in particular show that he has a strong attachment to Hinduism. Item A has an image of the Hindu deity, Vishnu, while item B has images of two Hindu gurus.</p> <p>See enlargements below.</p>
---	--

 <p>Detail of item A.</p>	 <p>Another photo of Obama holding this item.</p>  <p>Enlarged detail from photo immediately above.</p>	 <p>Medal of Vishnu sold on eBay, identical to the one carried by Obama.</p>
--	--	---

"These three deities [Brahma, Shiva and **Vishnu**] have also been called *the Hindu triad* or the "Great Trinity", all having the same meaning of three in One. They are the different forms or manifestations of One person, the Supreme Being. Shiva and **Vishnu** are both viewed as the ultimate form of god in different Hindu denominations." - Wikipedia



**Detail of
item B.**



**Detail of photo taken in the Oval Office
[see photo on p.5]**



Pendant (\$15.00)

“This divine pendant features beautiful images of Paramahansa Hariharananda on one side and Paramahansa Prajnanananda on the other. You will always be reminded of their holy presence with you.”

Source: http://www.baba100.org/merchandise_zoom.php?id=13

[Text from the website advertising this pendant]



Obama in the Oval Office, March 21, 2010

The President, while carrying out his official duties, is holding a pendant approved by the Hindu sect, Kriya Yoga, which depicts their living guru and worldwide leader, Paramahansa Prajnanananda. The opposite side depicts his predecessor, Baba Hariharananda.

Obama has been in possession of this "divine pendant" for at least two years.

See our earlier paper,
The Strange Occult World of Barack Obama,
July 14, 2013

The Land of Israel belongs to the LORD God of the Bible

The Word of God makes it perfectly clear that the land of Israel belongs to God and that He gave it to the children of Israel:

**"The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine"
(Leviticus 25:23)**

It cannot be sold or divided but must remain forever in the hands of the children of Israel. The LORD has given vast tracts of land to the Gentile nations for their exclusive use, but He has retained this small parcel of land for Himself and His chosen people.

The LORD has also told us that He watches continually over this land:

**"A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the
LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning
of the year even unto the end of the year."
(Deuteronomy 11:12)**

Do you see a caveat or an escape clause in any of this? The land is His forever and He watches over it continually. What is more, He is jealous for the welfare of His chosen people, to whom He has given this land:

**"He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling
wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him,
he kept him as the apple of his eye."
(Deuteronomy 32:10)**

**"For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he
sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that
toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye."
(Zechariah 2:8)**

The apple of one's eye is the pupil, the immensely sensitive part at the center. The faintest touch will elicit a swift and decisive response. The LORD always means what He says! He has also made known – on no fewer than three occasions – that He will bless those who bless Israel and curse those who curse her: -

**"And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth
thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed."
(Genesis 12:3)**

**"Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over
thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be
every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."
(Genesis 27:29)**

**"How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
and thy tabernacles, O Israel! ...
Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and
cursed is he that curseth thee."
(Numbers 24:5-9)**

One could search the Bible from beginning to end, over and over again, and fail to find even a single verse that would countenance what Obama has just done in the name of the American people. By rejecting the absolute and unconditional claim by the LORD God of Israel to the land of Israel, he has defied the Almighty. So too have the 14 nations that participated in this insane decision: Britain, China, France, Russia, Angola, Egypt, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Senegal, Spain, Ukraine, Uruguay, and Venezuela,

As a rebellious, renegade institution, the UN Security Council has no equal. On 17 March 2011, the same entity voted for the invasion of Libya, an independent sovereign nation living at peace with its neighbors, providing health and education services to its people, and continually enhancing its internal services and infrastructure. Its faults and failings were common to more than half the member nations of the UN, but the Security Council voted to destroy it. The nations of the world stood back and permitted this appalling crime to be carried out. And now they are allowing the same maverick institution to equip the armies of Islam with a legal excuse to destabilize Israel and divide her land.



Samantha Power at the UN, defending Obama's decision to betray Israel.

UN Security Council Resolution #2334

The resolution itself is a mandate for war. A leading political pundit tweeted: "Why is the Obama team waging war against Israel? Why are they taking steps to isolate and then kill a democracy and an ally?" Yassar Arafat, were he alive today, could hardly have drafted a document more favourable to Islam and more hostile to Israel.

The complete text of the Resolution may be found in **Appendix B**.

Reports in the mainstream media have focused almost entirely on the provisions in the resolution relating to Israeli 'settlements' in 'occupied' territory, but have neglected to mention the startling fact that the resolution effectively removes from Israel her legal right to any of the territory secured by her in 1967. The most explosive provisions are as follows:

Reaffirms that the establishment by Israel of settlements in the Palestinian territory occupied since 1967, including East Jerusalem, has no legal validity and constitutes a flagrant violation under international law and a major obstacle to the achievement of the two-State solution and a just, lasting and comprehensive peace;

Underlines that it will not recognize any changes to the 4 June 1967 lines, including with regard to Jerusalem, other than those agreed by the parties through negotiations;

Calls upon all States, bearing in mind paragraph 1 of this resolution, to distinguish, in their relevant dealings, between the territory of the State of Israel and the territories occupied since 1967;

Israel is being coerced, under international law, to surrender all legal claim to the 'West Bank' (Judea and Samaria) and the old city of Jerusalem, including the Temple Mount. She is also required, via negotiation, to remove all settlements from those areas and cede the land to a nation state called 'Palestine'. With brazen cynicism, the resolution refers to this as "the principle of land for peace". Israel is treated throughout the resolution as an illegal occupier, while the territory in question is described three times as 'Palestinian'. Legal responsibility for all conflict in the region arising from this dispute is assigned to Israel whose program of self-preservation "constitutes a flagrant violation under international law and a major obstacle to the achievement of the two-State solution and a just, lasting and comprehensive peace." Thus the resolution condemns Israel both legally and morally, and in the process portrays her as a villain whom the international community ("all States") must treat accordingly.



Mural in the UN Security Council chamber in New York.

It is full of Gnostic symbolism, the most obvious being the phoenix of the New World Order at the center, rising from the ashes of the old world order.

This room has been visited by more heads of state and government leaders than virtually any other room in the world.

CONCLUSION

The Illuminati have plotted for a long time to take Jerusalem on behalf of their infernal master. The plan they are following is deep, from a human standpoint, but the LORD knows every detail. He Who made all things will not be thwarted by man or by any plan that man may execute on behalf of the fallen angels. Satan craves Jerusalem and, just when he is convinced that the city is his, the Lord will return and destroy him.

The Illuminati like to imagine that the LORD has forgotten His promises to Israel, that He has 'gone away' or fallen asleep, as it were, but they are gravely mistaken:

As the Psalmist says:

**"He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
Behold, he that keepeth Israel
shall neither slumber nor sleep."
(Psalm 121:3-4)**

The UN Security Council presumes to have the power to divide the land of Israel, but it hasn't. Resolution 2334 is folly on a grand scale. It will end in disaster for all those nations that oppose God's will:

**"I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down
into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them
there for my people and for my heritage Israel,
whom they have scattered among the nations,
and parted [i.e. divided] my land."
(Joel 3:2)**

It will also have especially severe repercussions for the United States.

For the past fifty years or so this great nation has been immersing itself in activities so vile that some of them cannot even be described. It has murdered more than 50 million of its own children through abortion, fostered war and discord in countless countries, exported more arms and weaponry than any other country, supported vicious tyrannical regimes, spread pornography to every corner of the world via the Internet, nurtured sexual perversion of every kind, built up a huge worldwide trade in drugs, spread magic and witchcraft via Hollywood and Disney, banned Christian prayer and the Ten Commandments from schools and public buildings, and conspired with many other nations – notably Britain – to create a New World Order. Along the way it has enjoyed exceptional prosperity due to the world reserve status of the US dollar. In hand with these developments, its population in the main has adopted New Age paganism or secular humanism, and a worldview shaped largely by entertainment, sport, self-indulgence, and personal fulfilment. Nevertheless, it has continued to enjoy the security and well-being of a nation that has remained, to some degree, God-fearing.

How is this possible?

This exceptional blessing must surely derive from its longstanding support for Israel, not only in the complex and unforgiving world of geopolitics, but through substantial annual cash transfers without which Israel would never have survived.

God blesses those who bless Israel. But the US, through the scheming of the Illuminati and its profoundly anti-Christian president, has now decided to abandon Israel. The canopy of protection that the US has extended to this tiny nation since 1948 has been dismantled. On 23 December 2016, after 69 years of faithful support, the US elected instead to curse Israel. Millions of ordinary Americans will now have to live with the consequences.

Jeremy James
Ireland
December 29, 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

**Full text of Samantha Power's address to the
United Nations Security Council, December 23rd 2016**

Thank you, Mr. President.

Let me begin with a quote: “The United States will not support the use of any additional land for the purpose of settlements during the transitional period. Indeed, the immediate adoption of a settlement freeze by Israel, more than any other action, could create the confidence needed for wider participation in these talks. Further settlement activity is in no way necessary for the security of Israel and only diminishes the confidence of the Arabs that a final outcome can be freely and fairly negotiated.”

This was said in 1982 by President Ronald Reagan. He was speaking about a new proposal that he was launching to end the Israeli-Palestinian conflict. While ultimately, of course, President Reagan’s proposal was not realized, his words are still illuminating in at least two respects.

First, because they underscore the United States’ deep and long-standing commitment to achieving a comprehensive and lasting peace between the Israelis and Palestinians. That has been the policy of every administration, Republican and Democrat, since before President Reagan and all the way through to the present day.

Second, because President Reagan’s words highlight the United States’ long-standing position that Israeli settlement activity in territories occupied in 1967 undermines Israel’s security, harms the viability of a negotiated two-state outcome, and erodes prospects for peace and stability in the region. Today, the Security Council reaffirmed its established consensus that settlements have no legal validity. The United States has been sending the message that the settlements must stop – privately and publicly – for nearly five decades, through the administrations of Presidents Lyndon B. Johnson, Richard Nixon, Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter, Ronald Reagan, George H.W. Bush, Bill Clinton, George W. Bush, and now Barack Obama. Indeed, since 1967, the only president who had not had at least one Israeli-Palestinian-related Security Council resolution pass during his tenure is Barack Obama. So our vote today is fully in line with the bipartisan history of how American Presidents have approached both the issue – and the role of this body.

Given the consistency of this position across U.S. administrations, one would think that it would be a routine vote for the U.S. to allow the passage of a resolution with the elements in this one, reaffirming the long-standing U.S. position on settlements, condemning violence and incitement, and calling for the parties to start taking constructive steps to reverse current trends on the ground. These are familiar, well-articulated components of U.S. policy.

But in reality this vote for us was not straightforward, because of where it is taking place – at the United Nations. For the simple truth is that for as long as Israel has been a member of this institution, Israel has been treated differently from other nations at the United Nations. And not only in decades past – such as in the infamous resolution that the General Assembly adopted in 1975, with the support of the majority of Member States, officially determining that, “Zionism is a form of racism” – but also in 2016, this year. One need only look at the 18 resolutions against Israel adopted during the UN General Assembly in September; or the 12 Israel-specific resolutions adopted this year in the Human Rights Council – more than those focused on Syria, North Korea, Iran, and South Sudan put together – to see that in 2016 Israel continues to be treated differently from other Member States.

Like U.S. administrations before it, the Obama Administration has worked tirelessly to fight for Israel’s right simply to be treated just like any other country – from advocating for Israel to finally be granted membership to a UN regional body, something no other UN Member State had been denied; to fighting to ensure that Israeli NGOs are not denied UN accreditation, simply because they are Israeli, to getting Yom Kippur finally recognized as a UN holiday; to pressing this Council to break its indefensible silence in response to terrorist attacks on Israelis. As the United States has said repeatedly, such unequal treatment not only hurts Israel, it undermines the legitimacy of the United Nations itself.

The practice of treating Israel differently at the UN matters for votes like this one. For even if one believes that the resolution proposed today is justified – or, even more, necessitated – by events on the ground, one cannot completely separate the vote from the venue.

And Member States that say they are for the two-state solution must ask themselves some difficult questions. For those states that are quick to promote resolutions condemning Israel, but refuse to recognize when innocent Israelis are the victims of terrorism – what steps will you take to stop treating Israel differently? For those states that passionately denounce the closures of crossings in Gaza as exacerbating the humanitarian situation, but saying nothing of the resources diverted from helping Gaza’s residents to dig tunnels into Israeli territory so that terrorists can attack Israelis in their homes – what will you do to end the double-standard that undermines the legitimacy of this institution?

Member States should also ask themselves about the double standards when it comes to this Council taking action. Just this morning we came together, as a Council, and we were unable to muster the will to act to stop the flow of weapons going to killers in South Sudan, who are perpetrating mass atrocities that the UN has said could lead to genocide. We couldn’t come together just to stem the flow of arms. Earlier this month, this Council could not muster the will to adopt the simplest of resolutions calling for a seven-day pause in the savage bombardment of innocent civilians, hospitals, and schools in Aleppo. Yet when a resolution on Israel comes before this Council, members suddenly summon the will to act.

It is because this forum too often continues to be biased against Israel; because there are important issues that are not sufficiently addressed in this resolution; and because the United States does not agree with every word in this text, that the United States did not vote in favor of the resolution. But it is because this resolution reflects the facts on the ground – and is consistent with U.S. policy across Republican and Democratic administration throughout the history of the State of Israel – that the United States did not veto it.

The United States has consistently said we would block any resolution that we thought would undermine Israel's security or seek to impose a resolution to the conflict. We would not have let this resolution pass had it not also addressed counterproductive actions by the Palestinians such as terrorism and incitement to violence, which we've repeatedly condemned and repeatedly raised with the Palestinian leadership, and which, of course, must be stopped.

Unlike some on the UN Security Council, we do not believe that outside parties can impose a solution that has not been negotiated by the two parties. Nor can we unilaterally recognize a future Palestinian state. But it is precisely our commitment to Israel's security that makes the United States believe that we cannot stand in the way of this resolution as we seek to preserve a chance of attaining our long-standing objective: two states living side-by-side in peace and security. Let me briefly explain why.

The settlement problem has gotten so much worse that it is now putting at risk the very viability of that two-state solution. The number of settlers in the roughly 150 authorized Israeli settlements east of the 1967 lines has increased dramatically. Since the 1993 signing of the Oslo Accords – which launched efforts that made a comprehensive and lasting peace possible – the number of settlers has increased by 355,000. The total settler population in the West Bank and East Jerusalem now exceeds 590,000. Nearly 90,000 settlers are living east of the separation barrier that was created by Israel itself. And just since July 2016 – when the Middle East Quartet issued a report highlighting international concern about a systematic process of land seizures, settlement expansions, and legalizations – Israel has advanced plans for more than 2,600 new settlement units. Yet rather than dismantling these and other settler outposts, which are illegal even under Israeli law, now there is new legislation advancing in the Israeli Knesset that would legalize most of the outposts – a factor that propelled the decision by this resolution's sponsors to bring it before the Council.

The Israeli Prime Minister recently described his government as “more committed to settlements than any in Israel's history,” and one of his leading coalition partners recently declared that “the era of the two-state solution is over.” At the same time, the Prime Minister has said that he is still committed to pursuing a two-state solution. But these statements are irreconcilable. One cannot simultaneously champion expanding Israeli settlements and champion a viable two-state solution that would end the conflict. One has to make a choice between settlements and separation.

In 2011, the United States vetoed a resolution that focused exclusively on settlements, as if settlements were the only factor harming the prospects of a two-state solution. The circumstances have changed dramatically. Since 2011, settlement growth has only accelerated. Since 2011, multiple efforts to pursue peace through negotiations have failed. And since 2011, President Obama and Secretary Kerry have repeatedly warned – publically and privately – that the absence of progress toward peace and continued settlement expansion was going to put the two-state solution at risk, and threaten Israel’s stated objective to remain both a Jewish State and a democracy. Moreover, unlike in 2011, this resolution condemns violence, terrorism and incitement, which also poses an extremely grave risk to the two-state solution. This resolution reflects trends that will permanently destroy the hope of a two-state solution if they continue on their current course.

The United States has not taken the step of voting in support of this resolution because the resolution is too narrowly focused on settlements, when we all know – or we all should know – that many other factors contribute significantly to the tensions that perpetuate this conflict. Let us be clear: even if every single settlement were to be dismantled tomorrow, peace still would not be attainable without both sides acknowledging uncomfortable truths and making difficult choices. That is an indisputable fact. Yet it is one that is too often overlooked by members of the United Nations and by members of this Council.

For Palestinian leaders, that means recognizing the obvious: that in addition to taking innocent lives – the incitement to violence, the glorification of terrorists, and the growth of violent extremism erodes prospects for peace, as this resolution makes crystal clear. The most recent wave of Palestinian violence has seen terrorists commit hundreds of attacks – including driving cars into crowds of innocent civilians and stabbing mothers in front of their children. Yet rather than condemn these attacks, Hamas, other radical factions, and even certain members of Fatah have held up the terrorists as heroes, and used social media to incite others to follow in their murderous footsteps. And while President Abbas and his party’s leaders have made clear their opposition to violence, terrorism, and extremism, they have too often failed to condemn specific attacks or condemn the praised heaped upon the perpetrators.

Our vote today does not in any way diminish the United States’ steadfast and unparalleled commitment to the security of Israel, the only democracy in the Middle East. We would not have let this resolution pass had it not also addressed counterproductive actions by Palestinians. We have to recognize that Israel faces very serious threats in a very tough neighborhood. Israelis are rightfully concerned about making sure there is not a new terrorist haven next door. President Obama and this administration have shown an unprecedented commitment to Israel’s security because that is what we believe in.

Our commitment to that security has never wavered, and it never will. Even with a financial crisis and budget deficits, we've repeatedly increased funding to support Israel's military. And in September, the Obama administration signed a Memorandum of Understanding to provide \$38 billion in security assistance to Israel over the next 10 years – the largest single pledge of military assistance in U.S. history to any country. And as the Israeli Prime Minister himself has noted, our military and intelligence cooperation is unprecedented. We believe, though, that continued settlement building seriously undermines Israel's security.

Some may cast the U.S. vote as a sign that we have finally given up on a two-state solution. Nothing could be further from the truth. None of us can give up on a two-state solution. We continue to believe that that solution is the only viable path to provide peace and security for the state of Israel, and freedom and dignity for the Palestinian people. And we continue to believe that the parties can still pursue this path, if both sides are honest about the choices, and have the courage to take steps that will be politically difficult. While we can encourage them, it is ultimately up to the parties to choose this path, as it always has been. We sincerely hope that they will begin making these choices before it is too late.

I thank you.

**UN Security Council Resolution 2334,
23 December 2016**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967), 338 (1973), 446 (1979), 452 (1979), 465 (1980), 476 (1980), 478 (1980), 1397 (2002), 1515 (2003), and 1850 (2008),

Guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming, *inter alia*, the inadmissibility of the acquisition of territory by force,

Reaffirming the obligation of Israel, the occupying Power, to abide scrupulously by its legal obligations and responsibilities under the Fourth Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, of 12 August 1949, and recalling the advisory opinion rendered on 9 July 2004 by the International Court of Justice,

Condemning all measures aimed at altering the demographic composition, character and status of the Palestinian Territory occupied since 1967, including East Jerusalem, including, *inter alia*, the construction and expansion of settlements, transfer of Israeli settlers, confiscation of land, demolition of homes and displacement of Palestinian civilians, in violation of international humanitarian law and relevant resolutions,

Expressing grave concern that continuing Israeli settlement activities are dangerously imperilling the viability of the two-State solution based on the 1967 lines,

Recalling the obligation under the Quartet Roadmap, endorsed by its resolution 1515 (2003), for a freeze by Israel of all settlement activity, including “natural growth”, and the dismantlement of all settlement outposts erected since March 2001,

Recalling also the obligation under the Quartet roadmap for the Palestinian Authority Security Forces to maintain effective operations aimed at confronting all those engaged in terror and dismantling terrorist capabilities, including the confiscation of illegal weapons,

Condemning all acts of violence against civilians, including acts of terror, as well as all acts of provocation, incitement and destruction,

Reiterating its vision of a region where two democratic States, Israel and Palestine, live side by side in peace within secure and recognized borders,

Stressing that the status quo is not sustainable and that significant steps, consistent with the transition contemplated by prior agreements, are urgently needed in order to (i) stabilize the situation and to reverse negative trends on the ground, which are steadily eroding the two-State solution and entrenching a one-State reality, and (ii) to create the conditions for successful final status negotiations and for advancing the two-State solution through those negotiations and on the ground,

Reaffirms that the establishment by Israel of settlements in the Palestinian territory occupied since 1967, including East Jerusalem, has no legal validity and constitutes a flagrant violation under international law and a major obstacle to the achievement of the two-State solution and a just, lasting and comprehensive peace;

Reiterates its demand that Israel immediately and completely cease all settlement activities in the occupied Palestinian territory, including East Jerusalem, and that it fully respect all of its legal obligations in this regard;

Underlines that it will not recognize any changes to the 4 June 1967 lines, including with regard to Jerusalem, other than those agreed by the parties through negotiations;

Stresses that the cessation of all Israeli settlement activities is essential for salvaging the two-State solution, and calls for affirmative steps to be taken immediately to reverse the negative trends on the ground that are imperilling the two-State solution;

Calls upon all States, bearing in mind paragraph 1 of this resolution, to distinguish, in their relevant dealings, between the territory of the State of Israel and the territories occupied since 1967;

Calls for immediate steps to prevent all acts of violence against civilians, including acts of terror, as well as all acts of provocation and destruction, calls for accountability in this regard, and calls for compliance with obligations under international law for the strengthening of ongoing efforts to combat terrorism, including through existing security coordination, and to clearly condemn all acts of terrorism;

Calls upon both parties to act on the basis of international law, including international humanitarian law, and their previous agreements and obligations, to observe calm and restraint, and to refrain from provocative actions, incitement and inflammatory rhetoric, with the aim, inter alia, of de-escalating the situation on the ground, rebuilding trust and confidence, demonstrating through policies and actions a genuine commitment to the two-State solution, and creating the conditions necessary for promoting peace;

Calls upon all parties to continue, in the interest of the promotion of peace and security, to exert collective efforts to launch credible negotiations on all final status issues in the Middle East peace process and within the time frame specified by the Quartet in its statement of 21 September 2010;

Urges in this regard the intensification and acceleration of international and regional diplomatic efforts and support aimed at achieving, without delay a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East on the basis of the relevant United Nations resolutions, the Madrid terms of reference, including the principle of land for peace, the Arab Peace Initiative and the Quartet Roadmap and an end to the Israeli occupation that began in 1967; and underscores in this regard the importance of the ongoing efforts to advance the Arab Peace Initiative, the initiative of France for the convening of an international peace conference, the recent efforts of the Quartet, as well as the efforts of Egypt and the Russian Federation;

Confirms its determination to support the parties throughout the negotiations and in the implementation of an agreement;

Reaffirms its determination to examine practical ways and means to secure the full implementation of its relevant resolutions;

Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on the implementation of the provisions of the present resolution;

Decides to remain seized of the matter.

The Alpha Course: Ecumenism, Romanism, and an Empty Gospel

by Jeremy James



"It was a great honor to be presented to Pope John Paul II, who has done so much to promote evangelism around the world." – Nicky Gumbel

The Alpha Course is undoubtedly the most successful and most widely used means today of instructing non-believers in the basic truths of Christianity. It was designed to help Christians evangelize their community and its principal goal is the salvation of souls.

According to its own website, over 27 million people have completed the Alpha Course, which is now running in 169 countries and has been translated into 112 languages.

The course normally comprises an introductory session, ten weekly sessions, and a closing event. Each of the weekly sessions starts with a meal, followed by a prepared talk or video. The participants then break into groups to discuss the issues addressed in the talk or video. The closing event comprises a set of four sessions over a day away (or a weekend away) at an attractive venue (The structure and content of the course are outlined in **Appendix A**).

The purpose of this paper

The purpose of this paper is to determine whether the Alpha Course teaches the true gospel, the true Jesus, and the true Spirit, or whether it teaches what the Bible calls "another gospel," "another Jesus," and "another spirit" (2 Corinthians 11:4)

At the outset we would emphasize that, as far as we can tell, the vast majority of those who organize and present the Alpha Course, or who support the Alpha program in their local community, are well-intentioned and sincere Christians. Their zeal and commitment is not in question, nor their desire to evangelize non-believers, both effectively and Biblically. We are concerned only with the course itself, specifically with whether it teaches the true gospel and whether it gives a scripturally accurate account of Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

Definition of *Evangelical*

Throughout this paper we hold an 'Evangelical' believer to be someone who professes to be born-again in Christ; who believes in the complete sufficiency of the substitutionary atonement of Christ; who believes that Christ was fully God and fully man; who accepts the Bible as the verbally inspired and inerrant word of God and the sole and sufficient authority in spiritual matters; who holds that salvation is by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone; and who rejects idolatry and sacramentalism in all their forms.

History of *Alpha*

Since many of the concerns that we identify later in the paper are grounded in its historical development, it will help if we first examine the origin of the Alpha Course.

It was developed during the 1970s by Anglican curates attached to Holy Trinity, Brompton, in London. The person most closely identified with its development in its current format is Nicky Gumbel, a clergyman in the Anglican tradition.

The Anglican Church is the officially established church in England, which means it is the state-approved version of Christianity in that country. Its head is none other than the official head of state, Queen Elizabeth II. Since the British royal family has long endorsed Freemasonry and has long been linked to British ceremonial Freemasonry, any involvement by the Anglican Church in the spread of Evangelical Christianity must be viewed with suspicion.

The Masonic nature of the Queen's personal philosophy, as expressed in her annual Christmas addresses, is indisputable. Like most of her royal contemporaries, she does not believe that Jesus was anything more than a good man who tried to preach a message of peace and good-will. (For more detailed information on this subject, see our earlier paper, *Freemasonry and the British Monarchy: Why the Queen of England Pretends to be a Christian.*)

The heir apparent to the British throne, Charles, Prince of Wales, is well known for his New Age beliefs and shamanic convictions. In the person of Laurens van der Post, he even had his own New Age guru. The Duke of Kent, who at his birth was seventh in line to the throne, has long served as the official head of British Freemasonry.



Former Archbishop of Canterbury, being inducted at a Druidic ceremony in Wales.

The former archbishop of Canterbury, Rowan Williams, was inducted into an order of traditional Welsh paganism known as the Gorsedd of Bards. Wearing full Druidic regalia, he was initiated at sunrise in a ceremony conducted within the Gors Fawr circle of sixteen standing stones in Pembrokeshire, similar to that of Stonehenge. A more pagan activity in a more pagan setting would be hard to imagine. Yet, as official head of the Anglican church in England, he was the person with overall responsibility for the Alpha Course in the period 2002-2012. He was also an avid supporter of Alpha for many years as bishop of Monmouth and archbishop of Wales, before his appointment to Canterbury

The political power structure in England incorporates the established or Anglican church to an unusual degree. Of the 44 diocesan archbishops and bishops in the Church of England, 26 are permitted to sit in the House of Lords. Freemasonry, New Age liberalism, and homosexuality are endemic among the Anglican clergy, to the extent that many ordained priests are openly homosexual. The Anglican Church does not oppose the annual murder of 185,000 unborn children in England and Wales through abortion. In short, where hypocrisy and double-speak are concerned, the Church of England has few equals.



Anglican bishops in the House of Lords.

This is the liberal institutional environment in which the Alpha Course was developed. It would be naïve to believe that a major initiative to promote the true gospel could be launched by the Anglican Church. It would be even more naïve to imagine that such an initiative could be endorsed at the highest level if it posed any serious threat to the Masonic, unitarian ethos that has dominated the Church of England for centuries. However, on the other hand, the same Masonic elite would have every incentive to promulgate a course that offered a counterfeit version of the gospel, a gospel in name only.

Praise for *Alpha*

In step with its growing popularity, we have witnessed a veritable cornucopia of praise for *Alpha* from many influential sources. These include many notable figures whose own teachings are steeped in apostasy and error. Consider the following examples:

Rick Warren: "One of the most effective evangelism tools for the 21st century."

Tony Campolo: "The Alpha course is intelligent, biblically based, and incredibly interesting...For the inquiring mind, there is nothing better around than the Alpha course."

Jack Hayford: "I see Alpha as a strategic tool, sensitively crafted to address today's secularized seekers with satisfying answers to their spiritual hunger. I recommend Alpha to all pastors wanting to equip their people for new-millennium effectiveness in evangelism."

David Yonggi Cho: "The Alpha course is an excellent program for all churches everywhere."

Richard Foster: "Alpha is one of the best ways I know to introduce your neighbours and friends to the life-giving message of Jesus for all peoples. I recommend it highly."

Luis Palau: "Alpha seems especially blessed in that the Lord is using it to reach all sorts of people in all sorts of spiritual condition."

High praise indeed, but it comes from people whose own credentials are highly suspect:

Rick Warren endorses *The Message* 'bible' (which replaces God's Word with that of man) and teaches that Allah is the God of the Bible. His 'purpose-driven' church, which is built on management techniques taught by Peter Drucker, teaches an ecumenical version of Christianity similar to that of *Alpha*. When the current Pope was appointed, he famously tweeted, "Welcome Pope Francis, Cardinal Jorge Mario Bergoglio, #Habemus Papam. You have our prayers." (*Habemus Papam* is the traditional Roman Catholic way of proclaiming the appointment of a new Pope.) Warren also promotes many New Age practices, such as visualization, meditation, and yoga. He even endorses the wicked occult healing technique known as Reiki. [See our earlier paper, *Beware of Warrenism and the False Theology of the Purpose-Driven Church*.]



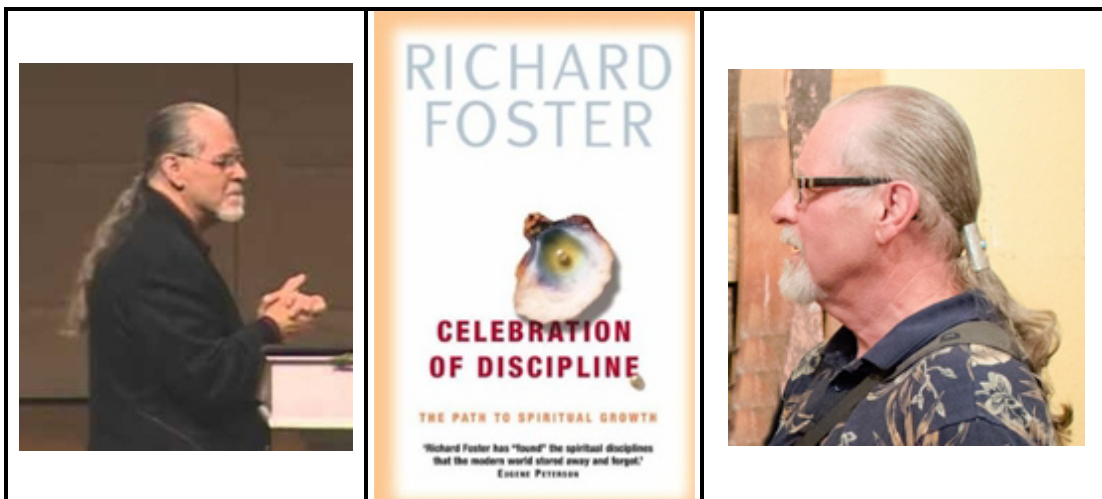
Rick Warren speaking at an ISNA (Islamic Society of North America) conference, promoting the dangerously heretical view that Allah is the LORD God of the Bible.

Tony Campolo approves of homosexual relationships and teaches the false social gospel, frequently quoting Marx, Tillich and Buber, as well as the Jesuit priest, Teilhard de Chardin. He is strongly Jesuit-oriented: "I learned about this way of having a born-again experience from reading Catholic mystics, especially *The Spiritual Exercises of Ignatius Loyola*." – *Letters to a Young Evangelical*. He is also a 'red letter' teacher, maintaining that the words of Jesus, as recorded in the four gospel accounts, supersede those of the Epistles. His many books include frequent statements that question the basic gospel truth that Christ alone is the way and that all other paths are false.

Jack Hayford is well known for his hyper-charismatic teaching, his ecumenical outlook, and his intense dislike of denominational distinctions. For several years he led the church founded by the famous stage healer, Aimee Semple McPherson, and has appeared on the same platform on many occasions with such false teachers as Robert Schuller, John Wimber, David Yonggi Cho, and Paul Crouch.

David Yonggi Cho is a leading figure in the Word Faith movement which teaches visualization and similar occult techniques for attaining prosperity and personal goals. His Korean brand of Pentecostalism incorporates elements of Asian shamanism and teaches that the so-called 'fourth dimension' can be influenced by positive thinking.

Richard Foster is a Quaker whose best-selling book, *A Celebration of Discipline*, is an uncritical showcase for the false theology and practices of the Roman Catholic mystics. Foster was the founder of Renovaré, an interfaith organization dedicated to bringing all Christian denominations under the umbrella of Rome. Toward this end it teaches 'spiritual formation', an unbiblical philosophy grounded in the false theology of the Catholic mystics. Throughout his writings Foster equates Catholicism with true Christianity.[See our earlier paper, *The Deadly, Sweet-tasting Poison Known as Lectio Divina*.]



Luis Palau is another intensely ecumenical 'evangelical' who is doing all he can to bring Bible-believing Christians closer to Rome. He has described his 'friend' Jorge Bergoglio – Pope Francis – as a "very Bible-centered man." Promise Keepers is among the many ecumenical causes that he champions, an organization rooted in secular psychology and Catholic/charismatic theology. Palau is also a member of the Coalition on Revival, founded in 1984, whose members made a binding public covenant to replace democracy with a theocracy. Through political activism it aims to apply Christian theology to 17 spheres of life and ministry including economics, business, education and medicine. This dominionist agenda has since been appropriated by the apostate New Apostolic Reformation, headed by the late C Peter Wagner, another member of the Coalition on Revival.

Given that *Alpha* has been unconditionally endorsed by Christian leaders whose credentials are flagrantly ecumenical, who have strong links to Rome, and whose theology is suspect, to say the least, we are justified in asking whether *Alpha*, too, has been formulated by leaders who share the same outlook.



Franciscan priest, Raniero Cantalamessa (with beard) and Pope Francis.

The latter is holding the famous "broken cross" or twisted cross that all Popes have used since the Second Vatican Council.

The twisted cross is a vile mockery of Christ.

[See *The Broken Cross* by Catholic insider, Piers Compton.]

Perhaps the most surprising endorsement of all has come from the Roman Catholic Church! Here is what Raniero Cantalamessa has said:

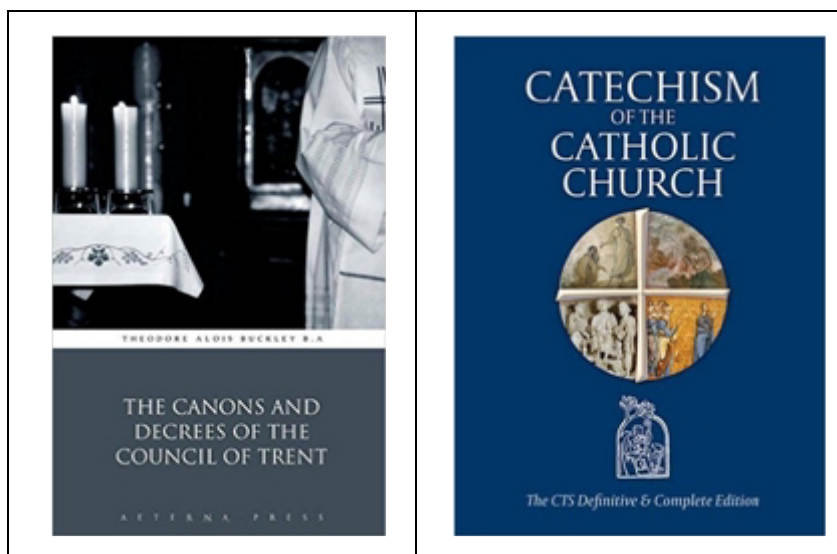
"In my opinion Alpha accomplishes an incredible task, in making people interested in faith and in making faith relevant to the modern man. I especially appreciate the ecumenical spirit of the Alpha course: There is no pressure on anybody to join a different denomination, but just to join Jesus and to put Jesus at the centre."

Cantalamessa is a Roman Catholic priest (Franciscan Capuchin) and 'Preacher to the Papal Household' for 36 years. In this capacity he has provided meditations to three Popes, as well as many senior prelates, and is the only person who may officially 'preach' to the Pope.

The Roman Catholic Church has gone even further and approved the Alpha Course for use by Catholic churches around the world. The *same* course. Please pause for a moment and reflect on this. The course is meant to share the gospel through which all born-again, Bible-believing Christians have come to faith in Christ. And yet, here we have the greatest enemy, historically, of the Evangelical Church professing to teach and believe the *same* gospel. A few hundred years ago the church of Rome was raising large armies to hunt down and slaughter Bible-believing Christians across Europe, and yet today – even though her theology has never changed – she is claiming to teach the *same* gospel.

By any gauge or standard this must surely qualify as one of the most preposterous exercises in misdirection and mind-control in history. We are seriously expected to believe that the church of Rome, which proudly boasts that she never changes – and even proclaims her immutability with the Latin slogan, *Semper Idem!* – has now abandoned the gospel taught by her since the days of the first Pope or Pontifex Maximus, Gregory I in 590 AD.

Lest there be any doubt or confusion over this issue, the Second Vatican Council (1962-1965) confirmed the continuing application of *all* of the doctrines promulgated by the Council of Trent in 1645-1663. Catholics were also given a further reminder that the doctrines of Romanism have never changed when the ***Catechism of the Catholic Church*** was published in 1982, a document which set out, clearly and comprehensively, the idolatrous theology and false gospel of Rome.



Rome hates Evangelical Christianity

The great preacher, C H Spurgeon, never ceased to warn about Roman Catholicism. Here is what he said in 1880: "Under its influences a system of religion was fashioned, which beyond all false religions, and beyond even Atheism itself, is the greatest hindrance to the true gospel of Jesus Christ."

Another great preacher, Dr Marytn Lloyd-Jones, was just as vehement in his condemnation of Rome and her false gospel. In an impassioned address of May, 1963, he said:

She does not say that she is changing, and she never will. The Church of Rome remains the same. If anything, she is even worse. She has "added" things to what she taught in the 16th century, such as Papal Infallibility, etc. No, there is no change in the Church of Rome. And if ever there is one great world Church it will be because the Church of Rome has absorbed all the rest and swallowed them in their ignorance!

There is no difficulty about this; this is a counterfeit, a sham; this is prostitution of the worst and most diabolical kind. It is indeed a form of the Antichrist, and it is to be rejected, it is to be denounced; but above all it is to be countered.

Lloyd-Jones was noted for his sober preaching style, so when a man of his stature uses words like *counterfeit*, *sham*, *prostitution*, *diabolical* and *Antichrist*, we should listen! He even warned that, if "one great world Church" were ever to form, "it will be because the Church of Rome has absorbed all the rest and swallowed them in their ignorance!"

Today we find that Rome is doing exactly that, building a one world Church by absorbing all the rest. Central to this is her active promotion in all parts of the world of a "gospel" which accommodates her own doctrinal position while at the same time seducing and subverting evangelical churches – which are being swallowed up "in their ignorance", just as Lloyd-Jones predicted.

The Alpha Course is a key part of this worldwide ecumenical program.



Pope Francis and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

In a 'Common Declaration' on 5 October 2016, the Archbishop of Canterbury, Justin Welby, and the Pope, Francis I, agreed to pursue the mutual efforts being made by the Vatican and the world-wide Anglican communion to achieve "full unity."

Mark those words, "full unity." The one world religion is forming from this false Catholic-Anglican gospel.

[Anglicans in the US are known as Lutherans or Episcopalians.]

Three possibilities

Let's examine the evidence before us. If Rome is now endorsing the Alpha Course, then one of the following propositions must be true:

- (1) Rome really has converted to true Christianity and abandoned her multitude of heresies and wicked idolatries;
- (2) The gospel taught by Evangelicals and the one taught by Rome are, despite some 'superficial' differences, really the same gospel; or
- (3) Evangelicals have been tricked by Rome into believing she has changed.

If (3) is the case – as Spurgeon, Lloyd-Jones and many others have warned – then the Alpha Course is a deliberately ambiguous piece of work, allowing born-again Christians to naively think it contains the true gospel, while at the same time affording Rome enough room to import and expand her mischievous doctrines, as and when required.

In the remainder of this paper we will endeavor to show that proposition (3) is the correct one.

We will not explore (in this paper) the option that Rome herself wants us to believe, namely proposition (2), which states that the gospel taught by Rome has always been the same gospel taught by Evangelical Christianity. She is making great efforts, through many different forums and initiatives, to convince the world that the Reformation was a tragic mistake, that Luther and Calvin went too far, and that all churches which profess to believe the core tenets of Christianity should set aside their differences and come together under the umbrella of Rome.



The public execution of Bohemian nobles after the Battle of White Mountain, near Prague, in 1620.

The Protestants of Bohemia were brutally persecuted by Rome as she tried to stamp out the Reformation.

The Jesus of *Alpha*



When Christians examine *Alpha*, they usually look at it solely through the eyes of a believer. It seldom occurs to its supporters to look at it also through the eyes of a non-believer. In other words, if you had not already come to faith, would you find a clear presentation of the gospel in the Alpha Course?

I was saved in 2008. The following year I read through a lot of material relating to the Alpha Course, including Nicky Gumbel's, *Questions of Life*. However, I didn't find the gospel there. There was nothing in it that would have made any difference to me before I was saved. This puzzled me greatly and I did a lot more research. Along the way I discovered that a number of Evangelical Christian leaders had expressed concerns very similar to mine.

Let's begin our examination with the session called, *Who Is Jesus?* This is presented at the start of the course and lays the foundation for everything that *Alpha* teaches in later sessions. If the gospel is anywhere, we would expect to find it here. A philosopher could talk about Jesus and omit the gospel, but a Christian could not.

The main elements of this session are given in **Appendix B**. Can you find the gospel there? Can you find anything that comes even remotely close to the gospel? [A complete transcript of this and other Alpha sessions may be found on the Internet.]

Nicky Gumbel has just painted a portrait of Jesus in this session that differs little from traditional accounts of the ascended masters and avatars of Hinduism, the bodhisattvas of Buddhism, or the god-men and shaykhs of Sufism. It even accords broadly with the Masonic concept of Jesus. He is portrayed as a man with a very close connection to God, with a high standard of ethics and the power to perform miracles, who "[laid] down his life for his friends." He is presented as a cool guy to hang out with (Shamefully this is achieved by treating his miracles in a flippant manner). Along the way Gumbel manages to list or quote a great many atheists, humanists, a Roman Catholic 'saint', a rock star, a homosexual, a film star, and even refers twice to the possibility that Jesus may have been evil. He also quotes C S Lewis on two occasions – Lewis was a closet occultist who preached a paganised version of Christianity (See our earlier paper, *Lupus Occultus: The Paganised Christianity of C S Lewis*).

		<p>Lewis was greatly influenced by Owen Barfield whom he described as “the best and wisest of my unofficial teachers.” Barfield was an internationally recognised authority on Anthroposophy, an occult off-shoot of Theosophy, founded by the Austrian magus, Rudolph Steiner, in 1912.</p>
<p>C S Lewis (1898 -1963), who developed his own version of Christianity.</p>	<p>Owen Barfield (1898-1997), well-known occultist and student of Rudolph Steiner.</p>	<p><i>The Lion, The Witch and The Wardrobe</i> was written for Barfields' daughter, Lucy.</p>

The Gospel of Alpha

Perhaps we were expecting too much from one session, so we'll look instead at the session that comes immediately after it – *Why Did Jesus Die?* [See our summary of the main elements in **Appendix C**].

The true gospel ought to be here, surely. In fact Gumbel claims that it is, but we look in vain. In essence, *Alpha* describes the 'gospel' in this session as follows: Man has sinned, but Jesus paid our sin debt on the cross; if we acknowledge this and have faith in what Jesus did on our behalf, we will receive the free gift of salvation and enter into a proper relationship with God.

Even if we assume that these elements are correctly explained, a description of this nature will not suffice. Key elements are missing. It falls far short of conveying what the good news, the gospel, is really about and what it means to be saved.

A born-again Christian and supporter of *Alpha* will probably 'fill in' the missing elements in the *Alpha* gospel himself, without being conscious that he is doing so. Meanwhile, the non-believer, someone who has not yet come to Christ, will not realize that anything is missing. This is what we meant earlier when we said that "the Alpha Course is a deliberately ambiguous piece of work, allowing born-again Christians to naively think it contains the true gospel, while at the same time affording Rome enough room to import and expand her mischievous doctrines, as and when required."

So, what *has* been left out?

In order to see this clearly it may help to back-track a little, to the start of the session. Gumbel refers to six people who "wear a cross" – Madonna, Elton John, Jennifer Aniston, Naomi Campbell, Robbie Williams, and the Pope. By saying this he is implying that these six people are Christian. But this is ridiculous. There is ample evidence to show that none of them can possibly be Christian.



**Cabalist Madonna,
wearing her "cross".
Madonna is a transgender
(born male, raised female
- see our earlier paper,
The Wicked Transgender Agenda.)
Her commitment to the occult has
been evident right from the start of
her career. All of her jewellery,
including the "cross", has occult
significance.**

Madonna is a longtime practitioner of the occult and has publicly endorsed the wicked teachings of the Cabala. Elton John is a 'married' homosexual who pursues a hedonistic lifestyle and attends drug-fuelled parties with the super-wealthy Masonic elite who control Britain. Aniston and Campbell move in similar circles and have never given any plausible evidence that they are Christian, or that they have even read the Bible. Robbie Williams is famous for his lecherous behavior and serial drug-binging. And the Pope is a Roman Catholic who worships "the queen of heaven," which the Bible condemns as rank idolatry (see Jeremiah, chapter 44).

Gumbel's interpretation of the gospel is so shallow that he can speak of people like these as though they were Christian. Later in his talk, he places another Roman Catholic, Mother Teresa, at the pinnacle of spiritual attainment. He then goes on to compare the selfless act of Maximilian Kolbe, a Roman Catholic priest – who offered his life for another person at Auschwitz – with the sacrifice of Christ on Calvary. In doing so he quoted the Pope and even described an event that took place in St Peter's Square in Rome on 10 October 1982.

Incredibly he didn't mention that the event in question was the 'canonization' of Kolbe, when, with great ceremony, the Pope declared the priest to be an official 'saint' of the Roman Catholic Church. Gumbel would hardly mention that 26 Cardinals attended this event unless he had a personal interest in the proceedings. By making a direct connection between the gospel and the canonization of a Catholic 'saint', Gumbel is clearly implying that (a) Catholics are true Christians and (b) the gospel taught by Rome is the true gospel.



A canonization ceremony in St Peter's Square, attended by more than a hundred thousand Catholics.

It should be obvious where this is leading. Gumbel's gospel is the "broad way" gospel of the Catholic and Anglican churches. As we have already noted, very little separates these churches. Indeed, Gumbel himself said in an interview in *The Guardian* in August, 2009: "Probably one of the strongest movements of the Holy Spirit is in the Roman Catholic Church, so there's not a huge theological difference between the official teaching of the Catholic Church and the Anglican Church..." It is a little known fact that when an Anglican clergyman crosses over to the Catholic Church, he is deemed to be a full priest of Rome, with equivalent sacerdotal powers and prerogatives.

Alpha teaches a gospel message that fits comfortably with Roman Catholic theology. The "broad way" gospel is designed to bring as many 'Evangelical' churches as possible under the umbrella of Rome. This is all part of the Ecumenical initiative that began in earnest with the Second Vatican Council and which has been prosecuted with great vigor ever since. Most if not all of the senior prelates in the Anglican church in the UK are marching in step with this program – they would not have been appointed to their high positions if they weren't.

The "broad way" gospel glosses over, omits or distorts the following: the wrath of God, the awful destructiveness of sin, the wickedness of the world, the rebelliousness of man, the ongoing work of Satan and his angels, the sufficiency (and even the inerrancy) of the Bible, the reality of eternal damnation, the personhood of the Holy Spirit, and the fact that all who have not yet been born-again are dead in trespasses and sins (Ephesians 2:1).

Please note – dead! Not handicapped, not burdened, not defiled, but dead.

The doctrine of sin that Gumbel describes in Session 2 is the "broad way" doctrine of sin. As he says, "The root and result of sin is a broken relationship. It's like a parent and child who've fallen out." Oh, that it were so! But the truth is far more disturbing. The effects of sin have been devastating. When Adam and Eve rebelled, and passed on the same rebellious nature to each one of us, they cut themselves off completely from God. This was not a "broken relationship," but death itself!



Death came into the world through sin and through sin all are dead, both spiritually and (in due course) physically. And unless we are born-again while we are still alive here on earth, we will spend eternity in hell.

This fundamental truth of Christianity cannot be found in Sessions 1 and 2, or anywhere else in *Alpha*. And because of this awful omission, the most important element of all is forgotten – repentance!

In his conversion prayer, Gumbel includes the statement: "I'm sorry for the things in my life that have been wrong." That's what a little child would say when he has disobeyed his mummy and daddy. But it does not even begin to capture the shock we experience when we see for the first time the sheer wickedness of our sinful nature, the unquantifiable damage we have caused by our sins, and our shocking rejection of the wonderful God who made us.

The "broad way" gospel is linked to what many Bible scholars call 'easy-believism'. Why? Because the broad-way gospel is easy to believe! It requires only the sorrowful admission of our fallen human condition and our sincere mental acceptance of the gospel.

But is that enough? *If* sin is simply doing the wrong thing, as *Alpha* suggests, then maybe it *is* enough. But if sin is such that its very entrance into the world brought death as the universal destiny of all living things, then obviously it is not enough. It doesn't even begin to touch upon the terrifying wretchedness of our fallen human condition or our desperate need for salvation by the only means possible, through God Himself!

This is why John the Baptist preached the essential message from the very beginning: "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." (Matthew 3:2). And when Christ began his ministry, he preached exactly the same message: "From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." (Matthew 4:17)

This was the great lesson that Job had to learn. Despite his righteousness, he had to arrive at the point where he saw his true spiritual condition: "Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes." (Job 42:6)



This is not simply a question of mental assent. In our sin-damaged state we are humanly unable to repent, or even to recognize our need for repentance. Unless the Holy Spirit leads us to that conviction, we will never arrive at it by our own resources. Of course, we must be willing to follow Him as He opens this vista before us. If we refuse to heed what He is telling us, our hardened hearts will never find repentance.

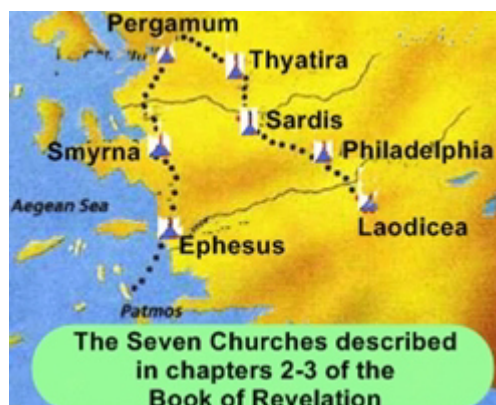
Repentance is the awful recognition that we are lost, that we are dead in our trespasses and sins, and that there is not a single thing we can do to help ourselves; that, unless we turn from the world and appeal to God with our whole hearts, we are lost forever. This is not a message that anyone wants to hear! Our fallen human nature will come up with every possible excuse, every conceivable rationalization and evasion, every imaginable means of mitigation and self-justification, to avoid doing this. Look at the lengthy inner journey that Job undertook before he finally recognized his true inner condition – which was many times worse than his outer physical condition. Only then could he say, "Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes."

This is entirely missing from *Alpha*, the broad gospel, and easy-believism. Indeed, it is hard to find this message anywhere in the church today. *Alpha* echoes and refines the worldly message that no-one is without some intrinsic spiritual value, and that if we could only learn to love ourselves as Jesus loves us, we would find true inner peace. Alas, this false message drives us even further from repentance, from a heartfelt recognition of our true spiritual condition. It makes it virtually impossible for us to see that, in the eyes of God, we are each as pleasing to behold as a dung-soiled rag or a menstrual cloth (Zechariah 3:3 and Ezekiel 36:17)

If we do not come to that state, to a state of true repentance, we will die in our sins: "I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish." (Luke 13:3)

I stand at the door and knock

We went carefully through the next session of Alpha – ***How Can We Have Faith?*** – hoping to find some awareness of this central issue, but again we were sorely disappointed (The main elements of this session may be found in **Appendix D**). Instead we found such chummy statements as "Relationships are exciting, and the most exciting relationship of all is our relationship with God," more 'wisdom' from the false theologian C S Lewis, and a few anecdotes that didn't make a lot of sense. Gumbel even displayed *The Light of the World*, a painting by Holman Hunt which is meant to illustrate the statement by Christ in Revelation 3:30 – "I stand at the door and knock." He didn't seem to understand that, by displaying an image of Christ, he was violating the Second Commandment (which the Catholic Church completely disregards).

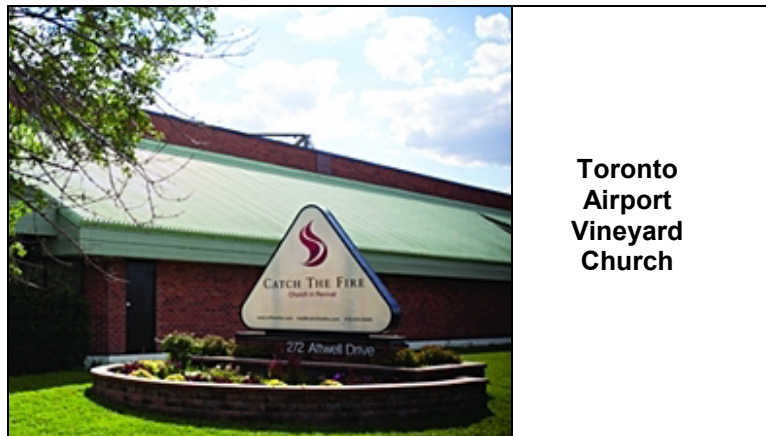


He also fails to understand chapter 3 of the book of Revelation where our Lord is describing the church at Laodicea. Of the seven churches that Our Lord reviewed, this was the only one that had deteriorated to the point where he stood outside the door. He could gain admission only by knocking and waiting for the church to invite him in. So when Christ says, "I stand at the door and knock", he is not referring to the individual at all – contrary to what Gumbel says – but to a church that has drifted so far from the Word of God that, in the main, it has rejected Christ. This is the Laodicean church, the largely apostate church of the End Time.

The *Alpha Course* teaches "another spirit"

Thus far we have seen that Alpha teaches both another Jesus and another gospel. But it also teaches another spirit.

To appreciate the gravity of this error, we need to go back to 1982 when Nicky Gumbel had an encounter with what he believed was the Holy Spirit. This 'experience' had a profound influence on Gumbel and on the subsequent development of the entire *Alpha* program.



Here is how he described it in his *Alpha* talk '***Does God Heal Today?***' [The complete transcript may be found in Appendix E]:

Back in 1982 a man called John Wimber came to speak at our church. John Wimber was the pastor of the Vineyard Church in America...he spoke on the subject of Spirit and on healing...

[An assistant on Wimber's healing team asked a sceptical Gumbel] ...'Well, is there anything we could pray for?' So I said, 'Well, what I would really love to pray for is the power of the Holy Spirit in my life.' So he said, 'Okay, we'll pray for that.' And he started to pray.

All I can say is that after about thirty seconds I experienced the power of God in a way that I had never experienced before in my life. I know this is not true for everybody, but for me there was a physical manifestation. It was like ten thousand volts of electricity going through my body.

In fact, it was so intense, I really couldn't take it any more. But this American, I think he'd only just joined the ministry team, because he only had one prayer that he prayed, and his prayer was 'More power, Lord!' And every time he prayed this prayer, the power increased.

So eventually I didn't know what to do. I thought the only thing I could do was pray against him! So I started praying, 'No more power, Lord!' But because he only had this one prayer, he carried on: 'More power!' And eventually there was a kind of shouting match going on between him and me, right in the centre. By this stage everybody else in Church House had stopped praying and was watching what was happening right here!

Gumbel got another demonstration of this 'power' about 12 years later when, in May 1994, a member of a Vineyard church in London, Ms Ellie Mumford, returned from a visit to the Toronto Airport Vineyard Church. Gumbel described the occasion as follows on Video 3, Talk 9 of the original video edition of the Alpha Course:

We went to their house...where a group of leaders of their church was meeting...Ellie Mumford told us a little bit of what she had seen in Toronto...it was obvious that Ellie was just dying to pray for all of us... then she said, "Now we'll invite the Holy Spirit to come," and the moment she said that, one of the people was thrown, literally, across the room and was lying on the floor, just howling and laughing...making the most incredible noise...I experienced the power of the Spirit in a way I hadn't experienced for years, like massive electricity going through my body...One of the guys was prophesying. He was just lying there prophesying...

The so-called Toronto 'Blessing' is very similar to the *shaktipat* given by Hindu gurus. The guru touches the student on the forehead with his finger, or even a feather, and immediately he experiences a state of ecstasy or sees an inner light of dazzling intensity, almost like the sun.

Shakti is the energy of Shiva, one of the most highly venerated of the Hindu deities. This 'god' is really a high level demon or fallen angel who has control over a legion of lesser demons. When a guru submits to his power and undergoes extensive training in the strict disciplines of yoga, he opens the *kundalini* and becomes a conduit for the *shakti* force. Some gurus also acquire the ability to transmit this force to others via the *shaktipat*.



Hindus lining up for *Shaktipat*.

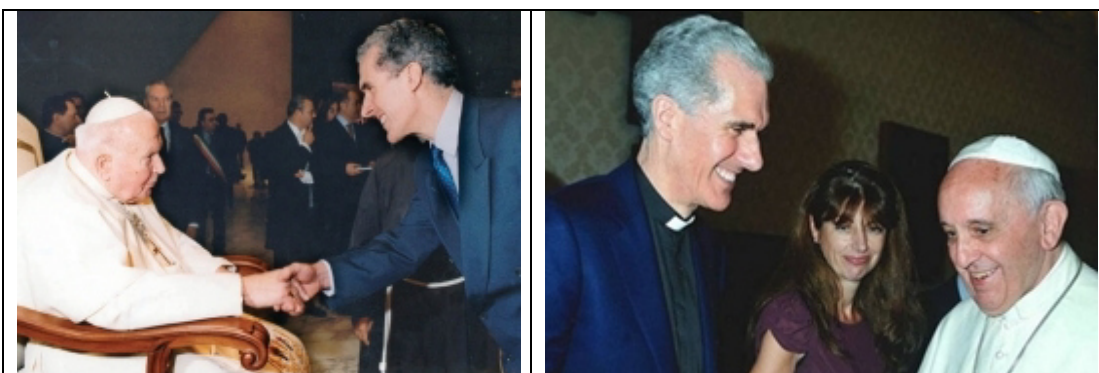
When Ms Mumford returned from Toronto she was acting as a temporary conduit for the so-called Toronto Blessing. This too is an energy transmitted by the fallen angels and has **nothing** whatever to do with the Holy Spirit.

If Christians are not shocked by this, they ought to be! Even though the Word of God tells us to test the spirits (1 John 4), few ever bother to do so (Gumbel certainly didn't). It never even occurs to most of them that Satan can produce counterfeit signs and wonders and that his legions of fallen angels are continually watching for the opportunity to dupe and beguile a fresh batch of victims.










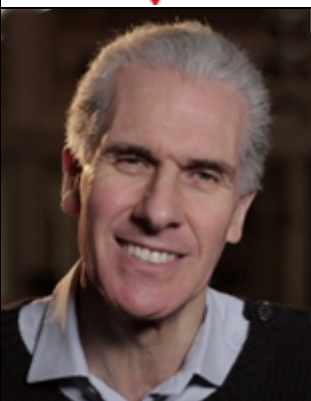
The Toronto 'Blessing' is energized by fallen angels who have congregated at the Vineyard Airport Church in Toronto. Demons seem to work best when they can saturate a geographical location with their presence. In order to receive this 'blessing' would-be recipients normally have to travel to Toronto. However, after they have had their 'experience' – barking, laughing, jerking, 'tongues', rolling on the floor, or whatever – some of them later act as unwitting, albeit temporary, conduits for the same energy when they return to their home town. As they move among with other misguided Christians in their community – who are craving the same experience – the 'Toronto' spirit may strike them also.

We are dealing here with person-to-person transmission, similar to the *Latihan* of Subud and the *Shaktipat* of the Hindu gurus. [See our earlier paper, *Reiki, the Occult, and Psychic Attack*.]

There is no doubt that Nicky Gumbel, Ellie Mumford, and certain others involved in this work are completely sincere. They mean well and are convinced that they are serving God by promoting the Toronto 'Blessing', but they are greatly deceived. The Holy Spirit is **not** doing a special work at the Vineyard Church in Toronto, and never was. The force at work there is certainly supernatural, but it is that of the fallen angels. They know how to produce the kinds of supernormal, ecstatic experiences that impress and overwhelm undiscerning Christians and lure them further into the depths of deception.



**Nicky Gumbel, principal founder of the Alpha Course,
meets Pope John Paul II and Pope Francis.
The Roman Catholic Church has endorsed the Alpha Course,
which means the course conforms with Catholic theology.
If that is the case then it teaches
a false Christ and a false Gospel.**

	<p>William Branham (1909–1965)</p> <p>Branham denied the doctrine of the Holy Trinity and claimed it was demonic. He taught the 'serpent seed' heresy and claimed to be the prophet Elijah in his End-Time role. Many of the heresies that plague the church today can be traced back to Branham.</p>
	
	<p>Paul Cain (1929–)</p> <p>Paul Cain was part of the original 'Latter Rain' movement. Strongly clairvoyant, he was a close associate of Branham and sometimes preached in his place. Cain, it later transpired, was a homosexual and an alcoholic.</p>
	
	<p>John Wimber (1934–1997)</p> <p>John Wimber held William Branham in high regard and considered Paul Cain to be a prophet similar to the Apostle Paul. Like Branham and Cain, Wimber placed great emphasis on signs and wonders and the cultivation of spiritual power.</p>
	
	<p>Nicky Gumbel (1955–)</p> <p>Nicky Gumbel has been greatly influenced by John Wimber and teaches a very similar message. The false teaching on the Holy Spirit by Branham and Cain made its way to Gumbel via Wimber. His "ten thousand volts" experience was not from the Holy Spirit and all who seek a similar experience risk doing themselves real spiritual harm.</p>

From Branham to Cain to Wimber to *Alpha*

True Christians ought to be deeply concerned that the principal evangelical tool in the world today is promoting another spirit. In fact, the Toronto 'Blessing' was popularized in the UK primarily through the Holy Trinity, Brompton – home of the Alpha Course. Instead of condemning the Toronto 'Blessing' and its demonic manifestations, *Alpha* is actually helping to spread its darkness to the four corners of the world.



Gumbel was greatly influenced by John Wimber and mentions him several times in his talks. Wimber, in turn, was a great admirer of William Branham – who was one of the most demonised pseudo-Christians of the 20th century – and a close associate of Paul Cain, who had worked with Branham for many years. Branham's ministry, bolstered by false signs and counterfeit healings, attracted a cult following and provided a fertile breeding ground for heresies and error of every kind.

The spirit working through these individuals was a spirit of deception, much like the spirit guides that operate through mediums and clairvoyants. These supernatural entities gain a grip on their hosts, often at a young age, and trick them into thinking they have a great spiritual mission in life. People who come to them for counsel and advice, as well as healing, can unwittingly open themselves to the same unclean influence. In this way, false teachings are propagated from one town to the next, usually with rousing emotional testimonies and supposed miracles. Satan makes extensive use of men like Branham and Cain to deceive others and, where possible, to attract potential candidates to the same ministry. They generally mean well, but they are deceived. Even if many of their counterfeit phenomena are shown to be false, a high proportion of professing Christians still cling to the hope that some of them may be genuine.

If professing Christians studied the Word of God as they should, they would see through most, if not all, of the false teachings that contaminate the church today. They would understand, in particular, that the Holy Spirit is a Person and that He points to Christ at all times. We are never to seek an 'experience in the spirit' – whatever that means. The *Holy Spirit Weekend*, on which so much emphasis is placed in the *Alpha* program, is a great deception. It is a dangerous violation of the gospel and a selfish repudiation of the role that our Lord gave the church. The Weekend reeks of Roman Catholic mysticism, of a desire to 'experience' God and know Him in a new, more personal way. This is not taught anywhere in the Bible, but it is central to the ecumenical, charismatic theology that Rome is trying to promote.

For a detailed examination of the dangers behind this apostate practice, see our earlier paper, *The Great Pentecostal-Charismatic Error*.

CONCLUSION

Alpha gives a seriously deficient account of Jesus. This arises in part from the absence of any clear statement about God the Father or the destructiveness of sin and, in part, from a garbled account of why he came to earth or why he is coming again. The concept of God in *Alpha* is very similar to the "God as you conceive Him" idea which predominates in the lower degrees of Freemasonry.

Alpha teaches a false gospel, principally because it has an entirely unscriptural view of sin and virtually no understanding of repentance. The appalling wretchedness of our fallen human condition is glossed over with a few glib statements here and there.

It has been noted by many discerning Christians that the main focus in *Alpha* is on the Holy Spirit. Christ and his work are seen primarily in an historical context. This in turn leads participants to believe that they need to 'experience' the 'spirit' in order to grow spiritually. Unfortunately, *Alpha* teaches a seriously defective doctrine of the Holy Spirit, one that could do real spiritual harm to participants.

As a consequence of all this, the "relationship" with God that *Alpha* teaches is primarily a relationship with the 'spirit' and not, as the Bible clearly teaches, a relationship with the Father through the Son.

Alpha ignores the real-life work of Satan, his astounding subtlety, and his ongoing efforts to subvert the gospel and lead unwitting souls to destruction. It never adverts to the dangers posed by supernatural deception and the risk of a false conversion. Satan knows that the best way to hide the true gospel is to offer a false one.



These defects do not stand by themselves. Many other aspects of the program are out of kilter with Scripture, often markedly so. These include the *Alpha* approach to faith, justification, sanctification, service, obedience, prayer, and grace.

It is also a matter of great concern that *Alpha* never affirms the Bible as the sole, sufficient and inerrant Word of God. In line with John Wimber's false teaching, it speaks of ongoing revelation via "words of knowledge" (*Does God Heal Today?*). Rome, too, rejects the sufficiency of God's Word and arrogates to herself the right to promulgate new doctrines and 'truths' when and as she pleases.

One would never guess from *Alpha* that the Bible has anything of importance to say about the future and the End Time. Even though one third of Scripture is given over to prophecy, the prophetic aspect of the Word and its place in the gospel is never addressed. *Alpha* is Dominionist in outlook – just like the Catholic Church. It ignores End Time prophecy and cultivates instead the false notion that the progressive 'Christianization' of all nations will usher in the Millennium.

The ecumenism of *Alpha* is rooted in its Dominionist theology. The 'Christianization' of nations will come about, according to Rome (and Alpha), when all denominational distinctions are removed and a one world church established. Gumbel revealed his real affiliations in 1995 when he stated:

"We need to unite... there has been some comment which is not helpful to unity. Let us drop that and get on. It is wonderful that the movement of the Spirit will always bring churches together. He is doing that right across the denominations and within the traditions...we are seeing Roman Catholics coming now... Nobody is suspicious of anybody else...People are no longer 'labelling' themselves or others. I long for the day when we drop all these labels and just regard ourselves as Christians with a commission from Jesus Christ."

Do we need to unite? Of course not! Walls of separation protect the few churches that still cling faithfully to God's Word. When Christ reviewed the seven churches in Asia, he never asked them to unite! Each had its own lampstand, its badge of autonomy, and was responsible only to Christ himself.



Rome hates walls of separation because they protect the faithful. The Word of God devotes a complete book to such walls of protection. The Sanballats and Tobiahs in Rome today will use every scheme and device to demolish the few walls that remain and hamper attempts to repair them. Nehemiah had to deal with liars and traitors in his own ranks, threats of force and bloodshed, and several cunning attempts to mislead him. Today we face no immediate threats of force and bloodshed, but lies, trickery and betrayal abound.

Alpha is clearly an ecumenical device to achieve three main goals:

- to greatly blur the distinction between born-again Christians and those who merely profess to be Christian. This is especially troubling where *Alpha* portrays Catholics as Christian. While some may have found Christ – despite the idolatrous nonsense taught by Rome – the vast majority are non-believers and need to hear the true gospel themselves (which *Alpha* can never give them because *Alpha* itself is teaching the false gospel of Rome).
- to break down walls of separation between Christian denominations, principally by focusing on what the ecumenical movement call "the essentials." Its great catch-cry is, "In essentials, unity; in non-essentials, liberty; in all things, charity." This neatly deflects attention from the depth and breadth of Scripture and concentrates exclusively on what professing Christians supposedly have in common. Since we all have 'Jesus' in common, we should all come together in some institutional manner. But this is one of the greatest lies spread by ecumenists. We don't have 'Jesus' in common at all! The 'Jesus' of Rome is a saviour who couldn't save; a god who needs his mother to help him with the plan of salvation; a god who must be sacrificed repeatedly in the Mass in order to produce more saving grace; a god whose body is eaten and whose blood is consumed by his followers; a god whose presence dwells in a piece of bread which is worshipped in 'Eucharistic Adoration'; a god who gives special powers to his holy priests; a god who has delegated his High Priestly office to the bishop of Rome; ... and so on. This is **not** the Jesus of Biblical Christianity! (Wake up, people, wake up.)
- to develop a common spiritual language and ethos, including a common gospel, in which all professing Christian churches can participate – as it were a common denominator for all denominations. As such it serves as a seeding ground for the coming one world church.

It says a lot about any local church if, instead of presenting the gospel directly, it imports the Alpha Course into the community. A truly Bible-believing church should have a great deal to say about Christ, the gospel, the Bible, and the LORD's wonderful program of Redemption, without needing help of any kind from the Church of England and her Roman theology. Every believer is requested by God to have a ready testimony for those who are lost: "But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear" (1 Peter 3:15)

It has been argued that, despite its 'shortcomings', *Alpha* has genuinely led some souls to Christ. We have no doubt that this may be so and that, even if the number is small, the news is truly welcome. This may be due in practice to the liberty that some churches have taken in presenting the course, dropping some modules and supplying additional presentations and testimonies by local believers. Newcomers also benefit by making the acquaintance of local believers and dealing with them on a one-to-one basis. The true gospel may reach the ears of the lost through these informal exchanges.

The church as a whole is now in the Laodicean age. Having lost all fire for the gospel, it is now a luke-warm institution. Just as the Word of God states, Christ is outside the door, waiting to be invited in. Of course, there are still some churches that never lost that fire, but they are few and hard to find. (Be honest, do you know any?)

Spurgeon once said: ""We must warn with judicious boldness those who are inclined towards the errors of Rome; we must instruct the young in gospel truth, and tell them of the black doings of Popery in the olden times." But this godly advice is being roundly ignored. He also warned his fellow Englishmen as follows in 1864:

It really is an alarming matter to see so many of our countrymen going off to that superstition which as a nation we once rejected, and which it was supposed we should never again receive. I have but to open my eyes a little to foresee Romanism rampant everywhere in the future, since its germs are spreading everywhere in the present...It is impossible but that the Church of Rome must spread, when we who are the watch-dogs of the fold are silent, and others are gently and smoothly turving the road, and making it as soft and smooth as possible, that converts may travel down to the nethermost hell of Popery.

And that is exactly what *Alpha* is doing, making the road as soft and smooth as possible, so that even greater numbers of false converts are drawn into the web of Romanism. He could have been speaking of *Alpha* when he said: "Popery is as much the masterpiece of Satan as the gospel is the masterpiece of God."

More than a hundred years later we can see how the "germs" that Spurgeon warned about have since multiplied into a plague. Lloyd-Jones rightly blamed this on "a weak and flabby Protestantism that does not know what it believes."



The current direction of the luke-warm church.

The Holy Spirit Weekend and similar activities are leading professing Christians to seek after "angel guides" and the inner voice of 'Jesus'. This is why an utterly apostate book like *Jesus Calling* by Sarah Young can be so popular. Here are just some of the so-called evangelical Christian leaders who endorse it:

Max Lucado: "It would be hard to overstate the impact of the writings of Sarah Young. She is a stream in the desert. Her words quench our thirst."

Dr. Jack Graham: "I have personally read *Jesus Calling* regularly and have been blessed beyond measure. I am grateful to God for this devotional masterpiece, which will speak life into generations to come."

James Robison: "Sarah Young's devotions are incredible. *Peace in His Presence* is one of the most beautiful books I've ever seen in my life."

Dr Richard Lee: "It is a great joy for us to recommend the daily devotional *Jesus Calling* by Sarah Young. This unique heart-to-heart presentation of Scripture has become a vital part of our daily personal time of reflection and worship."

By giving participants a license, as it were, to seek after "experiences", *Alpha* has opened the door to all kinds of error. The very people who ought to be sounding the warning – whom Spurgeon calls the "watch-dogs" of the flock – are not only staying silent (as Spurgeon had expected) but are actually endorsing these vile writings.

I would urge pastors everywhere to discard their *Alpha* material and prepare a presentation of the gospel that is true to God's Word. After all, as pastors it ought to be their life's work, their whole purpose as ministers of the gospel! Any church that is unable to do this can hardly be called a church.

Jeremy James

Ireland

01 November 2016

For further information visit www.zephaniah.eu

Copyright Jeremy James 2016

Structure of the Alpha Course

- Based on the *Alpha Course Administrators Handbook*, revised edition, 2012 -

Alpha Celebration Supper Party

This is a Launch Event, organized by the Alpha Course hosts, aimed at encouraging family and friends of previous participants to attend the course. It includes impromptu testimonies by former Alpha attendees.

Alpha Guest Service

This is a standard church service on the Sunday before the course commences, with testimonials by former course participants. It is intended to highlight the course and encourage participation. The 10-weekly session may also be preceded by an Introductory session.

Alpha 10-week series of Modules

- WEEK 1** Who is Jesus?
- WEEK 2** Why did Jesus die?
- WEEK 3** How can we have faith?
- WEEK 4** Why and how should I pray
- WEEK 5** Why and how should I read the Bible?
- WEEK 6** How does God guide us?
- WEEK 7** How can I resist evil?
- WEEK 8** Why and how should I tell others?
- WEEK 9** Does God heal today?
- WEEK 10** What about the Church?

Alpha Day or Weekend Away

This is the final stage, conducted over one or two days, and comprises 4 sessions:

- Who is the Holy Spirit?
- What does the Holy Spirit do?
- How can I be filled with the Holy Spirit?
- How can I make the most of the rest of my life?

Summary of main elements of the *Alpha Course*, Session 1

SESSION 1: Who is Jesus?

Gumbel describes how he came to read the New Testament and accept that it was true.

He mentions historical sources and textual criticism: Tacitus, Suetonius, Flavius Josephus, Herodotus, Thucydides, Julius Caesar, Livy.

Quotes F J A Hort [closet Catholic and founder of an occult society].

Quotes Frederick Kenyon [high-ranking member of the British ruling elite].

Mentions Dan Brown and *The Da Vinci Code* – which teaches that Jesus was a mortal prophet.

Quotes Bono of rock group U2.

Tells story of his encounter with a famous rugby player.

Quotes Matthew 16:13-16.

...he [Jesus] said, 'It's through me that you come into a relationship with God.'

Quotes Freud. Quotes Jung. Quotes Adler.

Jesus said: 'I am the bread of life.'

In other words, 'If you want that spiritual hunger satisfied, come to me.'

Jesus said: 'If the Son sets you free' – if Jesus sets you free – 'you will be free indeed.'

Jesus said: 'I'm the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life.'

Jesus said: 'I am the resurrection and the life.'

Those who believe in me will live, even though they die.'

Quotes Mother Teresa.

Jesus said: 'I'm the way.' 'I'm the truth.' 'I'm the life.'

Story about drawing a picture of God.

Jesus said to people, 'Your sins are forgiven.'

John 20:26-28 (Thomas: "My Lord and my God!")

John 10:30 ("I and the Father are one.")

Three possibilities regarding the resurrection:

1. Jesus could have been an evil impostor.
2. Jesus was insane or deluded.
3. He was divine.

Lengthy quote by CS Lewis.

The greatest ever teaching came from Jesus: 'Love your neighbour as yourself.

Do to others what you would have them do to you. Love your enemy.

Turn the other cheek.'

Quote by atheist John Mortimer on ethics.

Jesus provided the moral foundation for western civilization.

Miracle at Cana – "how amazing it would be to go to a party with Jesus!"

Healing of lame man – "Imagine...hospital-visiting with Jesus!"

"Imagine going on a picnic with Jesus – don't bring any food; come as you are!"

"Imagine going to a funeral with Jesus – "Take the stone away.""

"...ultimately his death – laying down his life for his friends."

Quotes Time Magazine: "Jesus, the most persistent symbol of purity, selflessness and love in the history of Western humanity."

Quote by atheist Matthew Parris (well-known homosexual) from The Spectator.

Dostoevsky described Jesus as 'infinitely beautiful'.

Jesus fulfilled over 300 Old Testament prophecies.

"The physical resurrection from the dead of Jesus is the cornerstone of Christianity."

Quote by a former Bishop of Durham.

Evidence for the resurrection:

1. No body in the tomb [mentions movie *The Passion* by Mel Gibson]
John 19:33 (re the spear piercing the side of Jesus)
If the body was stolen the disciples would not have been willing to die for their faith
Proof that the body wasn't stolen – thieves would not have left the clothing behind, which "had collapsed like a caterpillar's cocoon when the butterfly's emerged."
2. He was later seen by his disciples. Quotes Luke 24:36-43.
3. The immediate impact on the disciples: "something occurred that totally changed them."
4. The historical legacy of Christianity.

Gumbel: "...over the last 32 years since then I have experienced the love of Jesus Christ, his power and a relationship with him that convinces me that he really is alive."

Quotes the fictional detective Sherlock Holmes.

Gumbel: "And I suppose what I've been trying to argue tonight is when you look at the claims of Jesus, who he said he was, and the possibilities of him being evil or deluded, I think we can rule them out as being impossible when you look at his teaching, his life, his character, his fulfilment of prophecy, his resurrection from the dead – those explanations become – to say that he was evil or deluded is kind of absurd, it's illogical."

Ends with another quote by C S Lewis.

Summary of main elements of the *Alpha Course*, Session 2

SESSION 2: Why Did Jesus Die?

"What do the following people have in common: Madonna, Elton John, Jennifer Aniston, Naomi Campbell, the Pope and Robbie Williams? There may be a variety of answers, but one answer is they all wear a cross."

"...the cross is a symbol of Christianity"

"'He died for our sins.' What on earth does that mean?"

John 3:16: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life."

"In a nutshell, the answer to the question 'Why?' is, because God loves you."

Romans 3:23: '...for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God...'

"I find it so hard to say, 'It's my fault.'"

People sometimes give absurd reasons why accidents happen.

Gives humorous examples.

Story about a squash game that Gumbel played.

Story of a moral pyramid with Hitler at the bottom and Mother Teresa at the top.

"...the glory of God was revealed in Jesus, and compared to him we all fall a long way short."

He gives what he calls the 4 consequences of sin:

1. The pollution of sin. Mark 7:20. What comes out of you is what makes you unclean. Among a dozen eggs, one bad egg affects the whole batch. James 2:10: "For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all."
2. The power of sin. Its addictiveness. Jesus says: it's possible to be addicted to a bad temper or to envy or to arrogance or pride or selfishness or lust or gossip or whatever...
3. The penalty of sin. "Something within our nature...cries out for justice." Story about commuting to work in a bicycle lane. Romans 2:1 – "You, therefore, have no excuse, you who pass judgment on someone else, for at whatever point you judge the other, you're condemning yourself, because you who pass judgment do the same things."
4. The partition of sin. Romans 6:23 – "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." "...there is a partition between us, and God caused by the things that we do wrong." "It's like when you fall out in a human relationship and you can't look the other person in the eye."

"And all that, if you like, is the bad news. But, of course, the very word 'gospel' means good news. The message of Christianity is overwhelmingly good news. And the good news is God loves you and me. And he doesn't just leave us there; he chose to do something about it. 'God so loved the world' – that's you and me – 'that he sent his one and only Son' to do something about it."

1 Peter 2:24: - 'He himself' – that is, Jesus – 'bore our sins in his body on the tree' – in other words, on the cross – 'so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by his wounds you have been healed.'

This is what John Stott calls the 'self-substitution of God.'

Story of Maximilian Kolbe, a Catholic priest, in Auschwitz, who offered to die in place of a man named Francis Gajinisdek:

"41 years later, on 10 October 1982, Maximilian Kolbe's death was put in its proper perspective. In St Peter's Square in Rome, present in a crowd of 150,000 people – including 26 cardinals, 300 bishops and archbishops – was that man, Francis Gajinisdek. And the Pope described the death of Maximilian Kolbe in these terms. He said, 'It was a victory, like that won by our Lord, Jesus Christ.'"

[On the occasion of the Canonisation of Kolbe.]

Quotes Cicero on crucifixion.

Quotes Eusebius on flogging.

Isaiah 53:6 – "We all, like sheep, have gone astray, each of us has turned to our own way; and the LORD has laid on him [i.e. Jesus] the iniquity of us all."

Quotes David McInnes on this verse.

Gumbel concludes: "Do you see where that leaves us, where it leaves you and me? Free to have a relationship with God."

"And the cross, it's like a beautiful diamond." "If you ever doubt God loves you, look at the cross. 'Greater love', Jesus said, 'has no person than this, than they lay down their life for their friends.' [John 15:13]

"...the biggest moral objection to the Christian faith: 'How can there be so much suffering in the world? How can God allow so much suffering?' And we don't have any simple answers. It's a very, very difficult question. But we do know this: God himself is not aloof from suffering. He has come in the person of his Son and he suffered for us, and he now suffers alongside of us.'

"The cross and the resurrection – because in a sense it's like one event, the cross and resurrection."

First result of the cross:

The slate has been wiped clean. "When John the Baptist saw Jesus, he said: 'Look – the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world.' He was the one perfect sacrifice." ... "the blood of Jesus cleanses us from all sin" [1 John 1:7]

Second result of the cross:

"Another result is that we can be set free from the bad stuff, the habits, the addictions." Christ paid the "ransom price".

Story about the singer Lionel Ritchie.

"Now, of course, certainly in my case, it's a process. Some things, I found when I came to Christ, instantly I was set free. Other things, it's taking a long time. It's a process. But Jesus sets us free."

Story of an alcoholic cured of his addiction by Christ after 38 years as an addict.

Third result of the cross:

"...we can receive total forgiveness" "Paul says that through Christ's death we have been justified. 'Justified' is a legal term. If you went to court and you were acquitted, you were justified."

Story of judge who found his old friend guilty but then went around and paid the fine himself.

Fourth result of the cross:

We can become part of God's family.

"The root and result of sin is a broken relationship. It's like a parent and child who've fallen out."

2 Corinthians 5:19 – "God was in Christ reconciling the world – that's you and me – to Himself."

"God came himself in the person of his Son, Jesus Christ, to die for you and for me."

"God loves us – that's the heart of the Christian message: he loves you and he loves me."

Galatians 2:20 – "The Son of God loved me and gave himself for me."

Gumbel says that, in effect, he is offering each member of his audience a blank cheque drawn on the bank of heaven, signed by Christ..."you can fill in your name."

"And I want to pray a prayer – it's a very simple prayer – saying Sorry, thank you, please. And it's a way of believing, if you like, a way of accepting the gift."

"...if you would like to pray tonight, here's a prayer which you could pray in the silence of your heart.

Lord Jesus Christ, thank you for dying for me on the cross. I'm sorry for the things in my life that have been wrong. I now turn away from everything that I know is wrong. And I now receive your gift of forgiveness.

I put my trust in what you did on the cross for me. And I ask you, please, to come and fill me with your Holy Spirit, to give me the strength to lead the kind of life that deep down I'm longing to lead.

Thank you, Lord Jesus. Amen."

Summary of main elements of the *Alpha Course*, Session 3

SESSION 3: How Can We Have Faith?

How Gumbel met his wife.

2 Corinthians 5:17

"Relationships are exciting, and the most exciting relationship of all is our relationship with God."

"A Christian is a Christ-ian, a follower of Christ Jesus, someone who has a relationship with God through Jesus Christ."

"I know the exact date: 16 February 1974. Before that I was not a Christian. I became a Christian on that day, and since then I've been a Christian."

Gives analogy by C S Lewis.

John 1:12 – "Yet to all who received him, to those who received Jesus, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God."

God wants us to be sure of our relationship with Him.

1 John 5:13 – "I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life."

Members of the Trinity: the Father, the Son, the Holy Spirit.

The Bible is our certificate of marriage.

Story of squash and striving for too much at one go.

Revelation 3:30 – "Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with them, and they with me."

Shows image of painting by Holman Hunt, *The Light of the World*.

The door opens from the inside. Christ does not force us to accept him.

Another analogy by C S Lewis.

Romans 6:23 – 'For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord – or, as some versions put it, the free gift of God.'

A story about free gifts.

2 Corinthians 5:21 – 'God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.'

"On the cross Jesus took our sin — he 'made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.'"

"What we leave behind is nothing compared to what we receive, and it's nothing compared to what Jesus gave up on the cross. But we do have to turn away from the bad stuff. That's repentance."

Story about Blondin, the tightrope walker, to illustrate faith.

Story of a Christian who grieved the loss of his mother.

Gumbel speaks of the tripod, "the word of God, the work of Jesus...[and] the witness of the Holy Spirit."

"Actually, it's not Jesus who comes in; it's the Holy Spirit, who is the Spirit of Jesus."

Galatians 5:22 – 'But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control.'

Story about a fruit tree and imitation fruit.

Story about the changes that come when we are converted. Our attitudes change, we are more loving: "...a love that comes from the Holy Spirit."

Romans 8:16: "The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are children of God."

Story from Gumbel's life to illustrate the difference between faith and knowledge.

Story by Gumbel about his children.

Closing prayer led by Gumbel:

"Lord Jesus Christ, thank you that you love me so much. Thank you that you stand at the door of my life and you knock. And tonight I want to invite you in. I turn away from all the bad stuff in my life, all the things that I know are not right. I'm sorry for them and I ask your forgiveness. Thank you that you died for me on the cross so that I could be totally forgiven, the slate could be wiped clean and that I can make a new start. And tonight I put my trust in you. I ask you to come in and to fill me with your Holy Spirit, to help me to lead the kind of life that deep down I long to lead. Thank you, Lord Jesus. Amen."

Alpha Course transcript
'Does God Heal Today?'

Back in 1982 a man called John Wimber came to speak at our church. John Wimber was the pastor of the Vineyard Church in America. And at the time back then, I was a lay member of the congregation, I was practising as a barrister. And I have to say, when I saw John Wimber I was deeply cynical about him – for a number of reasons: partly because of how he looked, and partly because he was an American. Now, as you know, I love the Americans and have since repented of his appalling attitude that I had at the time! And as you know, we've learnt a huge amount from them, and are deeply grateful to them. But at the time I was deeply suspicious.

He came and he spoke here on the Sunday night on the whole subject of the Holy Spirit and healing, and wonderful things happened. But I still left deeply cynical. The next night he came to speak in the Spring – down there, the room down there – to about seventy leaders in the church. And again I arrived very, very cynical. And he spoke on the subject of healing. And I'd heard talks before on healing, and that was fine. But then he said at the end of the talk, 'Now we're going to have a coffee-break, and when we come back from coffee we're going to do healing.'

Well, we had never 'done' healing before. And so we had a very long coffee-break. Everyone was having more cups of coffee, and third cups of coffee. And then we came back in, and the people who'd been at the front felt it would be selfish to keep those seats! And so they moved up to the back! And then he said that his team had been praying and that they'd had a number of words of knowledge. And he defined words of knowledge like this: 'a supernatural revelation of facts about a person or situation which is not learnt by the efforts of the natural mind but is made known by the Spirit of God. This may be in the form of a picture, a word seen or heard in the mind, or a feeling experienced physically'.

So he said that his team had had a number of these words of knowledge. And then he gave them out. There was no faith in that room, no expectation at that moment of anything – except a slight hope that he might fall flat on his face!

Well, he then went back through the list and he said, 'Well, the first person', if I remember rightly, it was a man who'd injured his back aged fourteen chopping wood. And to my amazement this guy got up and walked down and said that was him. And they prayed for him.

Then there was another one, and then there was one again about a back problem, which Jeremy Jennings, who is the Pastoral Director on the staff here, he got up and he came forward. And that night he received healing for his back. And as they went through this list, and one after another after another came down and were prayed for, you could feel the level of faith in the room rising.

There was one word of knowledge which was not responded to, and that was that there was a word that there was a young woman there who was barren. Well, we're British – we don't even talk about that, let alone come forward in response to a word like that! So he waited.

And eventually a friend of mine called Sarah Wright – we had no idea that she had been trying for children for some time and that they had been unable to conceive and they were having various tests. And she came forward, and he said, 'What's your name?' and she said 'Sarah' – now, of course, there's good precedent in the Bible for being called Sarah and being barren! And so he prayed for her. And nine months later, she gave birth to a little baby boy! Although conception, I hasten to add, didn't take place in the Spring!

The extraordinary thing is, although there was so much going on that night, and people I knew being healed — of course, I know now that they were healed; I didn't know then; it only looked as if they'd been healed – I still left that night deeply cynical.

The following evening he was speaking over in Church House to anyone who was in a small group in the church. We were a much smaller church at that stage – there were about 250 people – and we were crammed into Church House. I had been in court that day, practising as a barrister. I was wearing a three-piece pinstripe suit, stiff white collar, looking very pompous, and I was late, Pippa and I were late. And you know how it is in the Anglican Church – we fill up from the back. First people to arrive take the back seats. And so the only seats left when we arrived were the front two seats. So Pippa and I went and sat right in the front.

Again he spoke on the subject of Spirit and on healing, and again he said that his team had had various words of knowledge. And again he gave out some of these words of knowledge, and people started to stand up all around the room. Then he said, 'There are ten people here who have athlete's foot.' Now, I happened to have athlete's foot – but I was not going to stand up! Nine people stood.

And I was sitting next to my wife Pippa, and she was going like this: 'That's you!' and I'm saying, 'No, no, no, I'm fine.' But eventually the pain in my ribs became so intense that I decided it'd be less painful if I did stand up. So I stood. And this very nice American on the ministry team, he came over and he said, 'Would you like me to pray for your athlete's foot?' So I said, 'No, thank you very much indeed.' I said, 'I'm perfectly happy having athlete's foot.' I said, 'In fact, I find it very satisfying being able to scratch it when it itches.'

So he was extraordinarily gracious, because he said, 'Well, is there anything we could pray for?' So I said, 'Well, what I would really love to pray for is the power of the Holy Spirit in my life.' So he said, 'Okay, we'll pray for that.' And he started to pray.

All I can say is that after about thirty seconds I experienced the power of God in a way that I had never experienced before in my life. I know this is not true for everybody, but for me there was a physical manifestation. It was like ten thousand volts of electricity going through my body.

In fact, it was so intense, I really couldn't take it any more. But this American, I think he'd only just joined the ministry team, because he only had one prayer that he prayed, and his prayer was 'More power, Lord!' And every time he prayed this prayer, the power increased.

So eventually I didn't know what to do. I thought the only thing I could do was pray against him! So I started praying, 'No more power, Lord!' But because he only had this one prayer, he carried on: 'More power!' And eventually there was a kind of shouting match going on between him and me, right in the centre. By this stage everybody else in Church House had stopped praying and was watching what was happening right here!

I think John Wimber must have had difficult people in his meetings before, because he said, 'Oh, take that one out!' So they carried me out through the French windows of Church House. And as I was being carried out, John Wimber said this: he said, 'God is giving that man the ability to tell people about Jesus.' And although it was never something I was very good at, it was something I really longed for.

And so that night when I got home, I started to reread the Bible, to see what it says on this whole subject of healing and the kingdom of God.

Of course, God heals with the cooperation of doctors and nurses and the medical profession. But the more I've looked, the more convinced I am that we should expect that God will also heal miraculously today.